SL

Operator's Manual

2315840401

Order no. P2310031 13 Part no. 231 584 04 01 Edition A 2016

SL Operator's Manual

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

Mercedes-Benz

Symbols

Registered trademarks:

- Bluetooth® is a registered trademark of Bluetooth SIG Inc.
- DTS is a registered trademark of DTS, Inc.
- Dolby and MLP are registered trademarks of DOLBY Laboratories.
- BabySmart™, ESP® and PRE-SAFE® are registered trademarks of Daimler AG.
- HomeLink® is a registered trademark of Johnson Controls.
- iPod® and iTunes® are registered trademarks of Apple Inc.
- Logic7® is a registered trademark of Harman International Industries.
- Microsoft® and Windows media® are registered trademarks of Microsoft Corporation.
- SIRIUS is a registered trademark of Sirius XM Radio Inc.
- HD Radio is a registered trademark of iBiquity Digital Corporation.
- Gracenote® is a registered trademark of Gracenote, Inc.
- ZAGATSurvey® and related brands are registered trademarks of ZagatSurvey, LLC.

In this Operator's Manual you will find the following symbols:

⚠ WARNING

Warning notes make you aware of dangers which could pose a threat to your health or life, or to the health and life of others.

Environmental note

Environmental notes provide you with information on environmentally aware actions or disposal.

! Notes on material damage alert you to dangers that could lead to damage to your vehicle.

i Practical tips or further information that could be helpful to you.

▶ This symbol indicates an instruction that must be followed.

▶ Several of these symbols in succession indicate an instruction with several steps.

(▷ page) This symbol tells you where you can find more information about a topic.

▷▷ This symbol indicates a warning or an instruction that is continued on the next page.

Display This text indicates a message in the multifunction/COMAND/Audio display.

Publication details

Internet

Further information about Mercedes-Benz vehicles and about Daimler AG can be found on the following websites:

http://www.mbusa.com (USA only)

http://www.mercedes-benz.ca (Canada only)

Editorial office

©Daimler AG: not to be reprinted, translated or otherwise reproduced, in whole or in part, without written permission from Daimler AG.

Vehicle manufacturer

Daimler AG
Mercedesstraße 137
70327 Stuttgart
Germany

DEP
DEALER E-PROCESS

As at 02.10.2014

Welcome to the world of Mercedes-Benz

We urge you to read this Operator's Manual carefully and familiarize yourself with the vehicle before driving. For your own safety and a longer vehicle life, follow the instructions and warning notices in this manual. Ignoring them could result in damage to the vehicle or personal injury to you or others.

Vehicle damage caused by failure to follow instructions is not covered by the Mercedes-Benz Limited Warranty.

The equipment or product designation of your vehicle may vary depending on:

- model
- order
- country specification
- availability

Mercedes-Benz therefore reserves the right to introduce changes in the following areas:

- design
- equipment
- technical features

The equipment in your vehicle may therefore differ from that shown in the descriptions and illustrations.

The following are integral components of the vehicle:

- Operator's Manual
- Maintenance Booklet
- Equipment-dependent supplements

Keep these documents in the vehicle at all times. If you sell the vehicle, always pass all documents on to the new owner.

You can also use the Mercedes-Benz Guides App:

Apple® iOS

Android™

Please note that the Mercedes-Benz Guides App may not yet be available in your country.

The technical documentation team at Daimler AG wishes you safe and pleasant motoring.

Mercedes-Benz USA, LLC

Mercedes-Benz Canada, Inc.

A Daimler Company

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

2315840401

Index 4

Introduction 30

At a glance 39

Safety 49

Opening and closing 81

Seats, steering wheel and mirrors .. 107

Lights and windshield wipers 121

Climate control 135

Driving and parking 149

On-board computer and displays 221

COMAND 283

Stowage and features 513

Maintenance and care 535

Breakdown assistance 549

Wheels and tires 567

Technical data 599

DEP
DEALER E-PROCESS

1, 2, 3 ...

12 V socket
see Sockets
911 emergency call 382

A

ABS (Anti-lock Braking System)
Display message 240
Function/notes 72
Important safety notes 72
Warning lamp 272
Access data of the mobile phone network provider
Deleting 418
Editing 418
Making entries 415
Selecting 414
Accident
Automatic measures after an accident 68
Activating/deactivating cooling with air dehumidification 139
Activating/deactivating Night View Assist Plus
With spotlight function 213
Active Blind Spot Assist
Activating/deactivating (on-board computer) 231
Display message 260
Function/information 214
Active Body Control (except Mercedes-AMG Vehicles)
Display message 258
Driving conditions menu in the COMAND Display 196
Operation/notes 194
Active Body Control (Mercedes-AMG Vehicles)
Display message 258
Driving conditions menu in the COMAND Display 198
Operation/notes 197
Active Driving Assistance package .. 214
Active Lane Keeping Assist
Activating/deactivating (on-board computer) 232
Display message 260
Function/information 217
Active light function 126
Active Parking Assist
Display message 261
Function/notes 202
Important safety notes 202
Active partition (USB devices only)
Selecting 452
ADAPTIVE BRAKE 77
Adaptive Damping System
Function/notes 193
Adaptive Highbeam Assist
Display message 255
Function/notes 127
Switching on/off 128
Additives (engine oil) 605
Address book
Browsing 403
Calling up 403
Changing an entry 405
Connecting a call 406
Creating an entry 404
Deleting an entry 404
Deleting contacts 409
Details about an entry 405
Entering characters 301
Entry as a home address 362
Hiding contact details 410
Importing contacts 408
Introduction 403
Receiving vCards 409
Searching for an entry 404
Starting route guidance 406
Voice tags 407
Address entry menu 324
Adjusting the sound settings
Balance 298
Air bags
Deployment 64
Display message 251
Front air bag (driver, front passenger) 57
Head bag 58
Important safety notes 56
Introduction 56
Knee bag 57

DEALER E-PROCESS

Occupant Classification System (OCS) 59
PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp 51
Side impact air bag 58
AIR FLOW 141
Air vents
Glove box 148
Important safety notes 147
Setting 147
Setting the blower output of the AIRSCARF vents 148
Setting the center air vents 147
Setting the side air vents 148
Switching AIRSCARF on/off 114
Air-conditioning system
see Climate control
AIRSCARF
Switching on/off 114
AIRSCARF vents
Setting the blower output 148
Alarm
ATA (Anti-Theft Alarm system) 80
Switching off (ATA) 80
Switching the function on/off (ATA) 80
Alarm system
see ATA (Anti-Theft Alarm system)
Alternative Route 351
Ambient lighting
Setting the brightness (on-board computer) 233
Setting the color (on-board computer) 233
AMG
Button for AMG menu 164
SETUP 164
AMG menu (on-board computer) 236
Anti-lock braking system
see ABS (Anti-lock Braking System)
Anti-Theft Alarm system
see ATA (Anti-Theft Alarm system)
Ashtray 520
Assistance display (on-board computer) 231
Assistance menu (on-board computer) 230
ASSYST PLUS
Displaying a service message 541
Hiding a service message 540
Resetting the service interval display 541
Service message 540
Special service requirements 541
ATA (Anti-Theft Alarm system)
Activating/deactivating 80
Function 80
Switching off the alarm 80
ATTENTION ASSIST
Activating/deactivating 231
Display message 259
Function/notes 209
Audio
Radio mode 437
Audio CD/DVD and MP3 mode
Switching to (Rear Seat Entertainment System) 491
Audio format, setting
Video DVD 479
Audio menu (on-board computer) 228
Authorized Mercedes-Benz Center
see Qualified specialist workshop
Authorized workshop
see Qualified specialist workshop
AUTO lights
Display message 254
see Lights
Automatic car wash (care) 542
Automatic engine start (ECO start/stop function) 156
Automatic engine switch-off (ECO start/stop function) 155
Automatic headlamp mode 122
Automatic transmission
Accelerator pedal position 162
Automatic drive program 164
Changing gear 162
Display message 266
Driving tips 162
Emergency running mode 168
Engaging the park position 160
Kickdown 163
Manual drive program 165

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

Manual drive program (vehicles with Sports package AMG) 166
Oil temperature (on-board computer, Mercedes-AMG vehicles) 236
Overview 159
Problem (malfunction) 168
Program selector button 163
Pulling away 154
Selector lever 159
Starting the engine 154
Steering wheel paddle shifters 164
Transmission position display 161
Transmission positions 162
Automatic transmission emergency mode 168
Autostore 439
AUX (audio)
Notes/socket 473
Switching to 473
AUX (video)
Setting the volume and sound 481
Showing/hiding the menu 481
Switching to 480
AUX jacks
CD/DVD drive 485
Avoiding an area 373

B

Back button 295
Balance, adjusting 298
BAS (Brake Assist System) 72
BAS PLUS (Brake Assist System PLUS) 72
Bass, setting 298
Battery (SmartKey)
Checking 85
Important safety notes 85
Replacing 86
Battery (vehicle)
Charging 557
Display message 256
Important safety notes 555
Jump starting 559
Overview 555
Belt
see Seat belts
Bird's-eye view (navigation) 368
Blind Spot Assist
see Active Blind Spot Assist
Bluetooth®
Activating audio mode 465
Activating/deactivating 310
Conditions (telephone) 382
Connecting another mobile phone 386
Connecting audio devices 461
Device list 462
Entering the passcode 385
External authorization 386
General information 310
Interface 381
Introduction 381
Reconnecting an audio device 463
Searching for a mobile phone 384
Settings 310
Telephone basic menu 387
Telephony 382
Telephony notes 381
Bluetooth® audio basic display 465
Brake Assist
see BAS (Brake Assist System)
Brake fluid
Display message 246
Notes 606
Brake force distribution
see EBD (electronic brake force distribution)
Brake lamps
Display message 253
Brakes
ABS 72
BAS 72
BAS PLUS 72
Brake fluid (notes) 606
Display message 240
EBD 77
High-performance brake system 178
Important safety notes 176
Maintenance 177
Parking brake 172
Riding tips 176
Warning lamp 272
Breakdown
Where will I find...? 550

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

see Flat tire
see Towing away
Brightness control (instrument cluster lighting) 41
Brightness, setting (TV, video) 475
Buttons on the COMAND controller 295

C

California
Important notice for retail customers and lessees 32
Call
Accepting/ending/rejecting 389
see Telephone
Call lists
Displaying details 397
Opening and selecting an entry 397
Saving an entry in the address book 397
Calling up a malfunction
see Display messages
Car
see Vehicle
Car key
see SmartKey
Car pool lanes 323
Care
Car wash 542
Carpets 548
Display 546
Exhaust pipe 546
Exterior lights 545
Gear or selector lever 547
Interior 546
Matte finish 544
Night View Assist Plus 547
Notes 541
Paint 543
Plastic trim 547
Power washer 543
Rear view camera 546
Roof lining 548
Seat belt 548
Seat cover 548
Sensors 546
Steering wheel 547
Trim pieces 547
Washing by hand 542
Wheels 544
Windows 545
Wiper blades 545
Wooden trim 547
Category list (music search) 454
CD
Copy protection 454
Fast forward/fast rewind 450
General information 454
Inserting 446
Inserting/loading (Rear Seat Entertainment System) 491
Mode, switching to 448
Multisession 453
Notes on discs 454
Pause function 449
Removing/ejecting (Rear Seat Entertainment System) 491
Safety notes 446
Selecting a media type 449
Selecting a track 449
Sound settings (balance, bass, treble) 298
CD mode
Playback options 452
CD player/CD changer (on-board computer) 229
CD/DVD
Inserting 447
Removing 447
Center console
Lower section 45
Lower section (AMG vehicles) 46
Upper section 44
Central locking
Automatic locking (on-board computer) 234
Locking/unlocking (SmartKey) 82
Changing direction
Announcement phase 347
Change-of-direction phase 347
Preparation phase 347
Changing the character set 304
Channel presets 438
Characters
Changing the character set 302

DEALER E-PROCESS

Changing the language 302
Deleting 303
Entering 303
Entering (address book, phone book) 301
Entering (navigation) 303
Moving the cursor 303
Switching to letters 302
Child
Restraint system 69
Child seat
Forward-facing restraint system 70
On the front-passenger seat 70
Rearward-facing restraint system 70
Children
Special seat belt retractor 69
Cigarette lighter 520
Cleaning
Mirror turn signal 545
Clear button 295
Climate control
Automatic climate control (dual-zone) 137
Controlling automatically 141
Cooling with air dehumidification .. 139
Defrosting the windows 144
Defrosting the windshield 143
General notes 136
Indicator lamp 141
Information about using automatic climate control 138
Maximum cooling 144
Overview of systems 136
Problem with the rear window defroster 146
Problems with cooling with air dehumidification 141
Refrigerant 608
Refrigerant filling capacity 608
Setting the air distribution 142
Setting the air vents 147
Setting the airflow 143
Setting the climate mode (AIR FLOW) 141
Setting the temperature 142
Switching air-recirculation mode on/off 146
Switching on/off 139
Switching residual heat on/off 146
Switching the rear window defroster on/off 144
Switching the ZONE function on/off 143
Cockpit
Overview 40
see Instrument cluster
Color, setting (TV, video) 475
COMAND
Active multicontour seat 316
Basic functions 297
Calling up drive status regulator (ABC) 315
Display 288
Examples of operation 295
Importing POIs 424
Menu overview 290
Multicontour seat 316
Seat functions 316
Settings 435
Switching on/off 297
COMAND and Internet
see Online and Internet functions
COMAND control panel 293
COMAND controller 294
COMAND display
Cleaning 546
Cleaning instructions 292
Driving conditions menu (except Mercedes-AMG vehicles) 196
Driving conditions menu (Mercedes-AMG vehicles) 198
Setting 308
Switching on/off 292
Combination switch 125
Compass function 375
Connecting a USB device 447
Consumption statistics (on-board computer) 225
Contacts
Deleting 409
Importing 408
Contrast, setting (TV, video) 475
Convenience closing feature 99
Convenience opening feature
see Side windows

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

Coolant (engine)
Checking the level 539
Display message 255
Filling capacity 607
Important safety notes 606
Temperature (on-board computer, Mercedes-AMG vehicles) 236
Temperature gauge 223
Warning lamp 278
Cooling
see Climate control
Copy protection (CD/DVD) 454
Copyright 37
Cornering light function
Display message 252
Function/notes 126
Country-specific information (navigation) 376
Crash-responsive emergency lighting 129
Cruise control
Cruise control lever 180
Deactivating 182
Display message 263
Driving system 180
Function/notes 180
Important safety notes 180
Setting a speed 181
Storing and maintaining current speed 181
Cup holder
Center console 518
Important safety notes 518
Customer Assistance Center (CAC) 35
Customer Relations Department 35

D

Data
see Technical data
Data carrier
MUSIC REGISTER 457
Data medium
CD/DVD 454
MP3 453
Date format, setting 308
Day design, setting 308
Daytime running lamps
Display message 254
Function/notes 122
Switching on/off (on-board computer) 233
Declarations of conformity 34
Delayed switch-off
Exterior lighting (on-board computer) 234
Interior lighting 234
Deleting
Call lists 398
Destination
Assigning to an address book entry 364
Destination (navigation)
Displaying information 352
Entering a destination by address .. 324
Entering a destination using the map 331
Entering a point of interest 336
Entering using geo-coordinates 332
Entering using Mercedes-Benz Apps 332
Saving 363
Selecting from the destination memory 330
Selecting from the list of last destinations 330
Selecting storage options 364
Storing after destination entry 364
Storing during route guidance 364
Destination memory (navigation)
Deleting an entry 365
Entering/saving your home address 329
Previous destinations 366
Diagnostics connection 34
Dialing a number (telephone) 389
Digital speedometer 226
DISC button
Activating audio CD or MP3 mode .. 448
Activating Bluetooth® Audio 465
Switching on the Media Interface .. 468
Switching to the MUSIC REGISTER 458

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

Display
Selecting the design 308
Display messages
ASSYST PLUS 540
Calling up (on-board computer) 239
Driving systems 258
Engine 255
General notes 239
Hiding (on-board computer) 239
KEYLESS-GO 269
Lights 252
Safety systems 240
SmartKey 269
Tires 264
Vehicle 266
Displaying the arrival time 352
Displaying the distance to the destination 352
Displaying the track and album 452
Distance recorder 225
Distance warning (warning lamp) 280
DISTRONIC PLUS
Cruise control lever 184
Deactivating 189
Display message 262
Displays in the multifunction display 189
Driving tips 190
Function/notes 182
Important safety notes 183
Setting the specified minimum distance 188
Stopping 186
Warning lamp 280
Dolby® Digital 299
Doors
Automatic locking (on-board computer) 234
Automatic locking (switch) 89
Central locking/unlocking (SmartKey) 82
Control panel 48
Display message 267
Emergency locking 90
Emergency unlocking 90
Important safety notes 88
Opening (from inside) 88
Overview 88
Power closing 90
Drinking and driving 174
Drive program
Automatic 164
Display 161
Manual 165
Manual (vehicles with Sports package AMG) 166
SETUP (on-board computer) 236
Drive program selector 163
Driver's door
see Doors
Driving abroad
Mercedes-Benz Service 541
Driving on flooded roads 179
Driving safety systems
ABS (Anti-lock Braking System) 72
ADAPTIVE BRAKE 77
BAS (Brake Assist System) 72
BAS PLUS (Brake Assist System PLUS) 72
EBD (electronic brake force distribution) 77
ESP® (Electronic Stability Program) 74
Important safety information 71
Overview 71
PRE-SAFE® Brake 77
STEER CONTROL 79
Driving system
Active Body Control (except Mercedes-AMG vehicles) 194
Active Body Control (Mercedes-AMG vehicles) 197
RACE START (Mercedes-AMG vehicles) 192
Driving systems
Active Blind Spot Assist 214
Active Driving Assistance package 214
Active Lane Keeping Assist 217
Active Parking Assist 202
Adaptive Damping System 193
ATTENTION ASSIST 209
Cruise control 180
Display message 258

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

DISTRONIC PLUS 182
HOLD function 191
Night View Assist Plus 210
PARKTRONIC 199
Rear view camera 206
Driving tips
AMG ceramic brakes 178
Automatic transmission 162
Brakes 176
Break-in period 150
Checking brake lining thickness 178
DISTRONIC PLUS 190
Downhill gradient 176
Drinking and driving 174
Driving in winter 179
Driving on flooded roads 179
Driving on wet roads 179
Exhaust check 175
Fuel 174
General 174
Hydroplaning 179
Icy road surfaces 179
Limited braking efficiency on salted roads 177
Snow chains 571
Wet road surface 177
DVD
Copy protection 454
Inserting 446
Inserting/loading (Rear Seat Entertainment System) 491
Notes on discs 454
Removing/ejecting (Rear Seat Entertainment System) 491
Sound settings (balance, bass, treble) 298
DVD video
Operating (on-board computer) 229
Rear Seat Entertainment System ... 494

E

EASY-ENTRY feature
Activating/deactivating 235
Function/notes 115
EASY-EXIT feature
Crash-responsive 116
Function/notes 115
Switching on/off 235
EBD (electronic brake force distribution)
Display message 242
Function/notes 77
ECO display
Function/notes 175
On-board computer 226
ECO start/stop function
Automatic engine start 156
Automatic engine switch-off 155
Deactivating/activating 156
General information 155
Important safety notes 155
Introduction 155
Electronic Stability Program
see ESP® (Electronic Stability Program)
Emergency
Automatic measures after an accident 68
Emergency release
Driver's door 90
Trunk 96
Vehicle 90
Emergency Tensioning Devices
Activation 64
Emissions control
Service and warranty information 31
Engine
Check Engine warning lamp 278
Display message 255
ECO start/stop function 155
Engine number 602
Irregular running 158
Jump-starting 559
Starting problems 158
Starting the engine with the SmartKey 154
Starting with KEYLESS-GO 154
Switching off 172
Tow-starting (vehicle) 564
Engine electronics
Notes 600
Problem (malfunction) 158
Engine oil
Adding 538
Additives 605
Checking the oil level 537

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

Checking the oil level using the dipstick ... 537
Display message ... 257
Filling capacity ... 605
Notes about oil grades ... 605
Notes on oil level/consumption ... 537
Temperature (on-board computer, Mercedes-AMG vehicles) ... 236
Viscosity ... 605
Entering a street name ... 325
Entering an intersection name ... 327
Entering the address (example) ... 324
Entering the city ... 325
Entering the house number ... 325
Entry
Deleting ... 304
Storing ... 302
ESP® (Electronic Stability Program)
AMG menu (on-board computer) ... 236
Characteristics ... 74
Deactivating/activating (except Mercedes-AMG vehicles) ... 75
Deactivating/activating (Mercedes-AMG vehicles) ... 76
Display message ... 240
Function/notes ... 74
General notes ... 74
Important safety information ... 74
Warning lamp ... 274
ETS/4ETS (Electronic Traction System) ... 74
Example display
Audio CD mode ... 448
MUSIC REGISTER ... 457
Exhaust check ... 175
Exhaust pipe (cleaning instructions) ... 546
Exterior lighting
Setting options ... 122
see Lights
Exterior mirrors
Adjusting ... 116
Dipping (automatic) ... 117
Folding in when locking (on-board computer) ... 235
Folding in/out (electrically) ... 117
Out of position (troubleshooting) ... 117
Storing settings (memory function) ... 119
Storing the parking position ... 118
Eyeglasses compartment ... 515

F

Factory setting (reset function) ... 313
Fast forward
Audio mode (CD, MP3) ... 450
Video DVD ... 477
Fast rewind
Audio mode (CD, MP3) ... 450
Video DVD ... 477
Favorites (Internet) ... 433
Favorites button ... 311
Filler cap
see Refueling
Filling capacities (Technical data) ... 603
Flat tire
MOExtended tires ... 551
Preparing the vehicle ... 550
TIREFIT kit ... 552
Floormats ... 533
Frequencies
Adjusting for radio stations ... 439
Mobile phone ... 600
Two-way radio ... 600
Front-passenger seat
Adjusting from the driver's seat ... 110
Fuel
Additives ... 604
Consumption statistics ... 225
Displaying consumption ... 315
Displaying the current consumption ... 226
Displaying the range ... 226
Driving tips ... 174
Fuel gauge ... 41
Grade (gasoline) ... 604
Important safety notes ... 603
Problem (malfunction) ... 171
Refueling ... 168
Tank content/reserve fuel ... 603
Fuel filler flap
Opening ... 169

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

Fuel level
Calling up the range (on-board computer) 226
Fuel tank
Capacity 603
Problem (malfunction) 171
Fuse allocation chart (vehicle tool kit) 550
Fuses
Allocation chart 564
Before changing 564
Dashboard fuse box 565
Fuse box in the engine compartment 565
Fuse box in the rear compartment .. 566
Important safety notes 564

G

Garage door opener
Clearing the memory 533
General notes 529
Important safety notes 530
Opening/closing the garage door .. 533
Programming (button in the rear-view mirror) 530
Synchronizing the rolling code 531
Gear indicator (on-board computer, Mercedes-AMG vehicles) 236
Genuine parts 30
Glass roof (sunblind) 104
Glove box 514
Google™ Local Search
Importing a destination/route 421
Popular Searches 422
Search 420
Search history 422
Selecting a search position 421
Using as the destination 421
GPS reception 321
Gracenote® Media Database 450

H

Handbrake
see Parking brake
HANDS-FREE ACCESS 93
Harman/kardon® Logic 7® surround sound system
see Surround sound (harman/kardon® surround sound system)
Hazard warning lamps
Display message 269
Switching on/off 126
Head bags
Display message 249
Operation 58
Head level heating (AIRSCARF) 114
Head restraints
Adjusting 111
see NECK-PRO head restraints
Heading up (navigation) 368
Headlamps
Cleaning system (notes) 607
Fogging up 128
see Automatic headlamp mode
Headphones
Changing batteries 487
Heating
see Climate control
High-beam headlamps
Display message 253
Switching on/off 125
Highway information 371
Hill start assist 154
HOLD function
Activating 192
Deactivating 192
Display message 259
Function/notes 191
Home address
Entering and storing 329
Selecting from the destination memory 330
Hood
Closing 537
Display message 267
Important safety notes 536
Opening 536
Horn 40
Hydroplaning 179

DEP
DEALER E-PROCESS

I

Ignition lock
see Key positions
Immobilizer 79
Incident (traffic report) 357
Indicator lamps
see Warning and indicator lamps
Indicators
see Turn signals
Instrument cluster
Overview 41
Warning and indicator lamps 42
Instrument cluster lighting 222
Interface (USB, iPod®)
see Media Interface
Interior lighting
Automatic control 129
Delayed switch-off (on-board computer) 234
Emergency lighting 129
Manual control 129
Overview 128
Reading lamp 128
Setting the brightness of the ambient lighting (on-board computer) 233
Setting the color of the ambient lighting (on-board computer) 233
Internet
Calling up the carousel view 428
Conditions for access 411
Creating favorites 434
Entering the URL 429
Favorites manager 434
Favorites menu 434
Menu functions 431
Opening favorites 433
Selecting favorites 430
Selecting/setting access data 413
Internet radio
Calling up 428
Searching for stations 428
iPod®
Alphabetic track selection 471
Connecting to the Media Interface 467
Selecting a category/playlist 470
iTunes® 471

J

Jack
Storage location 550
Using 590
Jump starting (engine) 559

K

Key positions
KEYLESS-GO 152
SmartKey 151
KEYLESS-GO
Convenience closing feature 99
Deactivation 83
Display message 269
Locking 83
Removing the Start/Stop button ... 153
Start/Stop button 152
Starting the engine 154
Unlocking 83
Kickdown
Driving tips 163
Manual drive program 167
Knee bag 57

L

Lamps
see Warning and indicator lamps
Lane Keeping Assist
see Active Lane Keeping Assist
Lane recommendations
Explanation 348
Presentation 348
Lap time (RACETIMER) 237
License plate lamp (display message) 253
Light function, active
Display message 254
Light sensor (display message) 254
Lights
Activating/deactivating the interior lighting delayed switch-off 234
Active light function 126
Automatic headlamp mode 122
Cornering light function 126

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

Fogged up headlamps 128
Hazard warning lamps 126
High beam flasher 125
High-beam headlamps 125
Light switch 122
Low-beam headlamps 123
Parking lamps 124
Setting the brightness of the ambient lighting (on-board computer) 233
Setting the color of the ambient lighting (on-board computer) 233
Standing lamps 124
Switching the daytime running lamps on/off (on-board computer) 233
Switching the exterior lighting delayed switch-off on/off (on-board computer) 234
Switching the spotlight on/off 233
Switching the surround lighting on/off (on-board computer) 234
Turn signals 125
see Interior lighting
see Replacing bulbs
List of access data
New provider 415
List of mobile phone network providers
Empty 413
With the selected provider 414
Loading aid (trunk)
Raising/lowering the roof 516
Locking
see Central locking
Locking (doors)
Automatic 89
Emergency locking 90
From inside (central locking button) 89
Locking centrally
see Central locking
Locking verification signal (on-board computer) 235
Low-beam headlamps
Display message 252
Switching on/off 123
Luggage cover
see Trunk partition
Lumbar support
Adjusting (COMAND) 317

M

M+S tires 570
MAGIC SKY CONTROL 105
Malfunction message
see Display messages
Map (navigation)
Adjusting the scale 367
Arrival time/distance to the destination 370
City model 371
Geo-coordinate display 370
Heading 368
Information in the display 370
Map settings 368
Moving 367
North orientation 368
Notes 367
Point of interest symbols 369
Road display 370
Saving the crosshair position 367
Showing the map data version 376
Topographical map 371
Updating 377
Updating process 377
Matte finish (cleaning instructions) 544
mbrace
Call priority 525
Display message 246
Downloading destinations (COMAND) 525
Downloading routes 528
Emergency call 522
General notes 521
Geo fencing 529
Locating a stolen vehicle 527
MB info call button 524
Remote fault diagnosis 528
Remote vehicle locking 527
Roadside Assistance button 524
Search & Send 526
Self-test 522

DEALER E-PROCESS

Speed alert 529
System 522
Triggering the vehicle alarm 529
Vehicle remote unlocking 527
Mechanical key
Function/notes 84
Inserting 85
Locking vehicle 90
Removing 85
Unlocking the driver's door 90
Media Interface
Alphabetical track selection 471
Basic menu 469
Connecting an external audio source 467
Connection options 467
iPod® 467
Mode 467
MP3 player 467
Notes for the MP3 player 472
Playback options 472
Selecting a music file 469
Selecting category 470
Selecting folder 470
Selecting playlist 470
Switching to 468
USB mass storage device 467
see Separate operating instructions
Media list 449
Memory card (audio) 229
Memory function 119
Message memory (on-board computer) 239
Messages
see Display messages
Microphone, switching on/off 390
Mirrors
see Exterior mirrors
see Vanity mirror (in the sun visor)
Mobile phone
Authorizing 385
Connecting (Bluetooth® interface) 383
De-authorizing 387
External authorization 386
Frequencies 600
Installation 600
Menu (on-board computer) 229
Registering (authorizing) 385
Transmission output (maximum) 600
Mobile phone network providers
Calling up 413
Modifying the programming (SmartKey) 84
MOExtended tires 551
Mounting wheels
Lowering the vehicle 593
Mounting a new wheel 592
Preparing the vehicle 589
Raising the vehicle 590
Removing a wheel 592
Securing the vehicle against rolling away 589
MP3
Bit/sampling rates 453
Copyright 454
Data medium 453
Fast forward/fast rewind 450
File systems 453
Formats 453
Mode, switching to 448
Notes 453
Operation 229
Pause function 449
Playback options 452
Safety notes 446
Selecting a media type 449
Selecting a track 449
Sound settings (balance, bass, treble) 298
Multifunction display
Function/notes 224
Permanent display 233
Multifunction steering wheel
Adjusting the volume 297
Operating the on-board computer .. 223
Overview 43
Multisession CD 453
Music files
Importing 458
MUSIC REGISTER
Deleting all music files 459
Deleting individual music files 460
General notes 457
Memory space info 459

DEALER E-PROCESS

Playback options 460
Switching to 457
Music search 454

N

Navigation
Adjusting the volume of the navigation announcements 297
Alternative route 351
Avoiding an area 373
Basic settings 322
Blocking a route section affected by a traffic jam 351
Compass function 375
Destination memory 362
Destination/route download 423
Displaying destination information (arrival time, distance to destination) 352
Entering a destination 324
Entering a destination by address .. 324
Entering a destination using the map 331
Entering a point of interest 336
Entering characters (character bar) 303
Entering/saving your home address 329
Freeway information 371
General notes 321
GPS reception 321
Important safety notes 320
Lane recommendation 348
List of areas 374
Map settings 367
Menu (on-board computer) 227
Off-road/off-map (off-road destination) 356
Previous destinations 366
Reading out traffic reports 361
Repeating announcements 349
Route guidance 346
Search & Send 345
Selecting a destination from the destination memory 330
Selecting a destination from the list of last destinations 330
Selecting your home address 330
Setting options for destination/route download 426
Setting route options (avoiding: highways, toll roads, tunnels, ferries) 322
Setting the route type (short route, fast route, dynamic route or economic route) 322
Showing/hiding the menu 322
Starting route calculation 329
Switching announcements on/off 350
Switching to 321
Navigation announcements
Switching off 297
NECK-PRO head restraints
Important safety notes 66
Operation 66
Resetting triggered 67
Night View Assist Plus
Activating/deactivating 212
Cleaning 547
Display message 261
Function/notes 210
Problem (malfunction) 214
Showing the image on the COMAND display 320
Switching automatic activation on/off 320
North orientation (navigation) 368
Notes on breaking-in a new vehicle 150

O

Occupant Classification System (OCS)
Conditions 59
Faults 63
Operation 59
System self-test 61
Occupant safety
Automatic measures after an accident 68
Children in the vehicle 68
Important safety notes 51

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

Introduction to the restraint system 50
Occupant Classification System (OCS) 59
PASSENGER AIR BAG indicator lamps 51
Pets in the vehicle 71
PRE-SAFE® (anticipatory occupant protection) 67
Restraint system warning lamp 51
OCS
Conditions 59
Faults 63
Operation 59
System self-test 61
Odometer 225
Off-map 357
Oil
see Engine oil
On-board computer
AMG menu 236
Assistance menu 230
Audio menu 228
Convenience submenu 235
Display messages 239
Displaying a service message 541
DISTRONIC PLUS 189
Factory settings submenu 236
Important safety notes 222
Instrument cluster submenu 232
Lighting submenu 233
Menu overview 225
Message memory 239
Navigation menu 227
Operation 223
RACETIMER 237
Service menu 232
Settings menu 232
Standard display 225
Telephone menu 229
Trip menu 225
Vehicle submenu 234
Video DVD operation 229
Online and Internet functions
Ending the connection 419
Establishing/ending the connection 419
Further Mercedes-Benz Apps 427
Manually setting the access data of the mobile phone network provider 415
Mercedes-Benz Mobile Website 427
Options menu 425
Resetting settings 427
Selecting options for the local search 425
Selecting the access data of the mobile phone network provider 414
Setting options for destination/route download 426
Operating safety
Declaration of conformity 34
Important safety notes 33
Operating system
see On-board computer
Operator's Manual
Vehicle equipment 31
Outside temperature display 223
Overhead control panel 47
Own address 362

P

Paint code number 601
Paintwork (cleaning instructions) ... 543
Panic alarm 50
Parking
Engaging park position 160
Important safety notes 171
Parking brake 172
Position of exterior mirror, front-passenger side 118
Rear view camera 206
see PARKTRONIC
Parking aid
Active Parking Assist 202
see Exterior mirrors
see PARKTRONIC
Parking assistance
see PARKTRONIC
Parking brake
Display message 243
Electric parking brake 172
Warning lamp 277
Parking lamps
Switching on/off 124

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

PARKTRONIC
Deactivating/activating 201
Driving system 199
Function/notes 199
Important safety notes 199
Problem (malfunction) 202
Range of the sensors 199
Warning display 200
PASSENGER AIR BAG
Display message 251
Problems (malfunction) 251
PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF
Indicator lamp 51
Pause function
Audio mode (CD, MP3) 449
Video DVD 478
Personal POIs
Acoustic notification 342
Calling up the menu 341
Displaying on the map 341
Managing categories 342
Saving 343
Selecting as the destination 344
Settings 341
Visual information 342
Pets in the vehicle 71
Phone book
Adding a number to an address book entry 396
Calling up 393
Creating a new entry 395
Deleting an entry 395
Entering characters 301
Searching for an entry 394
Symbol overview 394
Phone call
Dialing 389
Picture settings (TV, video) 475
Picture viewer
Displaying pictures 481
Introduction 481
Plastic trim (cleaning instructions) 547
Playback options
Audio mode (CD, MP3) 452
POI (navigation)
Category 338
Defining the position for the POI search 337
Entering 336
Entering a point of interest using the map 340
List 338
ZAGAT® survey service 340
see Personal POIs
POI icons
Setting 369
POI list
With character bar 339
Power locks 90
Power washers 543
Power windows
see Side windows
PRE-SAFE® (anticipatory occupant protection)
Display message 246
Operation 67
PRE-SAFE® Brake
Activating/deactivating 231
Display message 247
Function/notes 77
Warning lamp 280
Previous destinations (navigation) .. 366
Program selector button 163
Protection against theft
ATA (Anti-Theft Alarm system) 80
Immobilizer 79
Protection of the environment
General notes 30
Pulling away
General notes 154
Pulling away (automatic transmission) 154

Q

QR code
Mercedes-Benz Guide App 1
Rescue card 36
Qualified specialist workshop 34

R

RACE START
Important safety notes 192

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

RACE START (Mercedes-AMG vehicles) 192
RACETIMER (on-board computer) 237
Radio
Overview 437
Selecting a station 228
Setting a station 438
Sound settings (balance, bass, treble) 298
Storing stations 439
Switching HD Radio on/off 437
Switching on 437
Switching wavebands 438
Radio-wave reception/transmission in the vehicle
Declaration of conformity 34
Read-aloud function 361
Reading lamp 128
Reading out
Traffic reports on the route 361
Real-time traffic reports 357
Rear fog lamp
Display message 254
Rear lamps
see Lights
Rear Seat Entertainment System
Active COMAND source 498
Adjusting sound settings 489
Adjusting the brightness 489
Adjusting the color 489
Adjusting the contrast 489
AUX mode 500
CD/DVD audio and MP3 mode 491
Changing the batteries 487
Changing the picture format 490
Cordless headphones 486
Multiple users 489
Operating with the headphones 488
Picture settings 489
System settings 490
Using the main loudspeaker 488
Video DVD mode 494
Rear view camera
Cleaning instructions 546
Displaying the image 319
Function/notes 206
Switching on/off 207
Rear window defroster
Problem (malfunction) 146
Switching on/off 145
Rear-compartment screens 484
Rear-view mirror
Dipping (automatic) 117
Receiving vCards 409
Redialing (telephone) 390
Refrigerant (air-conditioning system)
Important safety notes 608
Refueling
Fuel gauge 41
Important safety notes 168
Refueling process 169
see Fuel
Remote control
Button lighting 485
Programming (garage door opener) 530
Rear Seat Entertainment System ... 484
Replacing bulbs
General notes 129
Reporting safety defects 35
Rescue card 36
Reserve (fuel tank)
see Fuel
Reserve fuel
Display message 258
Warning lamp 278
see Fuel
Reset function 313
Resetting (factory settings) 313
Residual heat (climate control) 146
Restraint system
Display message 249
Introduction 50
Warning lamp 277
Warning lamp (function) 51
Reverse gear (selector lever) 159
Reversing feature
Side windows 97
Trunk lid 91
Reversing lamps (display message) 254
Roadside Assistance (breakdown) 32

DEP
DEALER E-PROCESS

Roll bar
Display message ... 248
Operation ... 64
Roller sunblind ... 104
Roof
Display message ... 268
Important safety notes ... 100
Opening/closing (with roof switch) ... 101
Opening/closing (with SmartKey) ... 102
Overview ... 100
Problem (malfunction) ... 106
Relocking ... 102
Roof lining and carpets (cleaning guidelines) ... 548
Roof switch ... 101
Route
Estimated time of arrival ... 352
Route (navigation)
Calling up the "Routes" menu ... 354
Displaying the distance to the destination ... 352
Recording ... 354
Route overview ... 353
Selecting an alternative route ... 351
Setting route options (avoiding: highways, toll roads, tunnels, ferries) ... 322
Setting the route type (short route, fast route, dynamic route or economic route) ... 322
Starting calculation ... 329
Route demonstration ... 353
Route guidance
Canceling ... 351
Continuing ... 351
Destination reached ... 351
General notes ... 346
Lane recommendations ... 348
Off-road ... 356
Traffic reports ... 357

S

Safety
Children in the vehicle ... 68
Safety notes
Audio CD and MP3 mode ... 446
Using the telephone ... 381
Video DVD mode ... 475
Safety system
see Driving safety systems
Satellite radio
Displaying information ... 445
Registering ... 442
Switching to ... 442
SatRadio
Notes ... 441
Selecting a category ... 443
Saving the crosshair position ... 367
Screen
Selecting for the remote control ... 484
SD memory card
Ejecting ... 447
Inserting ... 447
Search & Send ... 345
Seat belts
Adjusting the driver's and front-passenger seat belt ... 55
Cleaning ... 548
Correct usage ... 53
Fastening ... 54
Important safety guidelines ... 52
Introduction ... 52
Releasing ... 55
Seat belt guide ... 111
Switching belt adjustment on/off (on-board computer) ... 235
Warning lamp ... 271
Warning lamp (function) ... 55
Seats
Active multicontour seat ... 316
Adjusting (electrically) ... 110
Adjusting the head restraint ... 111
Adjusting the lumbar support (COMAND) ... 317
Balance (seat heating) ... 318
Belt guide ... 111
Cleaning the cover ... 548
Correct driver's seat position ... 108
Important safety notes ... 109
Multicontour seat ... 316
Overview ... 109
Resetting settings ... 319

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

Seat functions (COMAND) 316
Seat heating problem 113
Seat ventilation problem 113
Selecting for adjustment (COMAND) 316
Sliding forward/back 112
Storing settings (memory function) 119
Switching AIRSCARF on/off 114
Switching seat heating on/off 112
Switching seat ventilation on/off .. 113
Selecting a province 325
Selecting a state 325
Selecting stations
Radio 438
Selector lever
Cleaning 547
Positions 159
Sending DTMF tones 391
Sensors (cleaning instructions) 546
Service menu (on-board computer) 232
Service message
see ASSYST PLUS
Service products
Brake fluid 606
Coolant (engine) 606
Engine oil 605
Fuel 603
Important safety notes 603
Refrigerant (air-conditioning system) 608
Washer fluid 607
Setting the air distribution 142
Setting the airflow 143
Setting the audio format
Rear Seat Entertainment System ... 498
Setting the language
COMAND 310
Rear Seat Entertainment System ... 498
Setting the night design 308
Setting the text reader speed 310
Setting the volume
Telephone calls 298
Video AUX 481
Settings
Factory (on-board computer) 236
Menu overview 290
On-board computer 232
Picture (COMAND) 475
Sound settings 298
SETUP (on-board computer) 236
Side impact air bag 58
Side windows
Cleaning 545
Convenience closing feature 99
Important safety information 96
Opening/closing (all) 98
Opening/closing (front) 97
Opening/closing (rear) 98
Overview 96
Problem (malfunction) 100
Resetting 99
Reversing feature 97
SIRIUS weather display
5-day forecast 503
Daily forecast 502
Detail information 503
Information chart 502
Selecting a location for the weather forecast 503
Switching on/off 502
Weather map 505
SmartKey
Changing the battery 86
Changing the programming 84
Checking the battery 85
Convenience opening feature 98
Display message 269
Door central locking/unlocking 82
Important safety notes 82
Loss 87
Mechanical key 84
Opening/closing the roof 102
Overview 82
Positions (ignition lock) 151
Problem (malfunction) 87
Starting the engine 154
Snow chains 571
Sockets
Front-passenger footwell 521
General notes 520
Trunk 521
Under the armrest 521

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

Sound
Switching on/off 297
Sound menu 298
Sound mode 300
Sound settings
Calling up the sound menu 298
Surround sound 299
Treble and bass 298
Special seat belt retractor 69
Specialist workshop 34
Speed dial list
Saving a phone book entry 399
Speed, controlling
see Cruise control
Speedometer
Digital 226
In the Instrument cluster 41
Segments 222
Selecting the display unit 232
SPLITVIEW 305
SPORT handling mode
Deactivating/activating (Mercedes-AMG vehicles) 76
Warning lamp 275
Standing lamps
Display message 254
Switching on/off 124
Start/stop function
see ECO start/stop function
Starting (engine) 153
Station search 438
STEER CONTROL 79
Steering (display message) 267
Steering assistant STEER CONTROL
see STEER CONTROL
Steering wheel
Adjusting (electrically) 114
Button overview 43
Buttons (on-board computer) 223
Cleaning 547
Important safety notes 114
Paddle shifters 164
Storing settings (memory function) 119
Steering wheel paddle shifters 164
Stop function
Video DVD 477
Stopwatch (RACETIMER) 237
Storing stations
Radio 439
Stowage areas 514
Stowage compartments
Armrest (under) 515
Center console 515
Center console (rear) 516
Cup holders 518
Eyeglasses compartment 515
Glove box 514
Important safety information 514
Rear 516
Stowage net 516
Stowage net 516
Stowage space
Umbrella holder 515
Stowage well beneath the trunk floor 518
Street View 333
Summer tires 570
Sun visor 519
Surround lighting (on-board computer) 234
Surround sound 299
Surround sound (harman/kardon® surround sound system)
Notes 299
Switching on/off 299
Suspension settings
Active Body Control (except Mercedes-AMG vehicles) 195
Active Body Control (Mercedes-AMG vehicles) 198
Suspension tuning
SETUP (on-board computer) 236
Switching air-recirculation mode on/off 146
Switching between picture formats (TV, video) 475
Switching between summer time and standard time 309
Switching HD Radio on/off
see Radio

DEP
DEALER E-PROCESS

Switching the hands-free microphone on/off 390
Switching wavebands (radio) 438
System settings
Bluetooth® 310
Date 308
Language 310
Text reader speed 310
Time 308
Time zone 309
Voice Control System 310

T

Tachometer 223
Tail lamps
Display message 253
see Lights
Tank content
Fuel gauge 41
Technical data
Capacities 603
Information 600
Tires/wheels 593
Vehicle data 608
TELEAID
Call priority 525
Downloading destinations (COMAND) 525
Downloading routes 528
Emergency call 522
General notes 521
Geo fencing 529
Locating a stolen vehicle 527
MB info call button 524
Remote vehicle locking 527
Roadside Assistance button 524
Search & Send 526
Self-test 522
Speed alert 529
System 522
Triggering the vehicle alarm 529
Vehicle Health Check 528
Vehicle remote unlocking 527
Telephone
Accepting a call (multifunction steering wheel) 230
Accepting/ending a call 389
Adjusting the volume for calls 298
Calling (outgoing call) 389
Calling via speed dial 390
Conference connection 392
Connecting a mobile phone (general information) 383
De-authorizing a mobile phone 387
Display message 268
Ending an active call 392
Entering a number 389
Entering phone numbers 389
External authorization (Bluetooth®) 386
Function restrictions 382
General notes 381
Incoming call 389
Making a call 392
Menu (on-board computer) 229
Number from the phone book 230
Operating options 382
Overview of functions 390
Reception and transmission volume 388
Redialing 230
Rejecting a call 389
Rejecting/accepting a waiting call 391
Rejecting/ending a call 230
Safety notes 381
Sending DTMF tones 391
Single call 390
Switching hands-free microphone on/off 390
Text messages (SMS) 400
Toggling 392
Using the telephone 389
see Bluetooth®
Telephone basic menu
Bluetooth® interface 387
Telephone number
Entering 389
Temperature
Coolant 223
Coolant (on-board computer, Mercedes-AMG vehicles) 236
Engine oil (on-board computer, Mercedes-AMG vehicles) 236

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

Outside temperature 223
Setting (climate control) 142
Transmission oil (on-board computer, Mercedes-AMG vehicles) 236
Text messages (SMS)
Calling the sender 402
Deleting 402
Inbox 401
Information and requirements 400
Reading 401
Reading aloud 401
Storing sender in address book 402
Storing the sender as a new address book entry 402
Time
Setting 309
Setting summer/standard time 309
Setting the format 308
Setting the time 308
Setting the time manually 308
Setting the time zone 309
Setting the time/date format 308
Timing (RACETIMER) 237
Tire pressure
Calling up (on-board computer) 575
Checking manually 575
Display message 264
Maximum 574
Not reached (TIREFIT) 554
Notes 573
Reached (TIREFIT) 554
Recommended 571
Tire pressure monitor
Checking the tire pressure electronically 577
Function/notes 575
General notes 575
Important safety notes 575
Radio type approval for the tire pressure monitor 578
Restarting 577
Warning lamp 281
Warning message 577
TIREFIT kit 552
Tire pressure not reached 554
Tire pressure reached 554
Tires
Aspect ratio (definition) 587
Average weight of the vehicle occupants (definition) 586
Bar (definition) 586
Changing a wheel 588
Characteristics 586
Checking 569
Curb weight (definition) 587
Definition of terms 586
Direction of rotation 589
Display message 264
Distribution of the vehicle occupants (definition) 588
DOT (Department of Transportation) (definition) 586
DOT, Tire Identification Number (TIN) 585
GAWR (Gross Axle Weight Rating) (definition) 587
General notes 593
GVW (Gross Vehicle Weight) (definition) 587
GVWR (Gross Vehicle Weight Rating) (definition) 587
Important safety notes 568
Increased vehicle weight due to optional equipment (definition) 587
Information on driving 568
Kilopascal (kPa) (definition) 587
Labeling (overview) 582
Load bearing index (definition) 588
Load index 585
Load index (definition) 587
M+S tires 570
Maximum load on a tire (definition) 587
Maximum loaded vehicle weight (definition) 587
Maximum permissible tire pressure (definition) 587
Maximum tire load 585
Maximum tire load (definition) 587
MOExtended tires 570
Optional equipment weight (definition) 588
Overview 568
PSI (pounds per square inch) (definition) 587
Replacing 588

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

Service life 570
Sidewall (definition) 588
Speed rating (definition) 587
Storing 589
Structure and characteristics (definition) 586
Summer tires 570
Temperature 582
TIN (Tire Identification Number) (definition) 588
Tire bead (definition) 588
Tire pressure (definition) 587
Tire pressures (recommended) 586
Tire size (data) 593
Tire size designation, load-bearing capacity, speed rating 582
Tire tread 569
Tire tread (definition) 588
Total load limit (definition) 588
Traction 581
Traction (definition) 588
Tread wear 581
Uniform Tire Quality Grading Standards 581
Uniform Tire Quality Grading Standards (definition) 586
Wear indicator (definition) 588
Wheel and tire combination 595
Wheel rim (definition) 587
see Flat tire

Tone settings
Balance and fader 298

Tow-starting
Emergency engine starting 564
Important safety notes 561

Towing away
Important safety guidelines 561
Installing the towing eye 562
Removing the towing eye 563
Transporting the vehicle 564
With both axles on the ground 563
With the rear axle raised 563

Track
Selecting (CD, MP3) 449
Selecting using the number keypad 450

Track information 494

Traffic jam function 351

Traffic reports
Calling up a list 359
Real-time traffic report 360

Transmission
Selector lever 159
see Automatic transmission

Transporting the vehicle 564

Treble, adjusting (sound) 298

Trim pieces (cleaning instructions) 547

Trip computer (on-board computer) 225

Trip odometer
Calling up 225
Resetting (on-board computer) 227

True Image™ 300

Trunk
Emergency release 96
Important safety notes 91
Locking separately 95
Opening/closing (automatically from inside) 95
Opening/closing (automatically from outside) 92
Opening/closing (from outside, HANDS-FREE ACCESS) 93
Opening/closing (manually from outside) 92
Overview 91
Power closing 90

Trunk lid
Display message 267
Opening dimensions 608
Opening/closing 91

Trunk load (maximum) 608

Trunk partition
Display message 267
General notes 102
Installing 103
Opening/closing 103
Removing 103

Turn signals
Display message 253
Switching on/off 125

TV
Automatic picture shutoff 474
Picture settings 475

DEALER E-PROCESS

Sound settings (balance, bass, treble) ... 298
Two-way radio
Frequencies ... 600
Installation ... 600
Transmission output (maximum) ... 600
Type identification plate
see Vehicle identification plate

U

Umbrella holder ... 515
Unlocking
Emergency unlocking ... 90
From inside the vehicle (central unlocking button) ... 89
Updating the digital map ... 377
Upshift indicator (on-board computer, Mercedes-AMG vehicles) ... 236
USB
see Media Interface

V

Vanity mirror (in the sun visor) ... 519
Vehicle
Correct use ... 35
Data acquisition ... 36, 286
Display message ... 266
Electronics ... 600
Equipment ... 31
Individual settings ... 232
Limited Warranty ... 35
Loading ... 578
Locking (in an emergency) ... 90
Locking (SmartKey) ... 82
Lowering ... 593
Maintenance ... 32
Parking for a long period ... 174
Pulling away ... 154
Raising ... 590
Reporting problems ... 35
Securing from rolling away ... 589
Tow-starting ... 561
Towing away ... 561
Transporting ... 564
Unlocking (in an emergency) ... 90
Unlocking (SmartKey) ... 82
Vehicle data ... 608
Vehicle battery
see Battery (vehicle)
Vehicle data ... 608
Vehicle dimensions ... 608
Vehicle emergency locking ... 90
Vehicle height
Active Body Control (except Mercedes-AMG vehicles) ... 194
Active Body Control (Mercedes-AMG vehicles) ... 197
Vehicle identification number
see VIN
Vehicle identification plate ... 601
Vehicle level
Active Body Control (except Mercedes-AMG vehicles) ... 194
Active Body Control (Mercedes-AMG vehicles) ... 197
Display message ... 258
Vehicle tool kit ... 550
Video
Operating the DVD ... 229
see Video DVD
Video AUX
Setting the picture ... 475
Video DVD
Automatic picture shutoff ... 474
DVD menu ... 478
Fast forward/rewind ... 477
Function restrictions ... 476
Interactive content ... 480
Notes on discs ... 475
Operation ... 475
Pause function ... 478
Playing conditions ... 476
Safety notes ... 475
Selecting ... 478
Selecting a film/title ... 478
Selecting a scene/chapter ... 478
Setting the audio format ... 479
Setting the language ... 479
Setting the picture ... 475
Showing/hiding the control menu ... 476
Showing/hiding the menu ... 477
Stop function ... 477

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

Subtitles 480
Switching to 476
VIN 601
Voice Control System
Settings 310
Volume, adjusting
COMAND 297
Navigation messages 297

W

Warning and indicator lamps
ABS 272
Brakes 272
Check Engine 278
Coolant 278
Distance warning 280
DISTRONIC PLUS 280
ESP® 274
ESP® OFF 275
Fuel tank 278
Overview 42
PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF 51
Reserve fuel 278
Restraint system 277
Seat belt 271
SPORT handling mode 275
Tire pressure monitor 281
Warranty 31
Washer fluid
Display message 268
Way points
Accepting for the route 336
Creating 333
Editing 335
Entering 333
Searching for a gas station when the fuel level is low 336
Weather Band
Searching for a channel 440
Switching on 440
Weather map (SIRIUS)
Activating/deactivating display levels 506
Calling up 505
Legend 510
Moving 506
Showing/hiding the menu 506
Time stamp 510
Weather memory (SIRIUS)
Selecting an area 505
Storing an area 505
Website
Adding to favorites 433
Wheel and tire combinations
Tires 595
Wheel bolt tightening torque 593
Wheel chock 589
Wheels
Changing a wheel 588
Checking 569
Cleaning 544
General notes 593
Important safety notes 568
Information on driving 568
Interchanging/changing 588
Mounting a new wheel 592
Mounting a wheel 589
Overview 568
Removing a wheel 592
Storing 589
Tightening torque 593
Wheel size/tire size 593
Wind screen
Electrical wind screen 104
Windows
see Side windows
Windshield
Defrosting 143
Windshield washer fluid
see Windshield washer system
Windshield washer system
Adding washer fluid 539
Notes 607
Windshield wipers
Display message 269
Problem (malfunction) 133
Replacing the wiper blades 131
Switching on/off 130
Winter driving
Important safety notes 570
Slippery road surfaces 179
Snow chains 571
Winter operation
Overview 570

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

Winter tires
M+S tires 570
Wiper blades
Cleaning 545
Important safety notes 131
Replacing 131
Wooden trim (cleaning instructions) 547
Workshop
see Qualified specialist workshop

Z

ZAGAT® rating service 340
ZONE function
Switching on/off 143

DEP
DEALER E-PROCESS

Protection of the environment

General notes

Environmental note

Daimler's declared policy is one of comprehensive environmental protection.

The objectives are for the natural resources that form the basis of our existence on this planet to be used sparingly and in a manner that takes the requirements of both nature and humanity into account.

You too can help to protect the environment by operating your vehicle in an environmentally responsible manner.

Fuel consumption and the rate of engine, transmission, brake and tire wear are affected by these factors:

- operating conditions of your vehicle
- your personal driving style

You can influence both factors. You should bear the following in mind:

Operating conditions:

- avoid short trips as these increase fuel consumption.
- always make sure that the tire pressures are correct.
- do not carry any unnecessary weight.
- remove roof racks once you no longer need them.
- a regularly serviced vehicle will contribute to environmental protection. You should therefore adhere to the service intervals.
- always have service work carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

Personal driving style:

- do not depress the accelerator pedal when starting the engine.
- do not warm up the engine when the vehicle is stationary.
- drive carefully and maintain a safe distance from the vehicle in front.
- avoid frequent, sudden acceleration and braking.
- change gear in good time and use each gear only up to ⅔ of its maximum engine speed.
- switch off the engine in stationary traffic.
- keep an eye on the vehicle's fuel consumption.

Environmental concerns and recommendations

Wherever the operating instructions require you to dispose of materials, first try to regenerate or re-use them. Observe the relevant environmental rules and regulations when disposing of materials. In this way you will help to protect the environment.

Genuine Mercedes-Benz parts

Environmental note

Daimler AG also supplies reconditioned major assemblies and parts which are of the same quality as new parts. They are covered by the same Limited Warranty entitlements as new parts.

! Air bags and Emergency Tensioning Devices, as well as control units and sensors for these restraint systems, may be installed in the following areas of your vehicle:

- doors
- door pillars
- door sills
- seats
- cockpit
- instrument cluster
- center console

Do not install accessories such as audio systems in these areas. Do not carry out repairs or welding. You could impair the operating efficiency of the restraint systems.

Have aftermarket accessories installed at a qualified specialist workshop.

DEALER E-PROCESS

You could jeopardize the operating safety of your vehicle if you use parts, tires and wheels as well as accessories relevant to safety which have not been approved by Mercedes. This could lead to malfunctions in safety-relevant systems, e.g. the brake system. Use only genuine Mercedes-Benz parts or parts of equal quality. Only use tires, wheels and accessories that have been specifically approved for your vehicle.

Genuine Mercedes-Benz parts are subject to strict quality control. Every part has been specifically developed, manufactured or selected for and adapted to Mercedes-Benz vehicles. Only genuine Mercedes-Benz parts should therefore be used.

More than 300,000 different genuine Mercedes-Benz parts are available for Mercedes-Benz models.

All authorized Mercedes-Benz Centers maintain a supply of genuine Mercedes-Benz parts for necessary service and repair work. In addition, strategically located parts delivery centers provide quick and reliable parts service.

Always specify the vehicle identification number (VIN) when ordering genuine Mercedes-Benz parts (▷ page 601).

Operator's Manual

Vehicle equipment

This Operator's Manual describes all models and all standard and optional equipment of your vehicle available at the time of going to print. Country-specific differences are possible. Bear in mind that your vehicle may not feature all functions described here. This also applies to safety-relevant systems and functions. The equipment in your vehicle may therefore differ from that shown in the descriptions and illustrations.

The original purchase agreement lists all systems installed in your vehicle.

Should you have any questions concerning equipment and operation, please consult an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

The Operator's Manual and Maintenance Booklet are important documents and should be kept in the vehicle.

Service and vehicle operation

Warranty

The implied warranty for your vehicle applies in accordance with the warranty terms and conditions in the Service and Warranty Information booklet.

Your authorized Mercedes-Benz Center will replace and repair all factory-installed parts in accordance with the following warranty terms and conditions:

- New Vehicle Limited Warranty
- Emission System Warranty
- Emission Performance Warranty
- California, Connecticut, Maine, Massachusetts, New York, Pennsylvania, Rhode Island and Vermont Emission Control System Warranty
- State warranty enforcement laws (lemon laws)

Replacement parts and accessories are covered by the Mercedes-Benz Parts and Accessories warranties. These are available at any authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

ⓘ Should you lose your Service and Warranty Information booklet, have an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center arrange for a replacement. The new Service and Warranty Information booklet will be posted to you.

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

Information for customers in California

Under California law you may be entitled to a replacement of your vehicle or a refund of the purchase price or lease price, if after a reasonable number of repair attempts Mercedes-Benz USA, LLC and/or its authorized repair or service facilities fail to fix one or more substantial defects or malfunctions in the vehicle that are covered by its express warranty. During the period of 18 months from original delivery of the vehicle or the accumulation of 18,000 miles (approximately 29,000 km) on the odometer of the vehicle, whichever occurs first, a reasonable number of repair attempts is presumed for a retail buyer or lessee if one or more of the following occurs:

(1) the same substantial defect or malfunction results in a condition that is likely to cause death or serious bodily injury if the vehicle is driven, that defect or malfunction has been subject to repair two or more times, and you have directly notified Mercedes-Benz USA, LLC in writing of the need for its repair,

(2) the same substantial defect or malfunction of a less serious nature than category (1) has been subject to repair four or more times and you have directly notified us in writing of the need for its repair, or

(3) the vehicle is out of service by reason of repair of the same or different substantial defects or malfunctions for a cumulative total of more than 30 calendar days.

Please send your written notice to:

Mercedes-Benz USA, LLC

Customer Assistance Center

One Mercedes Drive

Montvale, NJ 07645-0350

Maintenance

The Service and Warranty Booklet describes all the necessary maintenance work which should be done at regular intervals.

Always have the Service and Warranty Booklet with you when you bring the vehicle to an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center. The service advisor will record every service for you in the Service and Warranty Booklet.

Breakdown assistance

The Mercedes-Benz Roadside Assistance Program offers technical help in the event of a breakdown. Calls to the toll-free Roadside Assistance Hotline are answered by our agents 24 hours a day, 365 days a year.

1-800-FOR-MERCedes(1-800-367-6372) (USA)

1-800-387-0100 (Canada)

For additional information, refer to the Mercedes-Benz Roadside Assistance Program brochure (USA) or the "Roadside Assistance" section in the Service and Warranty booklet (Canada). You will find both in your vehicle literature portfolio.

Change of address or change of ownership

In the event of a change of address, please send us the "Notification of Address Change" in the Service and Guarantee booklet or simply call the Mercedes-Benz Customer Assistance Center (USA) at the hotline number 1-800-FOR-MERCedes(1-800-367-6372) or Customer Service Center (Canada) at 1-800-387-0100. This will assist us in contacting you in a timely manner should the need arise.

If you sell your Mercedes, please leave the entire literature in the vehicle so that it is available to the next owner.

If you have purchased a used car, please send us the "Notification of Used Car Purchase" in

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

the Service and Guarantee booklet or simply call the Mercedes-Benz Customer Assistance Center (USA) at the hotline number 1-800-FOR-MERCedes(1-800-367-6372) or Customer Service (Canada) at 1-800-387-0100.

Vehicle operation outside the USA and Canada

If you plan to operate your vehicle in foreign countries, please be aware that:

- service facilities or replacement parts may not be readily available.
- unleaded fuel for vehicles with a catalytic converter may not be available. Leaded fuel may cause damage to the catalytic converter.
- the fuel may have a considerably lower octane rating. Unsuitable fuel can cause engine damage.

Some Mercedes-Benz models are available for delivery in Europe through our European Delivery Program. For details, consult an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center or write to one of the following addresses.

In the USA

Mercedes-Benz USA, LLC
European Delivery Department
One Mercedes Drive
Montvale, NJ 07645-0350

In Canada

Mercedes-Benz Canada, Inc.
European Delivery Department
98 Vanderhoof Avenue
Toronto, Ontario M4G 4C9

Operating safety

Important safety notes

⚠ WARNING

If you do not have the prescribed service/maintenance work or any required repairs carried out, this can result in malfunctions or system failures. There is a risk of an accident.

Always have the prescribed service/maintenance work as well as any required repairs carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

⚠ WARNING

Flammable material such as leaves, grass or twigs may ignite if they come into contact with hot parts of the exhaust system. There is a risk of fire.

When driving off road or on unpaved roads, check the vehicle's underside regularly. In particular, remove parts of plants or other flammable materials which have become trapped. In the case of damage, contact a qualified specialist workshop.

⚠ WARNING

Modifications to electronic components, their software as well as wiring can impair their function and/or the function of other networked components. In particular, systems relevant to safety could also be affected. As a result, these may no longer function as intended and/or jeopardize the operating safety of the vehicle. There is an increased risk of an accident and injury.

Never tamper with the wiring as well as electronic components or their software. You should have all work to electrical and electronic equipment carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

! There is a risk of damage to the vehicle if:

- the vehicle becomes stuck, e.g. on a high curb or an unpaved road
- you drive too fast over an obstacle, e.g. a curb or a hole in the road
- a heavy object strikes the undercarriage or parts of the chassis

In situations like this, the body, the undercarriage, chassis parts, wheels or tires could be damaged without the damage being visible. Components damaged in this way can unexpectedly fail or, in the case of

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

an accident, no longer withstand the strain they are designed to.

If the underbody paneling is damaged, combustible materials such as leaves, grass or twigs can gather between the underbody and the underbody paneling. If these materials come in contact with hot parts of the exhaust system, they can catch fire.

In such situations, have the vehicle checked and repaired immediately at a qualified specialist workshop. If on continuing your journey you notice that driving safety is impaired, pull over and stop the vehicle immediately, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. In such cases, consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Declarations of conformity

Vehicle components which receive and/or transmit radio waves

USA: "The wireless devices of this vehicle comply with Part 15 of the FCC Rules. Operation is subject to the following two conditions: 1) These devices may not cause harmful interference, and 2) These devices must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation. Changes or modifications not expressly approved by the party responsible for compliance could void the user's authority to operate the equipment."

Canada: "The wireless devices of this vehicle comply with Industry Canada license-exempt RSS standard(s). Operation is subject to the following two conditions: (1) These devices may not cause interference, and (2) These devices must accept any interference, including interference that may cause undesired operation of the device."

Diagnostics connection

The diagnostics connection is only intended for the connection of diagnostic equipment at a qualified specialist workshop.

⚠ WARNING

If you connect equipment to the diagnostics connection in the vehicle, it may affect the operation of the vehicle systems. As a result, the operating safety of the vehicle could be affected. There is a risk of an accident.

Do not connect any equipment to a diagnostics connection in the vehicle.

⚠ WARNING

Objects in the driver's footwell can restrict the pedal travel or obstruct a depressed pedal. The operating and road safety of the vehicle is jeopardized. There is a risk of an accident.

Make sure that all objects in the vehicle are stowed correctly, and that they cannot enter the driver's footwell. Install the floormats securely and as specified in order to ensure sufficient clearance for the pedals. Do not use loose floormats and do not place floormats on top of one another.

! If the engine is switched off and equipment on the diagnostics connection is used, the starter battery may discharge.

Connecting equipment to the diagnostics connection can lead to emissions monitoring information being reset, for example. This may lead to the vehicle failing to meet the requirements of the next emissions test during the main inspection.

Qualified specialist workshop

An authorized Mercedes-Benz Center is a qualified specialist workshop. It has the necessary specialist knowledge, tools and qualifications to correctly carry out the work required on your vehicle. This is especially the case for work relevant to safety.

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

Observe the notes in the Maintenance Booklet.

Always have the following work carried out at an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center:

- work relevant to safety
- service and maintenance work
- repair work
- alterations, installation work and modifications
- work on electronic components

Correct use

If you remove any warning stickers, you or others could fail to recognize certain dangers. Leave warning stickers in position.

Observe the following information when driving your vehicle:

- the safety notes in this manual
- the vehicle technical data
- traffic rules and regulations
- laws and safety standards pertaining to motor vehicles

Problems with your vehicle

If you should experience a problem with your vehicle, particularly one that you believe may affect its safe operation, we urge you to contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center immediately to have the problem diagnosed and rectified. If the problem is not resolved to your satisfaction, please discuss the problem again with a Mercedes-Benz Center or contact us at one of the following addresses.

In the USA

Customer Assistance Center

Mercedes-Benz USA, LLC

One Mercedes Drive

Montvale, NJ 07645-0350

In Canada

Customer Relations Department

Mercedes-Benz Canada, Inc.

98 Vanderhoof Avenue

Toronto, Ontario M4G 4C9

Reporting safety defects

USA only:

The following text is published as required of manufacturers under Title 49, Code of U.S. Federal Regulations, Part 575 pursuant to the "National Traffic and Motor Vehicle Safety Act of 1966".

If you believe that your vehicle has a defect which could cause a crash or could cause injury or death, you should immediately inform the National Highway Traffic Safety Administration (NHTSA) in addition to notifying Mercedes-Benz USA, LLC.

If NHTSA receives similar complaints, it may open an investigation, and if it finds that a safety defect exists in a group of vehicles, it may order a recall and remedy campaign. However, NHTSA cannot become involved in individual problems between you, your dealer, or Mercedes-Benz USA, LLC.

To contact NHTSA, you may call the Vehicle Safety Hotline toll-free at 1-888-327-4236(TTY: 1-800-424-9153); go to **http://www.safercar.gov**; or write to: Administrator, NHTSA, 400 Seventh Street, SW., Washington, DC 20590.

You can also obtain other information about motor vehicle safety from

http://www.safercar.gov

Limited Warranty

! Follow the instructions in this manual about the proper operation of your vehicle as well as about possible vehicle damage. Damage to your vehicle that arises from culpable contraventions against these instructions is not covered either by the Mercedes-Benz Limited Warranty or by the New or Used-Vehicle Warranty.

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

QR codes for the rescue card

The QR codes are secured in the fuel filler flap and on the opposite side on the B-pillar. In the event of an accident, rescue services can use the QR code to quickly find the appropriate rescue card for your vehicle. The current rescue card contains the most important information about your vehicle in a compact form, e.g. the routing of the electric cables.

You can find more information under http://portal.aftersales.i.daimler.com/public/content/asportal/en/communication/informationen_fuer/QRCode.html.

Data stored in the vehicle

Data recording

This vehicle is capable of recording diagnostic information relating to vehicle operation, malfunctions, and user settings. This may include information about the performance or status of various systems, including but not limited to, engine, throttle, steering or brake systems, that is stored and can be read out with suitable devices, particularly when the vehicle is serviced. The data obtained is used to properly diagnose and service your vehicle or to further optimize and develop vehicle functions.

COMAND/mbrace (Canada: TELEAID)

If the vehicle is equipped with COMAND or mbrace, additional data about the vehicle's operation, the use of the vehicle in certain situations, and the location of the vehicle may be compiled through COMAND or the mbrace system.

For additional information please refer to the COMAND User Manual and/or the mbrace Terms and Conditions.

Event data recorders

This vehicle is equipped with an event data recorder (EDR). The main purpose of an EDR is to record data that will assist in understanding how a vehicle's systems performed in certain crash or near crash-like situations, such as during air bag deployment or when hitting a road obstacle. The EDR is designed to record data related to vehicle dynamics and safety systems for a short period of time, typically 30 seconds or less.

The EDR in this vehicle is designed to record such data as:

- how various systems in your vehicle are operating
- whether or not the driver and passenger seat belts are fastened
- how far (if at all) the driver is depressing the accelerator and/or brake pedal and
- how fast the vehicle is traveling

This data can help provide a better understanding of the circumstances in which crashes and injuries occur. NOTE: EDR data is recorded by your vehicle only if a non-trivial crash situation occurs; no data is recorded by the EDR under normal driving conditions and no personal data (e.g., name, gender, age, and crash location) are recorded. However, other parties, such as law enforcement, can combine the EDR data with the type of personal identification data routinely acquired during a crash investigation.

To read data recorded by an EDR, special equipment is required, and access to the vehicle or the EDR is needed. In addition to the vehicle manufacturer, other parties that have the special equipment, such as law enforcement, can read the information by accessing the vehicle or the EDR.

EDR data may be used in civil and criminal matters as a tool in accident reconstruction, accident claims, and vehicle safety. Since the Crash Data Retrieval CDR tool that is used to extract data from the EDR is commercially available, Mercedes-Benz USA, LLC

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

("MBUSA") expressly disclaims any and all liability arising from the extraction of this information by unauthorized Mercedes-Benz personnel.

MBUSA will not share EDR data with others without the consent of the vehicle owners or, if the vehicle is leased, without the consent of the lessee. Exceptions to this representation include responses to subpoenas by law enforcement; by federal, state or local government; in connection with or arising out of litigation involving MBUSA or its subsidiaries and affiliates; or, as required by law.

Warning: The EDR is a component of the Restraint System Module. Tampering with, altering, modifying or removing the EDR component may result in a malfunction of the Restraint System Module and other systems.

State laws or regulations regarding EDRs that conflict with federal regulation are pre-empted. This means that in the event of such conflict, the federal regulation governs. As of February 2013, 13 states have enacted laws relating to EDRs.

Information on copyright

General information

Information on license for free and open-source software used in your vehicle and its electronic components is available on the following website:

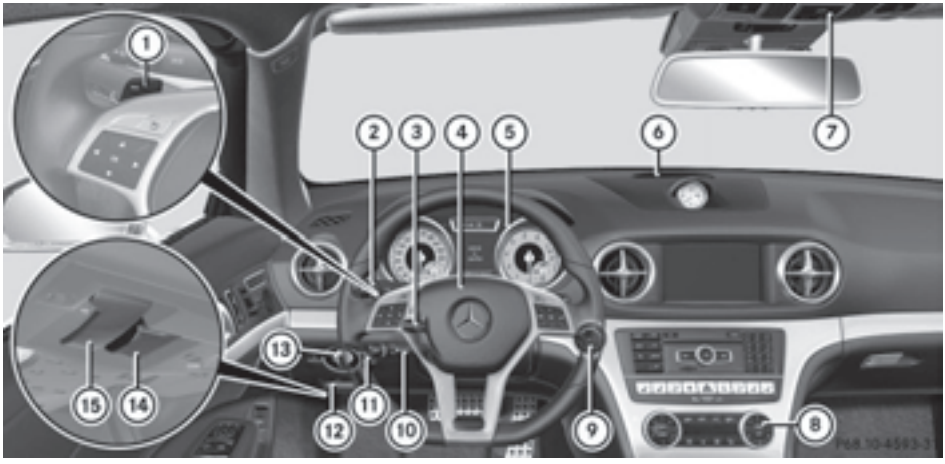
http://www.mercedes-benz.com/opensource

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

Cockpit 40
Instrument cluster 41
Multifunction steering wheel 43
Center console 44
Overhead control panel 47
Door control panel 48

DEP
DEALER E-PROCESS

Cockpit



	Function	Page
①	Steering wheel paddle shifters	164
②	Combination switch	125
③	Adjusts the steering wheel electrically	114
④	Horn	
⑤	Instrument cluster	41
⑥	PARKTRONIC warning display	199
⑦	Overhead control panel	47
⑧	Climate control systems	136

	Function	Page
⑨	Ignition lock Start/Stop button	151 152
⑩	Cruise control lever	180
⑪	Activates Night View Assist Plus	212
⑫	Electric parking brake	172
⑬	Light switch	122
⑭	Diagnostics connection	34
⑮	Opens the hood	536

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

Instrument cluster

Displays and controls

	Function	Page
①	Speedometer Speedometer segments	222
②	Fuel gauge Fuel filler flap location indicator ⛽: the fuel filler cap is on the right-hand side.	

	Function	Page
③	Tachometer	223
④	Coolant temperature	223
⑤	Multifunction display	224
⑥	Instrument cluster lighting	222

ⓘ Information on displaying the outside temperature in the multifunction display can be found under "Outside temperature display" (▷ page 223).

DEP
DEALER E-PROCESS

Warning and indicator lamps

	Function	Page
①	Low-beam headlamps	123
②	Parking lamps	124
③	ESP®	274
④	High-beam headlamps	125
⑤	Electric parking brake (red) PARK (USA only) (Canada only)	277
⑥	Electric parking brake (yellow)	277
⑦	Distance warning	280
⑧	Turn signals	125
⑨	Tire pressure monitor	281

	Function	Page
⑩	Restraint system	50
⑪	Seat belt	271
⑫	SPORT SPORT handling mode (Mercedes-AMG vehicles)	275
⑬	Coolant	278
⑭	Check Engine	278
⑮	Reserve fuel	278
⑯	ESP® OFF	274
⑰	ABS	272
⑱	Brakes BRAKE (USA only) (Canada only)	272

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

Multifunction steering wheel

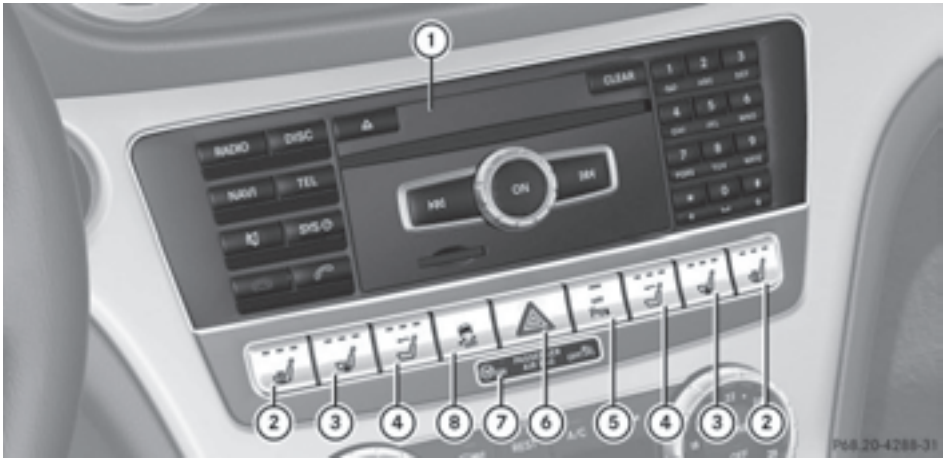
	Function	Page
①	Multifunction display	224
②	COMAND display	288
③	Switches on the Voice Control System (see the separate operating instructions)	
④	Rejects or ends a call Exits the telephone book/redial memory Makes or accepts a call Switches to the redial memory + − Adjusts the volume Mute	229

	Function	Page
⑤	◀ ▶ Selects a menu	223
	▲ ▼ Selects a submenu or scrolls through lists	223
	OK Confirms a selection	223
	Hides display messages	239
⑥	Back Switches off the Voice Control System (see the separate operating instructions)	223

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

Center console

Center console, upper section

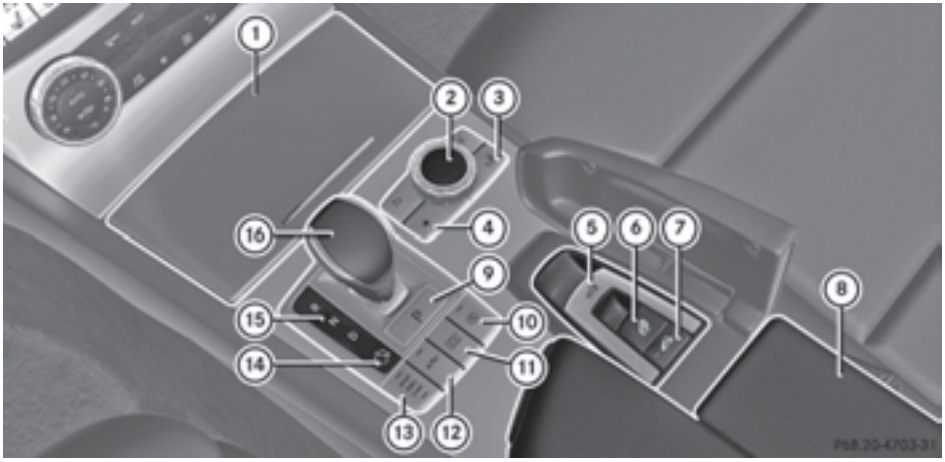


	Function	Page
①	COMAND	293
②	Seat heating	112
③	Seat ventilation	113
④	AIRSCARF	114
⑤	PARKTRONIC	199
⑥	Hazard warning lamps	126

	Function	Page
⑦	PASSENGER AIR BAG ON/OFF indicator lamp	51
⑧	ESP® (except Mercedes-AMG vehicles)	74
	ECO start/stop button (Mercedes-AMG vehicles)	155

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

Center console, lower section (except Mercedes-AMG vehicles)

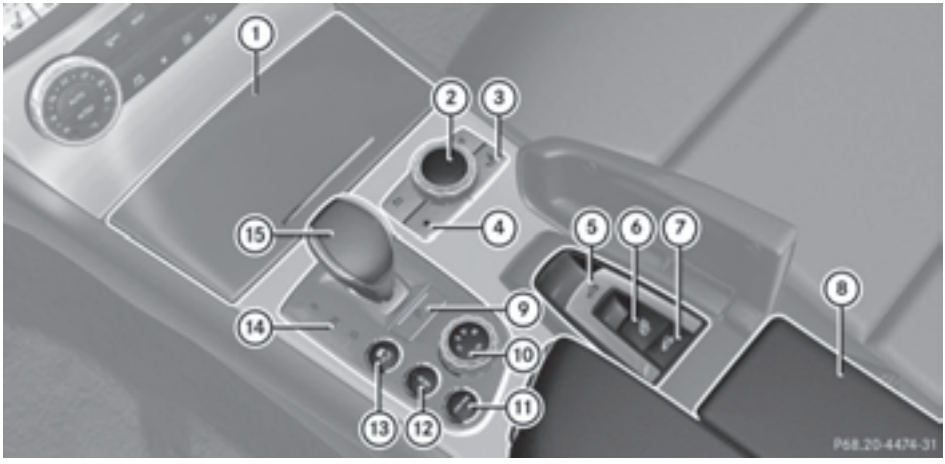


	Function	Page
①	Stowage compartment Cup holder Ashtray	515 518 520
②	COMAND controller	294
③	Seat adjustment	316
④	Favorites button	311
⑤	Roof switch	101
⑥	Opens/closes the side windows	98
⑦	Extends/retracts the wind screen	104
⑧	Stowage compartment with Media Interface Cigarette lighter Socket	515 520 521
⑨	Selects park position	159
⑩	Ⓐ Start/Stop button	155

	Function	Page
⑪	Shows the driving conditions menu in the COMAND display (vehicles with Active Body Control)	196
⑫	Adjusts the vehicle level (vehicles with Active Body Control)	194
⑬	Adjusts the suspension settings Sets the suspension tuning (vehicles with Active Body Control)	193 195
⑭	Selects the drive program/program selector button	163
⑮	Transmission positions	162
⑯	Selector lever	159

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

Center console, lower section (Mercedes-AMG vehicles)

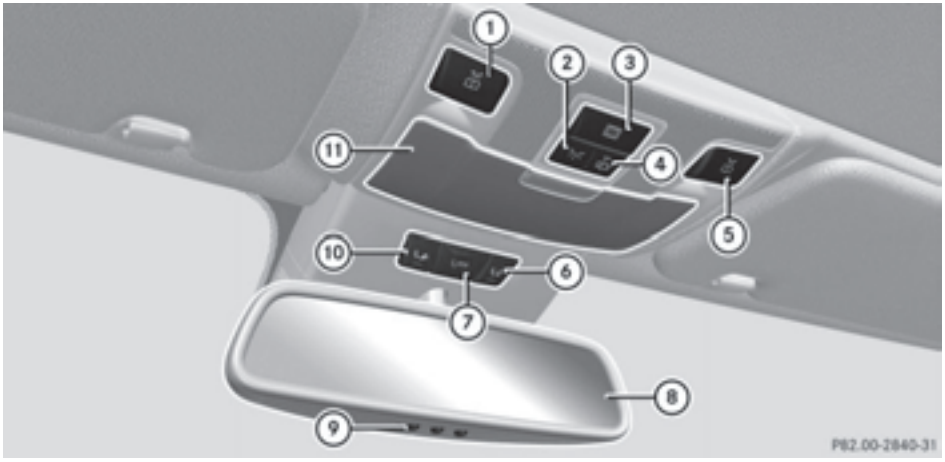


	Function	Page
①	Stowage compartment Cup holder Ashtray	515 518 520
②	COMAND controller	294
③	Seat adjustment	316
④	Favorites button	311
⑤	Roof switch	101
⑥	Opens/closes the side windows	98
⑦	Extends/retracts the wind screen	104
⑧	Stowage compartment with Media Interface Cigarette lighter Socket	515 520 521

	Function	Page
⑨	Selects park position	159
⑩	Drive program selector	163
⑪	AMG button (drive program or calls up/stores suspension tuning)	164
⑫	Sets the suspension tuning	197
⑬	ESP®	74
⑭	Transmission positions	162
⑮	Selector lever	159

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

Overhead control panel



	Function	Page
①	Switches the left-hand reading lamp on/off	128
②	Switches the interior lighting on/off	128
③	Operates MAGIC SKY CONTROL	105
④	Switches the automatic interior lighting control on/off	128
⑤	Switches the right-hand reading lamp on/off	128
⑥	MB Info call button (mbrace system)	524

	Function	Page
⑦	SOS button (mbrace system)	522
⑧	Rear-view mirror	117
⑨	Buttons for the garage door opener	533
⑩	Roadside Assistance call button (mbrace system)	524
⑪	Eyeglasses compartment	515

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

Door control panel

	Function	Page
①	Opens the door	88
②	Unlocks/locks the vehicle	89
③	Adjusts the seats	109
④	M 1 2 3 Stores settings for the seat, exterior mirrors and steering wheel (memory function)	119
	Adjusts the front-passenger seat from the driver's seat	110

	Function	Page
⑤	Opens the trunk lid	95
	Opens/closes the trunk lid	95
⑥	Adjusts the exterior mirrors electrically	116
⑦	Opens/closes the side windows	96

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

Useful information 50
Panic alarm 50
Occupant safety 50
Children in the vehicle 68
Pets in the vehicle 71
Driving safety systems 71
Protection against theft 79

DEP
DEALER E-PROCESS

Useful information

ⓘ This Operator's Manual describes all models and all standard and optional equipment of your vehicle available at the time of publication of the Operator's Manual. Country-specific differences are possible. Please note that your vehicle may not be equipped with all features described. This also applies to safety-related systems and functions.

ⓘ Read the information on qualified specialist workshops (▷ page 34).

Panic alarm

▶ **To activate:** press PANIC button ① for at least one second.
A visual and audible alarm is triggered if the alarm system is armed.

▶ **To deactivate:** press PANIC button ① again.

or

▶ Insert the SmartKey into the ignition lock.

or

▶ Press the KEYLESS-GO Start/Stop button.
The KEYLESS-GO key must be in the vehicle.

Occupant safety

Introduction to the restraint system

The restraint system can reduce the risk of vehicle occupants coming into contact with parts of the vehicle's interior in the event of an accident. The restraint system can also reduce the forces to which vehicle occupants are subjected during an accident.

The restraint system comprises:

- Seat belt system
- Air bags
- Child restraint system

The components of the restraint system work in conjunction with each other. They can only deploy their protective function if, at all times, all vehicle occupants:

- have fastened their seat belts correctly (▷ page 53)
- have adjusted their seat and head restraint properly (▷ page 109).

As the driver, you also have to make sure that the steering wheel is adjusted correctly. Observe the information relating to the correct driver's seat position (▷ page 108).

You also have to make sure that an air bag can inflate properly if deployed (▷ page 56).

An air bag supplements a correctly worn seat belt. As an additional safety device, the air bag increases the level of protection for vehicle occupants in the event of an accident. For example, if, in the event of an accident, the protection offered by the seat belt is sufficient, the air bags are not deployed. When an accident occurs, only the air bags that increase protection in that particular accident situation are deployed. However, seat belts and air bags generally do not protect against objects penetrating the vehicle from the outside.

Information on restraint system operation can be found under "Triggering of the Emergency Tensioning Devices and air bags" (▷ page 64).

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

For more information about children traveling with you in the vehicle and on child restraint systems, see "Children in the vehicle" (▷ page 68).

Important safety notes

⚠ WARNING

Modifications to the restraint system may cause it to no longer work as intended. The restraint system may then not perform its intended protective function and may fail in an accident or trigger unexpectedly, for example. This poses an increased risk of injury or even fatal injury.

Never modify parts of the restraint system. Never tamper with the wiring, the electronic components or their software.

If it is necessary to modify an air bag system to accommodate a person with disabilities, contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center for details. USA only: for further information contact our Customer Assistance Center at 1-800-FOR-MERCedes (1-800-367-6372).

Restraint system warning lamp

The functions of the restraint system are checked after the ignition is switched on and at regular intervals while the engine is running. Therefore, malfunctions can be detected in good time.

The restraint system warning lamp in the instrument cluster lights up when the ignition is switched on. It goes out no later than a few seconds after the vehicle is started. The components of the restraint system are in operational readiness.

A malfunction has occurred if the restraint system warning lamp:

- does not light up after the ignition is switched on
- does not go out after a few seconds with the engine running
- lights up again while the engine is running

⚠ WARNING

If restraint system is malfunctioning, restraint system components may be triggered unintentionally or might not be triggered at all in the event of an accident with a high rate of vehicle deceleration. This can affect the Emergency Tensioning Device or air bag, for example. This poses an increased risk of injury or even fatal injury.

Have the restraint system checked and repaired in a qualified specialist workshop as soon as possible.

PASSENGER AIR BAG indicator lamp

PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp ① and PASSENGER AIR BAG ON indicator lamp ② are part of the Occupant Classification System (OCS).

The indicator lamps display the status of the front-passenger front air bag.

- PASSENGER AIR BAG ON lights up: the front-passenger front air bag is enabled. If, in the event of an accident, all deployment criteria are met, the front-passenger front air bag is deployed.
- PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF lights up: the front-passenger front air bag is deactivated. It will then not be deployed in the event of an accident.

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

Depending on the person in the front-passenger seat, the front-passenger front air bag must either be deactivated or enabled; see the following points. You must make sure of this both before and during a journey.

- **Children in a child restraint system:** whether the front-passenger front air bag is enabled or deactivated depends on the installed child restraint system, and the age and size of the child. Therefore, be sure to observe the notes on the "Occupant Classification System (OCS)" (▷ page 59) and on "Children in the vehicle" (▷ page 68). There you will also find instructions on rearward and forward-facing child restraint systems on the front-passenger seat.
- **All other persons:** depending on the classification of the person in the front-passenger seat, the front-passenger front air bag is enabled or deactivated (▷ page 59). Be sure to observe the notes on "Seat belts“ (▷ page 52) and "Air bags" (▷ page 56). There you can also find information on the correct seat position.

Seat belts

Introduction

Seat belts are the most effective means of restricting the movement of vehicle occupants in the event of an accident or the vehicle rolling over. This reduces the risk of vehicle occupants coming into contact with parts of the vehicle interior or being ejected from the vehicle. Furthermore, the seat belt helps to keep the vehicle occupant in the best position in relation to the air bag.

The seat belt system comprises:

- Seat belts
- Emergency Tensioning Devices and seat belt force limiters

If the seat belt is pulled by the seat belt guide quickly or with a jerky movement, the belt retractor locks. The belt strap cannot be extracted any further.

The Emergency Tensioning Device tightens the seat belt in an accident, pulling the belt close against the body. However it does not pull the vehicle occupant back in the direction of the backrest.

The Emergency Tensioning Device does not correct an incorrect seat position or the routing of an incorrectly fastened seat belt.

When triggered, a seat belt force limiter helps to reduce the force exerted by the seat belt on the vehicle occupant.

The seat belt force limiters are synchronized with the front air bags which absorb part of the deceleration force. This can reduce the force exerted on the vehicle occupants during an accident.

! If the front-passenger seat is not occupied, do not engage the seat belt tongue in the buckle on the front-passenger seat. Otherwise, in the event of an accident, the Emergency Tensioning Device and front-passenger front air bag may be triggered and would need to be replaced.

Important safety notes

The use of seat belts and child restraint systems is required by law in:

- all 50 states
- the U.S. territories
- the District of Columbia
- all Canadian provinces

Even where this is not required by law, all vehicle occupants should correctly fasten their seat belts before starting the journey.

⚠ **WARNING**

If the seat belt is incorrectly fastened, it cannot protect as intended. Furthermore, an incorrectly fastened seat belt can cause additional injury, for example, in an accident, during braking or when abruptly changing direction. This poses an increased risk of injury or even fatal injury.

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

Make sure that all vehicle occupants are seated properly with a correctly fastened seat belt.

⚠ WARNING

The seat belt does not offer the intended level of protection if you have not moved the backrest to an almost vertical position. When braking or in the event of an accident, you could slide underneath the seat belt and sustain abdomen or neck injuries, for example. This poses an increased risk of injury or even fatal injury.

Adjust the seat properly before beginning your journey. Always ensure that the backrest is in an almost vertical position and that the shoulder section of your seat belt is routed across the center of your shoulder.

⚠ WARNING

Persons under 5 ft (1.50 m) in height cannot fasten the seat belt correctly without an additional suitable restraint system. If the seat belt is incorrectly fastened, it cannot protect as intended. Furthermore, an incorrectly fastened seat belt can cause additional injury, for example, in an accident, during braking or an abrupt change of direction. This poses an increased risk of injury or even fatal injury.

For this reason, always secure persons under 5 ft (1.50 m) in height in suitable restraint systems.

If a child younger than twelve years old and under 5 ft (1.50 m) in height is traveling in the vehicle:

- always secure the child in a child restraint system suitable for this Mercedes-Benz vehicle. The child restraint system must be appropriate to the age, weight and size of the child
- always observe the instructions and safety notes in the "Children in the vehicle" section of this Operator's Manual (▷ page 68) in addition to the child restraint system manufacturer's installation instructions
- be sure to observe the instructions and safety notes on the "Occupant classification system (OCS)" (▷ page 59)

⚠ WARNING

The seat belts may not perform their intended protective function if:

- they are damaged, modified, extremely dirty, bleach or dyed
- the seat belt buckle is damaged or extremely dirty
- the Emergency Tensioning Devices, belt anchorages or inertia reels have been modified

Seat belts may sustain non-visible damage in an accident, e.g. due to glass splinters. Modified or damaged seat belts may tear or fail, e.g. in an accident. Modified Emergency Tensioning Devices could accidentally trigger or fail to deploy when necessary. This poses an increased risk of injury or even fatal injury.

Never modify the seat belts, Emergency Tensioning Devices, belt anchorages or inertia reels. Make sure that the seat belts are undamaged, not worn out and clean. Following an accident, have the seat belts checked immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.

Only use seat belts that have been approved for your vehicle by Mercedes-Benz.

Proper use of the seat belts

Observe the safety notes on the seat belt (▷ page 52).

All vehicle occupants must be wearing the seat belt correctly before beginning the journey. Also make sure that all vehicle occupants are always wearing the seat belt correctly while the vehicle is in motion.

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

When fastening the seat belt, always make sure that:

- the seat belt tongue is only inserted to the belt buckle belonging to that seat.
- the seat belt is tight across your body.
  Avoid wearing bulky clothing, e.g. a winter coat.
- the seat belt is not twisted.
  Only then can the forces which occur be distributed over the area of the belt.
- the shoulder section of the belt is always routed across the center of your shoulder.
  The shoulder section of the belt must not come into contact with your neck or be routed under your arm.
- the lap belt passes tightly and as low down as possible across your lap.
  The lap belt must always be routed across your hip joints and not across your abdomen. This applies particularly to pregnant women. If necessary, push the lap belt down to your hip joint and pull it tight using the shoulder section of the belt.
- the seat belt is not routed across sharp, pointed or fragile objects.
  If you have such items located on or in your clothing, e.g. pens, keys or eyeglasses, store these in a suitable place.
- only one person is using a seat belt at a time.
  Infants and children must never travel sitting on the lap of a vehicle occupant. In the event of an accident, they could be crushed between the vehicle occupant and seat belt.
- objects are never secured with a seat belt if the seat belt is also being used by one of the vehicle's occupants.
  Also ensure that there are never objects between a person and the seat, e.g. cushions.

Seat belts are only intended to secure and restrain vehicle occupants. Always observe the notes in the "Stowage options/compartments" section for securing objects, luggage or loads (▷ page 514).

Fastening seat belts

Observe the safety notes on the seat belt (▷ page 52) and the notes on correct use of seat belts (▷ page 53).

Basic illustration

▶ Adjust the seat (▷ page 108).
The seat backrest must be in an almost vertical position.

▶ Pull the seat belt smoothly out of seat belt guide ③ and engage belt tongue ② into belt buckle ①.
The seat belt on the driver's seat and the front-passenger seat may be tightened automatically, see "Belt adjustment" (▷ page 55).

▶ If necessary, pull upwards on the shoulder section of the seat belt to tighten the belt across your body.

In order to attach the child restraint system securely in the vehicle, the seat belt on the front-passenger seat is equipped with a special seat belt retractor. Further information on the "Special seat belt retractor" (▷ page 69).

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

Releasing seat belts

! Make sure that the seat belt is fully rolled up. Otherwise, the seat belt or belt tongue will be trapped in the door or in the seat mechanism. This could damage the door, the door trim panel and the seat belt. Damaged seat belts can no longer fulfill their protective function and must be replaced. Visit a qualified specialist workshop.

Basic illustration

▶ Press release button ①, hold belt tongue ② firmly and guide back towards belt guide ③.

Seat belt adjustment

The seat-belt adjustment is an integral part of the PRE-SAFE® convenience function. This function adjusts the driver's and front-passenger seat belt to the upper body of the occupants.

The belt strap is tightened slightly when:

- the belt tongue is engaged in the buckle and
- the ignition is switched on

The seat-belt adjustment will apply a certain retraction force if any slack is detected between the vehicle occupant and the seat belt. Do not hold on to the seat belt tightly while it is adjusting.

You can switch the seat-belt adjustment on and off in the on-board computer (▷ page 235).

Belt warning for the driver and front passenger

The [seat] seat belt warning lamp in the instrument cluster is a reminder that all vehicle occupants must wear their seat belts. It may light up continuously or flash. In addition, there may be a warning tone.

Regardless of whether the driver's seat belt has already been fastened, the [seat] seat belt warning lamp lights up for six seconds each time the engine is started. If, after six seconds, the driver or front-passenger seat belt has not been fastened and the doors are closed, the [seat] seat belt warning lamp lights up. As soon as the driver's and front-passenger seat belts are fastened or a front door is opened again, the [seat] seat belt warning lamp goes out.

If the driver's seat belt is not fastened after the engine is started, an additional warning tone will sound. This warning tone stops after six seconds or when the driver's seat belt is fastened.

If the vehicle's speed exceeds 15 mph (25 km/h) once and the driver's and front-passenger seat belts are not fastened, a warning tone sounds. A warning tone also sounds with increasing intensity for 60 seconds or until the driver or front passenger have fastened their seat belts.

If the driver or front passenger unfasten their seat belts during the journey, the seat belt warning is activated again.

ⓘ For more information on the [seat] seat belt warning lamp, see "Warning and indicator lamps in the instrument cluster, seat belts" (▷ page 271).

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

Air bags

Introduction

The installation point of an air bag can be recognized by the AIR BAG symbol.

An air bag complements the correctly fastened seat belt. It is no substitute for the seat belt. The air bag provides additional protection in applicable accident situations.

Not all air bags are deployed in an accident. The different air bag systems function independently from one another (▷ page 64).

However, no system available today can completely eliminate injuries and fatalities.

It is also not possible to rule out a risk of injury caused by an air bag due to the high speed at which the air bag must be deployed.

Important safety notes

⚠ WARNING

If you do not sit in the correct seat position, the air bag cannot protect as intended and could even cause additional injury when deployed. This poses an increased risk of injury or even fatal injury.

To avoid hazardous situations, always make sure that all of the vehicle's occupants:

- have fastened their seat belts correctly, including pregnant women
- are sitting correctly and maintain the greatest possible distance to the air bags
- follow the following instructions

Always make sure that there are no objects between the air bag and the vehicle's occupants.

- Adjust the seats properly before beginning your journey. Always make sure that the seat is in an almost upright position. The center of the head restraint must support the head at about eye level.
- Move the driver's and front-passenger seats as far back as possible. The driver's seat position must allow the vehicle to be driven safely.
- Only hold the steering wheel on the outside. This allows the air bag to be fully deployed.
- Always lean against the backrest while driving. Do not lean forwards or lean against the door or side window. You may otherwise be in the deployment area of the air bags.
- Always keep your feet in the footwell in front of the seat. Do not put your feet on the dashboard, for example. Your feet may otherwise be in the deployment area of the air bag.
- For this reason, always secure persons less than 5 ft (1.50 m) tall in suitable restraint systems. Up to this height, the seat belt cannot be worn correctly.

If a child is traveling in your vehicle, also observe the following notes:

- Always secure children under twelve years of age and less than 5 ft (1.50 m) tall in suitable child restraint systems.
- Only secure a child in a rearward-facing child restraint system on the front-passenger seat when the front-passenger front air bag is deactivated. If the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp is permanently lit, the front-passenger front air bag is deactivated (▷ page 51).
- Always observe the instructions and safety notes on the "Occupant Classification System (OCS)" (▷ page 59) and on "Children in the vehicle" (▷ page 68) in addition to the child restraint system manufacturer's installation instructions.

Objects in the vehicle interior may prevent an air bag from functioning correctly.

Before starting your journey and to avoid risks resulting from the speed of the air bag as it deploys, make sure that:

- there are no people, animals or objects between the vehicle occupants and an air bag.
- there are no objects between the seat, door and B-pillar.

DEALER E-PROCESS

- no hard objects, e.g. coat hangers, hang on the grab handles or coat hooks.
- no accessories, such as cup holders, are attached to the vehicle within the deployment area of an air bag, e.g. to doors or side windows.
- no heavy, sharp-edged or fragile objects are in the pockets of your clothing. Store such objects in a suitable place.

⚠ WARNING

If you modify the air bag cover or affix objects such as stickers to it, the air bag can no longer function correctly. There is an increased risk of injury.

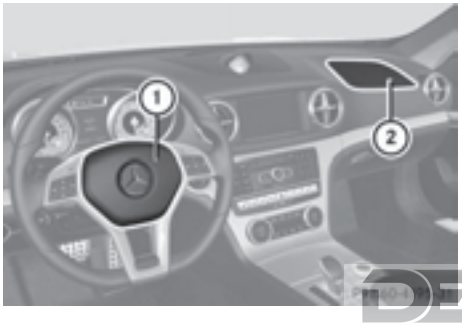
Never modify an air bag cover or affix objects to it.

⚠ WARNING

Sensors to control the air bags are located in the doors. Modifications or work not performed correctly to the doors or door paneling, as well as damaged doors, can lead to the function of the sensors being impaired. The air bags might therefore not function properly anymore. Consequently, the air bags cannot protect vehicle occupants as they are designed to do. There is an increased risk of injury.

Never modify the doors or parts of the doors. Always have work on the doors or door paneling carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

Front air bags



Driver's air bag ① deploys in front of the steering wheel. Front-passenger front air bag ② deploys in front of and above the glove box.

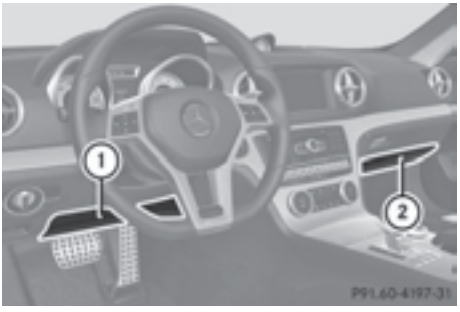
When deployed, the front air bags offer additional head and thorax protection for the occupants in the driver's and front-passenger seats.

The PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF and PASSENGER AIR BAG ON indicator lamps inform you of the status of the front-passenger front air bag (▷ page 51).

The front-passenger front air bag will only deploy if:

- the system, based on the OCS weight sensor readings, detects that the front-passenger seat is occupied (▷ page 59). The PASSENGER AIR BAG ON indicator lamp is lit (▷ page 59)
- the restraint system control unit predicts a high accident severity

Knee bags



Driver's knee bag ① deploys under the steering column and front-passenger knee bag ② under the glove box. The driver's and front-passenger knee bags are triggered together with the front air bags.

The driver's and front-passenger knee bags offer additional thigh, knee and lower leg protection.

DEP
DEALER E-PROCESS

Side impact air bags

⚠ WARNING

Unsuitable seat covers could restrict or even prevent the deployment of the air bags integrated into the seats. Consequently, the air bags cannot protect vehicle occupants as they are designed to do. In addition, the function of the Occupant Classification System (OCS) could be restricted. This poses an increased risk of injury or even fatal injury.

You should only use seat covers that have been approved for the respective seat by Mercedes-Benz.

Side impact air bags ① deploy next to the outer bolster of the seat backrest.

When deployed, the side impact air bag offers additional thorax protection. However, it does not protect the:

- head
- neck
- arms

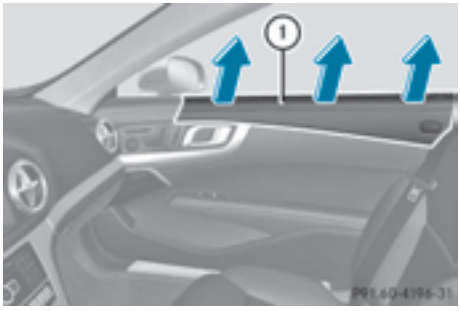
In the event of a side impact, the side impact air bag is deployed on the side on which the impact occurs.

The side impact air bag on the front-passenger side deploys under the following conditions:

- the OCS system detects that the front-passenger seat is occupied or
- the belt tongue is engaged in the belt buckle of the front-passenger seat

If the belt tongue is engaged in the belt buckle, the side impact air bag on the front-passenger side deploys if an appropriate accident situation occurs. In this case, deployment is independent of whether the front-passenger seat is occupied or not.

Head bags



Head bags ① deploy in the area of the side windows at the front.

When deployed, the headbag enhances the level of protection for the head. However, it does not protect the:

- chest
- arms

In the event of a side impact, the headbag is deployed on the side on which the impact occurs.

If the system determines that they can offer additional protection to that provided by the seat belt, a headbag may be deployed in other accident situations (▷ page 64).

The headbag on the front-passenger side does not deploy under the following conditions:

- OCS has detected that the front-passenger seat is unoccupied.
- the front-passenger seat belt is not fastened.

If the belt tongue is engaged in the belt buckle, the headbag on the front-passenger side deploys if an appropriate accident situation occurs. In this case, deployment is independent of whether the front-passenger seat is occupied or not.

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

Occupant Classification System (OCS)

Introduction

The Occupant Classification System (OCS) categorizes the person in the front-passenger seat. Depending on that result, the front-passenger front air bag and front-passenger knee bag are either enabled or deactivated.

The system does not deactivate:

- the side impact air bag
- the front-passenger head bag
- the Emergency Tensioning Devices

Prerequisites

To be classified correctly, the front passenger must sit:

- with the seat belt fastened correctly
- in an almost upright position with their back against the seat backrest
- with their feet resting on the floor, if possible

If the front passenger does not observe these conditions, OCS may produce a false classification, e.g. because the front passenger:

- transfers their weight by supporting themselves on a vehicle armrest
- sits in such a way that their weight is raised from the seat cushion

If you install a child restraint system on the front-passenger seat, be sure to observe the correct positioning of the child restraint system. Never place objects under or behind the child restraint system, e.g. cushions. Fully retract the seat cushion length. The entire base of the child restraint system must always rest on the seat cushion of the front-passenger seat. The backrest of the forward-facing child restraint system must lie as flat as possible against the backrest of the front-passenger seat.

The child restraint system must not touch the roof or be subjected to a load by the head restraint. Adjust the angle of the seat backrest and the head restraint position accordingly.

Only then can OCS be guaranteed to function correctly. Always observe the child restraint system manufacturer's installation instructions.

Occupant Classification System operation (OCS)

① PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp
② PASSENGER AIR BAG ON indicator lamp

The indicator lamps inform you whether the front-passenger front air bag is deactivated or enabled.

▶ Press the Start/Stop button once or twice, or turn the SmartKey to position **1** or **2** in the ignition lock.
The system carries out self-diagnostics.

The PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF and PASSENGER AIR BAG ON indicator lamps must light up simultaneously for approximately six seconds.

The indicator lamps display the status of the front-passenger front air bag.

- PASSENGER AIR BAG ON lights up: the front-passenger front air bag is enabled. If, in the event of an accident, all deployment criteria are met, the front-passenger front air bag is deployed.
- PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF lights up: the front-passenger front air bag is deactivated. It will then not be deployed in the event of an accident.

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

If the status of the front-passenger front air bag changes while the vehicle is in motion, an air bag display message appears in the instrument cluster (▷ page 251). When the front-passenger seat is occupied, always pay attention to the PASSENGER AIR BAG ON and PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamps. Be aware of the status of the front-passenger front air bag both before and during the journey.

⚠ WARNING

If the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp is lit, the front-passenger front air bag is disabled. It will not be deployed in the event of an accident and cannot perform its intended protective function. A person in the front-passenger seat could then, for example, come into contact with the vehicle's interior, especially if the person is sitting too close to the dashboard. This poses an increased risk of injury or even fatal injury.

When the front-passenger seat is occupied, always ensure that:

- the classification of the person in the front-passenger seat is correct and the front-passenger front air bag is enabled or disabled in accordance with the person in the front-passenger seat
- the front-passenger seat has been moved back as far back as possible.
- the person is seated correctly.

Make sure, both before and during the journey, that the status of the front-passenger front air bag is correct.

⚠ WARNING

If you secure a child in a rearward-facing child restraint system on the front-passenger seat and the PASSENGER AIR BAG ON indicator lamp is lit up, the front-passenger front air bag may deploy in an accident. The child could be struck by the air bag. This poses an increased risk of injury or even fatal injury.

Make sure that the front-passenger front air bag has been disabled. The PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp must be lit.

If the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp remains off and/or the PASSENGER AIR BAG ON indicator lamp lights up, do not install a rearward-facing child restraint system on the front-passenger seat. You can find more information on OCS under "Problems with the Occupant Classification System" (▷ page 63).

⚠ WARNING

If you secure a child in a forward-facing child restraint system on the front-passenger seat and you position the front-passenger seat too close to the dashboard, in the event of an accident, the child could:

- come into contact with the vehicle's interior if the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp is lit, for example
- be struck by the air bag if the PASSENGER AIR BAG ON is lit up

This poses an increased risk of injury or even fatal injury.

Always move the front-passenger seat as far back as possible and fully retract the seat cushion length. Always make sure that the shoulder belt strap is correctly routed from the vehicle belt guide to the shoulder belt guide on the child restraint system. The shoulder belt strap must be routed forwards and downwards from the belt guide. Always observe the child restraint system manufacturer's installation instructions.

If OCS determines that:

- the front-passenger seat is unoccupied, the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp lights up after the system self-test and remains lit. This indicates that the front-passenger front air bag is deactivated.
- the front-passenger seat is occupied by a child of up to twelve months old, in a standard child restraint system, the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp lights up after

DEALER E-PROCESS

the system self-test and remains lit. This indicates that the front-passenger front air bag is deactivated.

But even in the case of a twelve-month-old child, in a standard child restraint system, the PASSENGER AIR BAG ON can light up permanently after the system self-test. This indicates that the front-passenger front air bag is activated. The result of the classification is dependent on, among other factors, the child restraint system and the child's stature. Make sure that the conditions for a correct classification are met. If the PASSENGER AIR BAG ON indicator lamp is still lit, do not install a child restraint system on the front-passenger seat.

- the front-passenger seat is occupied by a person of smaller stature (e.g. a teenager or small adult), either the PASSENGER AIR BAG ON or PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp lights up and remains lit after the system self-test depending on the result of the classification.
  - If the PASSENGER AIR BAG ON indicator lamp lights up, move the front-passenger seat as far back as possible.
  - If the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp is lit, a person of smaller stature should not use the front-passenger seat.
- the front-passenger seat is occupied by an adult or a person of a stature corresponding to that of an adult, the PASSENGER AIR BAG ON indicator lamp lights up after the system self-test and remains lit. This indicates that the front-passenger front air bag is activated.

If children are traveling in the vehicle, be sure to observe the notes on "Children in the vehicle" (▷ page 68).

When OCS is malfunctioning, the red restraint system warning lamp in the instrument cluster and the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp light up simultaneously. The front-passenger front air bag is deactivated in this case and does not deploy during an accident. Have the system checked by qualified technicians as soon as possible. Consult an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center. The front-passenger seat should only be repaired at an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

If the front-passenger seat, the seat cover or the seat cushion is damaged, have the necessary repair work carried out at an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

For safety reasons, Mercedes-Benz recommends that you only use seat accessories that have been approved by Mercedes-Benz.

If the driver's air bag deploys, this does not mean that the front-passenger front air bag will also deploy. The Occupant Classification System (OCS) categorizes the occupant in the front-passenger seat. Depending on that result, the front-passenger front air bag is either enabled or deactivated.

System self-test

⚠ DANGER

If both the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF and PASSENGER AIR BAG ON indicator lamps do not light up during the system self-test, the system is malfunctioning. The front-passenger front air bag might be triggered unintentionally or might not be triggered at all in the event of an accident with high deceleration. This poses an increased risk of injury or even fatal injury.

In this case the front-passenger seat may not be used. Do not install a child restraint system on the front-passenger seat. Have the Occupant Classification System (OCS) checked and repaired immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.

⚠ DANGER

If the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp remains lit after the system self-test, the front-passenger front air bag is disabled. It will not be deployed in the event of an accident. In this case, the front-passenger front air bag cannot perform its intended protective function, e.g. when a person is seated in the front-passenger seat.

DEALER E-PROCESS

That person could, for example, come into contact with the vehicle's interior, especially if the person is sitting too close to the dashboard. This poses an increased risk of injury or even fatal injury.

When the front-passenger seat is occupied, always ensure that:

- the classification of the person in the front-passenger seat is correct and the front-passenger front air bag is enabled or disabled in accordance with the person in the front-passenger seat
- the person is seated properly with a correctly fastened seatbelt
- the front-passenger seat has been moved back as far back as possible

If the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp remains lit when it should not, the front-passenger seat may not be used. Do not install a child restraint system on the front-passenger seat. Have the Occupant Classification System (OCS) checked and repaired immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.

⚠ WARNING

Objects between the seat surface and the child restraint system could affect OCS operation. This could result in the front-passenger air bag not functioning as intended during an accident. This poses an increased risk of injury or even fatal injury.

Do not place any objects between the seat surface and the child restraint system. The entire base of the child restraint system must always rest on the seat cushion of the front-passenger seat. The backrest of the forward-facing child restraint system must, as far as possible, be resting on the backrest of the front-passenger seat. Always comply with the child restraint system manufacturer's installation instructions.

After the system self-test, the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF or PASSENGER AIR BAG ON indicator lamp display the status of the front-passenger front air bag (▷ page 59).

For more information about the OCS, see "Problems with the Occupant Classification System" (▷ page 63).

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

Problems with the Occupant Classification System (OCS)

Be sure to observe the notes on "System self-test" (▷ page 61).

Problem	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
The PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp lights up and remains lit, even though the front-passenger seat is occupied by an adult or a person of a stature corresponding to that of an adult.	The classification of the person on the front-passenger seat is incorrect. ▶ Make sure the conditions for a correct classification of the person on the front-passenger seat are met (▷ page 59). ▶ If the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp remains lit, the front-passenger seat may not be used. ▶ Have OCS checked as soon as possible at an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.
The PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp does not light up and/or does not stay on. The front-passenger seat is: • unoccupied • occupied with the weight of a child up to twelve months old in a child restraint system	OCS is malfunctioning. ▶ Make sure there is nothing between the seat cushion and the child seat. ▶ Make sure that the entire base of the child restraint system rests on the seat cushion of the front-passenger seat. The backrest of the forward-facing child restraint system must lie as flat as possible against the backrest of the front-passenger seat. If necessary, adjust the position of the front-passenger seat. ▶ Make sure that the seat cushion length is fully retracted. ▶ When installing the child restraint system, make sure that the seat belt is tight. Do not pull the seat belt tight using the front-passenger seat adjustment. This could result in the seat belt and the child restraint system being pulled too tightly. ▶ Check for correct installation of the child restraint system. Make sure that the head restraint does not apply a load to the child restraint system. If necessary, adjust the head restraint accordingly. ▶ Make sure that no objects are applying additional weight onto the seat. ▶ If the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp remains off and/or the PASSENGER AIR BAG ON indicator lamp lights up, do not install a child restraint system on the front-passenger seat. ▶ Have OCS checked as soon as possible at an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

Roll bar

⚠ DANGER

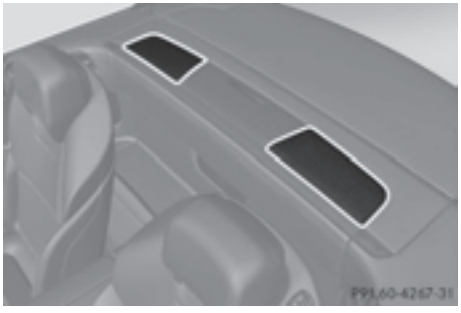
If the roll bar has developed a malfunction, it may not function, e.g. in the event of an accident. The roll bars may then not protect the vehicle occupants as intended. This poses an increased risk of injury or even fatal injury.

Have roll bars checked immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.

⚠ WARNING

If you place objects or clothing on the roll bar covers, these could impair roll bar extension. The roll bars may then not protect the vehicle occupants as intended. In addition, objects could endanger the vehicle occupants when the roll bar is extending. This poses an increased risk of injury or even fatal injury.

Ensure that the movement area of the roll bar covers is kept clear. Always stow all objects in the vehicle correctly.



The roll bars are located in the rear area of the vehicle under the two outer rear compartment trim covers.

They extend if systems detect that the vehicle is in danger of rollover. The two outer rear compartment trim covers are opened and the roll bars are extended within fractions of a second.

Once the roll bars are extended, you can no longer lower them. An open roof can no longer be closed. In this case, visit the nearest qualified specialist workshop.

Deployment of Emergency Tensioning Devices and air bags

Important safety notes

⚠ WARNING

The air bag parts are hot after an air bag has been deployed. There is a risk of injury.

Do not touch the air bag parts. Have a deployed air bag replaced at a qualified specialist workshop as soon as possible.

⚠ WARNING

A deployed air bag no longer offers any protection and cannot provide the intended protection in an accident. There is an increased risk of injury.

Have the vehicle towed to a qualified specialist workshop in order to have a deployed air bag replaced.

For your own safety and that of your front passenger, it is important that you have deployed air bags replaced and faulty air bags repaired. This will help to make sure the air bags continue to perform their protective function for the vehicle occupants in the event of a crash.

⚠ WARNING

Pyrotechnic Emergency Tensioning Devices that have been deployed are no longer operational and are unable to perform their intended protective function. This poses an increased risk of injury or even fatal injury.

Therefore, have pyrotechnic Emergency Tensioning Devices which have been triggered immediately replaced at a qualified specialist workshop.

An electric motor is used by PRE-SAFE® to trigger the tightening of the seat belt in hazardous situations. This procedure is reversible.

If Emergency Tensioning Devices are triggered or air bags are deployed, you will hear a bang, and a small amount of powder may also

DEALER E-PROCESS

be released. The restraint system warning lamp lights up.

Only in rare cases will the bang affect your hearing. The powder that is released generally does not constitute a health hazard, but it may cause short-term breathing difficulties in people with asthma or other respiratory problems. To avoid this, you may wish to get out of the vehicle or open the windows as soon as it is safe to do so.

Air bags and pyrotechnic Emergency Tensioning Devices (ETDs) contain perchlorate material, which may require special handling and regard for the environment. National guidelines must be observed during disposal. In California, see **www.dtsc.ca.gov/HazardousWaste/Perchlorate/index.cfm**.

Method of operation

During the first stage of a collision, the restraint system control unit evaluates important physical data relating to vehicle deceleration or acceleration, such as:

- duration
- direction
- intensity

Based on the evaluation of this data, the restraint system control unit triggers the Emergency Tensioning Devices during a frontal or rear collision.

An Emergency Tensioning Device can only be triggered, if:

- the ignition is switched on
- the components of the restraint system are operational; see "Restraint system warning lamp" (▷ page 51)
- the belt tongue has engaged in the belt buckle of the respective seat

If the restraint system control unit detects a more severe accident, further components of the restraint system are activated independently of each other in certain frontal collision situations:

- Front air bags as well as driver's and front-passenger knee bags

The front-passenger front air bag is activated or deactivated depending on the person on the front-passenger seat. The front-passenger front air bag can only deploy in an accident if the PASSENGER AIR BAG ON indicator lamp is lit. Observe the information on the PASSENGER AIR BAG indicator lamps (▷ page 51).

Your vehicle has two-stage front air bags. During the first deployment stage, the front air bag is filled with propellant gas to reduce the risk of injuries. The front air bag is fully deployed with the maximum amount of propellant gas if a second deployment threshold is reached within a few milliseconds.

The activation threshold of the Emergency Tensioning Devices and the air bag are determined by evaluating the rate of vehicle deceleration or acceleration which occurs at various points in the vehicle. This process is preemptive in nature. Deployment should take place in good time at the start of the collision.

The rate of vehicle deceleration or acceleration and the direction of the force are essentially determined by:

- the distribution of forces during the collision
- the collision angle
- the deformation characteristics of the vehicle
- the characteristics of the object with which the vehicle has collided

Factors which can only be seen and measured after a collision has occurred do not play a decisive role in the deployment of an air bag. Nor do they provide an indication of air bag deployment.

The vehicle can be deformed considerably, without an air bag being deployed. This is the case if only parts which are relatively easily deformed are affected and the rate of deceleration is not high. Conversely, air bags may

DEALER E-PRESS

be deployed even though the vehicle suffers only minor deformation. This is the case if, for example, very rigid vehicle parts such as longitudinal body members are hit, and sufficient deceleration occurs as a result.

If the restraint system control unit detects a side impact or if the vehicle rolls over, the applicable components of the restraint system are activated independently of each other depending on the apparent type of accident.

- Side impact air bag on the side of impact, independently of the Emergency Tensioning Device and the use of the seat belt on the driver's seat

  The side impact air bag on the front-passenger side deploys under the following conditions:

  - the OCS system detects that the front-passenger seat is occupied or
  - the belt tongue is engaged in the belt buckle of the front-passenger seat
- Head bag on the side of impact, independently of the use of the seat belt and independently of whether the front-passenger seat is occupied
- Emergency Tensioning Devices, if the system determines that deployment can offer additional protection in this situation
- Head bags on the driver's and front-passenger side in certain situations when the vehicle rolls over, if the system determines that deployment can offer additional protection to that provided by the seat belt

ⓘ Not all air bags are deployed in an accident. The different air bag systems work independently of each other.

How the air bag system works is determined by the severity of the accident detected, especially the vehicle deceleration or acceleration and the apparent type of accident:

- frontal collision
- side impact
- rollover

NECK-PRO head restraints

Important safety notes

⚠ WARNING

The function of the head restraint may be impaired if you:

- attach objects such as coat hangers to the head restraints, for example
- use head restraint covers

If you do so, the head restraints cannot fulfill their intended protective function in the event of an accident. In addition, objects attached to the head restraints could endanger other vehicle occupants. There is an increased risk of injury.

Do not attach any objects to the head restraints and do not use head restraint covers.

Method of operation

NECK-PRO head restraints reduce the likelihood of head and chest injuries. The NECK-PRO head restraints on the driver's and front-passenger seats are moved forwards and upwards in the event of a rear-end collision of a certain severity. This provides better head support.

If the NECK-PRO head restraints have been triggered in an accident, you must reset the NECK-PRO head restraints on the driver's and front-passenger seat (▷ page 67). Otherwise, the additional protection will not be available in the event of another rear-end collision. You can recognize when NECK-PRO head restraints have been triggered by the fact that they have moved forwards and can no longer be adjusted.

Mercedes-Benz recommends that you have the NECK-PRO head restraints checked for functionality at a qualified specialist workshop after a rear-end collision.

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

Resetting triggered NECK-PRO head restraints

Do not insert your finger between the upholstery of the head restraint and the seat. Pay particular attention while resetting the NECK-PRO head restraints.

- ▶ Tilt the top of the NECK-PRO head restraint cushion forwards in the direction of arrow ①.
- ▶ Push the NECK-PRO head restraint cushion down as far as it will go in the direction of arrow ②.
- ▶ Firmly push the NECK-PRO head restraint cushion back in the direction of arrow ③ until the cushion engages.
- ▶ Repeat this procedure for the second NECK-PRO head restraint.

ⓘ Resetting the NECK-PRO head restraints requires a lot of strength. If you have difficulty resetting the NECK-PRO head restraints, have this work carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

PRE-SAFE® (anticipatory occupant protection system)

Introduction

In certain hazardous situations, PRE-SAFE® takes pre-emptive measures to protect the vehicle occupants.

Important safety notes

❗ Make sure that there are no objects in the footwell or behind the seats. There is a danger that the seats and/or objects could be damaged when PRE-SAFE® is activated.

Although your vehicle is equipped with PRE-SAFE®, the possibility of injury in the event of an accident cannot be ruled out. Always adapt your driving style to suit the prevailing road and weather conditions and maintain a safe distance from the vehicle in front. Drive carefully.

Function

PRE-SAFE® intervenes:

- in emergency braking situations, e.g. when BAS is activated
- in critical driving situations, e.g. when physical limits are exceeded and the vehicle understeers or oversteers severely
- on vehicles with the Driving Assistance package: if BAS PLUS intervenes powerfully or the radar sensor system detects an imminent danger of collision in certain situations

PRE-SAFE® takes the following measures depending on the hazardous situation detected:

- the seat belts are pre-tensioned.
- if the vehicle skids, the side windows are closed so that only a small gap remains.
- the front-passenger seat is adjusted if it is in an unfavorable position.
- vehicles with a multicontour seat: the air pressure in the side bolsters of the seat backrest is increased.

If the hazardous situation passes without resulting in an accident, PRE-SAFE® slackens the belt pre-tensioning. On vehicles with multicontour seats, the air pressure in the side bolsters is reduced again. All settings made by PRE-SAFE® can then be reversed.

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

If the seat belt pre-tensioning is not reduced:

▶ Move the seat backrest or seat back slightly when the vehicle is stationary. The seat belt pre-tensioning is reduced and the locking mechanism is released.

The seat-belt adjustment is an integral part of the PRE-SAFE® convenience function. You will find information on the convenience function under "Belt adjustment" (▷ page 55).

Automatic measures after an accident

Immediately after an accident, the following measures are implemented, depending on the type and severity of the impact:

- the hazard warning lamps are activated
- the emergency lighting is activated
- the vehicle doors are unlocked
- the front side windows are lowered
- the electrically adjustable steering wheel is raised
- the engine is switched off and the fuel supply is cut off
- vehicles with mbrace: automatic emergency call

Children in the vehicle

Important safety notes

If a child younger than twelve years old and under 5 ft (1.50 m) in height is traveling in the vehicle:

- always secure the child in a child restraint system suitable for Mercedes-Benz vehicles. The child restraint system must be appropriate to the age, weight and size of the child
- be sure to observe the instructions and safety notes in this section in addition to the child restraint system manufacturer's installation instructions
- be sure to observe the instructions and safety notes on the "Occupant Classification System (OCS)" (▷ page 59)

⚠ WARNING

If you leave children unsupervised in the vehicle, they could set it in motion by, for example:

- release the parking brake.
- shift the automatic transmission out of the parking position **P**.
- start the engine.

In addition, they may operate vehicle equipment and become trapped. There is a risk of an accident and injury.

When leaving the vehicle, always take the SmartKey with you and lock the vehicle. Never leave children unsupervised in the vehicle.

⚠ WARNING

If persons, particularly children are subjected to prolonged exposure to extreme heat or cold, there is a risk of injury, possibly even fatal. Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.

⚠ WARNING

If the child restraint system is subjected to direct sunlight, parts may get very hot. Children may burn themselves on these parts, particularly on the metal parts of the child restraint system. There is a risk of injury.

If you leave the vehicle, taking the child with you, always ensure that the child restraint system is not exposed to direct sunlight. Protect it with a blanket, for example. If the child restraint system has been exposed to direct sunlight, let it cool down before securing the child in it. Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.

Always ensure that all vehicle occupants have their seat belts fastened correctly and are sitting properly. Particular attention must be paid to children.

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

Observe the safety notes on the seat belt (▷ page 52) and the notes on correct use of seat belts (▷ page 53).

A booster seat may be necessary to achieve proper seat belt positioning for children over 41 lbs (18 kg) until they reach a height where a three-point seat belt can be properly fastened without a booster seat.

Special seat belt retractor

⚠ WARNING

If the seat belt is released while driving, the child restraint system will no longer be secured properly. The special seat belt retractor is disabled and the inertia real draws in a portion of the seat belt. The seat belt cannot be immediately refastened. There is an increased risk of injury, possibly even fatal.

Stop the vehicle immediately, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. Reactivate the special seat belt retractor and secure the child restraint system properly.

The seat belt on the front passenger's side is equipped with a special seat belt retractor. When activated, the special seat belt retractor ensures that the seat belt cannot slacken once the child seat is secured.

Installing a child restraint system:

- ▶ Make sure you observe the child restraint system manufacturer's installation instructions.
- ▶ Pull the seat belt smoothly out of the seat belt guide.
- ▶ Engage seat belt tongue in belt buckle.

Activating the special seat belt retractor:

- ▶ Pull the seat belt out fully and let the inertia reel retract it again.
  While the seat belt is retracting, you should hear a ratcheting sound. The special seat belt retractor is enabled.
- ▶ Push the child restraint system down so that the seat belt is tight and does not loosen.

Removing the child restraint system and deactivating the special seat belt retractor:

- ▶ Make sure you observe the child restraint system manufacturer's installation instructions.
- ▶ Press the release button of the seat belt buckle and route the seat belt tongue back towards the seat belt guide.
  The special seat belt retractor is deactivated.

Child restraint system

The use of seat belts and child restraint systems is required by law in:

- all 50 states
- the U.S. territories
- the District of Columbia
- all Canadian provinces

You can obtain further information about the correct child restraint system from any authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

⚠ WARNING

If the child restraint system is installed incorrectly on a suitable seat, it cannot protect as intended. The child cannot then be restrained in the event of an accident, heavy braking or sudden changes of direction. There is an increased risk of injury, possibly even fatal.

Make sure that you observe the child restraint system manufacturer's installation instructions and the notes on use. Please ensure, that the base of the child restraint system is always resting completely on the seat cushion. Never place objects, e.g. cushions, under or behind the child restraint system. Only use child restraint systems with the original cover designed for them. Only replace damaged covers with genuine covers.

⚠ WARNING

If the child restraint system is installed incorrectly or is not secured, it can come loose in the event of an accident, heavy braking or a

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

sudden change in direction. The child restraint system could be thrown about, striking vehicle occupants. There is an increased risk of injury, possibly even fatal.

Always install child restraint systems properly, even if they are not being used. Make sure that you observe the child restraint system manufacturer's installation instructions.

Further information on stowing objects, luggage and loads securely can be found under “Stowing options/stowage compartments” (▷ page 514).

⚠ WARNING

Child restraint systems or their securing systems which have been damaged or subjected to a load in an accident can no longer protect as intended. The child cannot then be restrained in the event of an accident, heavy braking or sudden changes of direction. There is an increased risk of injury, possibly even fatal.

Replace child restraint systems which have been damaged or subjected to a load in an accident as soon as possible. Have the securing systems on the child restraint system checked at a qualified specialist workshop, before you install a child restraint system again.

The securing system of child restraint systems is the seat belt system.

If you install a child restraint system on the front-passenger seat, be sure to read and follow the information on the "Occupant Classification System (OCS)" (▷ page 59). There you will also find information on deactivating the front-passenger front air bag.

All child restraint systems must meet the following standards:

- U.S. Federal Motor Vehicle Safety Standards 213 and 225
- Canadian Motor Vehicle Safety Standards 213 and 210.2

Confirmation that the child restraint system corresponds to the standards can be found on an instruction label on the child restraint system. This confirmation can also be found in the installation instructions that are included with the child restraint system.

Observe the warning labels in the vehicle interior and on the child restraint system.

Child restraint system on the front-passenger seat

General notes

If you install a child restraint system onto the front-passenger seat, always observe the instructions and safety notes on the "Occupant Classification System (OCS)" (▷ page 59).

You can thus avoid the risks that could arise as a result of:

- an incorrectly categorized person in the front-passenger seat
- the unintentional deactivation of the front-passenger front air bag
- the unsuitable positioning of the child restraint system, e.g. too close to the dashboard

Rearward-facing child restraint system

If it is absolutely necessary to install a rearward-facing child restraint system on the front-passenger seat, always make sure that the front-passenger front air bag is deactivated. Only if the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp is permanently lit (▷ page 51) is the front-passenger front air bag deactivated.

Always observe the child restraint system manufacturer's installation and operating instructions.

Forward-facing child restraint system

If you secure a child in a forward-facing child restraint system on the front-passenger seat, always move the front-passenger seat as far back as possible. Fully retract the seat cush-

DEALER E-PROCESS

ion length. The entire base of the child restraint system must always rest on the seat cushion of the front-passenger seat. The backrest of the child restraint system must lie as flat as possible against the backrest of the front-passenger seat. The child restraint system must not touch the roof or be subjected to a load by the head restraint. Adjust the angle of the seat backrest and the head restraint position accordingly. Always make sure that the shoulder belt strap is correctly routed from the front-passenger seat belt guide to the shoulder belt guide on the child restraint system. The shoulder belt strap must be routed forwards and downwards from the front-passenger seat belt guide. If necessary, adjust the front-passenger seat accordingly.

Always observe the child restraint system manufacturer's installation and operating instructions.

Pets in the vehicle

⚠ **WARNING**

If you leave animals unattended or unsecured in the vehicle, they could press buttons or switches, for example.

As a result, they could:

- activate vehicle equipment and become trapped, for example
- activate or deactivate systems, thereby endangering other road users

Unsecured animals could also be flung around the vehicle in the event of an accident or sudden steering or braking, thereby injuring vehicle occupants. There is a risk of an accident and injury.

Never leave animals unattended in the vehicle. Always secure animals properly during the journey, e.g. use a suitable animal transport box.

Driving safety systems

Overview of driving safety systems

In this section, you will find information about the following driving safety systems:

- ABS (**A**nti-lock **B**raking **S**ystem) (▷ page 72)
- BAS (**B**rake **A**ssist **S**ystem) (▷ page 72)
- BAS PLUS (**B**rake **A**ssist **S**ystem Plus) (▷ page 72)
- ESP® (**E**lectronic **S**tability **P**rogram) (▷ page 74)
- EBD (**E**lectronic **B**rake force **D**istribution) (▷ page 77)
- ADAPTIVE BRAKE (▷ page 77)
- PRE-SAFE® Brake (▷ page 77)
- STEER CONTROL (▷ page 79)

Important safety notes

If you fail to adapt your driving style or if you are inattentive, the driving safety systems can neither reduce the risk of an accident nor override the laws of physics. Driving safety systems are merely aids designed to assist driving. You are responsible for maintaining the distance to the vehicle in front, for vehicle speed, for braking in good time, and for staying in lane. Always adapt your driving style to suit the prevailing road and weather conditions and maintain a safe distance from the vehicle in front. Drive carefully.

The driving safety systems described only work as effectively as possible when there is adequate contact between the tires and the road surface. Please pay special attention to the notes on tires, recommended minimum tire tread depths, etc. (▷ page 568).

In wintry driving conditions, always use winter tires (M+S tires) and if necessary, snow chains. Only in this way will the driving safety systems described in this section work as effectively as possible.

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

ABS (Anti-lock Braking System)

General information

ABS regulates brake pressure in such a way that the wheels do not lock when you brake. This allows you to continue steering the vehicle when braking.

The ABS warning lamp in the instrument cluster lights up when the ignition is switched on. It goes out when the engine is running.

ABS works from a speed of about 5 mph (8 km/h), regardless of road-surface conditions. ABS works on slippery surfaces, even when you only brake gently.

Important safety notes

Observe the "Important safety notes" section (▷ page 71).

⚠ WARNING

If ABS is faulty, the wheels could lock when braking. The steerability and braking characteristics may be severely impaired. Additionally, further driving safety systems are deactivated. There is an increased danger of skidding and accidents.

Drive on carefully. Have ABS checked immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.

When ABS is malfunctioning, other systems, including driving safety systems, will also become inoperative. Observe the information on the ABS warning lamp (▷ page 272) and display messages which may be shown in the instrument cluster (▷ page 240).

Braking

- **If ABS intervenes:** continue to depress the brake pedal vigorously until the braking situation is over.
- **To make a full brake application:** depress the brake pedal with full force.

If ABS intervenes when braking, you will feel a pulsing in the brake pedal.

The pulsating brake pedal can be an indication of hazardous road conditions, and functions as a reminder to take extra care while driving.

BAS (Brake Assist System)

General information

BAS operates in emergency braking situations. If you depress the brake pedal quickly, BAS automatically boosts the braking force, thus shortening the stopping distance.

Important safety notes

Observe the "Important safety notes" section (▷ page 71).

⚠ WARNING

If BAS is malfunctioning, the braking distance in an emergency braking situation is increased. There is a risk of an accident.

In an emergency braking situation, depress the brake pedal with full force. ABS prevents the wheels from locking.

Braking

- Keep the brake pedal firmly depressed until the emergency braking situation is over. ABS prevents the wheels from locking.

The brakes will function as usual once you release the brake pedal. BAS is deactivated.

BAS PLUS (Brake Assist System PLUS)

General information

BAS PLUS can help you to minimize the risk of a collision with a vehicle or reduce the effects of such a collision. If BAS PLUS detects a danger of collision, you are assisted when braking.

Observe the "Important safety notes" section (▷ page 71).

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

BAS PLUS is only available in vehicles equipped with DISTRONIC PLUS.

For BAS PLUS to assist you, the radar sensor system must be operational.

With the help of the radar sensor system, BAS PLUS can detect obstacles that are in the path of your vehicle for an extended period of time.

If the radar sensor system is malfunctioning, BAS PLUS will not be available. The brake system is still available with complete brake boosting effect and BAS.

Important safety notes

⚠ WARNING

BAS PLUS cannot always clearly identify objects and complex traffic situations.

In such cases, BAS PLUS may:

- intervene unnecessarily
- not intervene

There is a risk of an accident.

Always pay careful attention to the traffic situation and be ready to brake. Terminate the intervention in a non-critical driving situation.

⚠ WARNING

BAS PLUS does not react:

- to people or animals
- to oncoming vehicles
- to crossing traffic
- when cornering

As a result, BAS PLUS may not intervene in all critical situations. There is a risk of an accident.

Always pay careful attention to the traffic situation and be ready to brake.

In the event of snowfall or heavy rain, the recognition can be impaired.

Recognition by the radar sensor system is also impaired in the event of:

- there is dirt on the sensors or anything else covering the sensors
- there is interference by other radar sources
- there are strong radar reflections, for example in parking garages
- a narrow vehicle traveling in front, e.g. a motorbike
- a vehicle traveling in front on a different line relative to the center of your vehicle

Following damage to the front end of the vehicle, have the configuration and operation of the radar sensors checked at a qualified specialist workshop. This also applies to collisions at low speeds where there is no visible damage to the front of the vehicle.

Function

To avoid a collision, BAS PLUS calculates the brake force necessary if:

- you approach an obstacle, and
- BAS PLUS has detected a risk of collision

When driving at a speed under 20 mph (30 km/h): if you depress the brake pedal, BAS PLUS is activated. The increase in brake pressure will be carried out at the last possible moment.

When driving at a speed above 20 mph (30 km/h): if you depress the brake pedal sharply, BAS PLUS automatically raises the brake pressure to a value adapted to the traffic situation.

BAS PLUS provides braking assistance in hazardous situations with vehicles in front within a speed range between 4 mph (7 km/h) and 155 mph (250 km/h).

At speeds of up to approximately 40 mph (70 km/h), BAS PLUS can also react to stationary objects. Examples of stationary objects are stopped or parked vehicles.

ⓘ If BAS PLUS demands particularly high braking force, preventative passenger pro-

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

tection measures (PRE-SAFE®) are activated simultaneously.

▶ Keep the brake pedal depressed until the emergency braking situation is over. ABS prevents the wheels from locking.

BAS PLUS is deactivated and the brakes function as usual again, if:

- you release the brake pedal.
- there is no longer a risk of collision.
- no obstacle is detected in front of your vehicle.
- you depress the accelerator pedal.
- you activate kickdown.

ESP® (Electronic Stability Program)

General notes

ⓘ Observe the "Important safety notes" section (▷ page 71).

ESP® monitors driving stability and traction, i.e. power transmission between the tires and the road surface.

If ESP® detects that the vehicle is deviating from the direction desired by the driver, one or more wheels are braked to stabilize the vehicle. The engine output is also modified to keep the vehicle on the desired course within physical limits. ESP® assists the driver when pulling away on wet or slippery roads. ESP® can also stabilize the vehicle during braking.

ETS (Electronic Traction System)

ⓘ Observe the "Important safety notes" section (▷ page 71).

ETS traction control is part of ESP®.

ETS brakes the drive wheels individually if they spin. This enables you to pull away and accelerate on slippery surfaces, for example if the road surface is slippery on one side. In addition, more drive torque is transferred to the wheel or wheels with traction.

ETS remains active when you deactivate ESP®.

ⓘ **Mercedes-AMG vehicles:** your vehicle may be equipped with 20-inch tires on the rear axle. After changing to 19 inch wheels, ETS may intervene noticeably earlier during the first few kilometers. After approximately 10 km ETS will function as usual again. Information on the dimensions and types of wheels and tires for your vehicle can be found in the "Wheel/tire combinations" section (▷ page 593).

Important safety notes

⚠ **WARNING**

If ESP® is malfunctioning, ESP® is unable to stabilize the vehicle. Additionally, further driving safety systems are deactivated. This increases the risk of skidding and an accident.

Drive on carefully. Have ESP® checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

When towing the vehicle with the rear axle raised, observe the notes on ESP® (▷ page 563).

ESP® is only deactivated if the OFF warning lamp is lit continuously.

If the warning lamp and the OFF warning lamp are lit continuously, ESP® not available due to a malfunction.

Observe the information on warning lamps (▷ page 274) and display messages which may be shown in the instrument cluster (▷ page 240).

ⓘ Only use wheels with the recommended tire sizes. Only then will ESP® function properly.

Characteristics of ESP®

General information

If the ESP® warning lamp goes out before beginning the journey, ESP® is automatically active.

DEALER E-PROCESS

If ESP® intervenes, the ESP® warning lamp flashes in the instrument cluster.

If ESP® intervenes:

- ▶ Do not deactivate ESP® under any circumstances.
- ▶ Only depress the accelerator pedal as far as necessary when pulling away.
- ▶ Adapt your driving style to suit the prevailing road and weather conditions.

ECO start/stop function

The ECO start/stop function switches the engine off automatically when the vehicle stops moving. The engine starts automatically when the driver wants to pull away again. ESP® remains in its previously selected status. **Example:** if ESP® was deactivated before the engine was switched off, ESP® remains deactivated when the engine is switched on again.

Deactivating/activating ESP® (except Mercedes-AMG vehicles)

Important safety notes

ℹ Observe the "Important safety notes" section (▷ page 71).

You can select between the following states of ESP®:

- ESP® is activated.
- ESP® is deactivated.

⚠ WARNING

If you deactivate ESP®, ESP® no longer stabilizes the vehicle. There is an increased risk of skidding and an accident.

Only deactivate ESP® in the situations described in the following.

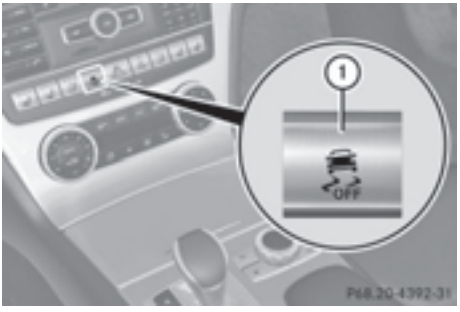
It may be best to deactivate ESP® in the following situations:

- when using snow chains
- in deep snow
- on sand or gravel

ℹ Activate ESP® as soon as the situations described above no longer apply. ESP® will otherwise not be able to stabilize the vehicle if the vehicle starts to skid or a wheel starts to spin.

! Avoid spinning the driven wheels for an extended period with ESP® deactivated. You could otherwise damage the drivetrain.

Deactivating/activating ESP®



- ▶ **To deactivate:** press button ①.
  The OFF ESP® OFF warning lamp in the instrument cluster lights up.
- ▶ **To activate:** press button ①.
  The OFF ESP® OFF warning lamp in the instrument cluster goes out.

Characteristics when ESP® is deactivated

If ESP® is deactivated and one or more wheels start to spin, the ESP® warning lamp in the instrument cluster flashes. In such situations, ESP® will not stabilize the vehicle.

If you deactivate ESP®:

- ESP® no longer improves driving stability.
- engine torque is no longer limited and the drive wheels are able to spin.
  The spinning of the wheels results in a cutting action for better traction on loose surfaces.
- traction control is still activated.
- ESP® still provides support when you brake firmly.

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

Deactivating/activating ESP® (Mercedes-AMG vehicles)

Important safety notes

ⓘ Observe the "Important safety notes" section (▷ page 71).

You can select between the following states of ESP®:

- ESP® is activated.
- SPORT handling mode is activated.
- ESP® is deactivated.

⚠ WARNING

When SPORT handling mode is activated, there is a greater risk of skidding and accidents.

Only activate SPORT handling mode in the situations described in the following.

⚠ WARNING

If you deactivate ESP®, ESP® no longer stabilizes the vehicle. There is an increased risk of skidding and an accident.

Only deactivate ESP® in the situations described in the following.

In the following situations, it may be better to activate SPORT handling mode or deactivate ESP®:

- when using snow chains
- in deep snow
- on sand or gravel
- on specially designated roads when the vehicle's own oversteering and understeering characteristics are desired

Driving in SPORT handling mode or without ESP® requires an extremely qualified and experienced driver.

ⓘ Activate ESP® as soon as the situations described above no longer apply. ESP® will otherwise not be able to stabilize the vehicle if the vehicle starts to skid or a wheel starts to spin.

❗ Avoid spinning the driven wheels for an extended period with ESP® deactivated. You could otherwise damage the drivetrain.

Deactivating/activating ESP®

▶ **To activate SPORT handling mode:** briefly press button ①.
The SPORT SPORT handling mode warning lamp in the instrument cluster lights up.
The SPORT handling mode message appears in the multifunction display.

▶ **To deactivate SPORT handling mode:** briefly press button ①.
The SPORT SPORT handling mode warning lamp in the instrument cluster goes out.

▶ **To deactivate ESP®:** press button ① until the ESP® OFF warning lamp lights up in the instrument cluster.
The OFF message appears in the multifunction display.

▶ **To activate ESP®:** briefly press button ①.
The ESP® OFF warning lamp in the instrument cluster goes out. The ESP® ON message appears in the multifunction display.

Characteristics of activated SPORT handling mode

If SPORT handling mode is activated and one or more wheels start to spin, the ESP® warning lamp in the instrument cluster flashes. ESP® only stabilizes the vehicle to a limited degree.

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

When SPORT handling mode is activated:

- ESP® only improves driving stability to a limited degree.
- traction control is still activated.
- engine torque is no longer limited and the drive wheels are able to spin.

  The spinning of the wheels results in a cutting action for better traction on loose surfaces.
- the engine's torque is restricted only to a limited degree and the drive wheels can spin. The spinning of the wheels results in a cutting action, which provides better grip.
- ESP® still provides support when you brake firmly.

Characteristics when ESP® is deactivated

If ESP® is deactivated and one or more wheels start to spin, the ESP® warning lamp in the instrument cluster flashes. In such situations, ESP® will not stabilize the vehicle.

If you deactivate ESP®:

- ESP® no longer improves driving stability.
- engine torque is no longer limited and the drive wheels are able to spin.

  The spinning of the wheels results in a cutting action for better traction on loose surfaces.
- traction control is still activated.
- PRE-SAFE® is no longer available, nor is it activated if you brake firmly and ESP® intervenes.
- PRE-SAFE® Brake is no longer available, it is also not activated if you brake firmly and ESP® intervenes.
- ESP® still provides support when you brake firmly.

EBD (electronic brake force distribution)

General information

EBD monitors and controls the brake pressure on the rear wheels to improve driving stability while braking.

Important safety notes

ⓘ Observe the "Important safety notes" section for driving safety systems (▷ page 71).

⚠ **WARNING**

If EBD is malfunctioning, the rear wheels can lock, e.g. under full braking. This increases the risk of skidding and an accident.

You should therefore adapt your driving style to the different handling characteristics. Have the brake system checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

Observe information regarding indicator and warning lamps (▷ page 272) as well as display messages (▷ page 242).

ADAPTIVE BRAKE

ⓘ Observe the "Important safety notes" section (▷ page 71).

ADAPTIVE BRAKE enhances braking safety and offers increased braking comfort. In addition to the braking function, ADAPTIVE BRAKE also has the HOLD function (▷ page 191) and hill start assist (▷ page 154).

PRE-SAFE® Brake

General information

ⓘ Observe the "Important safety notes" section (▷ page 71).

PRE-SAFE® Brake is only available in vehicles with DISTRONIC PLUS.

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

For PRE-SAFE® Brake to assist you when driving, the radar sensor system must be operational.

With the help of the radar sensor system, PRE-SAFE® Brake can detect obstacles that are in front of your vehicle for an extended period of time.

PRE-SAFE® Brake can help you to minimize the risk of a collision with a vehicle ahead, and reduce the effects of such a collision. If PRE-SAFE® Brake has detected a risk of collision, you will be warned visually and acoustically as well as by automatic braking. PRE-SAFE® Brake cannot prevent a collision without your intervention.

Important safety notes

⚠ WARNING

PRE-SAFE® Brake will initially brake your vehicle by a partial application of the brakes if a danger of collision is detected. There may be a collision unless you also brake. Automatic emergency braking cannot prevent a collision. There is a risk of an accident.

Always apply the brakes yourself and try to take evasive action.

⚠ WARNING

PRE-SAFE® Brake cannot always clearly identify objects and complex traffic conditions.

In these cases, PRE-SAFE® Brake may:

- give an unnecessary warning and then brake the vehicle
- not give a warning or intervene

There is a risk of an accident.

Always pay particular attention to the traffic situation and be ready to brake, especially if PRE-SAFE® Brake warns you. Terminate the intervention in a non-critical driving situation.

In order to maintain the appropriate distance to the vehicle in front and thus prevent a collision, you must apply the brakes yourself.

⚠ WARNING

PRE-SAFE® Brake does not react:

- to people or animals
- to oncoming vehicles
- to crossing traffic
- when cornering

As a result, PRE-SAFE® Brake may neither give warnings nor intervene in all critical situations. There is a risk of an accident.

Always pay careful attention to the traffic situation and be ready to brake.

In the event of snowfall or heavy rain, the recognition can be impaired.

Recognition by the radar sensor system is also impaired in the event of:

- there is dirt on the sensors or anything else covering the sensors
- there is interference by other radar sources
- there are strong radar reflections, for example in parking garages
- a narrow vehicle traveling in front, e.g. a motorbike
- a vehicle traveling in front on a different line relative to the center of your vehicle

Following damage to the front end of the vehicle, have the configuration and operation of the radar sensors checked at a qualified specialist workshop. This also applies to collisions at low speeds where there is no visible damage to the front of the vehicle.

Function

▶ **To activate/deactivate:** activate or deactivate PRE-SAFE® Brake in the on-board computer (▷ page 231).
When the PRE-SAFE® Brake is deactivated, the multifunction display in the assistance graphic shows the OFF symbol.

Starting at a speed of around 4 mph (7 km/h), this function warns you if you rapidly approach a vehicle in front. An intermittent warning tone will then sound and the ⚠ symbol

DEALER E-PROCESS

distance warning lamp will light up in the instrument cluster.

▶ Brake immediately to defuse the situation.

or

▶ Take evasive action provided it is safe to do so.

PRE-SAFE® Brake can also brake the vehicle automatically under the following conditions:

- the driver and front-passenger have their seat belts fastened

  and

- the vehicle speed is between approximately 4 mph (7 km/h) and 124 mph (200 km/h)

At speeds of up to approximately 40 mph (70 km/h) PRE-SAFE® Brake can also detect stationary objects. Examples of stationary objects are stopped or parked vehicles.

ⓘ If there is an increased risk of collision, preventive passenger protection measures (PRE-SAFE®) are activated.

If the risk of collision with the vehicle in front remains and you do not brake, take evasive action or accelerate significantly, the vehicle may perform automatic emergency braking, up to the point of full brake application. Automatic emergency braking is not performed until immediately prior to an imminent accident.

You can prevent the intervention of the PRE-SAFE® Brake at any time by:

- depressing the accelerator pedal further.
- activating kickdown.
- releasing the brake pedal.

The braking action of PRE-SAFE® Brake is ended automatically if:

- you maneuver to avoid the obstacle.
- there is no longer any danger of a collision.
- there is no longer an obstacle detected in front of your vehicle.

STEER CONTROL

General information

STEER CONTROL helps you by transmitting a noticeable steering force to the steering wheel in the direction required for vehicle stabilization.

This steering assistance is provided in particular if:

- both right wheels or both left wheels are on a wet or slippery road surface when you brake.
- the vehicle starts to skid.

Important safety notes

ⓘ Observe the "Important safety notes" section (▷ page 71).

No steering support is provided from STEER CONTROL, if:

- ESP® is malfunctioning.
- the lighting is faulty.

Power steering will, however, continue to function.

Protection against theft

Immobilizer

▶ **To activate with the SmartKey:** remove the SmartKey from the ignition lock.

▶ **To activate with KEYLESS-GO:** switch the ignition off and open the driver's door.

▶ **To deactivate:** switch on the ignition.

The immobilizer prevents your vehicle from being started without the correct SmartKey.

When leaving the vehicle, always take the SmartKey with you and lock the vehicle. The engine can be started by anyone with a valid SmartKey that is left inside the vehicle.

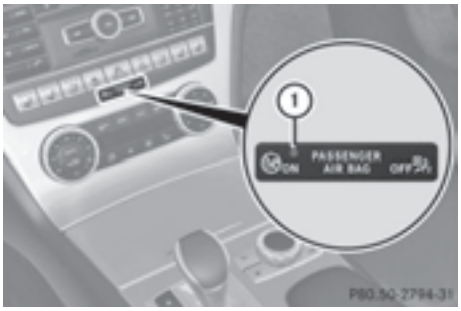
ⓘ The immobilizer is always deactivated when you start the engine.

In the event that the engine cannot be started (yet the vehicle's battery is charged),

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

the system is not operational. Contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center or call 1-800-FOR-MERCedes (in the USA) or 1-800-387-0100 (in Canada).

ATA (anti-theft alarm system)



- ▶ **To arm:** lock the vehicle with the SmartKey or KEYLESS-GO.
  Indicator lamp ① flashes. The alarm system is armed after approximately 15 seconds.
- ▶ **To deactivate:** unlock the vehicle with the SmartKey or KEYLESS-GO.

A visual and audible alarm is triggered if the alarm system is armed and you open:

- a door
- the vehicle with the mechanical key
- the trunk lid
- the hood
- the glove box
- the stowage space under the armrest
- a stowage compartment in the rear

- ▶ **To turn the alarm off with the SmartKey:** press the [🔓] or [🔒] button on the SmartKey.
  The alarm is switched off.

or

- ▶ Insert the SmartKey into the ignition lock.
  The alarm is switched off.

- ▶ **To stop the alarm using KEYLESS-GO:** grasp the outside door handle. The SmartKey must be outside the vehicle.
  The alarm is switched off.

or

- ▶ Press the Start/Stop button on the dashboard. The SmartKey must be inside the vehicle.
  The alarm is switched off.

The alarm is not switched off, even if you close the open door that triggered it, for example.

ⓘ If the alarm continues for more than 30 seconds, the mbrace emergency call system automatically notifies the Customer Assistance Center. This is done either by text message or data connection. The emergency call system sends the message or data provided that:

- you have subscribed to the mbrace service.
- the mbrace service has been activated properly.
- the necessary mobile phone network is available.

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

Useful information 82
SmartKey 82
Doors 88
Trunk 91
Side windows 96
Roof 100

DEP
DEALER E-PROCESS

Useful information

ⓘ This Operator's Manual describes all models and all standard and optional equipment of your vehicle available at the time of publication of the Operator's Manual. Country-specific differences are possible. Please note that your vehicle may not be equipped with all features described. This also applies to safety-related systems and functions.

ⓘ Read the information on qualified specialist workshops (▷ page 34).

SmartKey

Important safety notes

⚠ **WARNING**

If children are left unsupervised in the vehicle, they could:

- open the doors, thus endangering other people or road users.
- get out and disrupt traffic.
- operate the vehicle's equipment.

Additionally, children could set the vehicle in motion if, for example, they:

- release the parking brake.
- shifting the automatic transmission out of park position **P**
- Start the engine.

There is a risk of an accident and injury.

When leaving the vehicle, always take the SmartKey with you and lock the vehicle. Never leave children or animals unattended in the vehicle. Always keep the SmartKey out of reach of children.

⚠ **WARNING**

If you attach heavy or large objects to the SmartKey, the SmartKey could be unintentionally turned in the ignition lock. This could cause the engine to be switched off. There is a risk of an accident.

Do not attach any heavy or large objects to the SmartKey. Remove any bulky key rings before inserting the SmartKey into the ignition lock.

! Keep the SmartKey away from strong magnetic fields. Otherwise, the remote control function could be affected.

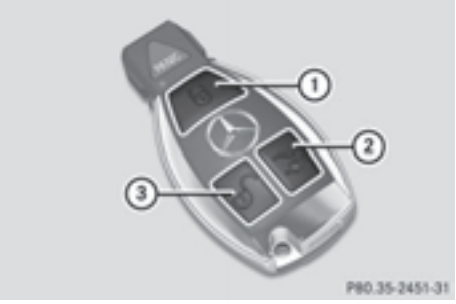
Strong magnetic fields can occur in the vicinity of powerful electrical installations.

Do not keep the SmartKey:

- with electronic devices, e.g. a mobile phone or another SmartKey.
- with metallic objects, e.g. coins or metal foil.
- inside metallic objects, e.g. a metal case.

This can affect the functionality of the SmartKey.

SmartKey functions



① To lock the vehicle
② To unlock the trunk lid
③ To unlock the vehicle

▶ **To unlock centrally:** press the button.

If you do not open the vehicle within approximately 40 seconds of unlocking:

- the vehicle is locked again.
- protection against theft is reactivated.

▶ **To lock centrally:** press the button.

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

The SmartKey centrally locks/unlocks:

- the doors
- the trunk lid
- the glove box
- the stowage compartment under the armrest
- the stowage compartment in the rear compartment
- the fuel filler flap

The turn signals flash once when unlocking and three times when locking.

You can also set an audible signal to confirm that the vehicle has been locked. The audible signal can be activated and deactivated using the on-board computer (▷ page 235).

When it is dark, the surround lighting also comes on if it is activated in the on-board computer (▷ page 234).

KEYLESS-GO

General notes

Bear in mind that the engine can be started by any of the vehicle occupants if there is a KEYLESS-GO key in the vehicle.

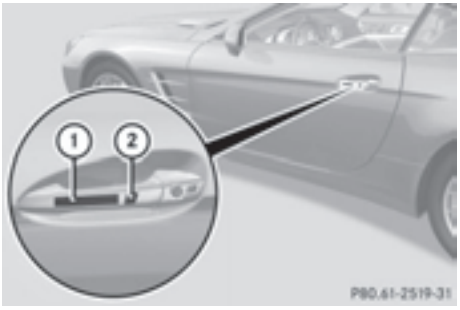
Locking/unlocking centrally

You can start, lock or unlock the vehicle using KEYLESS-GO. To do this, you only need carry the SmartKey with you. You can combine the functions of KEYLESS-GO with those of a conventional SmartKey. Unlock the vehicle by using KEYLESS-GO, for instance, and lock it using the button on the SmartKey.

When locking or unlocking with KEYLESS-GO, the distance between the SmartKey and the corresponding door handle must not be greater than 3 ft (1 m).

A check which periodically establishes a radio connection between the vehicle and the SmartKey determines whether a valid SmartKey is in the vehicle. This occurs, for example:

- when the external door handles are touched
- when starting the engine
- while the vehicle is in motion



- **To unlock the vehicle:** touch the inner surface of the door handle.
- **To lock the vehicle:** touch sensor surface ①.
- **Convenience closing feature:** touch recessed sensor surface ② for an extended period.

  Further information on the convenience closing feature (▷ page 99).
- **To unlock the trunk lid:** pull the handle on the trunk lid.
  The vehicle only unlocks the trunk lid.

Deactivating and activating

If you do not intend to use a SmartKey for an extended period of time, you can deactivate the KEYLESS-GO function of the SmartKey. The SmartKey will then use very little power, thereby conserving battery power. For the purposes of activation/deactivation, the vehicle must not be nearby.

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

- **To deactivate:** press the button on the SmartKey twice in rapid succession. The battery check lamp (▷ page 85) of the SmartKey flashes twice briefly and lights up once, then KEYLESS-GO is deactivated.
- **To activate:** press any button on the SmartKey or insert the SmartKey into the ignition lock. KEYLESS-GO and all of its associated features are available again.

Changing the settings of the locking system

You can change the settings of the locking system. This means only the driver's door, the lockable stowage compartments in the vehicle interior and the fuel filler flap are unlocked when the vehicle is unlocked. This is useful if you frequently travel on your own.

- **To change the setting:** press and hold down the and buttons simultaneously for about six seconds until the battery indicator lamp flashes twice (▷ page 85).

If the setting of the locking system is changed within the signal range of the vehicle, pressing the or button:

- locks or
- unlocks the vehicle

The SmartKey now functions as follows:

- **To unlock:** press the button once.
- **To unlock centrally:** press the button twice.
- **To lock centrally:** press the button.

The KEYLESS-GO function is changed as follows:

- **To unlock the driver's door:** touch the inner surface of the door handle on the driver's door.
- **To unlock centrally:** touch the inner surface of the front-passenger door handle.
- **To lock centrally:** touch the outer sensor surface on one of the door handles.
- **To restore the factory settings:** press and hold down the and buttons simultaneously for approximately six seconds until the battery check lamp flashes twice (▷ page 85).

Mechanical key

General notes

If the vehicle can no longer be locked or unlocked with the SmartKey, use the mechanical key.

If you use the mechanical key to unlock and open the driver's door or the trunk lid, the anti-theft alarm system will be triggered (▷ page 80).

There are several ways to turn off the alarm:

- **To deactivate the alarm with the key:** press the or button on the key.

or

- Insert the SmartKey into the ignition lock.

or

- **To deactivate the alarm with KEYLESS-GO:** press the Start/Stop button in the ignition lock. The SmartKey must be in the vehicle.

or

- Lock or unlock the vehicle using KEYLESS-GO. The SmartKey must be outside the vehicle.

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

If you unlock the vehicle using the mechanical key, the fuel filler flap will not be unlocked automatically.

▶ **To unlock the fuel filler flap:** insert the SmartKey into the ignition lock.

Removing the mechanical key

▶ Push release catch ① in the direction of the arrow and at the same time remove mechanical key ② from the SmartKey.

For further information about:

- unlocking the driver's door (▷ page 90)
- unlocking the trunk (▷ page 96)
- locking the vehicle (▷ page 90)

Inserting the mechanical key

▶ Push mechanical key ② completely into the SmartKey until it engages and release catch ① is back in its basic position.

Push mechanical key ② completely into the SmartKey until it engages and the release catch is back in its basic position.

SmartKey battery

Important safety notes

⚠ WARNING

Batteries contain toxic and corrosive substances. If batteries are swallowed, it can result in severe health problems. There is a risk of fatal injury.

Keep batteries out of the reach of children. If a battery is swallowed, seek medical attention immediately.

Mercedes-Benz recommends that you have the batteries replaced at a qualified specialist workshop.

The SmartKey batteries contain perchlorate material, which may require special handling and regard for the environment. National guidelines must be observed during disposal.

In California, see www.dtsc.ca.gov/HazardousWaste/Perchlorate/index.cfm.

Checking the battery

▶ Press the [🔒] or [🔓] button.
The battery is working properly if battery check lamp ① lights up briefly.

The battery is discharged if battery check lamp ① does not light up briefly.

▶ Change the battery (▷ page 86).

If the SmartKey battery is checked within the signal reception range of the vehicle, pressing the [🔒] or [🔓] button:

- locks or
- unlocks the vehicle

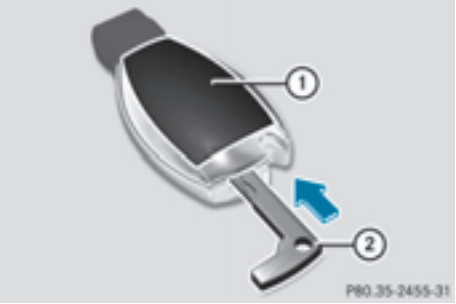
DEALER E-PROCESS

You can get a battery at any qualified specialist workshop.

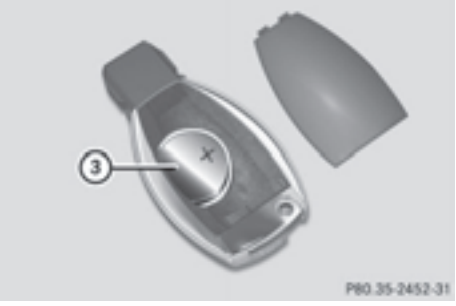
Replacing the battery

You require a CR 2025 3 V cell battery.

- Take the mechanical key out of the SmartKey (▷ page 84).



- Press mechanical key ② into the SmartKey opening in the direction of the arrow until battery compartment cover ① opens. Do not hold battery compartment cover ① closed while doing so.
- Remove battery compartment cover ①.



- Repeatedly tap the SmartKey against your palm until battery ③ falls out.
- Insert the new battery with the positive terminal facing upwards. Use a lint-free cloth to do so.
- Make sure that the surface of the battery is free of lint, grease and other contaminants.
- Insert the front tabs of battery compartment cover ① into the housing and then press to close it.
- Insert mechanical key ② into the SmartKey (▷ page 84).
- Check the function of all SmartKey buttons on the vehicle.

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

Problems with the SmartKey

Problem	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
You can no longer lock or unlock the vehicle using the SmartKey.	The SmartKey battery is discharged or nearly discharged. ▶ Check the SmartKey battery (▷ page 85) and replace it if necessary (▷ page 86). If this does not work: ▶ Unlock (▷ page 90) or lock (▷ page 90) the vehicle using the mechanical key.
	The SmartKey is faulty. ▶ Unlock (▷ page 90) or lock (▷ page 90) the vehicle using the mechanical key. ▶ Have the SmartKey checked at a qualified specialist workshop.
You can no longer lock or unlock the vehicle using KEYLESS-GO.	There is interference from a powerful source of radio waves. ▶ Lock/unlock the vehicle using the remote control function of the SmartKey. To do this, hold the key as close as possible to the vehicle and press the [🔓] or [🔒] button. If the vehicle can also not be locked/unlocked using the remote control function: ▶ Unlock (▷ page 90) or lock (▷ page 90) the vehicle using the mechanical key.
	KEYLESS-GO is malfunctioning. ▶ Lock/unlock the vehicle using the remote control function of the SmartKey. ▶ Have KEYLESS-GO checked at a qualified specialist workshop. If the vehicle can also not be locked/unlocked using the remote control function: ▶ Unlock (▷ page 90) or lock (▷ page 90) the vehicle using the mechanical key. ▶ Have KEYLESS-GO checked at a qualified specialist workshop.
You have lost a SmartKey.	▶ Have the SmartKey deactivated at a qualified specialist workshop. ▶ Report the loss immediately to the vehicle insurers. ▶ If necessary, have the locks changed as well.
You have lost the mechanical key.	▶ Report the loss immediately to the vehicle insurers. ▶ If necessary, have the locks changed as well.

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

Problem	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
The engine cannot be started using the SmartKey.	the on-board voltage is too low. ▶ Switch off non-essential consumers, e.g. seat heating or interior lighting, and try to start the engine again. If this does not work: ▶ Check the starter battery and charge it if necessary (▷ page 557). or ▶ Jump-start the vehicle (▷ page 559). or ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
The engine cannot be started using KEYLESS-GO. The SmartKey is in the vehicle.	The vehicle is locked. ▶ Unlock the vehicle and try to start the vehicle again.
	There is interference from a powerful source of radio waves. ▶ Start your vehicle with the SmartKey in the ignition lock.

Doors

Important safety notes

⚠ WARNING

If children are left unsupervised in the vehicle, they could:

- open the doors, thus endangering other people or road users.
- get out and disrupt traffic.
- operate the vehicle's equipment.

Additionally, children could set the vehicle in motion if, for example, they:

- release the parking brake.
- shifting the automatic transmission out of park position **P**
- Start the engine.

There is a risk of an accident and injury.

When leaving the vehicle, always take the SmartKey with you and lock the vehicle. Never leave children or animals unattended in the vehicle. Always keep the SmartKey out of reach of children.

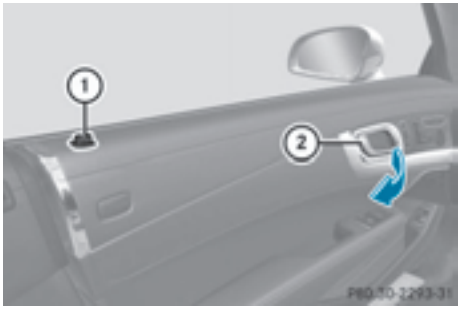
Unlocking and opening doors from the inside

! The side windows will not open/close if the battery is discharged or if the side windows have iced up. It will then not be possible to close the door. Do not attempt to force the door closed. You could otherwise damage the door or the side window.

You can open a door from inside the vehicle even if it has been locked.

If the vehicle was previously locked with the SmartKey or with KEYLESS-GO, opening the vehicle from the inside will activate the anti-theft alarm system. Switch off the alarm (▷ page 80).

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

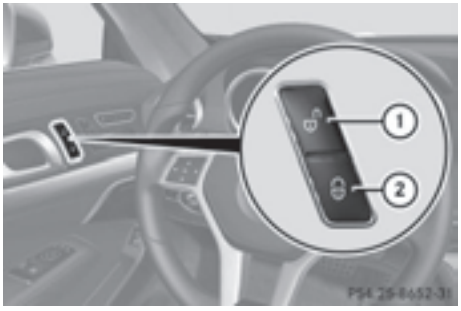


▶ Pull door handle ②.
If the door is locked, locking knob ① pops up. The door is unlocked and can be opened.

ⓘ When a door is opened, the side window on that side opens slightly. When the door is closed, the side window closes again.

Centrally locking and unlocking the vehicle from the inside

You can centrally lock or unlock the vehicle from the inside. For example, you can unlock the front-passenger door from the inside or lock the vehicle before you pull away.



▶ **To unlock:** press button ①.

▶ **To lock:** press button ②.
If the front-passenger door is closed, the vehicle locks.

The central locking/unlocking button does not lock or unlock the fuel filler flap or the stowage compartments, such as the glove box.

You cannot unlock the vehicle centrally from the inside if the vehicle has been locked with the SmartKey or KEYLESS-GO.

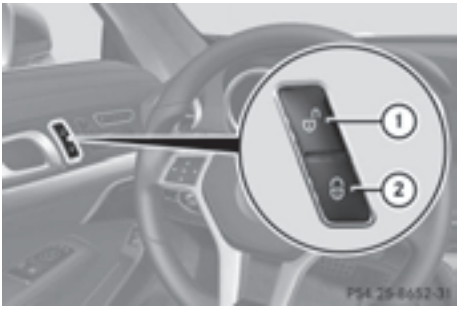
You can open a door from inside the vehicle even if it has been locked.

If a locked door is opened from the inside, the previous unlock status of the vehicle will be taken into consideration if:

- the vehicle was locked using the locking button for the central locking, or
- if the vehicle was locked automatically

The vehicle will be fully unlocked if it had previously been fully unlocked. If only the driver's door had been previously unlocked, only the door which has been opened from the inside is unlocked.

Automatic locking feature



① Deactivating
② Activating

▶ **To deactivate:** press and hold button ① for about five seconds until a tone sounds.

▶ **To activate:** press and hold button ② for about five seconds until a tone sounds.

If you press one of the two buttons and do not hear a tone, the relevant setting has already been selected.

The vehicle is locked automatically when the ignition is switched on and the wheels are turning.

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

You could therefore lock yourself out if:

- the vehicle is being pushed.
- the vehicle is being towed.
- the vehicle is on a roller dynamometer.

You can also switch the automatic locking function on and off using the on-board computer (▷ page 234).

Power closing

Power closing pulls the doors and trunk lid into their locks automatically even if they are only partly closed.

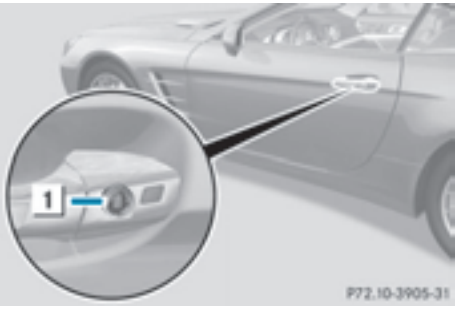
- ▶ **Power closing feature (doors):** push the door past the first detent position into the lock.
  Power closing will pull the door fully closed.
- ▶ **To power close the trunk lid:** lightly push the trunk lid closed.
  The power closing function pulls the trunk lid closed.

Unlocking the driver's door (mechanical key)

If the vehicle can no longer be unlocked with the SmartKey, use the mechanical key.

If you use the mechanical key to unlock and open the driver's door, the anti-theft alarm system will be triggered (▷ page 80).

- ▶ Take the mechanical key out of the SmartKey (▷ page 84).
- ▶ Insert the mechanical key into the lock of the driver's door as far as it will go.



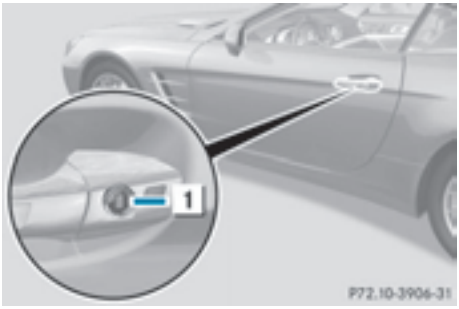
- ▶ Turn the mechanical key counter-clockwise as far as it will go to position 1.
  The door is unlocked.
- ▶ Turn the mechanical key back and remove it.
- ▶ Insert the mechanical key into the SmartKey (▷ page 84).

Locking the vehicle (mechanical key)

If the vehicle can no longer be locked with the SmartKey, use the mechanical key.

- ▶ Open the driver's door.
- ▶ Close the front-passenger door and the trunk lid.
- ▶ Press the locking button (▷ page 89).
- ▶ Check whether the locking knob on the front-passenger door is still visible. Press the locking knob down by hand, if necessary.
- ▶ Close the driver's door.
- ▶ Take the mechanical key out of the SmartKey (▷ page 84).
- ▶ Insert the mechanical key into the lock of the driver's door as far as it will go.

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS



1 To lock

- ▶ Turn the mechanical key clockwise as far as it will go to position 1.
- ▶ Turn the mechanical key back and remove it.
- ▶ Make sure that the doors and the trunk lid are locked.
- ▶ Insert the mechanical key into the SmartKey (▷ page 84).

If you lock the vehicle as described above, the fuel filler flap is not locked. The anti-theft alarm system is not armed.

Trunk

Important safety notes

⚠ WARNING

If objects, luggage or loads are not secured or not secured sufficiently, they could slip, tip over or be flung around and thereby hit vehicle occupants. There is a risk of injury, particularly in the event of sudden braking or a sudden change in direction.

Always store objects so that they cannot be flung around. Secure objects, luggage or loads against slipping or tipping before the journey.

! The trunk lid swings upwards when opened. Therefore, make sure that there is sufficient clearance above the trunk lid.

! Only close the trunk once the roof is lowered completely. Otherwise, you could damage the roof.

If you close the trunk lid before the roof is lowered completely, the loading aid switch lights up and a warning tone sounds.

i Opening dimensions of the trunk lid (▷ page 608).

i With the roof open, you can use the loading aid (▷ page 516) to raise the folded roof in the trunk to make loading easier. For this purpose, you can also open the trunk partition.

The trunk partition must be closed again after loading. It will otherwise not be possible to close the roof.

You can unlock the trunk lid if the vehicle is stationary and the roof is completely open or closed.

Do not leave the SmartKey in the trunk. You could otherwise lock yourself out.

The trunk lid can be:

- opened/closed from outside
- opened and closed automatically from outside (vehicles with trunk lid remote closing feature)
- opened and closed automatically from inside (vehicles with trunk lid remote closing feature)
- opened, closed or stopped during operation without the use of your hands (vehicles with KEYLESS-GO and HANDS-FREE ACCESS)
- locked separately
- unlocked with the mechanical key
- opened with the emergency release button

Trunk lid reversing feature

The trunk lid is equipped with an automatic reversing feature. It reacts if a solid object obstructs or restricts the trunk lid during the closing procedure. The trunk lid opens again automatically. The automatic reversing function is only an aid and is not a substitute for your attentiveness to the trunk lid while it is closing.

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

WARNING

The reversing feature does not react:

- to soft, light and thin objects, e.g. small fingers
- over the last 1/3 in (8 mm) of the closing movement

This means that the reversing feature cannot prevent someone being trapped in these situations. There is a risk of injury.

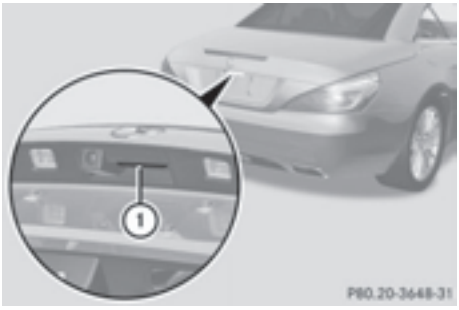
Make sure that no body parts are in close proximity during the closing procedure.

If somebody becomes trapped:

- press the button on the SmartKey, or
- pull or press the remote operating switch on the driver's door or
- press the closing or locking button on the trunk lid, or
- pull on the trunk lid handle

Opening/closing from outside

Opening

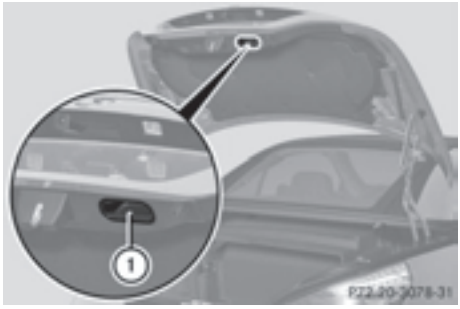


- ▶ Press the button on the key.
- ▶ Pull handle ①.
- ▶ Raise the trunk lid.

ⓘ With the roof open, you can use the loading aid to raise the folded roof in the trunk to make loading easier (▷ page 516). For this purpose, you can also open the trunk partition.

The trunk partition must be closed again after loading. It will otherwise not be possible to close the roof.

Closing



- ▶ Pull the trunk lid down using recess ①.
- ▶ Lock the vehicle if necessary with the button on the SmartKey or with KEYLESS-GO.

If a KEYLESS-GO key is detected in the trunk, the trunk lid cannot be locked and will open again.

Opening/closing automatically from outside

Important safety notes

WARNING

Parts of the body could become trapped during automatic closing of the trunk lid. Moreover, people, e.g. children, may be standing in the closing area or may enter the closing area during the closing process. There is a risk of injury.

Make sure that nobody is in the vicinity of the closing area during the closing process.

Use one of the following options to stop the closing process:

- press the button on the SmartKey.
- pull or press the remote operating switch on the driver's door.

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

- press the closing or locking button on the trunk lid.
- pull the trunk lid handle

! The trunk lid swings upwards when opened. Therefore, make sure that there is sufficient clearance above the trunk lid.

i Opening dimensions of the trunk lid (▷ page 608).

Opening

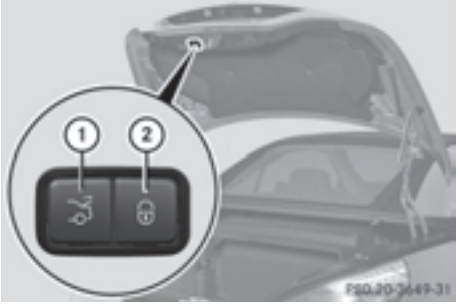
You can open the trunk lid automatically using the handle in the trunk lid.

▶ If the trunk lid is unlocked, pull the trunk lid handle and let it go again immediately.

Vehicles with the trunk lid remote closing feature: the trunk lid can be also be opened automatically using the SmartKey.

▶ Press and hold the button on the key until the trunk lid opens.

Closing



① Closing button
② Locking button

▶ **To close:** press closing button ① in the trunk lid.

Vehicles with trunk lid remote closing feature and KEYLESS-GO: you can simultaneously close the trunk lid and lock the vehicle.

▶ Press locking button ② in the trunk lid. If a KEYLESS-GO key is detected outside the vehicle, the trunk lid closes and the vehicle locks.

If a SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO is detected in the trunk, the trunk lid opens again after it is closed. It does not lock.

HANDS-FREE ACCESS

Important safety notes

⚠ **WARNING**
The vehicle's exhaust system may be very hot. You could burn yourself by touching the exhaust system if you use HANDS-FREE ACCESS. There is a risk of injury. Always ensure that you only make the kicking movement within the detection range of sensors.

! If the SmartKey is within the rear detection range of KEYLESS-GO, the following situations, for example, could lead to the unintentional opening of the trunk:

- using a car wash
- using a power washer

Make sure that the SmartKey is at least 10 ft (3 m) away from the vehicle.

General notes

With KEYLESS-GO and HANDS-FREE ACCESS, you can open or close the trunk lid or stop the procedure without using your hands. This is useful if you have your hands full. To do this, make a kicking movement under the bumper with your foot.

Observe the following points:

- Carry your KEYLESS-GO key about your person. The KEYLESS-GO key must be in the rear detection range of the vehicle.
- When making the kicking movement, make sure that you are standing firmly on the

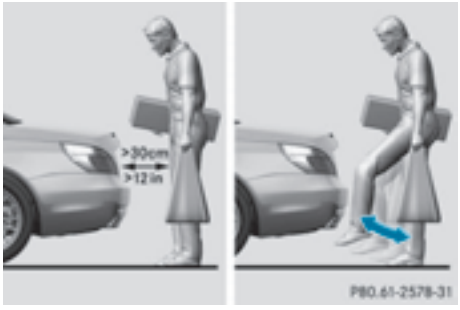
DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

ground and that there is sufficient clearance to the rear of the vehicle. You could otherwise lose your balance e.g. on ice.

- Always ensure that you only make the kicking movement within the detection range of sensors ①.
- Stand at least 12 in (30 cm) away from the rear area while doing so.
- Do not come into contact with the bumper while making the kicking movement. Otherwise, the sensors may not function correctly.
- HANDS-FREE ACCESS does not function when the engine is started.
- If a KEYLESS-GO key is within the rear detection range of KEYLESS-GO, HANDS-FREE ACCESS could be triggered. The trunk lid could thus be opened or closed unintentionally, for example, if you:
  - sit on the edge of the trunk.
  - set something down or lift something up behind the vehicle.
  - polish the rear of the vehicle.

  Do not carry the KEYLESS-GO key about your person in these situations or in situations similar to these. This will prevent the unintentional opening/closing of the trunk.
- Dirt caused by road salt around sensors ① may restrict functionality.
- Using the HANDS-FREE ACCESS with a prosthetic leg may restrict functionality.

Operation



▶ **To open/close:** move your foot in sensor detection range ① using your leg.
You will hear a warning tone while the trunk lid is opening or closing.

▶ **If the trunk lid does not open after several attempts:** wait at least ten seconds then move your leg under the bumper once again.

ⓘ If you hold your foot under the bumper for too long, the trunk lid does not open or close. Repeat the leg movement more quickly if this occurs.

To stop the opening or closing procedure:

- move your foot in sensor detection range ① under the bumper, or
- pull the handle on the outside of the trunk lid or
- press the closing button on the trunk lid, or
- pull or press the remote operating switch on the driver's door or
- press the button on the key

If the trunk lid closing procedure has been stopped:

- move your foot under the bumper again and the trunk lid will open

If the trunk lid opening procedure has been stopped:

- move your foot under the bumper again and the trunk lid will close

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

Opening/closing automatically from inside

Important safety notes

⚠ WARNING

Parts of the body could become trapped during automatic closing of the trunk lid. Moreover, people, e.g. children, may be standing in the closing area or may enter the closing area during the closing process. There is a risk of injury.

Make sure that nobody is in the vicinity of the closing area during the closing process.

Use one of the following options to stop the closing process:

- press the button on the SmartKey.
- pull or press the remote operating switch on the driver's door.
- press the closing or locking button on the trunk lid.
- pull the trunk lid handle

⚠ WARNING

The trunk lid can be automatically opened or closed even if the SmartKey is not in the vehicle. If children are left unsupervised in the vehicle, they could activate the functions. There is a risk of injury.

When leaving the vehicle, always take the SmartKey with you and lock the vehicle. Never leave children unsupervised in the vehicle.

! The trunk lid swings upwards when opened. Therefore, make sure that there is sufficient clearance above the trunk lid.

i Opening dimensions of the trunk lid (▷ page 608).

Opening and closing

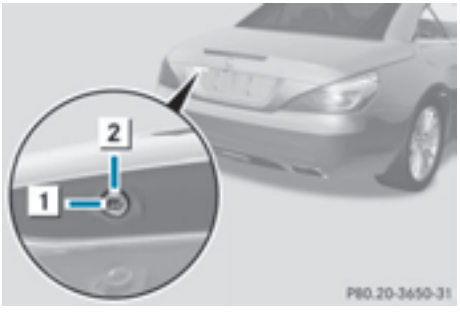
- ▶ **To open:** pull remote operating switch for trunk lid ① until the trunk lid opens.
- ▶ **To close:** press remote operating switch ① for the trunk lid, until the trunk lid is closed.

You can open and close the trunk lid from the driver's seat when the vehicle is stationary and unlocked.

Locking the trunk separately

You can lock the trunk separately. If you then unlock the vehicle centrally, the trunk remains locked and cannot be opened.

- ▶ Close the trunk lid.
- ▶ Take the mechanical key out of the SmartKey (▷ page 84).



1 Basic position
2 To lock

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

- ▶ Insert the mechanical key into the trunk lid lock as far as it will go.
- ▶ Turn the mechanical key clockwise from position 1 to position 2.
- ▶ Remove the mechanical key.
- ▶ Insert mechanical key into the SmartKey (▷ page 84).

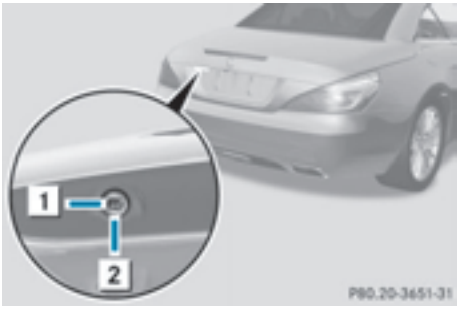
Unlocking the trunk (mechanical key)

! The trunk lid swings upwards when opened. Therefore, make sure that there is sufficient clearance above the trunk lid.

If the trunk cannot be unlocked with the SmartKey or KEYLESS-GO, use the mechanical key.

If you use the mechanical key to unlock and open the trunk lid, the anti-theft alarm system will be triggered (▷ page 80).

- ▶ Take the mechanical key out of the SmartKey (▷ page 84).
- ▶ Insert the mechanical key into the trunk lid lock as far as it will go.

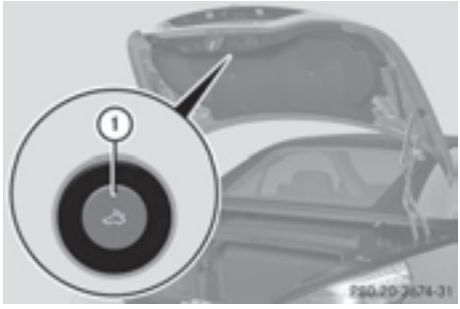


1 Basic position
2 To unlock

- ▶ Turn the mechanical key from position 1 counter-clockwise as far as it will go to position 2.
- ▶ Pull the trunk lid handle.
  The trunk is unlocked.
- ▶ Turn the mechanical key back to position 1 and remove it.
- ▶ Insert mechanical key into the SmartKey (▷ page 84).

Trunk emergency release

You can unlock the trunk lid from the inside with the emergency release button.



- ▶ Press emergency release button ① briefly. The trunk lid unlocks and opens slightly.
- ▶ Push the trunk lid upwards to open it completely.

The trunk lid can be unlocked with the trunk lid emergency release when the vehicle is stationary or while driving.

The trunk lid emergency release does not unlock the trunk lid if the battery is disconnected or discharged.

Trunk lid emergency release light:

- emergency release button ① flashes for 30 minutes after the trunk lid is opened
- emergency release button ① flashes for 60 minutes after the trunk lid is closed

Side windows

Important safety notes

⚠ **WARNING**

While opening the side windows, body parts could become trapped between the side win-

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

dow and the door frame as the side window moves. There is a risk of injury.

Make sure that nobody touches the side window during the opening procedure. If somebody becomes trapped, release the switch or pull the switch to close the side window again.

⚠ WARNING

While closing the side windows, body parts in the closing area could become trapped. There is a risk of injury.

When closing make sure that no parts of the body are in the closing area. If somebody becomes trapped, release the switch or press the switch to open the side window again.

⚠ WARNING

If children operate the side windows they could become trapped, particularly if they are left unsupervised. There is a risk of injury.

When leaving the vehicle, always take the SmartKey with you and lock the vehicle. Never leave children unsupervised in the vehicle.

Side window reversing feature

The front side windows are equipped with an automatic reversing feature. If a solid object blocks or restricts one of the front side windows from traveling upwards during the automatic closing process, the side window opens again automatically. During the manual closing process, the side window only opens again automatically after the corresponding switch is released. However, the automatic reversing feature is only an aid and does not relieve you of the responsibility of paying attention when closing a side window.

⚠ WARNING

The reversing feature does not react:

- to soft, light and thin objects, e.g. small fingers
- while resetting

This means that the reversing feature cannot prevent someone being trapped in these situations. There is a risk of injury.

Make sure that no body parts are in close proximity during the closing procedure. If someone becomes trapped, press the switch to open the side window again.

Opening and closing the side windows

Opening and closing the side windows in the front

The switches for the side windows are located on the driver's door. There is also a switch for the front-passenger side window on the front-passenger door.

The switches on the driver's door take precedence.

① Left
② Right

- ▶ Turn the SmartKey to position **1** or **2** in the ignition lock.
- ▶ **To open manually:** press and hold the corresponding button.
- ▶ **To open fully:** press the button beyond the point of resistance and release it. Automatic operation is started.
- ▶ **To close manually:** pull the corresponding button and hold it.

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

- **To close fully:** pull the button beyond the point of resistance and release it. Automatic operation is started.
- **To interrupt automatic operation:** press or pull the corresponding button again.

You can continue to operate the side windows after you switch off the engine. This function is available for up to five minutes or until the driver's or front-passenger door is opened.

Opening/closing the rear side windows

- **To open:** open the front side window on the corresponding side (▷ page 97).
- Press the corresponding switch again and release.
  The corresponding rear side window opens fully.
- **To stop the rear side windows:** briefly pull the corresponding switch up and release.
- **To close:** close the front side window on the corresponding side (▷ page 97).
- Pull the respective switch and hold it.
  The corresponding rear side window will continue to close until you release the switch.

Opening and closing all side windows

Using the switch on the center console

You can use the switch on the center console to close all side windows simultaneously.

- Open the cover in the lower center console.
  The switch for all side windows is under the cover.

- **To open all side windows:** press button ① to the point of resistance.
- **To open all side windows fully:** press switch ① beyond the point of resistance. All side windows open simultaneously.

If, after opening the windows, you close one side window using the switch in the door control panel:

- the front side window closes first and
- then the corresponding rear side window closes.

- **To close all side windows:** pull switch ①. All side windows begin the closing procedure simultaneously. The rear side windows close after the front side windows.
- Make sure that all the side windows are fully closed.

Using the SmartKey

WARNING

When using the convenience closing feature, parts of the body could be trapped in the closing area when a side window is being closed. There is a risk of injury.

Observe the complete closing procedure when the convenience closing feature is operating. Make sure that no body parts are in close proximity during the closing procedure.

If someone is trapped:

- Release the [🔒] button immediately.
- Press and hold the [🔓] button until the side windows open again.

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

You can use the SmartKey to open or close all side windows simultaneously.

- ▶ Close the roof (▷ page 101).
- ▶ Open the trunk partition (▷ page 102).
- ▶ **Vehicles without KEYLESS-GO:** point the tip of the SmartKey at the door handle on the driver's door.
- ▶ **Vehicles with KEYLESS-GO:** the SmartKey must be within 6 ft (2 m) of the vehicle.
- ▶ **To open all side windows:** press the button on the key until the side windows are fully opened.
- ▶ **To interrupt the opening procedure:** release the button.
- ▶ **To close all side windows:** press the button on the key until the side windows are fully closed.
- ▶ **To interrupt the closing procedure:** release the button.

Convenience closing with KEYLESS-GO

⚠ WARNING

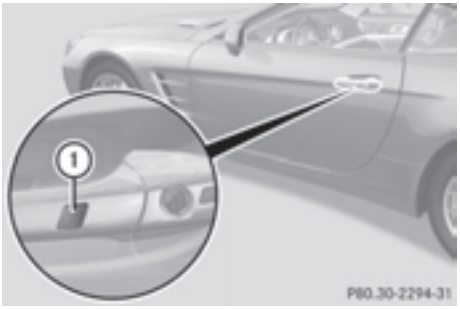
When using the convenience closing feature, parts of the body could be trapped in the closing area when a side window is being closed. There is a risk of injury.

Observe the complete closing procedure when the convenience closing feature is operating. Make sure that no body parts are in close proximity during the closing procedure.

If someone is trapped:

- ▶ Release the recessed sensor surface on the door handle immediately.
- ▶ Pull the door handle immediately and hold it until the side windows open again.

With KEYLESS-GO you can close all side windows simultaneously. The KEYLESS-GO key must be outside the vehicle. All the doors must be closed.



- ▶ Touch recessed sensor surface ① on the door handle until the side windows are fully closed.

ⓘ Make sure you only touch recessed sensor surface ①.

- ▶ Make sure that all the side windows are closed.
- ▶ **To interrupt convenience closing:** release recessed sensor surface ① on the door handle.

Resetting the side windows

If a side window can no longer be closed fully, you must reset it.

- ▶ Close all the doors.
- ▶ Turn the SmartKey to position **1** or **2** in the ignition lock.
- ▶ Pull the corresponding switch on the door control panel until the side window is completely closed (▷ page 97).
- ▶ Hold the switch for an additional second.

If the side window opens again slightly:

- ▶ Immediately pull the corresponding switch on the door control panel until the side window is completely closed (▷ page 97).
- ▶ Hold the switch for an additional second.
- ▶ If the respective side window remains closed after the button is released, then it has been set correctly. If this is not the case, repeat the steps above again.

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

Problems with the side windows

⚠ WARNING

If you close a side window again immediately after it has been blocked or reset, the side window closes with increased or maximum force. The reversing feature is then not active. Parts of the body could be trapped in the closing area in the process. This poses an increased risk of injury or even fatal injury.

Make sure that no parts of the body are in the closing area. To stop the closing process, release the switch or push the switch again to reopen the side window.

Problem	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
A side window cannot be closed because it is blocked by objects, e.g. leaves in the window guide.	▶ Remove the objects. ▶ Close the side window.
A side window cannot be closed and you cannot see the cause.	If a side window is obstructed during closing and reopens again slightly: ▶ Immediately after the window blocks, pull the corresponding switch again until the side window has closed. The side window is closed with increased force. If a side window is obstructed again during closing and reopens again slightly: ▶ Immediately after the window blocks, pull the corresponding switch again until the side window has closed. The side window is closed without the anti-entrapment feature.

Roof

Important safety notes

⚠ WARNING

If you do not fully open/close the soft top, the soft-top hydraulics depressurize after a short time. This causes the soft top to lower unexpectedly and may cause you or others to be trapped. There is a risk of injury.

Always open or close the soft top completely.

⚠ WARNING

Closing the roof manually is a complicated and technically demanding procedure, which requires a lot of strength. You or others can become trapped. There is a risk of injury.

Only have the soft top closed manually at a qualified specialist workshop.

! Never sit on the rear compartment trim or stow heavy objects there. You will otherwise damage the roof and rear compartment trim of the vehicle.

! Do not forget that the weather can change abruptly. Make certain that the roof is closed when you leave the vehicle. The vehicle electronics can be damaged if water enters the vehicle interior.

! When opening and closing the roof, make sure that:

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

- there is sufficient clearance, as the roof swings upwards.
- there is sufficient clearance behind the vehicle, as the trunk lid swings backwards beyond the bumper.
- the trunk is only loaded to below the trunk partition.
- the trunk partition is not pushed up by the load.
- the trunk partition is closed.
- the trunk lid is closed.
- the outside temperature is above 5 °F (-15 °C).

You could otherwise damage the roof, trunk and other parts of the vehicle.

ⓘ Vehicle dimensions when opening/closing the roof (▷ page 608).

ⓘ Make sure that the roof and rear window are clean and dry before opening the roof. Otherwise, water or dirt could enter the vehicle interior or trunk.

Opening and closing using the roof switch

Important safety notes

⚠ WARNING

When opening or closing the roof, body parts could be trapped by, for example, the roof mechanism, trunk lid or side windows. There is a risk of injury.

When raising or lowering the roof, make sure that no body parts are in the vicinity of moving components. If someone becomes trapped, release the button.

Opening and closing

- ▶ Secure the vehicle against rolling away (▷ page 171).
- ▶ Close the trunk partition (▷ page 103).
- ▶ Close the trunk lid.
- ▶ Turn the SmartKey to position **2** in the ignition lock.
- ▶ Open the cover in the lower center console. Roof switch ① is located under the cover.
- ▶ **To open**: pull roof switch ① until the entire roof is stowed away in the trunk.
  You see the Vario-Roof in Operation message in the multifunction display. Once the opening procedure is complete, the message disappears and a tone will sound.
  All of the side windows open.
- ▶ **To close:** press and hold soft-top switch ① until the soft top is fully closed.
  You see the Vario-Roof in Operation message in the multifunction display. Once the opening procedure is complete, the message disappears and a tone will sound.
  All of the side windows open.
- ▶ To close all side windows, pull the switch under the cover of the center console (▷ page 98).

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

Opening and closing using the SmartKey

Important safety notes

⚠ WARNING

When opening or closing the roof, body parts could be trapped by, for example, the roof mechanism, trunk lid or side windows. There is a risk of injury.

When raising or lowering the roof, make sure that no body parts are in the vicinity of moving components. If someone becomes trapped, release the button.

Opening and closing

- ▶ Close the trunk partition (▷ page 102).
- ▶ Close the trunk lid (▷ page 91).
- ▶ **Vehicles without KEYLESS-GO:** point the tip of the SmartKey at the door handle on the driver's door.
- ▶ **Vehicles with KEYLESS-GO:** the SmartKey must be within 6 ft (2 m) of the vehicle.
- ▶ **To open:** press and hold the button on the key until the roof is fully opened. The roof and the rear side windows open. The front side windows close.
- ▶ **To interrupt the opening procedure:** release the button.
- ▶ **To open the front side windows:** press the button on the key again.
- ▶ **To close:** press and hold the button on the key until the roof is fully closed. The roof and the side windows close.
- ▶ **To interrupt the closing procedure:** release the button.

When the roof is closed and the trunk partition is open, the roof cannot be opened using the SmartKey functions. Instead, all of the side windows open or close simultaneously (▷ page 98).

Locking the roof again

Important safety notes

⚠ WARNING

If you do not fully open/close the soft top, the soft-top hydraulics depressurize after a short time. This causes the soft top to lower unexpectedly and may cause you or others to be trapped. There is a risk of injury.

Always open or close the soft top completely.

The roof is not locked if:

- the symbol and the `Vario-Roof in Operation` message appear in the multifunction display
- the symbol and the `Open/Close Vario-Roof Completely` message appear and you hear a warning tone.
- you hear a warning tone for up to 10 seconds when pulling away or while driving.

Locking

You can lock the roof again if it is not locked fully.

- ▶ Pull over and stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions.
- ▶ Make sure that the SmartKey is in position **2** in the ignition lock.
- ▶ Press the roof switch (▷ page 101).

Trunk partition

General notes

! To avoid damaging the roof or luggage when folding back the roof, you should:

- only load the trunk to below the trunk partition
- not place any objects on or in front of the trunk partition

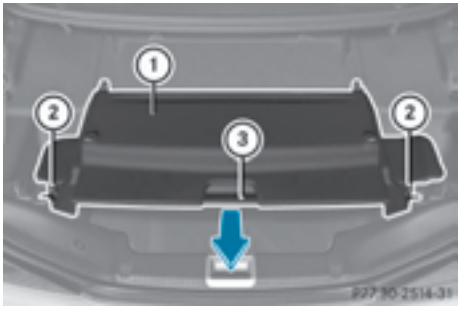
DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

- not place any objects on the cover behind the roll bars
- not allow the cargo to push the trunk partition upwards

! Make sure the trunk separator is completely closed. Otherwise, the roof can be blocked when it is opened or closed.

The trunk partition can be used to cover luggage and loads in the trunk.

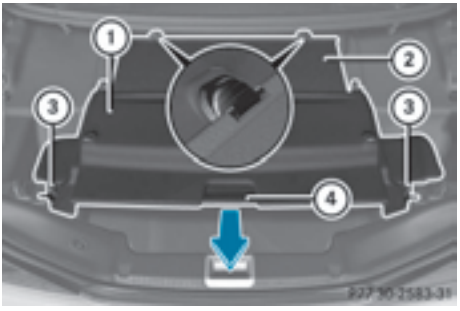
Opening and closing



Closed trunk partition
① Trunk partition
② Eyelets
③ Handle

▶ **To close:** pull trunk partition ① in the direction of the arrow by handle ③.
▶ Hook trunk partition ① into fastening eyelets ② in the side panels.
▶ **To open:** remove trunk partition ① from fastening eyelets ② in the side panels.
▶ Push trunk partition ① against the direction of the arrow by handle ③.

Removing and installing



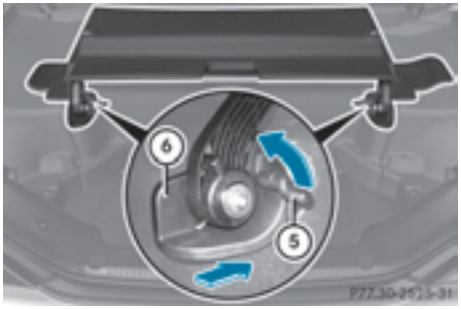
Closed trunk partition
① Trunk partition
② Net
③ Eyelets
④ Handle

▶ **To remove:** unhook net ② from the holder on the left and right-hand sides and guide it to the rear until it is completely rolled up.
▶ Remove trunk partition ① from fastening eyelets ③ in the side panels.
▶ Push trunk partition ① against the direction of the arrow by handle ④.

Opened trunk partition
① Trunk partition
⑤ Catch lever (example: driver's side)

▶ Turn driver's side catch lever ⑤ in the direction of the arrow.
▶ Repeat the same process on the catch lever on the passenger side.
Trunk partition ① is unlocked.
▶ Pull out trunk partition ① in the direction of the arrow.

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS



⑤ Catch lever (example: driver's side)
⑥ Guide

- ▶ **To install:** insert guides ⑥ of trunk partition ① into the brackets.
- ▶ Slide in trunk partition ① as far as it will go.
- ▶ Turn driver's side catch lever ⑤ in the direction of the arrow.
- ▶ Repeat the same process on the catch lever on the passenger side.
  Trunk partition ① is unlocked.
- ▶ Pull trunk partition ① by handle ④ in the direction of the arrow.
- ▶ Hook trunk partition ① into fastening eyelets ③ in the side panels.
- ▶ Pull net ② forwards and hook the left and right-hand sides into the holder.

Wind screen

Wind screen

Important safety notes

⚠ **WARNING**

If you use the wind screen in darkness or in other conditions offering poor visibility, your view to the rear is further impaired. There is a risk of an accident.

Only use the wind screen when visibility conditions are good.

! When extending or retracting the wind screen, make sure there are no objects on the rear compartment trim. Otherwise, the objects could damage the wind screen.

The wind screen offers protection from the wind when driving with the roof down. The roof must be fully open before the wind screen can be extended.

Extending and retracting

- ▶ Open the roof (▷ page 100).
- ▶ Open the cover in the lower center console. The switch for the electrical wind screen is under the cover.

- ▶ **To extend:** press button ①.
- ▶ **To retract:** press button ① again.

Roller sunblind for the glass roof

The roller sunblind protects you from excessive glare and heat caused by the sun shining through the glass roof.

- ▶ **To close:** using handle ① slide the roller blind in the direction of the arrow.
- ▶ **To open:** using handle ① slide the roller blind in the opposite direction to the arrow.

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

MAGIC SKY CONTROL

General notes

MAGIC SKY CONTROL is a glass roof, the transparency of which can be changed by applying electrical voltage.

MAGIC SKY CONTROL can be switched between darkened and transparent states.

MAGIC SKY CONTROL darkens automatically when you turn the key to position **0** in the ignition lock or remove the key.

Risk of electric shock

⚠ **DANGER**

MAGIC SKY CONTROL operates using high voltage. If the trim behind the overhead control panel is damaged or removed, electrical components will be exposed. If you touch these components, you could get an electric shock. There is a risk of fatal injury.

- Never remove the trim behind the overhead control panel.
- If the trim is damaged, never touch the electrical components behind it.
- Always have work on the MAGIC SKY CONTROL carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

The electrical components of MAGIC SKY CONTROL are protected by a paneling behind the overhead control panel.

The MAGIC SKY CONTROL control unit is marked with a yellow warning sticker that warns you of high voltage. The electric cables of the vehicle's high-voltage electrical system are orange in color.

Operating MAGIC SKY CONTROL

- ▶ Turn the SmartKey to position **1** or **2** in the ignition lock.
  MAGIC SKY CONTROL switches to the status it was set to before the engine was switched off.
- ▶ **To change the degree of transparency:** press button ①.

At sub-zero temperatures, the change is slower and uneven. The entire process may take some time.

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

Problems with the roof

Problem	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
The roof will not open or close.	The trunk partition is not in place. ▶ Close the trunk partition (▷ page 103).
	The trunk lid is open. ▶ Close the trunk lid (▷ page 92).
	The on-board voltage is too low. ▶ Leave the engine running.
	The roof has been opened and closed several times in a row. The roof drive has been automatically deactivated. You can open and close the roof again after approximately ten minutes. ▶ Switch off the ignition and turn it back on. ▶ Repeat the opening or closing procedure.
	The automatic roof mechanism is faulty. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

Useful information 108
Correct driver's seat position 108
Seats 109
Steering wheel 114
Mirrors 116
Memory function 119

DEP
DEALER E-PROCESS

Useful information

ⓘ This Operator's Manual describes all models and all standard and optional equipment of your vehicle available at the time of publication of the Operator's Manual. Country-specific differences are possible. Please note that your vehicle may not be equipped with all features described. This also applies to safety-related systems and functions.

ⓘ Read the information on qualified specialist workshops (▷ page 34).

Correct driver's seat position

⚠ **WARNING**

You could lose control of your vehicle if you do the following while driving:

- adjust the driver's seat, head restraint, steering wheel or mirrors
- fasten the seat belt

There is a risk of an accident.

Adjust the driver's seat, head restraint, steering wheel and mirror and fasten your seat belt before starting the engine.

▶ Observe the safety guidelines on seat adjustment (▷ page 109).

▶ Make sure that seat ③ is adjusted properly.

Electrical seat adjustment (▷ page 110)

When adjusting the seat, make sure that:

- you are as far away from the driver's air bag as possible
- you are sitting in a normal upright position
- you can fasten the seat belt properly
- you have moved the backrest to an almost vertical position
- you have set the seat cushion angle so that your thighs are gently supported
- you can depress the pedals properly

▶ Check whether the head restraint is adjusted properly.

When doing so, make sure that you have adjusted the head restraint so that the back of your head is supported at eye level by the center of the head restraint.

▶ Observe the safety notes on steering column adjustment (▷ page 114).

▶ Make sure that steering wheel ① is adjusted properly.

Adjusting the steering wheel electrically (▷ page 114)

When adjusting the steering wheel column, make sure that:

- you can hold the steering wheel with your arms slightly bent
- you can move your legs freely
- you can see all the displays in the instrument cluster clearly

▶ Observe the safety guidelines for seat belts (▷ page 52).

▶ Check whether you have fastened seat belt ② properly (▷ page 54).

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

The seat belt should:

- fit snugly across your body
- be routed across the middle of your shoulder
- be routed in your pelvic area across the hip joints

▶ Before starting off, adjust the rear-view mirror and the exterior mirrors (▷ page 116) in such a way that you have a good view of road and traffic conditions.

▶ Store the seat, steering wheel and exterior mirror settings using the memory function (▷ page 119).

Seats

Important safety notes

⚠ WARNING

Children could become trapped if they adjust the seats, particularly when unattended. There is a risk of injury.

When leaving the vehicle, always take the SmartKey with you and lock the vehicle. Never leave children unsupervised in the vehicle.

The seats can still be adjusted when there is no SmartKey in the ignition lock.

⚠ WARNING

When you adjust a seat, you or other vehicle occupants could become trapped, e.g. on the seat guide rail. There is a risk of injury.

Make sure when adjusting a seat that no one has any body parts in the sweep of the seat.

Observe the safety notes on "Air bags" (▷ page 56) and "Children in the vehicle" (▷ page 68).

⚠ WARNING

If you adjust the seat height carelessly, you or other vehicle occupants could be trapped and thereby injured. Children in particular could accidentally press the electrical seat adjustment buttons and become trapped. There is a risk of injury.

While moving the seats, make sure that your hands or other body parts do not get under the lever assembly of the seat adjustment system.

⚠ WARNING

If the head restraints are not installed or not adjusted correctly, they cannot provide protection as intended. There is an increased risk of injury in the head and neck area, e.g. in the event of an accident or when braking.

Always drive with the head restraints installed. Before driving off, make sure for every vehicle occupant that the center of the head restraint supports the back of the head at about eye level.

⚠ WARNING

You could lose control of your vehicle if you do the following while driving:

- adjust the driver's seat, head restraint, steering wheel or mirrors
- fasten the seat belt

There is a risk of an accident.

Adjust the driver's seat, head restraint, steering wheel and mirror and fasten your seat belt before starting the engine.

! To avoid damage to the seats and the seat heating, observe the following information:

- keep liquids from spilling on the seats. If liquid is spilled on the seats, dry them as soon as possible.
- if the seat covers are damp or wet, do not switch on the seat heating. The seat heating should also not be used to dry the seats.
- clean the seat covers as recommended; see the "Interior care" section.
- do not transport heavy loads on the seats. Do not place sharp objects on the seat cushions, e.g. knives, nails or tools.

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

The seats should only be occupied by passengers, if possible.

- when the seat heating is in operation, do not cover the seats with insulating materials, e.g. blankets, coats, bags, seat covers, child seats or booster seats.

! To avoid damage to the seats and the seat heating, observe the following information:

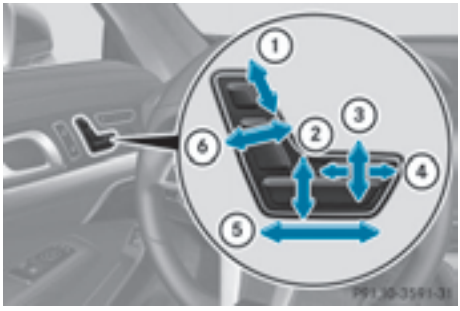
- keep liquids from spilling on the seats. If liquid is spilled on the seats, dry them as soon as possible.
- if the seat covers are damp or wet, do not switch on the seat heating. The seat heating should also not be used to dry the seats.
- clean the seat covers as recommended; see "Interior care".
- do not transport heavy loads on the seats. Do not place sharp objects on the seat cushions, e.g. knives, nails or tools. The seats should only be occupied by passengers, if possible.
- when the seat heating is in operation, do not cover the seats with insulating materials, e.g. blankets, coats, bags, seat covers, child seats or booster seats.

! Make sure that there are no objects in the footwell under or behind the seats when moving the seats back. There is a risk that the seats and/or the objects could be damaged.

i The head restraints cannot be removed.

For more information, contact a qualified specialist workshop.

Adjusting the seats electrically



① Head restraint height
② Seat height
③ Seat cushion angle
④ Seat cushion length
⑤ Seat fore-and-aft adjustment
⑥ Backrest angle

i Further related subjects:

- You can store the seat settings using the memory function (▷ page 119).
- If PRE-SAFE® is triggered, the front-passenger seat will be moved to a better position if it was previously in an unfavorable position (▷ page 67).

Adjusting the front-passenger seat from the driver's seat

⚠ **WARNING**

The front-air bags for could also injure the vehicle occupants in the front If the front seats are positioned too close to the dashboard or steering wheel. This poses an increased risk of injury or even fatal injury.

Always adjust the front seats so that they are as far from the front air bags as possible. Also observe the notes on the correct adjustment of the seats.

! Do not move the front-passenger seat fully forwards if there are objects in the parcel net in the front-passenger footwell. The objects could otherwise be damaged.

DEALER E-PROCESS

You can use the seat switches on the driver's side to adjust the front-passenger seat.

▶ **To activate/deactivate:** press button ①.

If the indicator lamp in button ① is lit, you can access the following functions for the front-passenger seat:

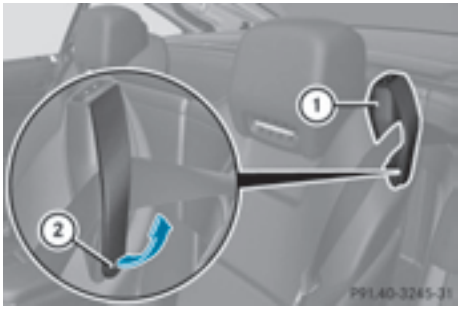
- seat adjustment
- call up the memory function

Removing the seat belt from the belt guide

⚠ WARNING

When driving off-road, your body is subject to forces from all directions, due to the uneven surface. You could be thrown from your seat, for instance. There is a risk of injury.

Always wear a seat belt, even when driving off-road.



Both the driver's seat belt and the front-passenger seat belt can be removed from the seat belt guide. This makes it easier to move the seats forward.

Before you drive off, the seat belt must be inserted into the seat belt guide.

Observe the safety guidelines for seat belts (▷ page 52).

▶ **To remove:** open up magnetic head ② and fold the tab up in the direction of the arrow.

▶ Take the seat belt out of seat belt guide ①.

▶ **To insert:** fold the tab up in the direction of the arrow.

▶ Insert the seat belt back into the seat belt guide and fold the tab back down.

Adjusting the head restraints

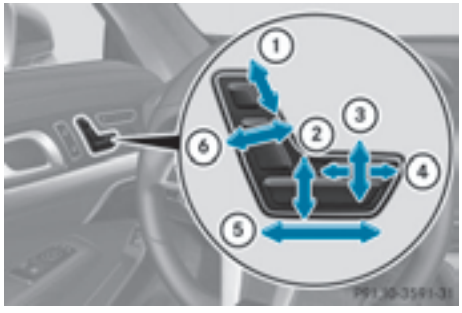
⚠ WARNING

You could lose control of your vehicle if you do the following while driving:

- adjust the driver's seat, head restraint, steering wheel or mirrors
- fasten the seat belt

There is a risk of an accident.

Adjust the driver's seat, head restraint, steering wheel and mirror and fasten your seat belt before starting the engine.



① Head restraint height
② Seat height
③ Seat cushion angle
④ Seat cushion length
⑤ Seat fore-and-aft adjustment
⑥ Backrest angle

▶ **To adjust the head restraint height:** slide the switch for the head restraint adjust-

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

ment ① up or down in the direction of the arrow.

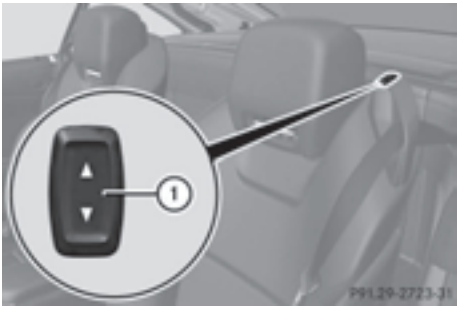
Moving the seats forward/back

⚠ WARNING

When you adjust a seat, you or other vehicle occupants could become trapped, e.g. on the seat guide rail. There is a risk of injury.

Make sure when adjusting a seat that no one has any body parts in the sweep of the seat.

! Make sure that there are no containers in the cup holder and no objects in the footwell or behind the seats when adjusting the seats. Otherwise, you could damage the seats and the objects.



You can move the seat forwards in order to gain better access to the rear compartment, e.g. to reach the stowage compartment in the rear (▷ page 516).

- ▶ Remove the seat belt from the seat belt guide (▷ page 111).
- ▶ **To move the seat forwards:** press ▼ on switch ①.
  The seat moves automatically to the foremost position.
- ▶ **To move the seat backwards:** press ▲ on switch ①.
  The seat moves back to the previous position.
- ▶ **To stop seat movement:** press ▼ or ▲ in the opposite direction.

Adjusting the multicontour seat

You can set the multicontour seat using COMAND (▷ page 316).

Adjusting the active multicontour seat

You can set the active the active multicontour seat using COMAND (▷ page 316).

Adjusting the 4-way lumbar support

You can adjust the 4-way lumbar support using COMAND (▷ page 317).

Switching the seat heating on/off

Switching on/off

⚠ WARNING

Repeatedly switching on the seat heating can cause the seat cushion and backrest pads to become very hot. The health of persons with limited temperature sensitivity or a limited ability to react to excessively high temperatures may be affected or they may even suffer burn-like injuries. There is a risk of injury.

Therefore, do not switch the seat heating on repeatedly.

Driver's and front-passenger seat

The three red indicator lamps in the button indicate the heating level you have selected.

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

The system automatically switches down from level **3** to level **2** after approximately eight minutes.

The system automatically switches down from level **2** to level **1** after approximately ten minutes.

The system automatically switches off approximately 20 minutes after it is set to level **1**.

You can set the distribution of the heated sections of the seat cushion and backrest using COMAND (▷ page 318).

- ▶ Make sure that the SmartKey is in position **1** or **2** in the ignition lock.
- ▶ **To switch on:** press button ① repeatedly until the desired heating level is set.
- ▶ **To switch off:** press button ① repeatedly until all the indicator lamps go out.

ⓘ If the battery voltage is too low, the seat heating may switch off.

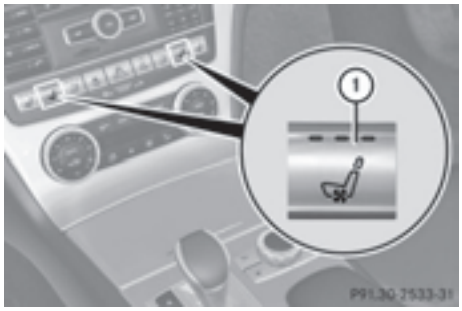
Problems with the seat heating

The seat heating has switched off prematurely or cannot be switched on. The vehicle's electrical system voltage is too low because too many electrical consumers are switched on.

- ▶ Switch off electrical consumers that you do not need, such as the rear window defroster or interior lighting.
- ▶ Once the battery is sufficiently charged, switch on the seat heating again.

Switching the seat ventilation on/off

Activating/deactivating



The three blue indicator lamps in the buttons indicate the ventilation level you have selected.

- ▶ Make sure that the SmartKey is in position **2** in the ignition lock.
- ▶ **To switch on:** press button ① repeatedly until the desired ventilation level is set.
- ▶ **To switch off:** press button ① repeatedly until all the indicator lamps go out.

ⓘ If the battery voltage is too low, the seat ventilation may switch off.

ⓘ If you open the roof with the SmartKey (▷ page 102), the seat ventilation of the driver's seat switches on automatically and the side windows open.

Problems with the seat ventilation

The seat ventilation has switched off prematurely or cannot be switched on. The vehicle's electrical system voltage is too low because too many electrical consumers are switched on.

- ▶ Switch off electrical consumers which you do not need, such as the rear window defroster or interior lighting.

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

AIRSCARF

Switching on/off

⚠ WARNING

When AIRSCARF is switched on, very hot air can flow from the vents in the head restraints. This could result in burns in the immediate vicinity of the air vents. There is a risk of injury.

Reduce the heater output before it becomes too hot.

The AIRSCARF function warms the head and neck area of vehicle occupants with warm air. The warm air flows out of the holes in the head restraints.

The three red indicator lamps in the button indicate the heating level you have selected.

- ▶ Make sure that the SmartKey is in position **2** in the ignition lock.
- ▶ **To switch on:** press button ①. Three red indicator lamps in the button light up. The blower starts up after a preheating phase of seven seconds.
- ▶ Press button ① repeatedly until the desired heating level is set.
- ▶ **To switch off:** press button ① repeatedly until all the indicator lamps go out.

ⓘ The blower continues running for seven seconds to cool down the heating elements.

ⓘ If the battery voltage is too low, AIRSCARF may switch off.

Steering wheel

Important safety notes

⚠ WARNING

You could lose control of your vehicle if you do the following while driving:

- adjust the driver's seat, head restraint, steering wheel or mirrors
- fasten the seat belt

There is a risk of an accident.

Adjust the driver's seat, head restraint, steering wheel and mirror and fasten your seat belt before starting the engine.

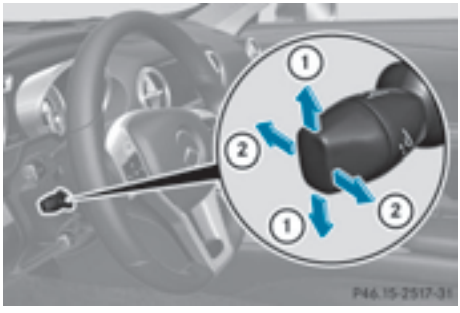
⚠ WARNING

Children could injure themselves if they adjust the steering wheel. There is a risk of injury.

When leaving the vehicle, always take the SmartKey with you and lock the vehicle. Never leave children unsupervised in the vehicle.

The electrically adjustable steering wheel can still be adjusted when there is no SmartKey in the ignition lock.

Adjusting the steering wheel electrically



① To adjust the steering wheel height
② To adjust the steering wheel position (fore-and-aft adjustment)

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

Further related subjects:

- EASY-ENTRY/EXIT feature (▷ page 115)
- Storing settings (▷ page 119)

EASY-ENTRY/EXIT feature

Important safety notes

WARNING

If you drive off while the EASY-ENTRY/EXIT feature is making adjustments, you could lose control of the vehicle. There is a risk of an accident.

Always wait until the adjustment process is complete before driving off.

WARNING

When the EASY-ENTRY/EXIT feature adjusts the steering wheel, you and other vehicle occupants – particularly children – could become trapped. There is a risk of injury.

While the EASY-ENTRY/EXIT feature is making adjustments, make sure that no one has any body parts in the sweep of the steering wheel.

If somebody becomes trapped:

- press one of the memory function position buttons, or
- move the switch for steering wheel adjustment in the opposite direction to that in which the steering wheel is moving.

The adjustment process is stopped.

WARNING

When the EASY-ENTRY/EXIT feature adjusts the steering wheel and the driver's seat, you and other vehicle occupants – particularly children – could become trapped. There is a risk of injury.

While the EASY-ENTRY/EXIT feature is making adjustments, make sure that no one has any body parts in the sweep of the seat and the steering wheel.

If somebody becomes trapped:

- press one of the memory function position buttons, or
- press one of the memory function memory buttons, or
- move the switch for steering wheel adjustment in the opposite direction to that in which the steering wheel is moving

The adjustment process is stopped.

WARNING

If you use openings in the bodywork or detachable parts as steps, you could:

- slip and/or fall
- damage the vehicle and cause yourself to fall.

There is a risk of injury.

Always use secure climbing aids, e.g. a suitable ladder.

The EASY-ENTRY/EXIT feature makes getting in and out of your vehicle easier.

You can activate and deactivate the EASY-ENTRY/EXIT feature in the on-board computer (▷ page 235).

Position of the steering wheel when the EASY-ENTRY/EXIT feature is active

The steering wheel swings upwards when you:

- remove the SmartKey from the ignition lock
- open the driver's door with KEYLESS-GO in position **1**
- open the driver's door and the SmartKey is in position **0** or **1** in the ignition lock

The steering wheel only moves upwards if it has not already reached the upper end stop.

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

Position of the steering wheel for driving

The steering wheel is moved to the last selected position when:

- the driver's door is closed
- you insert the SmartKey into the ignition lock

  or
- you press the Start/Stop button once on vehicles with KEYLESS-GO

When you close the driver's door with the ignition switched on, the steering wheel is also automatically moved to the previously set position.

The last position of the steering wheel is stored when you switch off the ignition or when you store the setting with the memory function (▷ page 119).

Crash-responsive EASY-EXIT feature

If the crash-responsive EASY-EXIT feature is triggered in an accident, the steering column will move upwards when the driver's door is opened. This occurs irrespective of the position of the SmartKey in the ignition lock. This makes it easier to exit the vehicle and rescue the occupants.

The crash-responsive EASY-EXIT feature is only operational if the EASY-EXIT/ENTRY feature is activated in the on-board computer (▷ page 235).

Mirrors

Exterior mirrors

Adjusting the exterior mirrors

⚠ WARNING

You could lose control of your vehicle if you do the following while driving:

- adjust the driver's seat, head restraint, steering wheel or mirrors
- fasten the seat belt

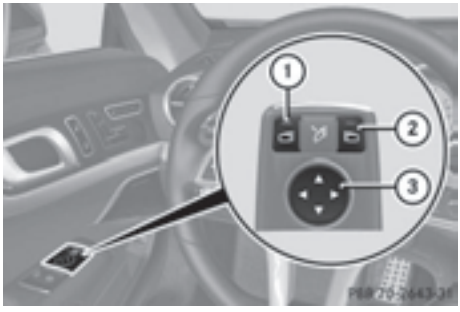
There is a risk of an accident.

Adjust the driver's seat, head restraint, steering wheel and mirror and fasten your seat belt before starting the engine.

⚠ WARNING

The exterior mirror on the front-passenger side reduces the size of the image. Visible objects are actually closer than they appear. This means that you could misjudge the distance from road users traveling behind, e.g. when changing lane. There is a risk of an accident.

For this reason, always make sure of the actual distance from the road users traveling behind by glancing over your shoulder.



▶ Make sure that the SmartKey is in position **1** or **2** in the ignition lock.

▶ Press button ① for the left-hand exterior mirror or button ② for the right-hand exterior mirror.
The indicator lamp in the corresponding button lights up in red.

The indicator lamp goes out again after some time. You can adjust the selected mirror using adjustment button ③ as long as the indicator lamp is lit.

▶ Press adjustment button ③ up, down, to the right or to the left.
The exterior mirror must be set to a position that provides you with a good overview of traffic conditions.

The convex exterior mirrors provide a larger field of vision.

DEALER E-PROCESS

The exterior mirrors are automatically heated after starting the vehicle if the rear window defroster is switched on and the outside temperature is low. Mirror heating lasts up to 10 minutes.

ⓘ You can also heat up the exterior mirrors manually by switching on the rear window defroster.

Folding the exterior mirrors in or out electrically

- ▶ Make sure that the SmartKey is in position **1** or **2** in the ignition lock.
- ▶ Briefly press button ①.
  Both exterior mirrors fold in or out.

ⓘ Make sure that the exterior mirrors are always folded out fully while driving. They could otherwise vibrate.

Exterior mirror pushed out of position

If an exterior mirror has been pushed out of position, proceed as follows:

- ▶ Move the exterior mirror into the correct position manually.
  The mirror housing is engaged again and you can adjust the exterior mirrors as usual (▷ page 116).

Automatic anti-glare mirrors

⚠ **WARNING**

Electrolyte may escape if the glass in an automatic anti-glare mirror breaks. The electrolyte is harmful and causes irritation. It must not come into contact with your skin, eyes, respiratory organs or clothing or be swallowed. There is a risk of injury.

If you come into contact with the electrolyte, observe the following:

- Rinse off the electrolyte from your skin immediately with water.
- Immediately rinse the electrolyte out of your eyes thoroughly with clean water.
- If the electrolyte is swallowed, immediately rinse your mouth out thoroughly. Do not induce vomiting.
- If electrolyte comes into contact with your skin or hair or is swallowed, seek medical attention immediately.
- Immediately change out of clothing which has come into contact with electrolyte.
- If an allergic reaction occurs, seek medical attention immediately.

The rear-view mirror and the exterior mirror on the driver's side automatically go into anti-glare mode if the following conditions are met simultaneously:

- the ignition is switched on and
- incident light from headlamps strikes the sensor in the rear-view mirror.

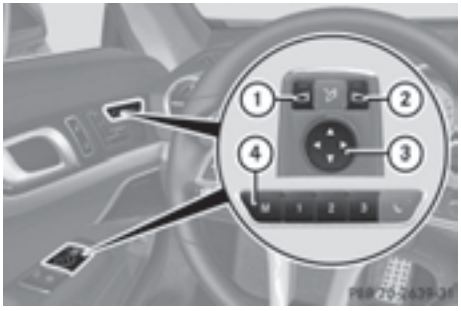
The mirrors do not go into anti-glare mode if reverse gear is engaged or if the interior lighting is switched on.

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

Parking position for the exterior mirror on the front-passenger side

Setting and storing the parking position

Using reverse gear



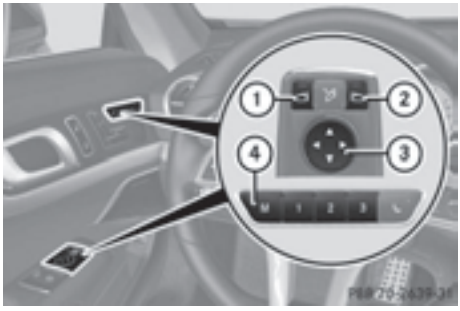
① Button for the driver's side exterior mirror
② Button for the front-passenger side exterior mirror
③ Adjustment button
④ Memory button **M**

You can position the front-passenger side exterior mirror in such a way that you can see the rear wheel on that side as soon as you engage reverse gear. You can store this position.

- ▶ Make sure that the vehicle is stationary and that the SmartKey is in position **2** in the ignition lock.
- ▶ Press button ② for the exterior mirror on the front-passenger side.
- ▶ Engage reverse gear.
  The exterior mirror on the front-passenger side moves to the preset parking position.
- ▶ Use adjustment button ③ to adjust the exterior mirror to a position that allows you to see the rear wheel and the curb.
  The parking position is stored.

ⓘ If you shift the transmission to another position, the exterior mirror on the front-passenger side returns to the driving position.

Using the memory button



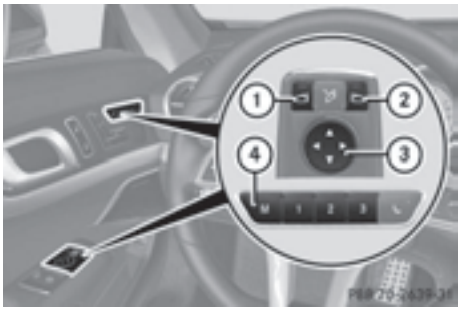
① Button for the driver's side exterior mirror
② Button for the front-passenger side exterior mirror
③ Adjustment button
④ Memory button **M**

You can position the front-passenger side exterior mirror in such a way that you can see the rear wheel on that side as soon as you engage reverse gear. This setting can be stored using memory button **M** ④.

- ▶ Make sure that the SmartKey is in position **2** in the ignition lock.
- ▶ With the exterior mirror on the front-passenger side activated, use adjustment button ③ to adjust the exterior mirror. In the exterior mirror, the rear wheel and the curb should be visible.
- ▶ Press memory button **M** ④ and one of the arrows on adjustment button ③ within three seconds.
  The parking position is stored if the exterior mirror does not move.
- ▶ If the mirror moves out of position, repeat the steps.

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

Calling up a stored parking position setting



① Button for the driver's side exterior mirror
② Button for the front-passenger side exterior mirror
③ Adjustment button
④ Memory button **M**

▶ Turn the SmartKey to position **2** in the ignition lock.
▶ Adjust the exterior mirror on the front-passenger side using button ②.
▶ Engage reverse gear.
The exterior mirror on the front-passenger side moves to the stored parking position.

The exterior mirror on the front-passenger side moves back to its original position:

- as soon as you exceed a speed of 9 mph (15 km/h)
- if you press button ① for the exterior mirror on the driver's side

Memory function

Storing settings

⚠ WARNING

If you use the memory function on the driver's side while driving, you could lose control of the vehicle as a result of the adjustments being made. There is a risk of an accident.

Only use the memory function on the driver's side when the vehicle is stationary.

⚠ WARNING

When the memory function adjusts the seat or steering wheel, you and other vehicle occupants – particularly children – could become trapped. There is a risk of injury.

While the memory function is making adjustments, make sure that no one has any body parts in the sweep of the seat or steering wheel. If somebody becomes trapped, immediately release the memory function position button. The adjustment process is stopped.

⚠ WARNING

Children could become trapped if they activate the memory function, particularly when unattended. There is a risk of injury.

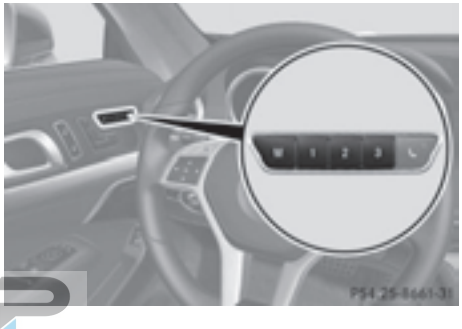
When leaving the vehicle, always take the SmartKey with you and lock the vehicle. Never leave children unsupervised in the vehicle.

The memory function can be used at any time, e.g. even when the SmartKey isn't in the ignition lock.

With the memory function, you can store up to three different settings, e.g. for three different people.

The following settings are stored as a single memory preset:

- position of the seat, backrest and head restraint
- driver's side: steering wheel position
- driver's side: position of the exterior mirrors on the driver's and front-passenger sides



DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

- Adjust the seat electrically (▷ page 110).
- On the driver's side, adjust the steering wheel (▷ page 114) and the exterior mirrors (▷ page 116).
- Press memory button **M** and one of the storage position buttons **1**, **2** or **3** within three seconds.
  The settings are stored in the selected preset position. A tone sounds when the settings have been completed.

Calling up a stored setting

- Press and hold the relevant storage position button **1**, **2** or **3** until the seat, steering wheel and exterior mirrors are in the stored position.

ⓘ The setting procedure is interrupted as soon as you release the storage position button.

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

Useful information 122
Exterior lighting 122
Interior lighting 128
Replacing bulbs 129
Windshield wipers 130

DEP
DEALER E-PROCESS

Useful information

i This Operator's Manual describes all models and all standard and optional equipment of your vehicle available at the time of publication of the Operator's Manual. Country-specific differences are possible. Please note that your vehicle may not be equipped with all features described. This also applies to safety-related systems and functions.

i Read the information on qualified specialist workshops (▷ page 34).

Exterior lighting

General notes

For reasons of safety, Mercedes-Benz recommends that you drive with the lights switched on even during the daytime. In some countries, operation of the headlamps varies due to legal requirements and self-imposed obligations.

Setting the exterior lighting

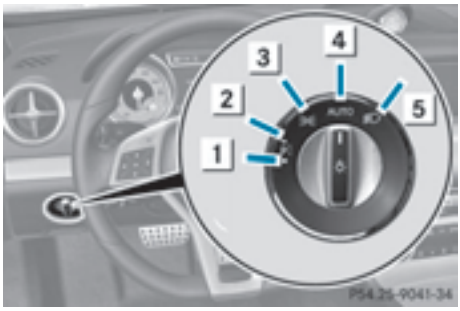
Setting options

Exterior lighting can be set using:

- the light switch
- the combination switch (▷ page 125)
- the on-board computer (▷ page 233)

Light switch

Operation



1 Left-hand standing lamps
2 Right-hand standing lamps
3 Parking lamps, license plate and instrument cluster lighting
4 AUTO Automatic headlamp mode, controlled by the light sensor
5 Low-beam/high-beam headlamps

If you hear a warning tone when you leave the vehicle, the lights may still be switched on.

▶ Turn the light switch to AUTO.

The exterior lighting (except the parking/standing lamps) switches off automatically if you:

- remove the SmartKey from the ignition lock
- open the driver's door with the SmartKey in position **0**

Automatic headlamp mode

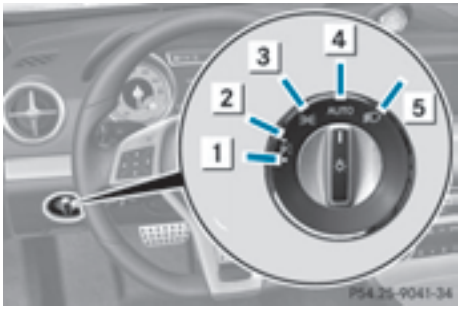
⚠ **WARNING**

When the light switch is set to AUTO, the low-beam headlamps may not be switched on automatically if there is fog, snow or other causes of poor visibility due to the weather conditions such as spray. There is a risk of an accident.

In such situations, turn the light switch to .

The automatic headlamp feature is only an aid. The driver is responsible for the vehicle's lighting at all times.

DEALER E-PROCESS



1 ⇤P≡ Left-hand standing lamps
2 P≡⇥ Right-hand standing lamps
3 ≡D◯≡ Parking lamps, license plate and instrument cluster lighting
4 AUTO Automatic headlamp mode, controlled by the light sensor
5 ≡D Low-beam/high-beam headlamps

AUTO is the favored light switch setting. The light setting is automatically selected according to the brightness of the ambient light (exception: poor visibility due to weather conditions such as fog, snow or spray):

- SmartKey in position **1** in the ignition lock: the parking lamps are switched on or off automatically depending on the brightness of the ambient light.
- With the engine running: if you have activated the daytime running lamps function via the on-board computer, the daytime running lamps or the parking lamps and the low-beam headlamps are switched on or off automatically depending on the brightness of the ambient light.

▶ **To switch on automatic headlamp mode:** turn the light switch to AUTO.

Only for Canada:

The daytime running lamps improve the visibility of your vehicle during the day. The daytime running lamps function is required by law in Canada. It cannot therefore be deactivated.

When the engine is running and the vehicle is stationary: if you move the selector lever from a drive position to **P**, the daytime running lamps/low-beam headlamps go out after three minutes.

When the engine is running, the vehicle is stationary and in bright ambient light: if you turn the light switch to ≡D◯≡, the daytime running lamps and parking lamps switch on.

If the engine is running and you turn the light switch to ≡D, the manual settings take precedence over the daytime running lamps.

USA only:

The daytime running lamps improve the visibility of your vehicle during the day. To do this, the daytime running lamps function must be switched on using the on-board computer (▷ page 233).

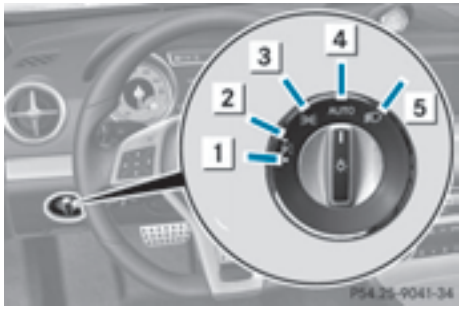
If the engine is running and you turn the light switch to ≡D◯≡ or ≡D, the manual settings take precedence over the daytime running lamps.

Low-beam headlamps

⚠ WARNING

When the light switch is set to AUTO, the low-beam headlamps may not be switched on automatically if there is fog, snow or other causes of poor visibility due to the weather conditions such as spray. There is a risk of an accident.

In such situations, turn the light switch to ≡D.



1 ⇤P≡ Left-hand standing lamps
2 P≡⇥ Right-hand standing lamps
3 ≡D◯≡ Parking lamps, license plate and instrument cluster lighting

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

4 AUTO Automatic headlamp mode, controlled by the light sensor

5 Low-beam/high-beam headlamps

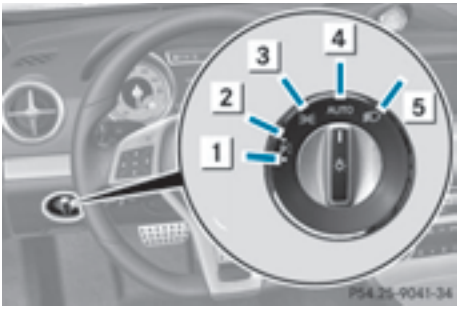
Even if the light sensor does not detect that it is dark, the parking lamps and low-beam headlamps switch on when the ignition is switched on and the light switch is set to the position. This is a particularly useful function in the event of rain and fog.

▶ **To switch on the low-beam headlamps:** turn the SmartKey in the ignition lock to position **2** or start the engine.

▶ Turn the light switch to . The green indicator lamp in the instrument cluster lights up.

Parking lamps

! If the battery has been excessively discharged, the parking lamps or standing lamps are automatically switched off to enable the next engine start. Always park your vehicle safely and sufficiently lit according to legal standards. Avoid the continuous use of the parking lamps for several hours. If possible, switch on the right or the left standing lamp.



1 Left-hand standing lamps

2 Right-hand standing lamps

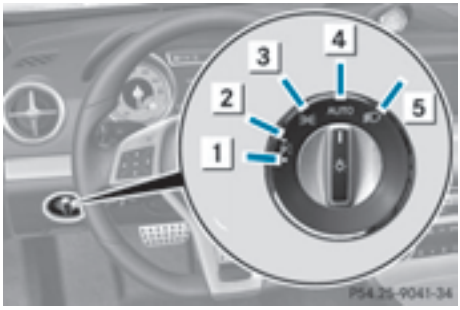
3 Parking lamps, license plate and instrument cluster lighting

4 AUTO Automatic headlamp mode, controlled by the light sensor

5 Low-beam/high-beam headlamps

▶ **To switch on:** turn the light switch to . The green indicator lamp in the instrument cluster lights up.

Standing lamps



1 Left-hand standing lamps

2 Right-hand standing lamps

3 Parking lamps, license plate and instrument cluster lighting

4 AUTO Automatic headlamp mode, controlled by the light sensor

5 Low-beam/high-beam headlamps

Switching on the standing lamps ensures the corresponding side of the vehicle is illuminated.

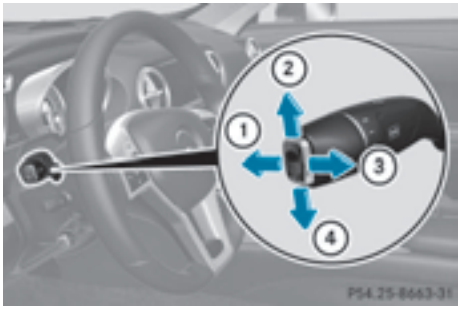
▶ **To switch on the standing lamps:** the SmartKey is not in the ignition lock or it is in position **0**.

▶ Turn the light switch to (left-hand side of the vehicle) or (right-hand side of the vehicle).

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

Combination switch

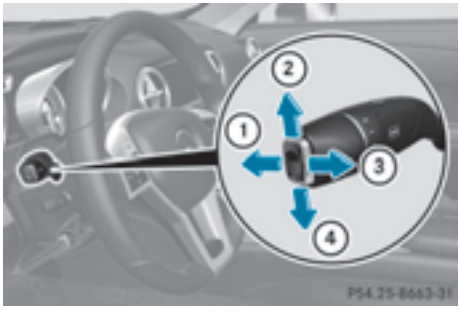
Turn signal



① High-beam headlamps
② Turn signal, right
③ High-beam flasher
④ Turn signal, left

- **To indicate briefly:** press the combination switch briefly to the pressure point in the direction of arrow ② or ④.
  The corresponding turn signal flashes three times.
- **To indicate:** press the combination switch beyond the pressure point in the direction of arrow ② or ④.

High-beam headlamps

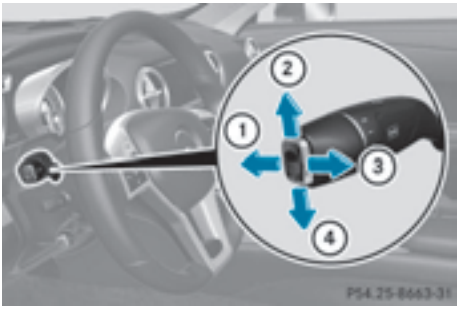


① High-beam headlamps
② Turn signal, right
③ High-beam flasher
④ Turn signal, left

- **To switch on manually:** turn the SmartKey to position **2** in the ignition lock or start the engine.
- Vehicles without Adaptive Highbeam Assist: turn the light switch to [≡D] or [AUTO].
- Vehicles with Adaptive Highbeam Assist: turn the light switch to [≡D].
- Press the combination switch beyond the pressure point in the direction of arrow ①.
  In the [AUTO] position, the high-beam headlamps are only switched on when it is dark and the engine is running.
  The blue [≡D] indicator lamp in the instrument cluster lights up when the high-beam headlamps are switched on.
- **To deactivate:** move the combination switch back to its normal position.
  The blue [≡D] indicator lamp in the instrument cluster goes out.

Vehicles with Adaptive Highbeam Assist: when Adaptive Highbeam Assist is active, it automatically controls activation of the high-beam headlamps (▷ page 127).

High-beam flasher



① High-beam headlamps
② Turn signal, right
③ High-beam flasher
④ Turn signal, left

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

▶ **To switch on:** turn the SmartKey in the ignition lock to position **1** or **2** or start the engine.

▶ Pull the combination switch in the direction of arrow ③.

Hazard warning lamps

▶ **To switch on the hazard warning lamps:** press button ①.
All turn signals flash. If you now switch on a turn signal using the combination switch, only the turn signal lamp on the corresponding side of the vehicle will flash.

▶ **To switch off the hazard warning lamps:** press button ①.

The hazard warning lamps automatically switch on if:

- an air bag is deployed or
- the vehicle decelerates rapidly from a speed of above 45 mph (70 km/h) and comes to a standstill

The hazard warning lamps switch off automatically if the vehicle reaches a speed of above 6 mph (10 km/h) again after a full brake application.

ⓘ The hazard warning lamps still operate if the ignition is switched off.

Cornering light function

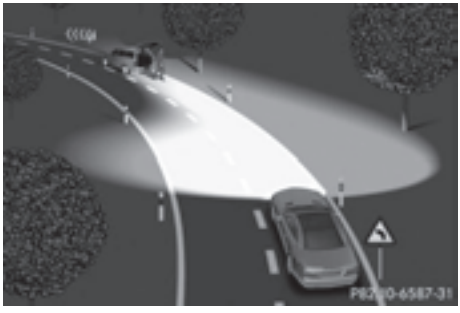
The cornering light function improves the illumination of the road over a wide angle in the direction you are turning, enabling better visibility in tight bends, for example. The cornering light function can only be activated when the low-beam headlamps are switched on.

Active:

- if you are driving at speeds below 25 mph (40 km/h) and switch on the turn signal or turn the steering wheel
- if you are driving at speeds between 25 mph (40 km/h) and 45 mph (70 km/h) and turn the steering wheel

The cornering lamp may remain lit for a short time, but is automatically switched off after no more than three minutes.

Active light function



The active light function is a system that moves the headlamps according to the steering movements of the front wheels. In this way, relevant areas remain illuminated while

DEALER E-PROCESS

driving. This allows you to identify pedestrians, cyclists and animals.

Active: when the lights are switched on.

Adaptive Highbeam Assist

General notes

You can use this function to set the headlamps to change between low beam and high beam automatically. The system recognizes vehicles with their lights on, either approaching from the opposite direction or traveling in front of your vehicle, and consequently switches the headlamps from high beam to low beam.

The system automatically adapts the low-beam headlamp range depending on the distance to the other vehicle. Once the system no longer detects any other vehicles, it reactivates the high-beam headlamps.

The system's optical sensor is located behind the windshield near the overhead control panel.

Important safety notes

⚠ WARNING

Adaptive Highbeam Assist does not recognize road users:

- who have no lights, e.g. pedestrians
- who have poor lighting, e.g. cyclists
- whose lighting is blocked, e.g. by a barrier

In very rare cases, Adaptive Highbeam Assist may fail to recognize other road users that have lights, or may recognize them too late. In this or similar situations, the automatic high-beam headlamps will not be deactivated or activated regardless. There is a risk of an accident.

Always carefully observe the traffic conditions and switch off the high-beam headlamps in good time.

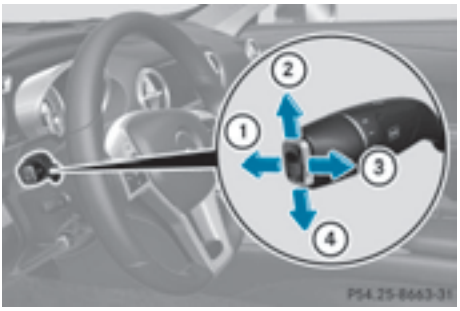
Adaptive Highbeam Assist cannot take into account road, weather or traffic conditions. Adaptive Highbeam Assist is only an aid. You are responsible for adjusting the vehicle's lighting to the prevailing light, visibility and traffic conditions.

In particular, the detection of obstacles can be restricted if there is:

- poor visibility, e.g. due to fog, heavy rain or snow
- dirt on the sensors or the sensors are obscured

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

Switching Adaptive Highbeam Assist on/off



① High-beam headlamps
② Turn signal, right
③ High-beam flasher
④ Turn signal, left

- **To switch on:** turn the light switch to AUTO.
- Press the combination switch beyond the pressure point in the direction of arrow ①. The indicator lamp in the multifunction display lights up when it is dark and the light sensor activates the low-beam headlamps.

  If you are driving at speeds above approximately 16 mph (25 km/h):

  The headlamp range is set automatically depending on the distance between the vehicle and other road users.

  If you are driving at speeds above approximately 19 mph (30 km/h) and no other road users have been detected:

  The high-beam headlamps are switched on automatically. The indicator lamp in the instrument cluster also lights up.

  If you are driving at speeds below approximately 16 mph (25 km/h) or other road users have been detected or the roads are adequately lit:

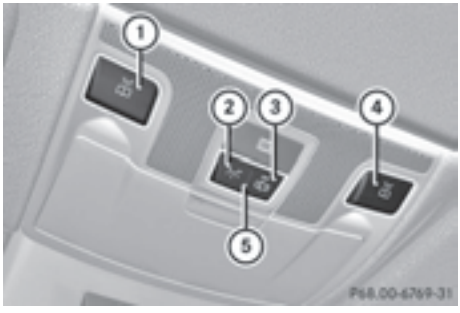
  The high-beam headlamps are switched off automatically. The indicator lamp in the instrument cluster goes out. The indicator lamp in the multifunction display remains lit.
- **To switch off:** move the combination switch back to its normal position or move the light switch to another position. The indicator lamp in the multifunction display goes out.

Headlamps fogged up on the inside

Certain climatic and physical conditions may cause moisture to form in the headlamp. This moisture does not affect the functionality of the headlamp.

Interior lighting

Overview of interior lighting



Overhead control panel

① Switches the left-hand reading lamp on/off
② Switches the interior lighting on
③ Switches the interior lighting/automatic interior lighting control off
④ Switches the right-hand reading lamp on/off
⑤ Switches the automatic interior lighting control on

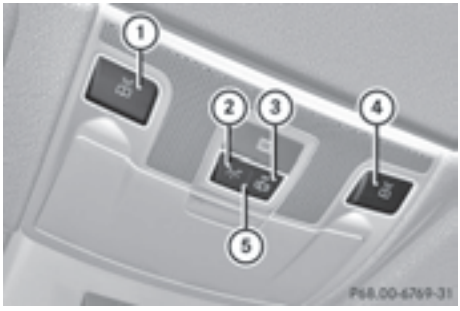
DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

Interior lighting control

General notes

In order to prevent the vehicle's battery from discharging, the interior lighting functions are automatically deactivated after some time unless the SmartKey is in position **2** in the ignition lock.

Automatic interior lighting control



Overhead control panel

① To switch the left-hand reading lamp on/off

② To switch the interior lighting on

③ To switch the interior lighting/automatic interior lighting control off

④ To switch the right-hand reading lamp on/off

⑤ To switch the automatic interior lighting control on

- ▶ **To switch on:** set the switch to center position ⑤.
- ▶ **To switch off:** set the switch to the position.

The interior lighting automatically switches on if you:

- unlock the vehicle
- open a door
- remove the SmartKey from the ignition lock

The interior light is activated for a short while when the SmartKey is removed from the ignition lock. You can activate this delayed switch-off using the on-board computer (▷ page 234).

Manual interior lighting control

- ▶ **To switch the interior lighting on:** set the switch to the position.
- ▶ **To switch the interior lighting off:** set the switch to the or (if the door is closed) to the center position.
- ▶ **To switch the reading lamps on/off:** press the button.

Crash-responsive emergency lighting

The interior lighting is activated automatically if the vehicle is involved in an accident.

- ▶ **To switch off the crash-responsive emergency lighting:** press the hazard warning lamp button.

or

- ▶ Lock and then unlock the vehicle using the SmartKey.

Replacing bulbs

⚠ DANGER

Xenon bulbs carry a high voltage. You can get an electric shock if you remove the cover of the Xenon bulb and touch the electrical contacts. There is a risk of fatal injury.

Never touch the parts or the electrical contacts of the Xenon bulb. Always have work on the Xenon bulbs carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

The front and rear lamps of your vehicle are equipped with either Xenon or LED bulbs. Do not replace the bulbs yourself. Contact a qualified specialist workshop which has the necessary specialist knowledge and tools to carry out the work required.

Bulbs and lamps are an important aspect of vehicle safety. You must therefore make sure

DEALER E-PROCESS

that these function correctly at all times. Have the headlamp setting checked regularly.

Windshield wipers

Switching the windshield wipers on/off

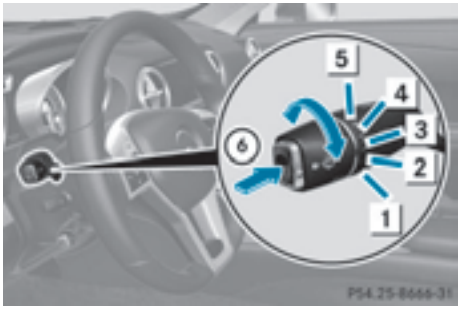
! Do not operate the windshield wipers when the windshield is dry, as this could damage the wiper blades. Moreover, dust that has collected on the windshield can scratch the glass if wiping takes place when the windshield is dry.

If it is necessary to switch on the windshield wipers in dry weather conditions, always use washer fluid when operating the windshield wipers.

! If the windshield wipers leave smears on the windshield after the vehicle has been washed in an automatic car wash, wax or other residues may be the reason for this. Clean the windshield using washer fluid after washing the vehicle in an automatic car wash.

! Intermittent wiping with rain sensor: due to optical influences and the windshield becoming dirty in dry weather conditions, the windshield wipers may be activated inadvertently. This could then damage the windshield wiper blades or scratch the windshield.

For this reason, you should always switch off the windshield wipers in dry weather.



Combination switch

1 0 Windshield wiper off
2 ••• Intermittent wipe, low (rain sensor set to low sensitivity)
3 •••• Intermittent wipe, high (rain sensor set to high sensitivity)
4 — Continuous wipe, slow
5 = Continuous wipe, fast
⑥ Single wipe/ Wipes the windshield using washer fluid

▶ Switch on the ignition.
▶ Turn the combination switch to the corresponding position.

In the ••• or •••• position, the appropriate wiping frequency is set automatically according to the intensity of the rain. In the •••• position, the rain sensor is more sensitive than in the ••• position, causing the windshield wiper to wipe more frequently.

If the wiper blades are worn, the windshield will no longer be wiped properly. This could prevent you from observing the traffic conditions.

i The vehicle is equipped with the MAGIC VISION CONTROL wipe/wash system. The washer fluid is fed through the wiper blades; when the screen is wiped with washer fluid , the water is emitted directly from the blades.

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

Replacing the wiper blades

Important safety notes

⚠ WARNING

If the windshield wipers begin to move while you are changing the wiper blades, you could be trapped by the wiper arm. There is a risk of injury.

Always switch off the windshield wipers and ignition before changing the wiper blades.

! To avoid damaging the wiper blades, make sure that you touch only the wiper arm of the wiper.

! Never open the hood if a windshield wiper arm has been folded away from the windshield.

Never fold a windshield wiper arm without a wiper blade back onto the windshield.

Hold the windshield wiper arm firmly when you change the wiper blade. If you release the windshield wiper arm without a wiper blade and it falls onto the windshield, the windshield may be damaged by the force of the impact.

Mercedes-Benz recommends that you have the wiper blades changed at a qualified specialist workshop.

! Always position the windshield wiper arms vertically before folding them away from the windshield. By doing so, you will avoid damage to the hood.

Changing the windshield wiper blades

Moving the wiper arm to a vertical position

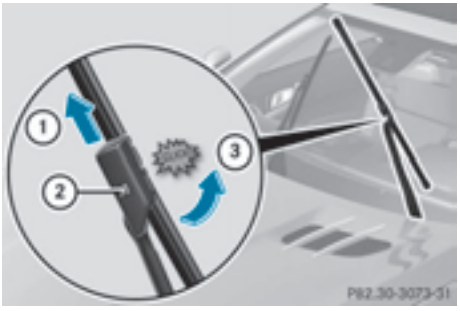
On vehicles without KEYLESS-GO:

- ▶ Turn the SmartKey to position **1** or **2** in the ignition lock.
- ▶ Set the windshield wiper to position ⎯.
- ▶ When the wiper arms have reached the vertical position, turn the SmartKey to position **0** and remove it from the ignition lock.
- ▶ Fold the wiper arm away from the windshield until it engages.

On vehicles with KEYLESS-GO:

- ▶ Switch off the engine.
- ▶ Remove your foot from the brake pedal.
- ▶ Set the windshield wiper to the ⎯ position.
- ▶ Press the Start/Stop button repeatedly until the windshield wiper starts.
- ▶ When the wiper arms have reached a vertical position, press the Start/Stop button.
- ▶ Fold the wiper arm away from the windshield until it engages.

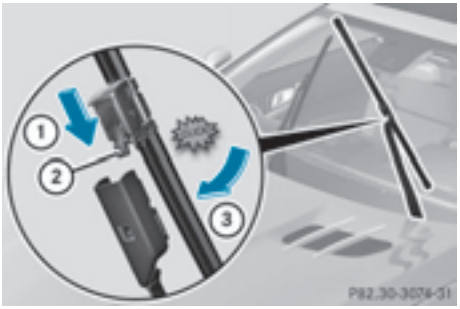
Removing a wiper blade



- ▶ **To bring the wiper blade into position to be removed:** hold the wiper arm firmly with one hand. With the other hand, turn the wiper blade in the direction of arrow ③ beyond the point of resistance.
  The wiper blade engages in the removal position with an audible click.
- ▶ **To remove a wiper blade:** firmly press release knob ② and pull the wiper blade upwards ①.

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

Installing the wiper blades



- ▶ Push the new wiper blade in the direction of arrow ① onto the wiper arm until lug ② engages.
- ▶ Push the wiper blade out of the removal position in the direction of arrow ③ beyond the point of resistance.
  The wiper blade disengages with an audible click and is freely movable again.
- ▶ Make sure that the wiper blade is seated correctly.
- ▶ Fold the wiper arm back onto the windshield.

DEP
DEALER E-PROCESS

Problems with the windshield wipers

Problem	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
The windshield wipers are jammed.	Leaves or snow, for example, may be obstructing the windshield wiper movement. The wiper motor has been deactivated. ▶ For safety reasons, you should remove the SmartKey from the ignition lock. or ▶ Switch off the engine using the Start/Stop button and open the driver's door. ▶ Remove the cause of the obstruction. ▶ Switch the windshield wipers back on.
The windshield wipers fail completely.	The windshield wiper drive is malfunctioning. ▶ Select another wiper speed on the combination switch. ▶ Have the windshield wipers checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

DEP
DEALER E-PROCESS

Useful information 136
Overview of climate control systems 136
Operating the climate control systems 139
Setting the air vents 147

DEP
DEALER E-PROCESS

Useful information

ⓘ This Operator's Manual describes all models and all standard and optional equipment of your vehicle available at the time of publication of the Operator's Manual. Country-specific differences are possible. Please note that your vehicle may not be equipped with all features described. This also applies to safety-related systems and functions.

ⓘ Read the information on qualified specialist workshops (▷ page 34).

Overview of climate control systems

General notes

Observe the settings recommended on the following pages. The windows could otherwise fog up.

To prevent the windows from fogging up:

- switch off climate control only briefly
- switch on air-recirculation mode only briefly
- switch on the cooling with air dehumidification function
- switch on the defrost windshield function briefly, if required

Climate control regulates the temperature and the humidity in the vehicle interior and filters undesirable substances out of the air.

Climate control can only be operated when the engine is running. Optimum operation is only achieved with the side windows and roof closed.

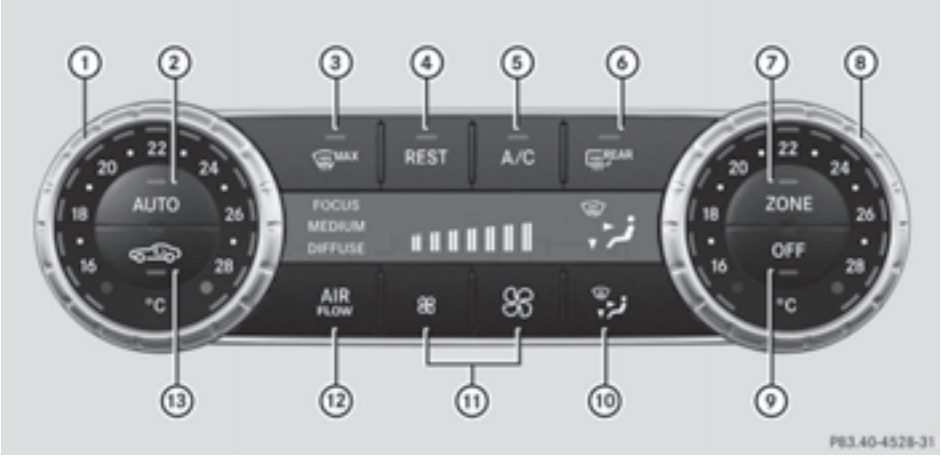
The residual heat function can only be activated or deactivated with the ignition switched off (▷ page 146).

ⓘ When the weather is warm, ventilate the vehicle for a brief period. This will speed up the cooling process and the desired vehicle interior temperature will be reached more quickly.

ⓘ It is possible that the dehumidification function of the climate control system may be activated automatically an hour after the SmartKey has been removed. The vehicle is then ventilated for 30 minutes to dry the air-conditioning system.

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

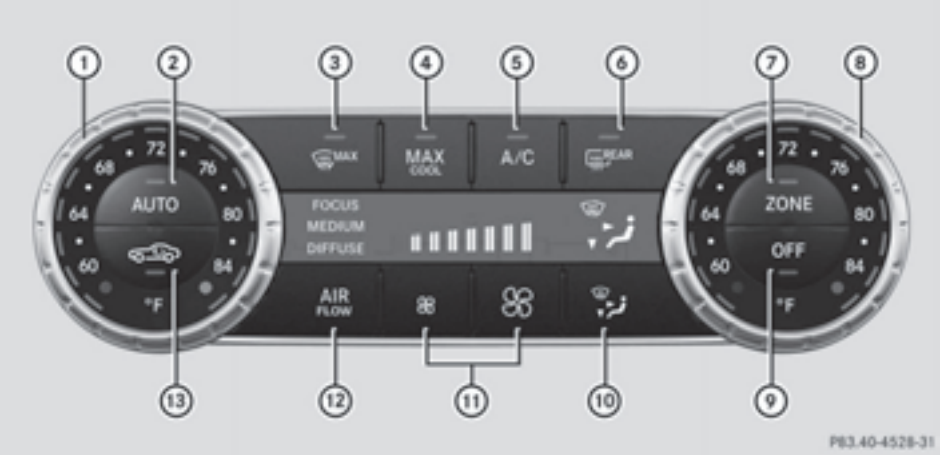
Control panel for dual-zone automatic climate control



Canada only

① Sets the temperature, left (▷ page 142)
② Sets climate control to automatic (▷ page 141)
③ Defrosts the windshield (▷ page 143)
④ Switches the residual heat on or off (▷ page 146)
⑤ Switches cooling with air dehumidification on/off (▷ page 139)
⑥ Switches the rear window defroster on/off (▷ page 144)
⑦ Switches the ZONE function on/off (▷ page 143)
⑧ Sets the temperature, right (▷ page 142)
⑨ Activates/deactivates climate control (▷ page 139)
⑩ Sets the air distribution (▷ page 142)
⑪ Sets the airflow (▷ page 143)
⑫ Adjusts the climate mode settings (▷ page 141)
⑬ Switches air-recirculation mode on/off (▷ page 146)

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS



USA only

① Sets the temperature, left (▷ page 142)
② Sets climate control to automatic (▷ page 141)
③ Defrosts the windshield (▷ page 143)
④ Switches the maximum cooling MAX COOL on or off (▷ page 144)
⑤ Switches cooling with air dehumidification on/off (▷ page 139)
⑥ Switches the rear window defroster on/off (▷ page 144)
⑦ Switches the ZONE function on/off (▷ page 143)
⑧ Sets the temperature, right (▷ page 142)
⑨ Activates/deactivates climate control (▷ page 139)
⑩ Sets the air distribution (▷ page 142)
⑪ Sets the airflow (▷ page 143)
⑫ Adjusts the climate mode settings (▷ page 141)
⑬ Switches air-recirculation mode on/off (▷ page 146)

Optimum use of 3-zone automatic climate control

Automatic climate control

The following contains instructions and recommendations to enable you to get the most out of your automatic climate control.

- Activate climate control using the AUTO and A/C buttons on the control panel of the climate control. The indicator lamps in the AUTO and A/C buttons light up.
- In automatic mode, the AIR FLOW button on the climate control panel may be used to additionally adjust the airflow (FOCUS/MEDIUM/DIFFUSE). The MEDIUM level is recommended.
- Set the temperature to 72 °F (22 °C).
- Only use the "Windshield defrosting" function briefly until the windshield is clear again.
- Only use air-recirculation mode briefly, e.g. if there are unpleasant outside odors or when in a tunnel. The windows could otherwise fog up, since no fresh air is drawn into the vehicle in air-recirculation mode.

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

- Use the ZONE function to adopt the temperature settings on the driver's side for the front-passenger side as well. The indicator lamp in the ZONE button goes out.
- Use the residual heat function if you want to heat or ventilate the vehicle interior when the ignition is switched off. The residual heat function can only be activated or deactivated with the ignition switched off.
- **Vehicles with COMAND:** if you change the settings of the climate control system, the climate status display appears for three seconds at the bottom of the screen in the COMAND display. See also the separate COMAND operating instructions. You will see the current settings of the various climate control functions.

ECO start/stop function

During automatic engine switch-off, the climate control only operates at a reduced capacity. If you require full climate control capacity, the ECO start/stop function can be deactivated by pressing the ECO button (▷ page 156).

Operating the climate control systems

Activating/deactivating climate control

General notes

When the climate control is switched off, the air supply and air circulation are also switched off. The windows could fog up. Therefore, switch off climate control only briefly

ⓘ Activate climate control primarily using the AUTO button (▷ page 141).

Activating or deactivating

▶ Turn the SmartKey to position **2** in the ignition lock (▷ page 151).

▶ **To activate:** press the AUTO button.
The indicator lamp in the AUTO button lights up. Airflow and air distribution are set to automatic mode.

or

▶ Press the OFF button.
The indicator lamp in the OFF button goes out. The previously selected settings are restored.

▶ **To deactivate:** press the OFF button.
The indicator lamp in the OFF button lights up.

Switching cooling with air dehumidification on/off

General notes

If you deactivate the "Cooling with air-dehumidification" function, the air inside the vehicle will not be cooled. The air inside the vehicle will also not be dehumidified. The windows can fog up more quickly. Therefore, deactivate the cooling with air-dehumidification function only briefly.

The "Cooling with air dehumidification" function is only available when the engine is running. The air inside the vehicle is cooled and dehumidified according to the temperature selected.

Condensation may drip from the underside of the vehicle when it is in cooling mode. This is normal and not a sign that there is a malfunction.

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

Activating or deactivating

Example: A/C button

- **To activate:** press the A/C button. The indicator lamp in the A/C button lights up.
- **To deactivate:** press the A/C button. The indicator lamp in the A/C button goes out. The "Cooling with air dehumidification" function has a delayed switch-off feature.

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

Problems with the "Cooling with air dehumidification" function

Problem	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
The indicator lamp in the A/C button flashes three times or remains off. The "Cooling with air dehumidification" function cannot be switched on.	Cooling with air dehumidification has been deactivated due to a malfunction. ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.

Setting climate control to automatic

General notes

In automatic mode, the set temperature is maintained automatically at a constant level. The system automatically regulates the temperature of the dispensed air, the airflow and the air distribution.

The automatic mode functions optimally when the "Cooling with air dehumidification" function is activated. If necessary, cooling with air dehumidification can be deactivated.

If you deactivate the "Cooling with air-dehumidification" function, the air inside the vehicle will not be cooled. The air inside the vehicle will also not be dehumidified. The windows can fog up more quickly. Therefore, deactivate the cooling with air-dehumidification function only briefly.

Automatic control

▶ Turn the SmartKey to position **2** in the ignition lock (▷ page 151).

▶ Set the desired temperature.

▶ **To activate:** press the AUTO button.
The indicator lamp in the AUTO button lights up. Automatic air distribution and airflow are activated.

ⓘ When automatic mode is enabled, the climate mode can be selected (▷ page 141).

▶ **To switch to manual mode:** press the button.

or

▶ Press the button or button.
The indicator lamp in the AUTO button goes out.

Adjusting the climate mode settings

You can select the following climate mode settings in automatic mode:

FOCUS	high airflow, slightly cooler setting
MEDIUM	medium airflow, standard setting
DIFFUSE	low airflow, slightly warmer and draft-free setting

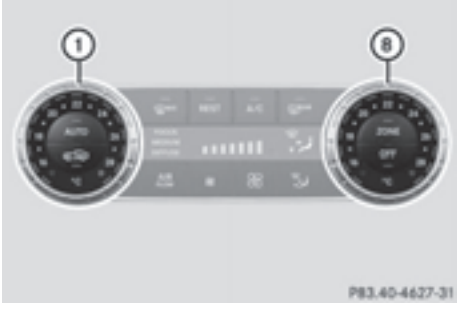
DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

Example: AIR FLOW button

- ▶ Turn the SmartKey to position **2** in the ignition lock (▷ page 151).
- ▶ Press the AUTO button.
- ▶ Press the AIR FLOW button repeatedly until the desired climate mode appears in the display.

Setting the temperature

Activating or deactivating



Different temperatures can be set for the driver's and front-passenger sides.

- ▶ Turn the SmartKey to position **2** in the ignition lock (▷ page 151).
- ▶ Turn control ① or ⑧ counter-clockwise or clockwise.
  Only change the temperature setting in small increments. Start at 72 °F (22 °C).

ⓘ If you turn controls ① and ⑧ counter-clockwise to the lowest temperature setting, air-recirculation mode may activate automatically, depending on the outside temperature.

Setting the air distribution

Activating or deactivating

- ▶ Turn the SmartKey to position **2** in the ignition lock (▷ page 151).
- ▶ Press the button repeatedly until the desired symbol appears in the display.

Air distribution settings

The following air distribution settings can be selected:

- Directs air through the center and side air vents
- Directs air through the footwell air vents
- Directs air through the center, side and footwell vents
- Directs air through the defroster vents
- Directs the airflow through the defroster, center and side air vents (Canada only)
- Directs air through the defroster and footwell vents
- Directs the airflow through the defroster vents, the center and side air vents as well as the footwell air vents (Canada only)

ⓘ Regardless of the air distribution setting, airflow is always directed through the side

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

air vents. The side air vents can only be closed when the controls on the side air vents are turned downwards.

Setting the airflow

Activating or deactivating

- Turn the SmartKey to position **2** in the ignition lock (▷ page 151).
- **To increase:** press the button.
- **To reduce:** press the button.

Switching the ZONE function on/off

- **To switch on:** press the ZONE button. The indicator lamp in the ZONE button lights up. The temperature setting for the driver's side is not adopted for the front-passenger side.
- **To switch off:** press the ZONE button. The indicator lamp in the ZONE button goes out. The temperature setting for the driver's side is adopted for the front-passenger side.

Defrosting the windshield

General notes

Example: MAX button

You can use this function to defrost the windshield or to defrost the inside of the windshield and the side windows.

Switch off the "Windshield defrosting" function as soon as the windshield is clear again.

Switching the "windshield defrosting" function on or off

- Turn the SmartKey to position **2** in the ignition lock (▷ page 151).
- **To switch on:** press the MAX button. The indicator lamp in the MAX button lights up.

  The climate control system switches to the following functions:
  - high airflow
  - high temperature
  - air distribution to the windshield and front side windows
  - air-recirculation mode off
- **To switch off:** press the MAX button. The indicator lamp in the MAX button goes out. The previously selected settings are

DEP
DEALER E-PROCESS

restored. Air-recirculation mode remains deactivated.

or

▶ Press the AUTO button.
The indicator lamp in the MAX button goes out. Airflow and air distribution are set to automatic mode.

or

▶ Turn the temperature control on the climate control panel counter-clockwise or clockwise.
Turn temperature control ① or ⑧ counter-clockwise or clockwise (▷ page 137).

or

▶ Press the or button.

MAX COOL maximum cooling

The MAX COOL function is only available in vehicles for the USA.

MAX COOL is only operational when the engine is running.

▶ **To activate:** press the MAX COOL button.
The indicator lamp in the button lights up.

▶ **To deactivate:** press the MAX COOL button.
The indicator lamp in the button goes out. The previously selected settings are restored.

When you activate MAX COOL, climate control switches to the following functions:

- maximum cooling
- maximum airflow
- air-recirculation mode on

Defrosting the windows

Windows fogged up on the inside

▶ Activate the A/C cooling with air dehumidification function.

▶ Activate the AUTO mode button.

▶ If the windows continue to fog up, activate the MAX "Windshield defrosting" function.

ⓘ You should only select this setting until the windshield is clear again.

Windows fogged up on the outside

▶ Activate the windshield wipers.

▶ Press the button repeatedly until the or symbol appears in the display.

ⓘ You should only select this setting until the windshield is clear again.

Rear window defroster

General notes

The rear window defroster has a high current draw. You should therefore switch it off as soon as the rear window is clear. Otherwise, the rear window defroster switches off automatically after several minutes.

If the battery voltage is too low, the rear window defroster may switch off.

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

Activating or deactivating

- Turn the SmartKey to position **2** in the ignition lock (▷ page 151).
- Press the REAR button.
  The indicator lamp in the REAR button lights up or goes out.

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

Problems with the rear window defroster

Problem	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
The rear window defroster has deactivated prematurely or cannot be activated.	The on-board voltage is too low because too many electrical consumers are switched on. ▶ Switch off any consumers that are not required, e.g. reading lamps, interior lighting or the seat heating. When the battery is sufficiently charged, the rear window defroster can be activated again.

Switching air-recirculation mode on/off

General notes

If you switch on air-recirculation mode, the windows can fog up more quickly, in particular at low temperatures. Only use air-recirculation mode briefly to prevent the windows from fogging up.

Activating or deactivating

▶ Turn the SmartKey to position **2** in the ignition lock (▷ page 151).

▶ **To activate:** press the button. The indicator lamp in the button lights up.

ⓘ Air-recirculation mode is automatically activated at high levels of pollution or at high outside temperatures. When air-recirculation mode is activated automatically, the indicator lamp in the button is not lit. Outside air is added after about 30 minutes.

▶ **To deactivate:** press the button. The indicator lamp in the button goes out.

ⓘ Air-recirculation mode deactivates automatically:

- after approximately five minutes at outside temperatures below approximately 41 °F (5 °C)
- after approximately five minutes if cooling with air dehumidification is deactivated
- after approximately 30 minutes at outside temperatures above approximately 41 °F (5 °C) if the "Cooling with air dehumidification" function is activated

Switching the residual heat on or off

General notes

DEP
DEALER E-PROCESS

The residual heat function is only available on vehicles for Canada.

It is possible to make use of the residual heat of the engine to continue heating the stationary vehicle for up to 30 minutesafter the engine has been switched off. The heating time depends on the set interior temperature.

Activating or deactivating

- ▶ Turn the SmartKey to position **0** in the ignition lock or remove it (▷ page 151).
- ▶ **To activate:** press the REST button. The indicator lamp in the REST button lights up.

ⓘ The blower will run at a low speed regardless of the airflow setting.

ⓘ If you activate the residual heat function at high temperatures, only the ventilation will be activated. The blower runs at medium speed.

- ▶ **To deactivate:** press the REST button. The indicator lamp in the REST button goes out.

Residual heat is deactivated automatically:

- after approximately 30 minutes
- when the ignition is switched on
- if the battery voltage drops

Setting the air vents

Important safety notes

⚠ WARNING

Very hot or very cold air can flow from the air vents. This could result in burns or frostbite in the immediate vicinity of the air vents. There is a risk of injury.

Make sure that all vehicle occupants always maintain a sufficient distance to the air outlets. If necessary, redirect the airflow to another area of the vehicle interior.

⚠ WARNING

When AIRSCARF is switched on, very hot air can flow from the vents in the head restraints. This could result in burns in the immediate vicinity of the air vents. There is a risk of injury.

Reduce the heater output before it becomes too hot.

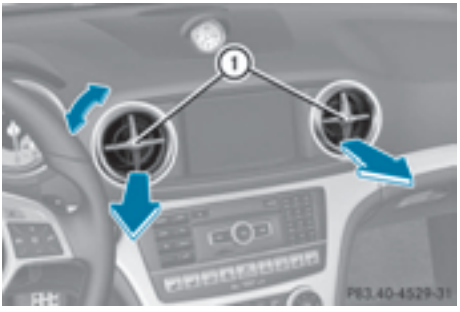
In order to ensure the direct flow of fresh air through the air vents into the vehicle interior, please observe the following notes:

- keep the air inlet grille on the hood and in the engine compartment on the front-passenger side free of blockages, such as ice, snow or leaves.
- never cover the air vents or air intake grilles in the vehicle interior.

ⓘ You can move the adjusters for the air vents vertically or horizontally to set the direction of the airflow.

ⓘ For optimal climate control in the vehicle, open the air vents completely and set the adjusters to the central position.

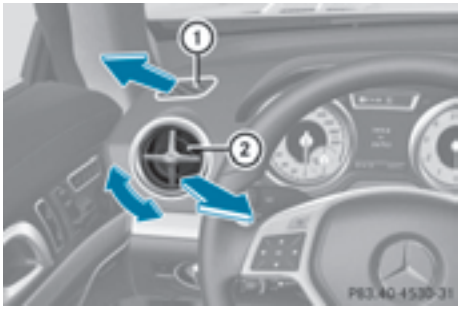
Setting the center air vents



- ▶ **To open the center air vents:** turn the adjuster in one of center air vents ① counter-clockwise.
- ▶ **To close the center air vents:** turn the adjuster in one of center air vents ① clockwise until it engages.

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

Setting the side air vents



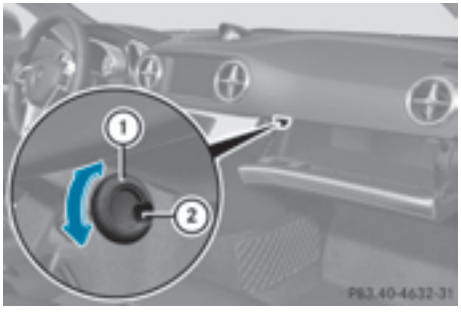
① Side window defroster vent
② Side air vent

▶ **To open a side air vent:** turn the adjuster in the side air vent ② to the left.
▶ **To close a side air vent:** turn the adjuster in the side air vent ② to the right until it engages.

Setting the glove box air vent

! Close the air vent when heating the vehicle.

At high outside temperatures, open the air vent and activate the "cooling with air dehumidification" function. Otherwise, temperature-sensitive items stored in the glove box could be damaged.



① Air vent control
② Air vent

When the climate control system is activated, the glove box can be ventilated, for instance to cool its contents. The level of airflow depends on the airflow and air distribution settings.

▶ **To open or close:** turn thumbwheel ① to the right or left.

Setting the blower output of the AIRSCARF vents

⚠ WARNING

When AIRSCARF is switched on, very hot air can flow from the vents in the head restraints. This could result in burns in the immediate vicinity of the air vents. There is a risk of injury.

Reduce the heater output before it becomes too hot.

You can adjust the blower output of AIRSCARF vents ① using the AIRSCARF button (▷ page 114).

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

Useful information 150
Notes on breaking-in a new vehicle 150
Driving 151
Automatic transmission 159
Refueling 168
Parking 171
Driving tips 174
Driving systems 180

DEP
DEALER E-PROCESS

Useful information

ⓘ This Operator's Manual describes all models and all standard and optional equipment of your vehicle available at the time of publication of the Operator's Manual. Country-specific differences are possible. Please note that your vehicle may not be equipped with all features described. This also applies to safety-related systems and functions.

ⓘ Read the information on qualified specialist workshops (▷ page 34).

Notes on breaking-in a new vehicle

Important safety notes

The sensor system of some driving and driving safety systems adjusts automatically while a certain distance is being driven after the vehicle has been delivered or after repairs. Full system effectiveness is not reached until the end of this teach-in procedure.

New and replaced brake pads and discs only reach their optimum braking effect after several hundred kilometers of driving. Compensate for this by applying greater force to the brake pedal.

The first 1000 miles (1500 km)

The more you look after the engine when it is new, the more satisfied you will be with its performance in the future.

- You should therefore drive at varying vehicle and engine speeds for the first 1,000 miles (1,500 km).
- Avoid heavy loads, e.g. driving at full throttle, during this period.
- Change gear in good time, before the tachometer needle is ⅔ of the way to the red area of the tachometer.
- Do not manually shift to a lower gear to brake the vehicle.
- Try to avoid depressing the accelerator pedal beyond the point of resistance (kickdown).
- Ideally, for the first 1,000 miles (1,500 km), drive in program **C**.

After 1,000 miles (1,500 km), you can increase the engine speed gradually and bring the vehicle to full speed.

Additional breaking-in notes for Mercedes-AMG vehicles:

- Do not drive faster than 85 mph (140 km/h) for the first 1,000 miles (1,500 km).
- Only allow the engine to reach a maximum engine speed of 4,500 rpm briefly.
- Change gear in good time.

You should also observe these notes on breaking in if the engine or parts of the drive train on your vehicle have been replaced.

Always observe the maximum permissible speed.

Self-locking rear axle differential (Mercedes-AMG vehicles)

Your vehicle is equipped with a self-locking differential on the rear axle.

Change the oil to improve protection of the rear axle differential:

- after a breaking-in period of 1,850 miles (3,000 km)
- every 31,000 miles (50,000 km) or 3 years

These oil changes prolong the service life of the differential. Have the oil change carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

Driving

Important safety notes

⚠ WARNING

Objects in the driver's footwell can restrict the pedal travel or obstruct a depressed pedal. The operating and road safety of the vehicle is jeopardized. There is a risk of an accident.

Make sure that all objects in the vehicle are stowed correctly, and that they cannot enter the driver's footwell. Install the floormats securely and as specified in order to ensure sufficient clearance for the pedals. Do not use loose floormats and do not place floormats on top of one another.

⚠ WARNING

Unsuitable footwear can hinder correct usage of the pedals, e.g.:

- shoes with thick soles
- shoes with high heels
- slippers

There is a risk of an accident.

Wear suitable footwear to ensure correct usage of the pedals.

⚠ WARNING

If you switch off the ignition while driving, safety-relevant functions are only available with limitations, or not at all. This could affect, for example, the power steering and the brake boosting effect. You will require considerably more effort to steer and brake. There is a risk of an accident.

Do not switch off the ignition while driving.

⚠ WARNING

If the parking brake has not been fully released when driving, the parking brake can:

- overheat and cause a fire
- lose its hold function.

There is a risk of fire and an accident. Release the parking brake fully before driving off.

! Do not warm up the engine with the vehicle stationary. Drive off immediately. Avoid high engine speeds and driving at full throttle until the engine has reached its operating temperature.

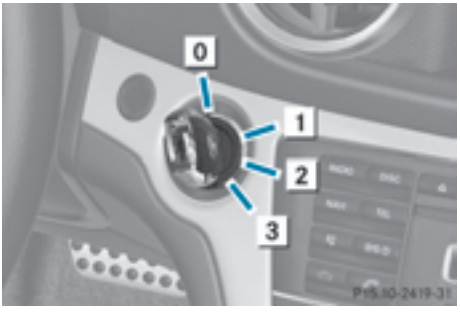
Only shift the automatic transmission to the desired drive position when the vehicle is stationary.

Where possible, avoid spinning the drive wheels when pulling away on slippery roads. You could otherwise damage the drive train.

! Mercedes-AMG vehicles: at low engine oil temperatures below 68 °F (+20 °C), the maximum engine speed is restricted in order to protect the engine. To protect the engine and maintain smooth engine operation, avoid driving at full throttle when the engine is cold.

SmartKey positions

SmartKey



0 To remove the SmartKey

1 Power supply for some consumers, such as the windshield wipers

2 Ignition (power supply for all consumers) and drive position

3 To start the engine

i The SmartKey can be turned in the ignition lock even if it is not the correct SmartKey for the vehicle. The ignition is not switched on. The engine cannot be started.

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

KEYLESS-GO

General notes

Vehicles with KEYLESS-GO are equipped with a SmartKey featuring an integrated KEYLESS-GO start function and a detachable Start/Stop button.

The Start/Stop button must be inserted in the ignition lock and the SmartKey must be in the vehicle.

When you insert the Start/Stop button into the ignition lock, the system needs approximately two seconds recognition time. You can then use the Start/Stop button.

Pressing the Start/Stop button several times in succession corresponds to the different key positions in the ignition lock. This is only the case if you are not depressing the brake pedal.

If you depress the brake pedal and press the Start/Stop button, the engine starts immediately.

A check which periodically establishes a radio connection between the vehicle and the SmartKey determines whether a valid SmartKey is in the vehicle. This occurs, for example, when starting the engine.

To start the vehicle without actively using the SmartKey:

- the Start/Stop button must be inserted in the ignition lock.
- the SmartKey must be in the vehicle.
- the vehicle must not be locked with the SmartKey or KEYLESS-GO (▷ page 83).

Do not keep the SmartKey:

- with electronic devices, e.g. a mobile phone or another SmartKey.
- with metallic objects, e.g. coins or metal foil.
- inside metallic objects, e.g. a metal case.

This can impair the functionality of the KEYLESS-GO key.

If you lock the vehicle with the SmartKey's remote control or with KEYLESS-GO, after a short time:

- you will not be able to switch on the ignition with the Start/Stop button.
- you will not be able to start the engine with the Start/Stop button until the vehicle is unlocked again.

ⓘ The engine can be switched off while the vehicle is in motion by pressing and holding the Start/Stop button for three seconds. This function operates independently of the ECO start/stop automatic engine switch-off function.

Key positions with KEYLESS-GO

① Start/Stop button
② Ignition lock

As soon as the ignition is switched on, all the indicator lamps in the instrument cluster light up. Further information on situations where an indicator lamp either fails to go out after starting the engine or lights up while driving (▷ page 272).

If Start/Stop button ① has not yet been pressed, this corresponds to the key being removed from the ignition.

▶ **To switch on the power supply:** press Start/Stop button ① once.
The power supply is switched on. You can now activate the windshield wipers, for example.

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

The power supply is switched off again if:

- the driver's door is opened and
- you press Start/Stop button ① twice when in this position

▶ **To switch on the ignition:** press Start/Stop button ① twice.
The ignition is switched on.

If you press Start/Stop button ① once when in this position, the ignition is switched off again.

Removing the Start/Stop button

You can remove the Start/Stop button from the ignition lock and start the vehicle as normal using the SmartKey.

▶ Remove Start/Stop button ① from ignition lock ②.

ⓘ You do not have to remove the Start/Stop button from the ignition lock when you leave the vehicle. You should, however, always take the SmartKey with you when leaving the vehicle. As long as the SmartKey is in the vehicle:

- the vehicle can be started using the Start/Stop button
- the electrically powered equipment can be operated

Starting the engine

Important safety notes

⚠ WARNING

If children are left unsupervised in the vehicle, they could:

- open the doors, thus endangering other people or road users.
- get out and disrupt traffic.
- operate the vehicle's equipment.

Additionally, children could set the vehicle in motion if, for example, they:

- release the parking brake.
- shifting the automatic transmission out of park position **P**
- Start the engine.

There is a risk of an accident and injury.

When leaving the vehicle, always take the SmartKey with you and lock the vehicle. Never leave children or animals unattended in the vehicle. Always keep the SmartKey out of reach of children.

⚠ WARNING

Combustion engines emit poisonous exhaust gases such as carbon monoxide. Inhaling these exhaust gases leads to poisoning. There is a risk of fatal injury. Therefore never leave the engine running in enclosed spaces without sufficient ventilation.

⚠ WARNING

Flammable materials introduced through environmental influence or by animals can ignite if in contact with the exhaust system or parts of the engine that heat up. There is a risk of fire.

Carry out regular checks to make sure that there are no flammable foreign materials in the engine compartment or in the exhaust system.

❗ Do not depress the accelerator when starting the engine.

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

ⓘ The catalytic converter is preheated for up to 30 seconds after a cold start. During this time, the engine sound may be different.

Starting procedure with the SmartKey

- ▶ Depress the brake pedal and keep it depressed.
- ▶ Shift the transmission to position **P**. The transmission position display in the multifunction display shows **P**.

ⓘ You can start the engine in transmission position **P** and **N**.

- ▶ Turn the SmartKey to position **3** in the ignition lock and release it as soon as the engine is running (▷ page 151).

Using KEYLESS-GO to start the engine

The Start/Stop button can be used to start the vehicle without inserting the SmartKey into the ignition lock. The SmartKey must be in the vehicle and the Start/Stop button must be inserted in the ignition lock.

- ▶ Depress the brake pedal and keep it depressed.
- ▶ Shift the transmission to position **P**. The transmission position display in the multifunction display shows **P**.

ⓘ You can start the engine in transmission position **P** and **N**.

- ▶ Press the Start/Stop button once (▷ page 152). The engine starts.

Pulling away

General notes

⚠ **WARNING**

If the engine speed is above the idling speed and you engage transmission position **D** or **R**, the vehicle could pull away suddenly. There is a risk of an accident.

When engaging transmission position **D** or **R**, always firmly depress the brake pedal and do not simultaneously accelerate.

Depress the accelerator carefully when pulling away.

The vehicle locks centrally once you have pulled away. The locking knobs in the doors drop down.

You can open the doors from the inside at any time.

You can also deactivate the automatic locking feature (▷ page 234).

It is only possible to shift the transmission from position **P** to the desired position if you depress the brake pedal. Only then is the shift lock released.

ⓘ Upshifts take place at higher engine speeds after a cold start. This helps the catalytic converter to reach its operating temperature more quickly.

Information on the automatic release of the electric parking brake (▷ page 172).

Hill start assist

Hill start assist helps you when pulling away forwards or in reverse on an uphill gradient. It holds the vehicle for a short time after you have removed your foot from the brake pedal. This gives you enough time to move your foot from the brake pedal to the accelerator pedal and to depress it before the vehicle begins to roll.

⚠ **WARNING**

After a short time, hill start assist will no longer brake your vehicle and it could roll away. There is a risk of an accident and injury.

Therefore, quickly move your foot from the brake pedal to the accelerator pedal. Never leave the vehicle when it is held by hill start assist.

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

Hill start assist is not active if:

- you are pulling away on a level road or on a downhill gradient.
- the transmission is in position **N**.
- the electric parking brake is applied.
- ESP® is malfunctioning.

ECO start/stop function

Introduction

The ECO start/stop function switches the engine off automatically if the vehicle is stopped under certain conditions.

The engine starts automatically when the driver wants to pull away again. The ECO start/stop function thereby helps you to reduce the fuel consumption and emissions of your vehicle.

Important safety notes

⚠ WARNING

If the engine is switched off automatically and you exit the vehicle, the engine is restarted automatically. The vehicle may begin moving. There is a risk of accident and injury.

If you wish to exit the vehicle, always turn off the ignition and secure the vehicle against rolling away.

General notes

① ECO start/stop display

The ECO start/stop function is activated whenever you switch on the engine using the SmartKey or the Start/Stop button.

If the engine has been switched off automatically by the ECO start/stop function, the Ⓐ ECO symbol is shown in the multifunction display.

Mercedes-AMG vehicles: the ECO start/stop function is only available in drive program **C**.

For further information on automatic engine switch-off (▷ page 155) and automatic engine start (▷ page 156).

Automatic engine switch-off

If the vehicle is braked to a standstill in **D** or **N**, the ECO start/stop function switches off the engine automatically.

The ECO start/stop function is operational when:

- the indicator lamp in the ECO button is lit green.
- the outside temperature is within the range that is suitable for the system.
- the engine is at normal operating temperature.
- the set temperature for the vehicle interior has been reached.
- the battery is sufficiently charged.
- the system detects that the windshield is not fogged up when the air-conditioning system is switched on.
- the hood is closed.
- the driver's door is closed and the driver's seat belt is fastened.

ⓘ All of the vehicle's systems remain active when the engine is stopped automatically.

ⓘ **All vehicles (except Mercedes-AMG vehicles):** automatic engine switch-off can take place a maximum of four times in a row (initial stop, then three subsequent stops).

ⓘ **Mercedes-AMG vehicles:** the number of consecutive automatic engine switch-offs is unlimited.

ⓘ The HOLD function can be activated if the engine has been switched off automatically. It is then not necessary to continue applying the brakes during the automatic

DEALER E-PROCESS

stop phase. When you depress the accelerator pedal, the engine starts automatically and the braking effect of the HOLD function is deactivated.

Automatic engine start

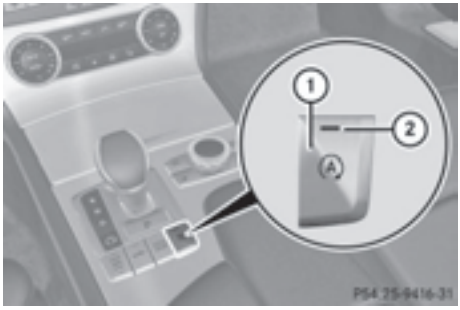
The engine starts automatically if:

- you switch off the ECO start/stop function by pressing the ECO button
- in transmission position **D** or **N** the brake pedal is released and the HOLD function is not active
- you depress the accelerator pedal
- you engage reverse gear **R**.
- you move the transmission out of position **P**
- you switch to drive program **S**, **S+** or **M** (Mercedes-AMG vehicles)
- you unfasten your seat belt or open the driver's door
- the vehicle starts to roll
- the brake system requires this
- the temperature in the vehicle interior deviates from the set range
- the system detects moisture on the windshield when the air-conditioning system is switched on
- the battery's condition of charge is too low

ⓘ Shifting the transmission to position **P** does not start the engine.

Deactivating or activating the ECO start/stop function

All vehicles (except Mercedes-AMG vehicles)

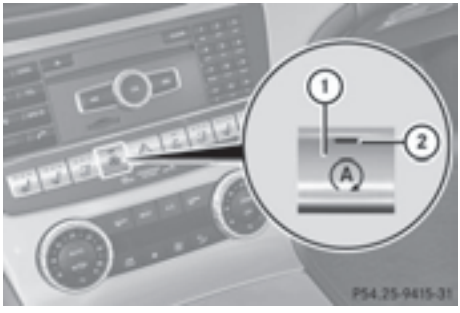


▶ **To deactivate:** press ECO button ①. Indicator lamp ② goes out.

▶ **To activate:** press ECO button ①. Indicator lamp ② lights up.

If the indicator lamp on the ECO button is off, the ECO start/stop function has been deactivated manually or as the result of a malfunction.

Mercedes-AMG vehicles



▶ **To deactivate:** in drive program **C**, press ECO button ①.

or

▶ Switch to drive program **S**, **S+** or **M** (▷ page 163). Indicator lamp ② goes out.

▶ **To activate:** press ECO button ①. Indicator lamp ② lights up.

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

If drive program **S**, **S+** or **M** is active, the automatic transmission switches to drive program **C**.

If the indicator lamp on the ECO button is off, the ECO start/stop function has been deactivated manually or as the result of a malfunction.

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

Problems with the engine

Problem	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
The engine does not start.	The HOLD function or DISTRONIC PLUS is activated. ▶ Deactivate the HOLD function (▷ page 191) or DISTRONIC PLUS (▷ page 182). ▶ Try to start the engine again.
The engine does not start. The starter motor can be heard.	• There is a malfunction in the engine electronics. • There is a malfunction in the fuel supply. Before attempting to start the engine again: ▶ Turn the SmartKey back to position **0** in the ignition lock. or ▶ Press the Start/Stop button repeatedly until all indicator lamps in the instrument cluster go out. ▶ Try to start the engine again (▷ page 153). Avoid excessively long and frequent attempts to start the engine as these will drain the battery. If the engine does not start after several attempts: ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
The engine does not start. You cannot hear the starter motor.	The on-board voltage is too low because the battery is too weak or discharged. ▶ Jump-start the vehicle (▷ page 559). If the engine does not start despite attempts to jump-start it: ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
	The starter motor was exposed to a thermal load that was too high. ▶ Allow the starter motor to cool down for approximately two minutes. ▶ Try to start the engine again. If the engine still does not start: ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
The engine is not running smoothly and is misfiring.	There is a malfunction in the engine electronics or in a mechanical component of the engine management system. ▶ Only depress the accelerator pedal slightly. Otherwise, non-combusted fuel may get into the catalytic converter and damage it. ▶ Have the cause rectified immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

Problem	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
The coolant temperature gauge shows a value above 248 °F (120 °C). The coolant warning lamp may also be on and a warning tone may sound.	The coolant level is too low. The coolant is too hot and the engine is no longer being cooled sufficiently. ▶ Stop as soon as possible and allow the engine and the coolant to cool down. ▶ Check the coolant level (▷ page 539). Observe the warning notes as you do so and add coolant if necessary.
	If the coolant level is correct, the engine radiator fan may be faulty. The coolant is too hot and the engine is no longer being cooled sufficiently. ▶ At coolant temperatures below 248 °F (120 °C), drive to the nearest qualified specialist workshop. ▶ Avoid heavy loads on the engine as you do so, e.g. driving in mountainous terrain and stop-and-go traffic.

Automatic transmission

Important safety notes

⚠ WARNING

If the engine speed is above the idling speed and you engage transmission position **D** or **R**, the vehicle could pull away suddenly. There is a risk of an accident.

When engaging transmission position **D** or **R**, always firmly depress the brake pedal and do not simultaneously accelerate.

⚠ WARNING

The automatic transmission switches to neutral position **N** when you switch off the engine. The vehicle may roll away. There is a risk of an accident.

After switching off the engine, always switch to parking position **P**. Prevent the parked vehicle from rolling away by applying the parking brake.

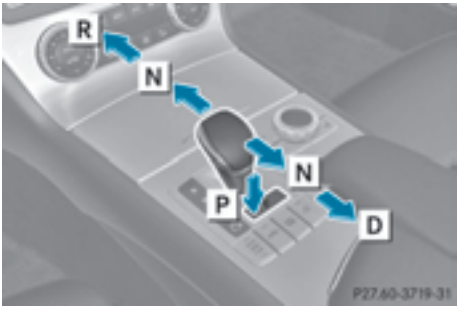
Selector lever

Overview of transmission positions

! If the engine speed is too high or if the vehicle is rolling, do not shift the transmission directly from **D** to **R**, from **R** to **D** or directly to **P**.

Do not open the driver's door while the vehicle is in motion. At low speeds in transmission position **D** or **R**, park position **P** is otherwise engaged automatically.

The transmission could be damaged.



P Park position
R Reverse gear
N Neutral
D Drive

DEALER E-PROCESS

The selector lever always returns to its original position. The current transmission position **P**, **R**, **N** or **D** appears in the transmission position display in the multifunction display.

Engaging park position P

▶ When the vehicle is stationary, depress the brake pedal.

▶ Press the **P** button in the center console.

ⓘ Park position **P** is disengaged if you:

- depress the brake pedal and
- push the selector lever forwards or back to the first point of resistance

The transmission shifts to neutral **N**.

Park position **P** is engaged automatically and the electric parking brake applied:

- if you remove the SmartKey from the ignition lock
- if you switch off the engine using the Start/Stop button and open the driver's or front-passenger door
- if you open the driver's door while traveling at low speed in transmission position **D** or **R**

Under certain conditions, the automatic transmission shifts automatically to transmission position **P** if the HOLD function or DISTRONIC PLUS is activated. Observe the information on the HOLD function (▷ page 192) and on DISTRONIC PLUS (▷ page 186).

Engaging reverse gear R

❗ Only shift the automatic transmission to **R** when the vehicle is stationary.

▶ When the vehicle is stationary, depress the brake pedal.

▶ Push the selector lever forwards past the first point of resistance.

The ECO start/stop function is not available when reverse gear is engaged. Further information on the ECO start/stop function (▷ page 155).

Shifting to neutral N

▶ When the vehicle is stationary, depress the brake pedal.

▶ Push the selector lever forwards or back to the first point of resistance.

Remaining in neutral N

⚠ **WARNING**

If children are left unsupervised in the vehicle, they could:

- open the doors, thus endangering other people or road users.
- get out and disrupt traffic.
- operate the vehicle's equipment.

Additionally, children could set the vehicle in motion if, for example, they:

- release the parking brake.
- shifting the automatic transmission out of park position **P**
- Start the engine.

There is a risk of an accident and injury.

When leaving the vehicle, always take the SmartKey with you and lock the vehicle. Never leave children or animals unattended in the vehicle. Always keep the SmartKey out of reach of children.

Using the SmartKey:

- Make sure that the ignition is switched on.
- When the vehicle is stationary, depress the brake pedal and keep it depressed.
- Shift to neutral **N**.
- Release the brake pedal.
- If the electric parking brake is engaged, release it.
- Switch off the ignition and leave the SmartKey in the ignition lock.

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

With KEYLESS-GO:

- Make sure that the ignition is switched on.
- When the vehicle is stationary, depress the brake pedal and keep it depressed.
- Engage park position **P**.
- Release the brake pedal.
- Remove the Start/Stop button from the ignition lock.
- Insert the SmartKey into the ignition lock.
- Switch on the ignition.
- Depress the brake pedal and keep it depressed.
- Shift to neutral **N**.
- Release the brake pedal.
- If the electric parking brake is engaged, release it.
- Switch off the ignition and leave the SmartKey in the ignition lock.

Shifting to transmission position D

▶ When the vehicle is stationary, depress the brake pedal.

▶ Push the selector lever back past the first point of resistance.

Transmission position and drive program display

Display in transmission positions P, R and N

① Transmission position: currently selected transmission position will be highlighted

② Drive program

Mercedes-AMG vehicles: in addition to drive program ② being shown in the multifunction display, the currently selected drive program is indicated in red on the drive program selector (▷ page 163).

Display when in transmission position D

① Transmission position

② Gear

③ Drive program

When you have selected drive program **E** or **S**, the transmission position is displayed in position ①. The selected gear is displayed in position ②.

Display when in transmission position D and drive program M

① Gear

② Drive program **(M)**

DEALER E-PROCESS

Transmission positions

P **Park position**

Only shift the transmission into position **P** when the vehicle is stationary (▷ page 159). The parking lock should not be used as a brake when parking. Always apply the electronic parking brake in addition to the parking lock in order to secure the vehicle.

If the SmartKey is removed from the ignition lock, the transmission is locked.

The automatic transmission shifts into **P** automatically:

- when the SmartKey is removed from the ignition lock
- when the engine is switched off with the transmission in position **R** or **D** and one of the doors is opened

If the vehicle electronics are malfunctioning, the transmission may be locked in position **P**. Have the vehicle electronics checked immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.

R **Reverse gear**

Only shift the transmission into position **R** when the vehicle is stationary.

N **Neutral**

Do not shift the transmission to **N** while driving. Otherwise, the automatic transmission could be damaged.

No power is transmitted from the engine to the drive wheels.

Releasing the brake pedal will allow you to move the vehicle freely, e.g. to push it or tow it.

If ESP® is deactivated or faulty: shift the transmission only to position **N** if the vehicle is in danger of skidding, e.g. on icy roads.

! Rolling in neutral **N** can damage the drive train.

D **Drive**

The automatic transmission changes gear automatically. All forward gears are available.

Driving tips

Changing gear

The automatic transmission shifts to the individual gears automatically when it is in transmission position **D**. This automatic gear shifting behavior is determined by:

- the selected drive program (▷ page 163)
- the position of the accelerator pedal (▷ page 162)
- the road speed

Accelerator pedal position

Your style of driving influences how the automatic transmission shifts gear:

- little throttle: early upshifts
- more throttle: late upshifts

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

Double-clutch function

When shifting down, the double-clutch function is active regardless of the currently selected drive program. The double-clutch function reduces load change reactions and is conducive to a sporty driving style. The sound generated by the double-clutch function depends on the drive program selected.

Kickdown

Use kickdown for maximum acceleration.

- ▶ Depress the accelerator pedal beyond the pressure point.
  The automatic transmission shifts to a lower gear depending on the engine speed.
- ▶ Ease off the accelerator pedal once the desired speed is reached.
  The automatic transmission shifts back up.

Program selector button

Selecting drive program

Program selector button ① allows you to choose between different driving characteristics.

- ▶ Press program selector button ① repeatedly until the letter for the desired drive program appears in the multifunction display of the speedometer.
  - **E** Economy: comfortable, economical driving
  - **S** Sport: sporty driving style
  - **M** Manual: manual gearshifting

ⓘ The automatic transmission shifts to automatic drive program **E** each time the engine is started.

ⓘ Further information about permanent drive program **M** (▷ page 166).

As well as this permanent drive program **M**, you can also activate temporary drive program **M** (▷ page 165).

ⓘ Further information on the "Automatic drive program" (▷ page 164).

Drive programs (Mercedes-AMG vehicles)

With the drive program selector switch, you can choose from a range of different transmission configurations or select the RACE START drive mode.

- ▶ Turn drive program selector ① until the desired drive program appears in the multifunction display.
  The drive program indicator on the drive program selector lights up red.
  - **C** Controlled Efficiency: comfortable engine and transmission design that provides for optimum fuel consumption
  - **S** Sport: sporty engine and transmission settings
  - **S+** SportPlus: especially sporty engine and transmission settings
  - **M** Manual: manual gearshifting
  - **RS driving mode** RACE START: optimum acceleration dynamics from a standstill (Mercedes-AMG SL 63 only)

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

ⓘ The automatic transmission shifts to automatic drive program **C** each time the engine is started.

ⓘ Further information about permanent drive program **M** (▷ page 166).

As well as this permanent drive program **M**, you can also activate temporary drive program **M** (▷ page 165).

ⓘ **RS** cannot be selected during normal driving. For further information on RACE START, see (▷ page 192).

AMG button (SETUP)

You can save and call up the following presettings with the AMG button:

- Drive program (▷ page 163)
- Suspension tuning

▶ **To store:** press and hold AMG button ① until you hear a tone.

▶ **To call up:** press AMG button ①. The stored drive program is selected.

▶ **To display:** briefly press AMG button ①. The multifunction display shows the SETUP in the AMG menu (▷ page 236).

Steering wheel paddle shifters

① Left-hand steering wheel paddle shifter
② Right-hand steering wheel paddle shifter

In the manual drive program, you can change gear yourself by using the steering wheel paddle shifters (▷ page 165).

Further information about permanent drive program **M** (▷ page 166).

Further information about temporary drive program **M** (▷ page 165).

ⓘ The full range of functions for the steering wheel paddle shifters is available only once operating temperature has been reached.

ⓘ You can only change gear with the steering wheel paddle shifters when the transmission is in position **D**.

Automatic drive program

Automatic drive programs E and S

Drive program **E** is characterized by the following:

- comfort-oriented engine and transmission settings.
- optimal fuel consumption resulting from the automatic transmission shifting up sooner.
- the vehicle pulling away more gently in forward and reverse gears, unless the accelerator pedal is depressed fully.

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

- the vehicle having improved driving stability, for example on slippery road surfaces.
- the automatic transmission shifting up sooner. This results in the vehicle being driven at lower engine speeds and the wheels being less likely to spin.

Drive program **S** is characterized by the following:

- sporty engine and transmission settings.
- the vehicle pulling away in first gear.
- the automatic transmission shifting up later. the fuel consumption possibly being higher as a result of the later automatic transmission shift points.

Manual drive program M

General notes

In this drive program, you can briefly change gear yourself by using the steering wheel paddle shifters. The transmission must be in position **D**.

You can activate manual drive program **M** in the **E** and **S** automatic drive programs.

ⓘ As well as temporary drive program **M**, you can also activate permanent drive program **M** (▷ page 163).

Further information about permanent drive program **M** (▷ page 166).

Activating

▶ Shift the transmission to position **D**.

▶ Pull the left or right steering wheel paddle shifter (▷ page 164).
Manual drive program **M** is temporarily activated. The selected gear and **M** appear in the multifunction display.

Shifting gears

If you pull on the left or right steering wheel paddle shifter, the automatic transmission switches to manual drive program **M** for a limited amount of time. Depending on which paddle shifter is pulled, the automatic transmission immediately shifts into the next gear down or up, if permitted.

▶ **To shift up:** pull the right-hand steering wheel paddle shifter (▷ page 164).
The automatic transmission shifts up to the next gear.

ⓘ If the maximum engine speed on the currently engaged gear is reached and you continue to accelerate, the automatic transmission automatically shifts up in order to prevent engine damage.

▶ **To shift down:** pull on the left-hand steering wheel paddle shifter (▷ page 164).
The automatic transmission shifts down to the next gear.

ⓘ If the engine exceeds the maximum engine speed when shifting down, the automatic transmission protects against engine damage by not shifting down.

ⓘ Automatic down shifting occurs when coasting.

Shift recommendation

The gearshift recommendations assist you in adopting an economical driving style. The recommended gear is shown in the multifunction display.

▶ Shift to recommended gear ② according to gearshift recommendation ① when shown in the multifunction display of the instrument cluster.

Disarming

If you have activated manual drive program **M**, it will remain active for a certain amount of time. Under certain conditions the minimum amount of time is extended, e.g. in the case of lateral acceleration, during an overrun phase or when driving on steep terrain.

DEALER E-PROCESS

If manual drive program **M** has been deactivated, the automatic transmission shifts into the automatic drive program that was last selected, i.e. **E** or **S**.

You can also deactivate manual drive program **M** yourself:

- Pull on the right-hand steering wheel paddle shifter and hold it in place (▷ page 164).

or

- Use the lever to switch the transmission position.

or

- Use the program selector button to change the drive program (▷ page 163).
  Manual drive program **M** is deactivated.
  The automatic transmission switches into the automatic drive program that was last selected, i.e. **E** or **S**.

Manual drive program

General information

In this drive program, you can permanently change gear yourself by using the steering wheel paddle shifters. The transmission must be in position **D**.

ⓘ As well as this permanent drive program **M**, you can also activate temporary drive program **M** (▷ page 165).

Switching on the manual drive program

Manual drive program **M** is different from drive program **S** with regard to spontaneity, responsiveness and smoothness of gear changes.

You can select manual drive program **M** with the program selector button or the drive program selector (Mercedes-AMG vehicles). In manual drive program **M**, you can change gear using the steering wheel paddle shifters if the transmission is in position **D**. The selected gear appears in the multifunction display.

- Press the program selector button (▷ page 163) repeatedly until **M** appears in the multifunction display.
- **Mercedes-AMG vehicles:** turn the drive program selector until **M** appears in the multifunction display (▷ page 163).

Shifting gears

- **To shift up:** pull the right-hand steering wheel paddle shifter (▷ page 164).
  The automatic transmission shifts up to the next gear.
- **To shift down:** pull on the left-hand steering wheel paddle shifter (▷ page 164).
  The automatic transmission shifts down to the next gear.
- **Maximum acceleration:** pull the left-hand steering wheel paddle shifter until the transmission selects the optimum gear for the current speed.

ⓘ If you brake the vehicle or stop without shifting down, the automatic transmission will shift down to a gear that will allow the vehicle to accelerate or pull away again.

Shift recommendation

The gearshift recommendations assist you in adopting an economical driving style. The recommended gear is shown in the multifunction display.

- Shift to recommended gear ② according to gearshift recommendation ① when shown in the multifunction display of the instrument cluster.

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

Mercedes-AMG vehicles

! In manual drive program **M**, the automatic transmission does not shift up automatically even when the engine limiting speed for the current gear is reached. When the engine limiting speed is reached, the fuel supply is cut to prevent the engine from overrevving. Always make sure that the engine speed does not reach the red area of the tachometer. There is otherwise a risk of engine damage.

① Gear indicator
② Upshift indicator

Before the engine speed reaches the red area, an upshift indicator will be shown in the multifunction display.

▶ When the UP message is shown in the multifunction display, pull on the right-hand steering wheel paddle shifter.

Kickdown

You can also use kickdown for maximum acceleration in manual drive program **M**.

▶ Depress the accelerator pedal beyond the pressure point.
The automatic transmission shifts to a lower gear depending on the engine speed.

Mercedes-AMG vehicles: it is not possible to use kickdown in manual drive program **M**.

Switching off the manual drive program

▶ Press the program selector button (▷ page 163).
▶ **Mercedes-AMG vehicles:** turn the drive program selector (▷ page 163).

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

Problems with the transmission

Problem	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
The transmission has problems shifting gear.	The transmission is losing oil. ▶ Have the transmission checked at a qualified specialist workshop immediately.
The acceleration ability is deteriorating. The transmission no longer changes gear.	The transmission is in emergency mode. It is only possible to shift into **second** gear and reverse gear. ▶ Stop the vehicle. ▶ Shift the transmission to position **P**. ▶ Switch off the engine. ▶ Wait at least ten seconds before restarting the engine. ▶ Shift the transmission to position **D** or **R**. If **D** is selected, the transmission shifts into **second** gear; if **R** is selected, the transmission shifts into reverse gear. ▶ Have the transmission checked at a qualified specialist workshop immediately.

Refueling

Important safety notes

⚠ WARNING

Fuel is highly flammable. If you handle fuel incorrectly, there is a risk of fire and explosion.

You must avoid fire, open flames, creating sparks and smoking. Switch off the engine and, if applicable, the auxiliary heating before refueling.

⚠ WARNING

Fuel is poisonous and hazardous to health. There is a risk of injury.

You must make sure that fuel does not come into contact with your skin, eyes or clothing and that it is not swallowed. Do not inhale fuel vapors. Keep fuel away from children.

If you or others come into contact with fuel, observe the following:

- Wash away fuel from skin immediately using soap and water.
- If fuel comes into contact with your eyes, immediately rinse them thoroughly with clean water. Seek medical assistance without delay.
- If fuel is swallowed, seek medical assistance without delay. Do not induce vomiting.
- Immediately change out of clothing which has come into contact with fuel.

⚠ WARNING

Electrostatic buildup can create sparks and ignite fuel vapors. There is a risk of fire and explosion.

Always touch the vehicle body before opening the fuel filler flap or touching the fuel pump nozzle. Any existing electrostatic buildup is thereby discharged.

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

Do not get into the vehicle again during the refueling process. Otherwise, electrostatic charge could build up again.

! Do not use diesel to refuel vehicles with a gasoline engine. Do not switch on the ignition if you accidentally refuel with the wrong fuel. Otherwise, the fuel will enter the fuel system. Even small amounts of the wrong fuel could result in damage to the fuel system and the engine. Notify a qualified specialist workshop and have the fuel tank and fuel lines drained completely.

! Overfilling the fuel tank could damage the fuel system.

! Take care not to spill any fuel on painted surfaces. You could otherwise damage the paintwork.

! Use a filter when refueling from a fuel can. Otherwise, the fuel lines and/or injection system could be blocked by particles from the fuel can.

If you overfill the fuel tank, fuel could spray out when the fuel pump nozzle is removed.

For further information on fuel and fuel quality (▷ page 603).

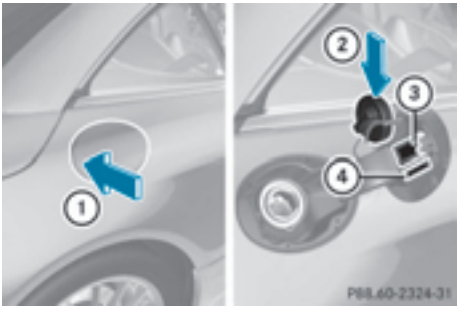
Refueling

General information

The fuel filler flap is unlocked or locked automatically when you unlock or lock the vehicle with the key or using KEYLESS-GO.

The position of the fuel filler cap is displayed in the instrument cluster. The arrow next to the filling pump indicates the side of the vehicle.

Opening the fuel filler flap



① To open the fuel filler flap
② To insert the fuel filler cap
③ Tire pressure table
④ Instruction label for fuel type to be refueled

▶ Switch the engine off.
▶ Remove the SmartKey from the ignition lock.
▶ Press the fuel filler flap in the direction of arrow ①.
The fuel filler flap swings up.
▶ Turn the fuel filler cap counterclockwise and remove it.
▶ Insert the fuel filler cap into the holder bracket on the inside of fuel filler flap ②.
▶ Completely insert the filler neck of the fuel pump nozzle into the tank, hook in place and refuel.
▶ Only fill the tank until the pump nozzle switches off.

i Do not add any more fuel after the pump stops filling for the first time. Otherwise, fuel may leak out.

Closing the fuel filler flap

▶ Replace the cap on the filler neck and turn clockwise until it engages audibly.
▶ Close the fuel filler flap.

i Close the fuel filler flap before locking the vehicle.

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

If you are driving with the fuel filler cap open, the reserve fuel warning lamp flashes. The Check Engine warning lamp may also light up. A message appears in the multifunction display (▷ page 258).

For further information on warning and indicator lamps in the instrument cluster, see (▷ page 278).

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

Problems with fuel and the fuel tank

This section provides descriptions of and solutions to safety-relevant problems. Descriptions of and solutions to further problems can be found in the Digital Operator's Manual.

Problem	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
Fuel is leaking from the vehicle.	The fuel line or the fuel tank is faulty. ⚠ **WARNING** Risk of explosion or fire. ▶ Turn the SmartKey to position **0** immediately and remove it (▷ page 151). ▶ Do not restart the engine under any circumstances. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Parking

Important safety notes

⚠ **WARNING**

Flammable material such as leaves, grass or twigs may ignite if they come into contact with hot parts of the exhaust system or exhaust gas flow. There is a risk of fire.

Park the vehicle so that no flammable materials come into contact with parts of the vehicle which are hot. Take particular care not to park on dry grassland or harvested grain fields.

⚠ **WARNING**

If you switch off the ignition while driving, safety-relevant functions are only available with limitations, or not at all. This could affect, for example, the power steering and the brake boosting effect. You will require considerably more effort to steer and brake. There is a risk of an accident.

Do not switch off the ignition while driving.

⚠ **WARNING**

If you leave children unsupervised in the vehicle, they could set it in motion by, for example:

- release the parking brake.
- shift the automatic transmission out of the parking position **P**.
- start the engine.

In addition, they may operate vehicle equipment and become trapped. There is a risk of an accident and injury.

When leaving the vehicle, always take the SmartKey with you and lock the vehicle. Never leave children unsupervised in the vehicle.

! Always secure the vehicle correctly against rolling away. Otherwise, the vehicle or its drivetrain could be damaged.

To ensure that the vehicle is secured against rolling away unintentionally:

- the electric parking brake must be applied.
- the transmission must be in position **P**.
- the SmartKey must be removed from the ignition lock.
- the front wheels must be turned towards the curb on steep uphill or downhill gradients.

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

Switching off the engine

Important safety notes

⚠ WARNING

The automatic transmission switches to neutral position **N** when you switch off the engine. The vehicle may roll away. There is a risk of an accident.

After switching off the engine, always switch to parking position **P**. Prevent the parked vehicle from rolling away by applying the parking brake.

Vehicles with automatic transmission

- ▶ **With the SmartKey:** shift the transmission to position **P**.
- ▶ Turn the SmartKey to position **0** in the ignition lock and remove it.
  The immobilizer is activated.
- ▶ **With KEYLESS-GO:** press the KEYLESS-GO Start/Stop button (▷ page 152).
  The engine stops and all the indicator lamps in the instrument cluster go out.
  When the driver's door is closed, this corresponds to key position **1**. When the driver's door is open, this corresponds to key position **0** (▷ page 151).

If you try to switch off the engine when the transmission is not in position **P**, a message appears in the multifunction display. A signal sounds.

ⓘ The engine can be switched off while the vehicle is in motion by pressing and holding the Start/Stop button for about three seconds. This function operates independently of the ECO start/stop automatic engine switch-off function.

Electric parking brake

General notes

⚠ WARNING

If you leave children unsupervised in the vehicle, they could set it in motion by, for example:

- release the parking brake.
- shift the automatic transmission out of the parking position **P**.
- start the engine.

In addition, they may operate vehicle equipment and become trapped. There is a risk of an accident and injury.

When leaving the vehicle, always take the SmartKey with you and lock the vehicle. Never leave children unsupervised in the vehicle.

The function of the electric parking brake is dependent on the on-board voltage. If the on-board voltage is low or there is a malfunction in the system, it may not be possible to apply the released parking brake.

- ▶ If this is the case, only park the vehicle on level ground and secure it to prevent it rolling away.
- ▶ Shift the automatic transmission to position **P**.

It may not be possible to release an applied parking brake if the on-board voltage is low or there is a malfunction in the system. Contact a qualified specialist workshop.

ⓘ The electric parking brake performs a function test at regular intervals while the engine is switched off. The sounds that can be heard while this is occurring are normal.

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

Applying or releasing manually

▶ **To engage:** push handle ①.
When the electric parking brake is engaged, the PARK (USA only) or Ⓟ (Canada only) red indicator lamp lights up in the instrument cluster.

ⓘ The electric parking brake can also be applied when the SmartKey is removed.

▶ **To release:** switch on the ignition.

▶ Pull handle ①.
The red PARK (USA only) or Ⓟ (Canada only) indicator lamp in the instrument cluster goes out.

ⓘ The electric parking brake can only be released:

- if the SmartKey is in position **1** in the ignition lock (▷ page 151) or
- if the ignition was switched on using the Start/Stop button

Applying automatically

The electric parking brake is applied automatically if:

- DISTRONIC PLUS brings the vehicle to a standstill or
- the HOLD function is keeping the vehicle stationary

In addition, at least one of the following conditions must be fulfilled:

- the engine is switched off.
- the driver's seat belt is not inserted in the belt buckle and the driver's door is open.
- the vehicle is stationary for a lengthy period.

The red PARK (USA only) or Ⓟ (Canada only) indicator lamp in the instrument cluster lights up.

The electric parking brake is not automatically engaged if the engine is switched off by the ECO start/stop function.

Releasing automatically

The electric parking brake is released automatically when all of the following conditions are fulfilled:

- the engine is running.
- the transmission is in position **D** or **R**.
- the driver's seat belt is fastened.
- you depress the accelerator pedal.

If the transmission is in position **R**, the trunk lid must be closed.

If your seat belt is not fastened, the following conditions must be fulfilled to automatically release the electric parking brake:

- the driver's door is closed.
- you have shifted out of **P** or you have previously driven faster than 2 mph (3 km/h).

Ensure that you do not depress the accelerator pedal unintentionally. Otherwise the parking brake will be released and the vehicle will start to move.

Emergency braking

The vehicle can also be braked during an emergency by using the electric parking brake.

▶ While driving, push handle ① of the electric parking brake.

ⓘ The vehicle is braked for as long as the handle of the electric parking brake is pressed. The longer the electric parking

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

brake handle is depressed, the greater the braking force.

During braking:

- a warning tone sounds
- the Please Release Parking Brake message appears
- the red PARK (USA only) or (P) (Canada only) indicator lamp in the instrument cluster flashes

When the vehicle has been braked to a standstill, the electric parking brake is engaged.

Parking the vehicle for a long period

If you leave the vehicle parked for longer than four weeks, the battery may be damaged by exhaustive discharging.

If you leave the vehicle parked for longer than six weeks, the vehicle may suffer damage as a result of lack of use.

▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop and seek advice.

ⓘ You can obtain information about trickle chargers from a qualified specialist workshop.

Driving tips

General notes

Important safety notes

⚠ **WARNING**

If you switch off the ignition while driving, safety-relevant functions are only available with limitations, or not at all. This could affect, for example, the power steering and the brake boosting effect. You will require considerably more effort to steer and brake. There is a risk of an accident.

Do not switch off the ignition while driving.

⚠ **WARNING**

If you operate mobile communication equipment while driving, you will be distracted from traffic conditions. You could also lose control of the vehicle. There is a risk of an accident.

Only operate this equipment when the vehicle is stationary.

Observe the legal requirements for the country in which you are driving. Some jurisdictions prohibit the driver from using a mobile phone while driving a vehicle.

If you make a call while driving, always use hands-free mode. Only operate the telephone when the traffic situation permits. If you are unsure, pull over to a safe location and stop before operating the telephone.

Bear in mind that at a speed of only 30 mph (approximately 50 km/h), the vehicle covers a distance of 44 ft (approximately 14 m) per second.

Drive sensibly – save fuel

Observe the following tips to save fuel:

- The tires should always be inflated to the recommended tire pressure.
- Remove unnecessary loads.
- Warm up the engine at low engine speeds.
- Avoid frequent acceleration or braking.
- Observe the service intervals in the Maintenance Booklet or in the service interval display. Have all the maintenance work carried in accordance with Daimler AG regulations.

Fuel consumption also increases when driving in cold weather, in stop-start traffic and in hilly terrain.

Drinking and driving

⚠ **WARNING**

Drinking and driving and/or taking drugs and driving are very dangerous combinations. Even a small amount of alcohol or drugs can

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

affect your reflexes, perceptions and judgment.

The possibility of a serious or even fatal accident is greatly increased when you drink or take drugs and drive.

Do not drink or take drugs and drive or allow anyone to drive who has been drinking or taking drugs.

Emission control

⚠ WARNING

Combustion engines emit poisonous exhaust gases such as carbon monoxide. Inhaling these exhaust gases leads to poisoning. There is a risk of fatal injury. Therefore never leave the engine running in enclosed spaces without sufficient ventilation.

Certain engine systems are designed to keep the level of poisonous components in exhaust fumes within legal limits.

These systems only work at peak efficiency if they are serviced exactly in accordance with the manufacturer's specifications. All work on the engine must be carried out only by qualified and authorized Mercedes-Benz technicians.

The engine settings must not be changed under any circumstances. Furthermore, all specific service work must be carried out at regular intervals and in accordance with the Mercedes-Benz service requirements. Details can be found in the Maintenance Booklet.

ECO display

The ECO display provides feedback on how economical your driving characteristics are.

The ECO display assists you in achieving the most economical driving style for the selected settings and prevailing conditions. Your driving style can significantly influence the vehicle's consumption.

The ECO display consists of three bars:

- Accel.
- Constant
- Coasting

The percent value is the average value of the three bars. The three bars and the mean value begin at the value of 50 %. A higher percentage indicates a more economical driving style.

The ECO display does not indicate the actual fuel consumption. A fixed percentage count in the ECO display does not indicate a fixed consumption.

Apart from driving style, consumption is dependent on many factors such as, e.g.:

- load
- tire pressure
- cold start
- choice of route
- electrical consumers switched on

These factors are not included in the ECO display.

The evaluation of your driving style is carried out using the following three categories:

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

- Accel. (evaluation of all acceleration processes):
  - The bar fills up: moderate acceleration, especially at higher speeds
  - The bar empties: sporty acceleration
- Constant (assessment of driving behavior at all times):
  - The bar fills up: constant speed and avoidance of unnecessary acceleration and deceleration
  - The bar empties: fluctuations in speed
- Coasting (assessment of all deceleration processes):
  - The bar fills up: anticipatory driving, keeping your distance and early release of the accelerator. The vehicle can coast without use of the brakes.
  - The bar empties: frequent braking

ⓘ An economical driving style specially requires driving at moderate engine speeds.

To achieve a higher value in the categories Acceleration and Constant:

- observe the gearshift recommendations.
- drive in drive program **E**.

ⓘ On long journeys at a constant speed, e.g. on the highway, only the bar for Constant will change.

ⓘ The ECO display summarizes the driving characteristics from the start of the journey to its completion. For this reason, the bars change dynamically at the beginning of the journey. On longer journeys, there are fewer changes. For more dynamic changes, carry out a manual reset.

For more information on the ECO display, see (▷ page 226).

Brakes

Important safety notes

⚠ **WARNING**

If you shift down on a slippery road surface in an attempt to increase the engine's braking effect, the drive wheels could lose their grip. There is an increased danger of skidding and accidents.

Do not shift down for additional engine braking on a slippery road surface.

Downhill gradients

❗ On long, steep gradients, you must reduce the load on the brakes. To use engine braking, shift to a lower gear in good time. This helps you to avoid overheating the brakes and wearing them out excessively.

When making use of the engine braking effect, it is possible that a drive wheel may not turn for some time, e.g. in the case of suddenly changing or slippery road surface conditions. This could cause damage to the drive train. This type of damage is not covered by the Mercedes-Benz warranty.

Change into a lower gear in good time on long and steep downhill gradients. This is especially important if the vehicle is laden.

This also applies if you have activated cruise control, SPEEDTRONIC or DISTRONIC PLUS.

Heavy and light loads

⚠ **WARNING**

If you rest your foot on the brake pedal while driving, the braking system can overheat. This increases the stopping distance and can even cause the braking system to fail. There is a risk of an accident.

Never use the brake pedal as a footrest. Never depress the brake pedal and the accelerator pedal at the same time.

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

! Depressing the brake pedal constantly results in excessive and premature wear to the brake pads.

If the brakes have been subjected to a heavy load, do not stop the vehicle immediately, but drive on for a short while. This allows the airflow to cool the brakes more quickly.

Wet roads

If you have driven for a long time in heavy rain without braking, there may be a delayed reaction from the brakes when braking for the first time. This may also occur after the vehicle has been washed or driven through deep water.

You then have to depress the brake pedal more firmly. Maintain a greater distance from the vehicle in front.

After driving on a wet road or having the vehicle washed, brake firmly while paying attention to the traffic conditions. This will warm up the brake discs, thereby drying them more quickly and protecting them against corrosion.

Limited braking performance on salt-treated roads

If you drive on salted roads, a layer of salt residue may form on the brake discs and brake pads. This can result in a significantly longer braking distance.

- Brake occasionally to remove any possible salt residue. Make sure that you do not endanger other road users when doing so.
- Carefully depress the brake pedal and the beginning and end of a journey.
- Maintain a greater distance to the vehicle ahead.

Servicing the brakes

! If the brake warning lamp lights up in the instrument cluster and you hear a warning tone even though the parking brake has been released, the brake fluid level may be too low. Observe additional warning messages in the multifunction display.

The brake fluid level may be too low due to brake pad wear or leaking brake lines.

Have the brake system checked immediately. This work should be carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

! As the ESP® system operates automatically, the engine and the ignition system must be switched off (SmartKey in position **0** or **1** in the ignition lock or Start/Stop button in position **0** or **1**) when:

- testing the parking brake on a brake dynamometer.
- you intend to have the vehicle towed with the front axle raised.

Braking maneuvers triggered automatically by ESP® may seriously damage the brake system.

All checks and maintenance work on the brake system must be carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

Have brake pads installed and brake fluid replaced at a qualified specialist workshop.

If the brake system has only been subject to moderate loads, you should test the functionality of your brakes at regular intervals.

Information on BAS (Brake Assist) (▷ page 72).

Mercedes-Benz recommends that you only have brake pads/linings installed on your vehicle which have been approved for Mercedes-Benz vehicles or which correspond to an equivalent quality standard. Brake pads/linings which have not been approved for Mercedes-Benz vehicles or which are not of an equivalent quality could affect your vehicle's operating safety.

Mercedes-Benz recommends that you only use brake fluid that has been specially approved for your vehicle by Mercedes-Benz, or which corresponds to an equivalent quality standard. Brake fluid which has not been approved for Mercedes-Benz vehicles or

DEALER E-PROCESS

which is not of an equivalent quality could affect your vehicle's operating safety.

High-performance and ceramic brake system (Mercedes-AMG vehicles)

The AMG brake systems are designed for heavy loads. This may lead to noise when braking. This will depend on:

- Speed
- Braking force
- Ambient conditions, e.g. temperature and humidity

The wear of individual components of the brake system, such as the brake pads/linings or brake discs, depends on the individual driving style and operating conditions.

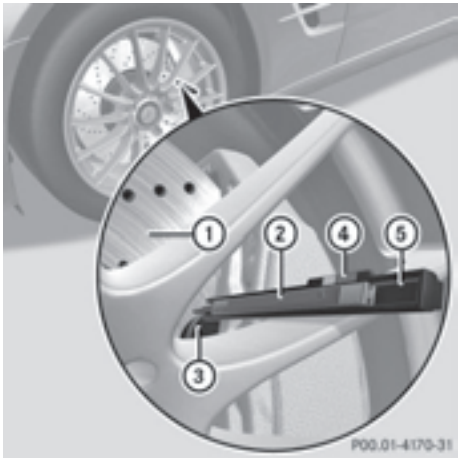
For this reason, it is impossible to state a mileage that will be valid under all circumstances. An aggressive driving style will lead to high wear. You can obtain more information on this from a qualified specialist workshop.

New and replaced brake pads and discs only reach their optimum braking effect after several hundred kilometers of driving. Compensate for this by applying greater force to the brake pedal. Keep this in mind, and adapt your driving and braking accordingly during this break-in period.

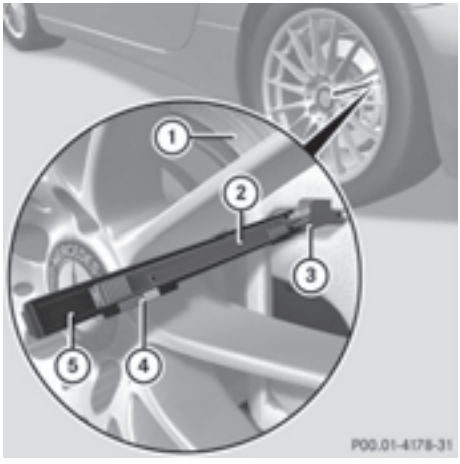
Excessive heavy braking results in correspondingly high brake wear. Observe the brake system warning lamp in the instrument cluster and note any brake status messages in the multifunction display. Especially for high performance driving, it is important to maintain and have the brake system checked regularly.

Checking brake lining thickness

You can measure the break pad/lining thickness using a test gauge. Color-coding (green or red) on the test gauge allows you to determine whether the brake pad/lining thickness is still sufficient. The test gauge is in the vehicle document wallet in the glove box.



Front wheel



Rear wheel

- ▶ Bring the vehicle and wheels into a suitable position so that you can attach test gauge ⑤.
- ▶ Secure the vehicle against rolling away (▷ page 171).
- ▶ Move the selector lever to position **P**.
- ▶ Switch off the engine.
- ▶ Place test gauge ⑤ between the wheel's spokes on brake pad/lining ③.

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

▶ Hold test gauge ⑤ vertically on brake disc ① and slide measuring pin ② onto brake disc ①.

▶ Check which color field ④ the arrow on measuring pin ② is pointing to.
Green: the brake pad/lining thickness is sufficient.

Red: the brake pad/lining thickness is not sufficient. Have the brake pads/lining checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

ⓘ To avoid an inaccurate measurement:
- make sure you position the wheels suitably
- do not put the measuring pin on a recess in the brake disc

Driving on wet roads

Hydroplaning

If water has accumulated to a certain depth on the road surface, there is a danger of hydroplaning occurring, even if:

- you drive at low speeds.
- the tires have adequate tread depth.

For this reason, in the event of heavy rain or in conditions in which hydroplaning may occur, you must drive in the following manner:

- lower your speed.
- avoid ruts.
- avoid sudden steering movements.
- brake carefully.

Driving on flooded roads

❗ Do not drive through flooded areas. Check the depth of any water before driving through it. Drive slowly through standing water. Otherwise, water may enter the vehicle interior or the engine compartment. This can damage the electronic components in the engine or the automatic transmission. Water can also be drawn in by the engine's air suction nozzles and this can cause engine damage.

Winter driving

⚠ WARNING

If you shift down on a slippery road surface in an attempt to increase the engine's braking effect, the drive wheels could lose their grip. There is an increased danger of skidding and accidents.

Do not shift down for additional engine braking on a slippery road surface.

⚠ DANGER

If the exhaust pipe is blocked or adequate ventilation is not possible, poisonous gases such as carbon monoxide (CO) may enter the vehicle. This is the case, e.g. if the vehicle becomes trapped in snow. There is a risk of fatal injury.

If you leave the engine or the auxiliary heating running, make sure the exhaust pipe and area around the vehicle are clear of snow. To ensure an adequate supply of fresh air, open a window on the side of the vehicle that is not facing into the wind.

Have your vehicle winter-proofed at a qualified specialist workshop at the onset of winter.

Drive particularly carefully on slippery road surfaces. Avoid sudden acceleration, steering and braking maneuvers. Do not use cruise control.

If the vehicle threatens to skid or cannot be stopped when moving at low speed:

▶ Shift the transmission to position **N**.

The outside temperature indicator is not designed to serve as an ice-warning device and is therefore unsuitable for that purpose. Changes in the outside temperature are displayed after a short delay.

Indicated temperatures just above the freezing point do not guarantee that the road surface is free of ice. The road may still be icy, especially in wooded areas or on bridges. The vehicle could skid if you fail to adapt your driving style. Always adapt your driving style

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

and drive at a speed to suit the prevailing weather conditions.

You should pay special attention to road conditions when temperatures are around freezing point.

For more information on driving with snow chains, see (▷ page 571).

For more information on driving with summer tires, see (▷ page 570).

Observe the notes in the "Winter operation" section (▷ page 570).

Driving systems

Cruise Control

General notes

Cruise control maintains a constant road speed for you. It brakes automatically in order to avoid exceeding the set speed. On long and steep downhill gradients, especially if the vehicle is laden, you must select a lower gear in good time. By doing so, you will make use of the braking effect of the engine. This relieves the load on the brake system and prevents the brakes from overheating and wearing too quickly.

Use cruise control only if road and traffic conditions make it appropriate to maintain a steady speed for a prolonged period. You can store any road speed above 20 mph (30 km/h).

Important safety notes

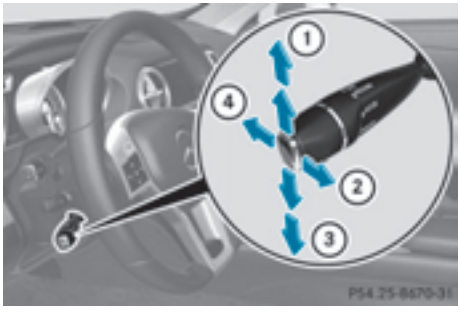
If you fail to adapt your driving style, cruise control can neither reduce the risk of an accident nor override the laws of physics. Cruise control cannot take into account the road, traffic and weather conditions. Cruise control is only an aid. You are responsible for the distance to the vehicle in front, for vehicle speed, for braking in good time and for staying in lane.

Do not use cruise control:

- in road and traffic conditions which do not allow you to maintain a constant speed e.g. in heavy traffic or on winding roads
- on slippery road surfaces. Braking or accelerating could cause the drive wheels to lose traction and the vehicle could then skid
- when there is poor visibility, e.g. due to fog, heavy rain or snow

If there is a change of drivers, advise the new driver of the speed stored.

Cruise control lever



Cruise control lever

① To store the current speed or a higher speed

② To store the current speed or call up the last stored speed

③ To store the current speed or a lower speed

④ To deactivate cruise control

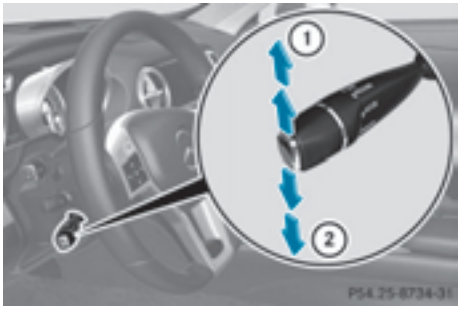
When you activate cruise control, the stored speed is shown in the status indicator of the multifunction display:

- USA only: e.g. CRUISE 55 Miles
- Canada only: e.g. 90 Km/h

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

Storing, maintaining and calling up a speed

Storing and maintaining a speed



Cruise control lever

- ▶ Accelerate the vehicle to the desired speed.
- ▶ Briefly press the cruise control lever up ① or down ②.
- ▶ Remove your foot from the accelerator pedal.
  Cruise control is activated. The vehicle automatically maintains the stored speed.

You can store the current speed if you are driving faster than 20 mph (30 km/h).

ⓘ Cruise control may be unable to maintain the stored speed on uphill gradients. The stored speed is resumed when the gradient evens out. Cruise control maintains the stored speed on downhill gradients by automatically applying the brakes.

Storing or calling up a speed

⚠ WARNING

If you call up the stored speed and it differs from the current speed, the vehicle accelerates or decelerates. If you do not know the stored speed, the vehicle could accelerate or brake unexpectedly. There is a risk of an accident.

Pay attention to the road and traffic conditions before calling up the stored speed. If you do not know the stored speed, store the desired speed again.

Cruise control lever

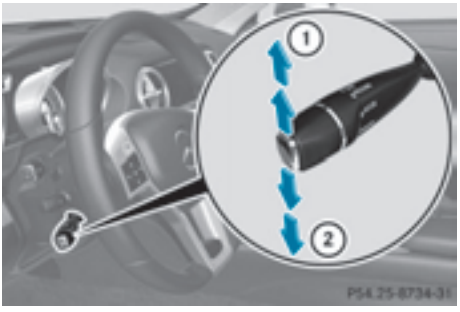
- ▶ Briefly pull the cruise control lever toward you ①.
- ▶ Remove your foot from the accelerator pedal.
  The first time cruise control is activated, it stores the current speed or regulates the speed of the vehicle to the previously stored speed.

Setting a speed

⚠ WARNING

Keep in mind that it may take a brief moment until the vehicle has made the necessary adjustments.

Increase or decrease the set vehicle speed to a value that the prevailing road conditions and legal speed limits permit. Otherwise, sudden and unexpected acceleration or deceleration of the vehicle could cause an accident and/or serious injury to you and others.



Cruise control lever

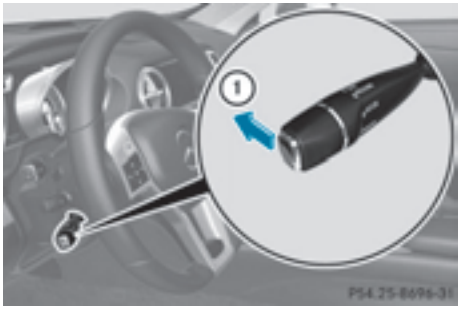
DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

▶ **To adjust the set speed in 1 mph increments (1 km/h increments):** briefly press the cruise control lever up ① to the pressure point for a higher speed or down ② for a lower speed.
Every time the cruise control lever is pressed up or down, the last speed stored is increased or reduced.

▶ **To adjust the set speed in 5 mph increments (10 km/h increments):** briefly press the cruise control lever up ① past the pressure point for a higher speed or down ② for a lower speed.
Every time the cruise control lever is pressed up or down, the last speed stored is increased or reduced.

ⓘ Cruise control is not deactivated if you depress the accelerator pedal. For example, if you accelerate briefly to overtake, cruise control adjusts the vehicle's speed to the last speed stored after you have finished overtaking.

Deactivating cruise control



Cruise control lever

There are several ways to deactivate cruise control:

▶ Briefly press the cruise control lever forwards ① .

or

▶ Brake.

Cruise control is automatically deactivated if:

- you engage the electric parking brake
- you are driving at less than 20 mph (30 km/h)
- ESP® intervenes or you deactivate ESP®
- you shift the transmission to position **N** while driving

If cruise control is deactivated, you will hear a warning tone. You will see the `Cruise Control Off` message in the multifunction display for approximately five seconds.

ⓘ When you switch off the engine, the last speed stored is cleared.

DISTRONIC PLUS

General notes

DISTRONIC PLUS regulates the speed and automatically helps you maintain the distance to the vehicle detected in front. DISTRONIC PLUS brakes automatically so that the set speed is not exceeded.

On long and steep downhill gradients, especially if the vehicle is laden, you must select a lower gear in good time. By doing so, you will make use of the braking effect of the engine. This relieves the load on the brake system and prevents the brakes from overheating and wearing too quickly.

If a slower-moving vehicle is detected in front, DISTRONIC PLUS brakes your vehicle. It maintains the preset distance to the vehicle in front.

If DISTRONIC PLUS detects that there is a risk of a collision, you will be warned visually and acoustically. DISTRONIC PLUS cannot prevent a collision without your intervention. An intermittent warning tone will then sound and the distance warning lamp will light up in the instrument cluster. Brake immediately in order to increase the distance to the vehicle in front or take evasive action provided it is safe to do so.

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

For DISTRONIC PLUS to assist you, the radar sensor system must be operational.

If there is no vehicle in front, DISTRONIC PLUS operates in the same way as cruise control in the speed range between 20 mph (Canada: 30 km/h) and 120 mph (Canada: 200 km/h). If a vehicle is driving in front of you, it operates in the speed range between 0 mph (0 km/h) and 120 mph (Canada: 200 km/h).

Do not use DISTRONIC PLUS while driving on roads with steep gradients.

As DISTRONIC PLUS transmits radar waves, it can resemble the radar detectors of the responsible authorities. You can refer to the relevant chapter in the Operator's Manual if questions are asked about this.

ⓘ USA only: This device has been approved by the FCC as a "Vehicular Radar System". The radar sensor is intended for use in an automotive radar system only. Removal, tampering, or altering of the device will void any warranties, and is not permitted by the FCC. Do not tamper with, alter, or use in any non-approved way.

Any unauthorized modification to this device could void the user's authority to operate the equipment.

ⓘ Canada only: This device complies with RSS-210 of Industry Canada. Operation is subject to the following two conditions:

1. This device may not cause harmful interference, and

2. This device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation of the device.

Removal, tampering, or altering of the device will void any warranties, and is not permitted. Do not tamper with, alter, or use in any non-approved way.

Any unauthorized modification to this device could void the user's authority to operate the equipment.

Important safety notes

⚠ WARNING

DISTRONIC PLUS does not react to:

- people or animals
- stationary obstacles on the road, e.g. stopped or parked vehicles
- oncoming and crossing traffic

As a result, DISTRONIC PLUS may neither give warnings nor intervene in such situations. There is a risk of an accident.

Always pay careful attention to the traffic situation and be ready to brake.

⚠ WARNING

DISTRONIC PLUS cannot always clearly identify other road users and complex traffic situations.

In such cases, DISTRONIC PLUS may:

- give an unnecessary warning and then brake the vehicle
- neither give a warning nor intervene
- accelerate or brake unexpectedly

There is a risk of an accident.

Continue to drive carefully and be ready to brake, in particular when warned to do so by DISTRONIC PLUS.

⚠ WARNING

DISTRONIC PLUS brakes your vehicle with up to 40% of the maximum braking force. If this braking force is insufficient, DISTRONIC PLUS warns you visually and audibly. There is a risk of an accident.

In such cases, apply the brakes yourself and try to take evasive action.

! If DISTRONIC PLUS or the HOLD function is activated, the vehicle brakes automatically in certain situations.

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

To prevent damage to the vehicle, deactivate DISTRONIC PLUS and the HOLD function in the following or other similar situations:

- when towing the vehicle
- in the car wash

If you fail to adapt your driving style, DISTRONIC PLUS can neither reduce the risk of accident nor override the laws of physics. DISTRONIC PLUS cannot take into account the road, traffic and weather conditions. DISTRONIC PLUS is only an aid. You are responsible for the distance to the vehicle in front, for vehicle speed, for braking in good time and for staying in your lane.

Do not use DISTRONIC PLUS:

- in road and traffic conditions which do not allow you to maintain a constant speed e.g. in heavy traffic or on winding roads
- on slippery road surfaces. Braking or accelerating could cause the drive wheels to lose traction and the vehicle could then skid
- when there is poor visibility, e.g. due to fog, heavy rain or snow

DISTRONIC PLUS may not detect narrow vehicles driving in front, e.g. motorcycles, or vehicles driving on a different line.

In particular, the detection of obstacles can be impaired if:

- there is dirt on the sensors or anything else covering the sensors
- there is snow or heavy rain
- there is interference by other radar sources
- there are strong radar reflections, for example, in parking garages

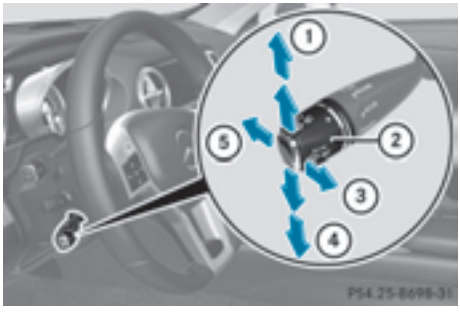
If DISTRONIC PLUS no longer detects a vehicle in front, DISTRONIC PLUS may unexpectedly accelerate the vehicle to the stored speed.

This speed may:

- be too high if you are driving in a filter lane or an exit lane
- be so high when driving in the right-hand lane that you overtake vehicles in the left-hand lane
- be so high when driving in the left-hand lane that you overtake vehicles in the right-hand lane

If there is a change of drivers, advise the new driver of the speed stored.

Cruise control lever



Cruise control lever

① To store the current speed or a higher speed

② To set the specified minimum distance

③ To store the current speed or call up the last stored speed

④ To store the current speed or a lower speed

⑤ To deactivate DISTRONIC PLUS

Activating DISTRONIC PLUS; storing, maintaining and calling up a speed

Important safety notes

! If DISTRONIC PLUS or the HOLD function is activated, the vehicle brakes automatically in certain situations.

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

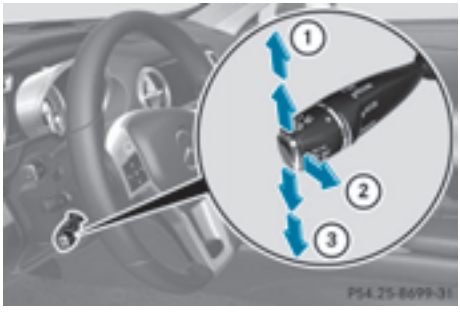
To prevent damage to the vehicle, deactivate DISTRONIC PLUS and the HOLD function in the following or other similar situations:

- when towing the vehicle
- in the car wash

In order to activate DISTRONIC PLUS, the following conditions must be fulfilled:

- the engine must be started. It may take up to two minutes after pulling away before DISTRONIC PLUS is operational.
- your vehicle must not be secured by the electric parking brake.
- ESP® must be activated.
- the transmission must be in position **D**.
- the hood must be closed.
- the driver's door must be closed when you shift from **P** to **D** or your seat belt must be fastened.
- the front-passenger door must be closed.
- the vehicle must not skid.

Activating



Cruise control lever

▶ Briefly pull the cruise control lever towards you ②, up ① or down ③ .
DISTRONIC PLUS is selected.

▶ **To adjust the set speed in 1 mph increments (1 km/h increments):** briefly press the cruise control lever up ① to the pressure point for a higher speed, or down ③ for a lower speed.
Every time the cruise control lever is pressed up or down, the last speed stored is increased or reduced.

or

▶ **To adjust the speed in 5 mph increments (10 km/h increments):** briefly press the cruise control lever up ① past the pressure point for a higher speed, or down ③ for a lower speed.
Every time the cruise control lever is pressed up or down, the last speed stored is increased or reduced.

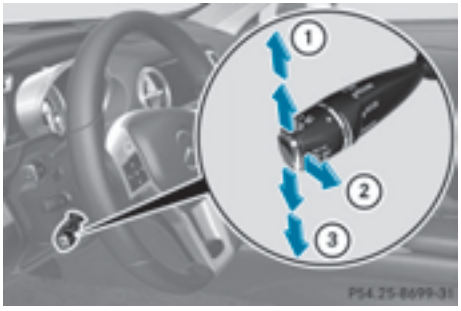
▶ Remove your foot from the accelerator pedal.
Your vehicle adapts its speed to that of the vehicle in front, but only up to the desired stored speed.

When driving at speeds below 20 mph (30 km/h), you can only activate DISTRONIC PLUS if the vehicle in front has been detected and is shown in the multifunction display. If the vehicle in front is no longer detected and displayed, for example because it has changed lanes, DISTRONIC PLUS is deactivated. You will hear a warning tone if this is the case.

ⓘ If you do not fully release the accelerator pedal, the DISTRONIC PLUS Passive message appears in the multifunction display. The set distance to a slower-moving vehicle in front will then not be maintained. You will be driving at the speed you determine by the position of the accelerator pedal.

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

Pulling away and driving



Cruise control lever

If you depress the brake, DISTRONIC PLUS is deactivated unless your vehicle is stationary.

- ▶ **If the vehicle in front pulls away:** remove your foot from the brake pedal.
- ▶ Briefly pull the cruise control lever towards you ②, up ① or down ③ .

or

- ▶ Accelerate briefly.
  Your vehicle pulls away and adapts its speed to that of the vehicle in front.

If there is no vehicle in front, DISTRONIC PLUS operates in the same way as cruise control.

If DISTRONIC PLUS detects that the vehicle in front has slowed down, it brakes your vehicle. It maintains the preset distance to the vehicle in front.

If DISTRONIC PLUS detects that there is a risk of a collision, you will be warned visually and acoustically. DISTRONIC PLUS cannot prevent a collision without your intervention. An intermittent warning tone will then sound and the distance warning lamp will light up in the instrument cluster. Brake immediately in order to increase the distance from the vehicle in front, or take evasive action, provided it is safe to do so.

If DISTRONIC PLUS detects a faster-moving vehicle in front, it increases the driving speed. However, the vehicle is only accelerated up to the speed you have stored.

Changing lanes

If you wish to move into the overtaking lane (for left-hand-drive vehicles, the passing lane is the left-hand lane), DISTRONIC PLUS assists you if:

- you are driving faster than 40 mph (60 km/h)
- DISTRONIC PLUS is maintaining the distance to a vehicle in front
- you switch on the appropriate turn signal
- DISTRONIC PLUS does not detect a danger of collision

If these conditions are fulfilled, your vehicle is accelerated. Acceleration will be interrupted if changing lanes takes too long or if the distance between your vehicle and the vehicle in front becomes too small.

Stopping

⚠ WARNING

When leaving the vehicle, even if it is braked only by DISTRONIC PLUS, it could roll away if:

- there is a malfunction in the system or in the voltage supply.
- DISTRONIC PLUS has been deactivated with the cruise control lever, e.g. by a vehicle occupant or from outside the vehicle.
- the electrical system in the engine compartment, the battery or the fuses have been tampered with.
- the battery is disconnected.
- the accelerator pedal has been depressed, e.g. by a vehicle occupant.

There is a risk of an accident.

If you wish to exit the vehicle, always turn off DISTRONIC PLUS and secure the vehicle against rolling away.

Deactivate DISTRONIC PLUS (▷ page 189).

If DISTRONIC PLUS detects that the vehicle in front is stopping, it brakes your vehicle until it is stationary.

Once your vehicle is stationary, it remains stationary and you do not need to depress the brake. After a time, the electric parking brake

DEALER E-WORKBOOKS

secures the vehicle and relieves the service brake.

Depending on the specified minimum distance, your vehicle will come to a standstill at a sufficient distance behind the vehicle in front. The specified minimum distance is set using the control on the cruise control lever.

The electric parking brake automatically secures the vehicle if DISTRONIC PLUS is activated and:

- the driver's door is open and the driver's seat belt is unfastened.
- the engine is switched off, unless it is automatically switched off by the ECO start/stop function.
- a system malfunction occurs.
- the power supply is not sufficient.

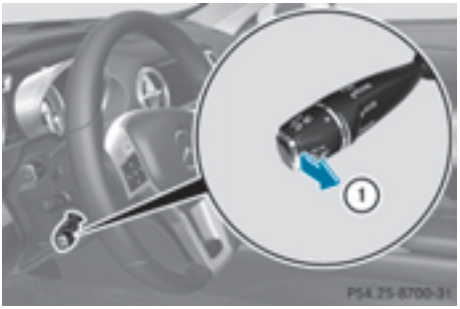
If a malfunction occurs, then the transmission may also be shifted into position **P** automatically.

Storing the current speed or calling up the last stored speed

⚠ WARNING

If you call up the stored speed and it differs from the current speed, the vehicle accelerates or decelerates. If you do not know the stored speed, the vehicle could accelerate or brake unexpectedly. There is a risk of an accident.

Pay attention to the road and traffic conditions before calling up the stored speed. If you do not know the stored speed, store the desired speed again.

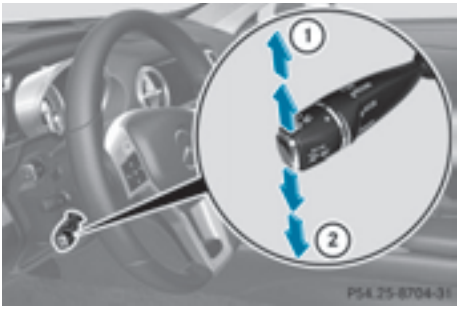


Cruise control lever

▶ Briefly pull the cruise control lever towards you ①.

▶ Remove your foot from the accelerator pedal.
DISTRONIC PLUS is activated. The first time it is activated, the current speed is stored. Otherwise, it sets the vehicle cruise speed to the previously stored value.

Setting a speed



Cruise control lever

Keep in mind that it may take a brief moment until the vehicle has accelerated or braked to the speed set.

▶ **To adjust the set speed in 1 mph increments (1 km/h increments):** briefly press the cruise control lever up ① to the

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

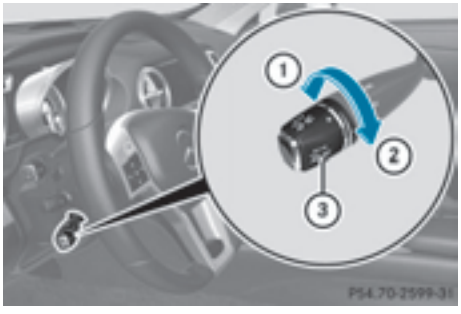
pressure point for a higher speed or down ② for a lower speed.
Every time the cruise control lever is pressed up or down, the last speed stored is increased or reduced.

▶ **To adjust the set speed in 5 mph increments (10 km/h increments):** briefly press the cruise control lever up ① past the pressure point for a higher speed or down ② for a lower speed.
Every time the cruise control lever is pressed up or down, the last speed stored is increased or reduced.

Setting the specified minimum distance

You can set the specified minimum distance for DISTRONIC PLUS by varying the time span between one and two seconds. With this function, you can set the minimum distance that DISTRONIC PLUS keeps to the vehicle in front, dependent on vehicle speed. You can see this distance in the multifunction display (▷ page 189).

Make sure that you maintain a sufficiently safe distance from the vehicle in front. Adjust the distance to the vehicle in front if necessary.



Cruise control lever

▶ **To increase:** turn control ③ toward ②. DISTRONIC PLUS then maintains a greater distance between your vehicle and the vehicle in front.

▶ **To decrease:** turn control ③ toward ①. DISTRONIC PLUS then maintains a shorter distance between your vehicle and the vehicle in front.

DISTRONIC PLUS displays in the instrument cluster

Displays in the speedometer

When DISTRONIC PLUS is activated, one or two segments ② in the set speed range light up.

If DISTRONIC PLUS detects a vehicle in front, segments ② between speed of the vehicle in front ③ and stored speed ① light up.

ⓘ For design reasons, the speed displayed in the speedometer may differ slightly from the speed set for DISTRONIC PLUS.

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

Display when DISTRONIC PLUS is deactivated

① Vehicle in front, if detected
② Distance indicator, current distance to the vehicle in front
③ Specified minimum distance to the vehicle in front; adjustable
④ Own vehicle

▶ Select the Assistance Graphic function using the on-board computer (▷ page 231).

Display when DISTRONIC PLUS is activated

① Vehicle in front, if detected
② Specified minimum distance to the vehicle in front; adjustable
③ Own vehicle
④ DISTRONIC PLUS activated

▶ Select the Assistance Graphic function using the on-board computer (▷ page 231).

You will initially see the stored speed for about five seconds when you activate DISTRONIC PLUS.

Deactivating DISTRONIC PLUS

⚠ WARNING

DISTRONIC PLUS is deactivated and releases the brakes if the vehicle is slowed down to a speed below 20 mph (30km/h) by the system, provided that DISTRONIC PLUS does not detect a vehicle directly in front. At this point, the driver must apply the brakes in order to slow down further and bring the vehicle to a standstill.

Cruise control lever

There are several ways to deactivate DISTRONIC PLUS:

▶ Briefly press the cruise control lever forwards ①.

or

▶ Brake, unless the vehicle is stationary

When you deactivate DISTRONIC PLUS, you will see the DISTRONIC PLUS Off message in the multifunction display for approximately five seconds.

ⓘ The last speed stored remains stored until you switch off the engine.

ⓘ DISTRONIC PLUS is not deactivated if you depress the accelerator pedal. If you accelerate to overtake, DISTRONIC PLUS adjusts the vehicle's speed to the last speed stored after you have finished overtaking.

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

DISTRONIC PLUS is automatically deactivated if:

- you engage the electric parking brake or if the vehicle is automatically secured with the electric parking brake
- you are driving slower than 15 mph (25 km/h) and there is no vehicle in front, or if the vehicle in front is no longer detected
- ESP® intervenes or you deactivate ESP®
- the transmission is in the **P**, **R** or **N** position
- you pull the cruise control lever towards you in order to pull away and the front-passenger door is open
- the vehicle has skidded

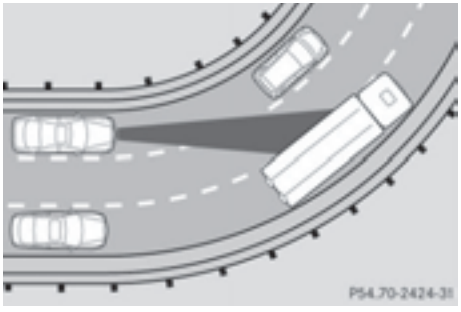
If DISTRONIC PLUS is deactivated, you will hear a warning tone. You will see the DISTRONIC PLUS Off message in the multifunction display for approximately five seconds.

Tips for driving with DISTRONIC PLUS

General notes

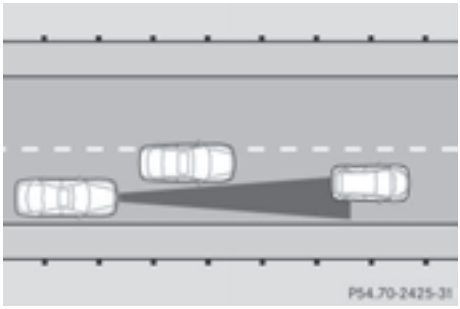
The following contains descriptions of certain road and traffic conditions in which you must be particularly attentive. In such situations, brake if necessary. DISTRONIC PLUS is then deactivated.

Cornering, going into and coming out of a bend



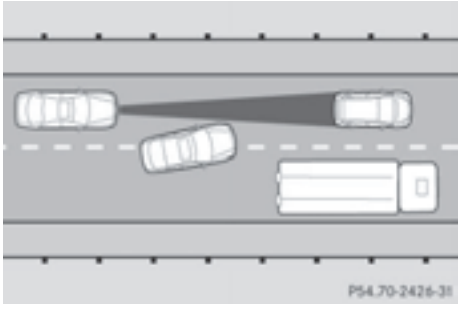
The ability of DISTRONIC PLUS to detect vehicles when cornering is limited. Your vehicle may brake unexpectedly or late.

Vehicles traveling on a different line



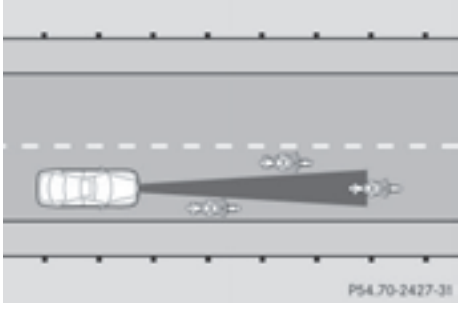
DISTRONIC PLUS may not detect vehicles traveling on a different line. The distance to the vehicle in front will be too short.

Other vehicles changing lanes



DISTRONIC PLUS has not detected the vehicle cutting in yet. The distance to this vehicle will be too short.

Narrow vehicles

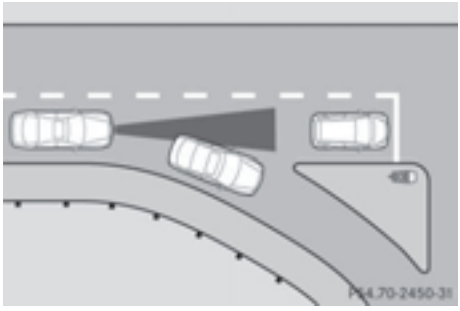


DISTRONIC PLUS has not yet detected the vehicle in front on the edge of the road,

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

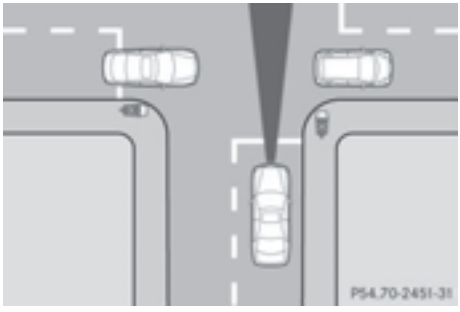
because of its narrow width. The distance to the vehicle in front will be too short.

Obstructions and stationary vehicles



DISTRONIC PLUS does not brake for obstacles or stationary vehicles. If, for example, the detected vehicle turns a corner and reveals an obstacle or stationary vehicle, DISTRONIC PLUS will not brake for these.

Crossing vehicles



DISTRONIC PLUS may mistakenly detect vehicles that are crossing your lane. Activating DISTRONIC PLUS at traffic lights with crossing traffic, for example, could cause your vehicle to pull away unintentionally.

HOLD function

General notes

The HOLD function can assist the driver in the following situations:

- when pulling away, especially on steep slopes
- when maneuvering on steep slopes
- when waiting in traffic

The vehicle is kept stationary without the driver having to depress the brake pedal.

The braking effect is canceled and the HOLD function deactivated when you depress the accelerator pedal to pull away.

Important safety notes

⚠ WARNING

When leaving the vehicle, it can still roll away despite being braked by the HOLD function if:

- there is a malfunction in the system or in the voltage supply.
- the HOLD function has been deactivated by pressing the accelerator pedal or the brake pedal, e.g. by a vehicle occupant.
- the electrical system in the engine compartment, the battery or the fuses have been tampered with.
- the battery is disconnected

There is a risk of an accident.

If you wish to exit the vehicle, always turn off the HOLD function and secure the vehicle against rolling away.

! If DISTRONIC PLUS or the HOLD function is activated, the vehicle brakes automatically in certain situations.

To prevent damage to the vehicle, deactivate DISTRONIC PLUS and the HOLD function in the following or other similar situations:

- when towing the vehicle
- in the car wash

Deactivate the HOLD function (▷ page 192) .

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

Activation conditions

You can activate the HOLD function if:

- the vehicle is stationary
- the engine is running or if it has been automatically switched off by the ECO start/stop function
- the driver's door is closed or your seat belt is fastened
- the electric parking brake is released
- the transmission is in position **D**, **R** or **N**
- DISTRONIC PLUS is deactivated

Activating the HOLD function

▶ Make sure that the activation conditions are met.

▶ Depress the brake pedal.

▶ Quickly depress the brake pedal further until ① HOLD appears in the multifunction display.
The HOLD function is activated. You can release the brake pedal.

ⓘ If depressing the brake pedal the first time does not activate the HOLD function, wait briefly and then try again.

Deactivating the HOLD function

The HOLD function is deactivated automatically if:

- you accelerate and the transmission is in position **D** or **R**.
- you shift the transmission to position **P**.
- you apply the brakes again with a certain amount of pressure until HOLD disappears from the multifunction display.
- you secure the vehicle using the electric parking brake.
- you activate DISTRONIC PLUS.

ⓘ After a time, the electric parking brake secures the vehicle and relieves the service brake.

The electric parking brake automatically secures the vehicle if the HOLD function is activated and:

- the driver's door is open and the driver's seat belt is unfastened.
- the engine is switched off, unless it is automatically switched off by the ECO start/stop function.
- a system malfunction occurs.
- the power supply is not sufficient.

If a malfunction occurs, then the transmission may also be shifted into position **P** automatically.

RACE START

Important safety notes

ⓘ Observe the safety notes for the SPORT handling mode (▷ page 76).

RACE START is intended solely for activation on dedicated race circuits.

RACE START enables optimal acceleration from a standing start. The precondition for this is a suitable high-grip road surface.

ⓘ RACE START is only available for the Mercedes-AMG SL 63.

Conditions for activation

You can activate RACE START if:

- the doors are closed.
- the engine is running and it has reached an operating temperature of approximately 176 °F (80 °C). This is the case when the oil temperature gauge in the multifunction display stops flashing.

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

- SPORT handling mode is activated. (▷ page 76)
- the steering wheel is in the straight-ahead position.
- the vehicle is stationary and the brake pedal is depressed (left foot).
- the transmission is in position **D**.

Activating RACE START

▶ Depress the brake pedal with your left foot and keep it depressed.

▶ Turn the drive program selector clockwise (▷ page 163) until the **RS** lamp lights up. The RACE START Confirm: Paddle UP Cancel: Paddle DOWN message appears in the multifunction display.

ⓘ If the activation conditions are no longer fulfilled, RACE START is canceled. The multifunction display shows the RACE START Canceled message.

▶ To cancel: pull the left steering wheel paddle shifter (▷ page 164).

or

▶ To confirm: pull the right steering wheel paddle shifter (▷ page 164). The RACE START Available Depress gas pedal. message appears in the multifunction display.

ⓘ If you do not depress the accelerator pedal fully within two seconds, RACE START is canceled. The RACE START Not Possible See Operator's Manual message appears in the multifunction display.

▶ Fully depress the accelerator pedal. The engine speed increases to at least 3,500 rpm.

The RACE START Release brake to start message appears in the multifunction display.

ⓘ If you do not release the brake pedal within five seconds, RACE START is canceled. The multifunction display shows the RACE START Canceled message.

▶ Take your foot off the brake, but keep the accelerator pedal depressed. The vehicle pulls away at maximum acceleration.

The RACE START Active message appears in the multifunction display.

RACE START is deactivated when the vehicle reaches a speed of approximately 30 mph (Canada: 50 km/h). Drive program **S+** is activated. SPORT handling mode remains activated.

RACE START is deactivated immediately if you release the accelerator pedal during RACE START or if any of the activation conditions are no longer fulfilled. The RACE START Not Possible See Operator's Manual message appears in the multifunction display.

ⓘ If RACE START is used repeatedly within a short period of time, it is only available again after the vehicle has been driven a certain distance.

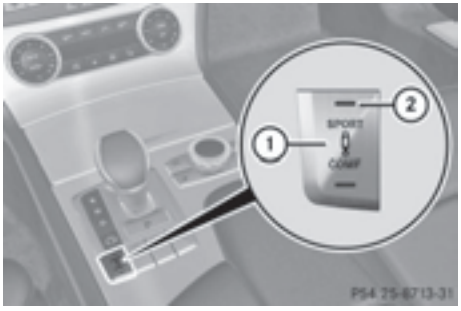
Adaptive Damping System

General notes

The adjustable damping system adapts to the current driving conditions. The adjustment depends on whether you have selected Sport or Comfort mode. Your selection remains stored even if you remove the SmartKey from the ignition lock.

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

Selecting sports tuning



- Make sure that the engine is running or that it has been switched off by the ECO start/stop function.
- **If indicator lamp ② is not lit:** press button ①.
  Indicator lamp ② lights up. You have selected the suspension for a sporty driving style.
  The message SPORT appears in the multifunction display.

The firmer setting of the suspension tuning in sports mode ensures even better contact with the road. Select this mode if you want more direct contact with the road when employing a sporty driving style, e.g. on winding country roads.

Selecting comfort tuning

- Make sure that the engine is running or that it has been switched off by the ECO start/stop function.
- **If indicator lamp ② is not lit:** press button ①.
  Indicator lamp ② lights up. You have selected the suspension for a comfortable driving style.
  The message COMFORT appears in the multifunction display.

In Comfort mode, the driving characteristics of your vehicle are more comfortable. Select this mode if you favor a more comfortable driving style.

Active Body Control (except Mercedes-AMG vehicles)

Vehicle level

General notes

In order to reduce fuel consumption and improve the driving dynamics, the vehicle is lowered as its speed increases. In the SPORT suspension setting, it is lowered by up to 0.5 in (13 mm) and in COMFORT by up to 0.2 in (5 mm). As the speed is reduced, the vehicle is raised up to the set vehicle height.

Select the "Normal" setting for normal road surfaces and "Raised" for driving with snow chains or on particularly poor road surfaces. Your selection remains stored even if you remove the SmartKey from the ignition lock.

Important safety notes

⚠ WARNING

The vehicle is slightly lowered if you:

- have selected the SPORT suspension tuning at normal level and
- switch off the engine

Persons in the vicinity of the wheel arch or the underbody may thus become trapped. There is a risk of injury.

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

Make sure that nobody is in the vicinity of the wheel arch or the underbody when you switch off the engine.

Setting raised level

- ▶ Make sure that the engine is running or that it has been switched off by the ECO start/stop function.
- ▶ Make sure that a speed of 75 mph (120 km/h) is not exceeded.
- ▶ **If indicator lamp ② is not lit:** press button ①.
  If the engine has been switched off by the ECO start/stop function, it is now restarted.
  Indicator lamp ② lights up. The vehicle height is adjusted to raised level.

Setting the normal level

- ▶ Make sure that the engine is running or that it has been switched off by the ECO start/stop function.
- ▶ **If indicator lamp ② is lit:** press button ①.
  Indicator lamp ② goes out. The vehicle is adjusted to normal level.

The "Raised level" setting is canceled if you:

- are driving faster than approximately 75 mph (120 km/h).
- drive for approximately three minutes at a speed over 50 mph (80 km/h).

Suspension tuning

General notes

The electronically controlled ABC suspension system features improved driving dynamics and ride comfort.

The ABC suspension system is tuned individually to each wheel and depends on:

- the road surface condition, e.g. bumps
- the vehicle load
- your individual selection of the sporty or comfort button

Your selection remains stored even if you remove the SmartKey from the ignition lock.

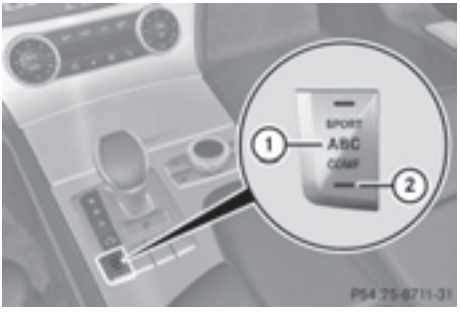
Selecting sports tuning

DEP
DEALER E-PROCESS

- Make sure that the engine is running or that it has been switched off by the ECO start/stop function.
- **If indicator lamp ② is not lit:** press button ①.
  Indicator lamp ② lights up. Sports suspension tuning is selected.
  The ABC Active Body Control SPORT message appears in the multifunction display.

The firmer setting of the suspension tuning in sports mode ensures even better contact with the road. Select this mode if you prefer a firmer suspension setting.

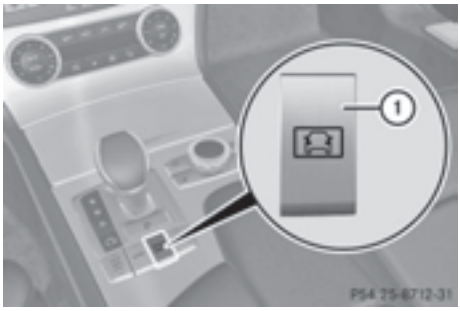
Selecting comfort tuning



- Make sure that the engine is running or that it has been switched off by the ECO start/stop function.
- **If indicator lamp ② is not lit:** press button ①.
  Indicator lamp ② lights up. Comfortable suspension tuning is selected.
  The ABC Active Body Control COMFORT message appears in the multifunction display.

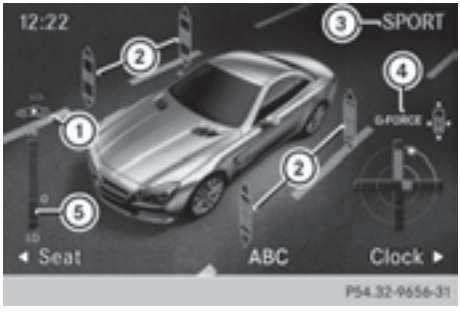
In comfort mode, the driving characteristics of your vehicle are more comfortable. Select this mode if you favor a more comfortable driving style.

Driving conditions menu in the COMAND display



You can display some driving systems and additional information in the COMAND display.

- Make sure that the SmartKey is in position **2** in the ignition lock.
- Make sure COMAND is switched on (▷ page 297).
- Press button ①.
  The corresponding displays appear in the COMAND display.



Example: displays in the COMAND display

① Selection of raised level (▷ page 194)
② Activity of ABC spring struts for roll and pitching support
③ Selected suspension setting, i.e. sporty or comfortable (▷ page 195)
④ G-FORCE (longitudinal and lateral acceleration)
⑤ Current vehicle level

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

Active Body Control (Mercedes-AMG vehicles)

Vehicle level

General notes

In order to reduce fuel consumption and improve the driving dynamics, the vehicle is lowered as its speed increases. In the SPORT suspension setting, it is lowered by up to 0.5 in (13 mm) and in COMFORT by up to 0.2 in (5 mm). As the speed is reduced, the vehicle is raised up to the set vehicle height.

Select the "Normal" setting for normal road surfaces and "Raised" for driving with snow chains or on particularly poor road surfaces.

Important safety notes

The vehicle is slightly lowered when the engine is switched off.

⚠ WARNING

When the vehicle is being lowered, people could become trapped if their limbs are between the vehicle body and the wheels or underneath the vehicle. There is a risk of injury.

Make sure no one is underneath the vehicle or in the immediate vicinity of the wheel arches when the vehicle is being lowered.

Setting raised level

- Make sure that the engine is running or that it has been switched off by the ECO start/stop function.
- Make sure that a speed of 75 mph (120 km/h) is not exceeded.
- **If icon ② is not shown:** press ◀ or ▶ on the steering wheel to select the DriveAssist menu.
- Press the ▲ or ▼ button to select Vehicle Level.
- Press the OK button.
  The following message appears: Vehicle Level Press 'OK' to Raise.
- Press the OK button.
  If the engine has been switched off by the ECO start/stop function, it is now restarted.

  Icon ② appears. The vehicle height is adjusted to raised level.

Setting the normal level

- Make sure that the engine is running or that it has been switched off by the ECO start/stop function.
- **If icon ② is shown:** press ◀ or ▶ on the steering wheel to select the DriveAssist menu.
- Press the ▲ or ▼ button to select Vehicle Level.
- Press the OK button.
  The following message appears: Vehicle Level Press 'OK' to Lower.
- Press the OK button.
  Icon ② is faded out. The vehicle is adjusted to normal level.

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

The "Raised level" setting is canceled if you:

- are driving faster than approximately 75 mph (120 km/h).
- drive for approximately three minutes at a speed over 50 mph (80 km/h).

Suspension tuning

General notes

The electronically controlled ABC suspension system features improved driving dynamics and ride comfort.

The ABC suspension system is tuned individually to each wheel and depends on:

- the road surface condition, e.g. bumps
- the vehicle load
- your individual selection of the sporty or comfort button

Selecting sports tuning

▶ Make sure that the engine is running or that it has been switched off by the ECO start/stop function.

▶ **If indicator lamp ② is not lit:** press button ①.
Indicator lamp ② lights up. Sports suspension tuning is selected.
The AMG Suspension System SPORT message appears in the multifunction display.

The firmer setting of the suspension tuning in sports mode ensures even better contact with the road. Select this mode if you prefer a firmer suspension setting.

Selecting comfort tuning

▶ Make sure that the engine is running or that it has been switched off by the ECO start/stop function.

▶ **If indicator lamp ② is lit:** press button ①.
Indicator lamp ② goes out. Comfortable suspension tuning is selected.
The AMG Suspension System COMFORT message appears in the multifunction display.

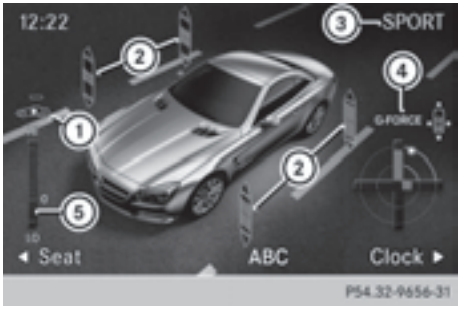
In comfort mode, the driving characteristics of your vehicle are more comfortable. Select this mode if you favor a more comfortable driving style.

Driving conditions menu in the COMAND display

You can display some driving systems and additional information in the COMAND display.

▶ Call up the driving conditions menu in the COMAND display (▷ page 315).
The corresponding displays appear in the COMAND display.

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS



Example: displays in the COMAND display

① Selection of raised level (▷ page 197)
② Activity of ABC spring struts for roll and pitching support
③ Selected suspension setting, i.e. sporty or comfortable (▷ page 198)
④ G-FORCE (longitudinal and lateral acceleration)
⑤ Current vehicle level

PARKTRONIC

Important safety notes

PARKTRONIC is an electronic parking aid with ultrasonic sensors. It indicates visually and audibly the distance between your vehicle and an object.

PARKTRONIC is only an aid. It is not a replacement for your attention to your immediate surroundings. You are always responsible for safe maneuvering, parking and exiting a parking space. When maneuvering, parking or pulling out of a parking space, make sure that there are no persons, animals or objects in the area in which you are maneuvering.

! When parking, pay particular attention to objects above or below the sensors, such as flower pots or trailer drawbars. PARKTRONIC does not detect such objects when they are in the immediate vicinity of the vehicle. You could damage the vehicle or the objects.

The sensors may not detect snow and other objects that absorb ultrasonic waves. Ultrasonic sources such as an automatic car wash, the compressed-air brakes on a truck or a pneumatic drill could cause PARKTRONIC to malfunction.

PARKTRONIC may not function correctly on uneven terrain.

PARKTRONIC is activated automatically when you:

- switch on the ignition
- shift the transmission to position **D**, **R** or **N**
- release the electric parking brake.

PARKTRONIC is deactivated at speeds above 11 mph (18 km/h). It is reactivated at lower speeds.

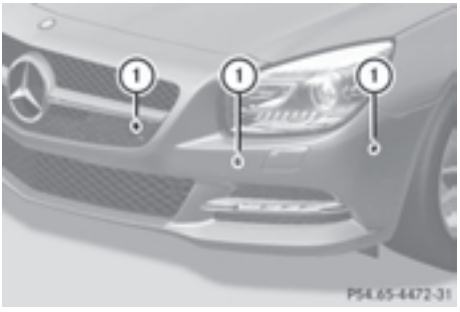
PARKTRONIC monitors the area around your vehicle using six sensors in the front bumper and four sensors in the rear bumper.

Range of the sensors

General notes

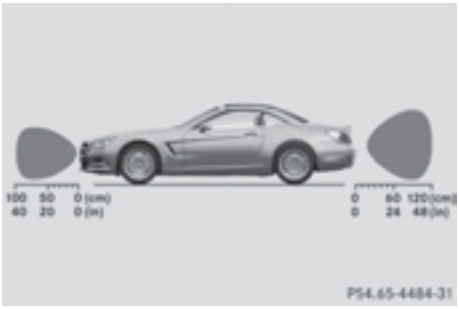
PARKTRONIC does not take objects into consideration that are:

- below the detection range, e.g. people, animals or objects.
- above the detection range, e.g. overhanging loads, truck overhangs or loading ramps.

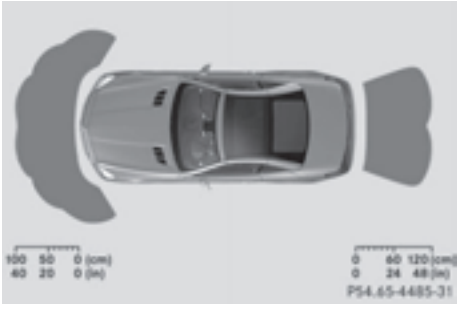


① Sensors in the front bumper, left-hand side (example)

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS



Side view



Top view

The sensors must be free from dirt, ice or slush. They can otherwise not function correctly. Clean the sensors regularly, taking care not to scratch or damage them (▷ page 546).

Front sensors

Center	Approx. 40 in (approx. 100 cm)
Corners	Approx. 24 in (approx. 60 cm)

Rear sensors

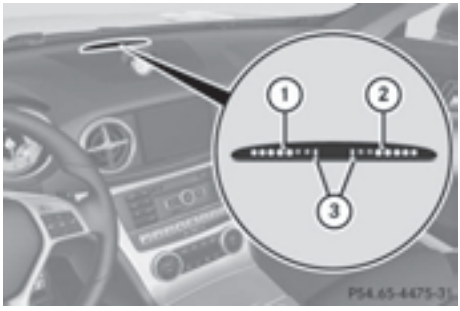
Center	Approx. 48 in (approx. 120 cm)
Corners	Approx. 32 in (approx. 80 cm)

Minimum distance

Center	Approx. 8 in (approx. 20 cm)
Corners	Approx. 6 in (approx. 15 cm)

If there is an obstacle within this range, the relevant warning displays light up and a warning tone sounds. If the distance falls below the minimum, the distance may no longer be shown.

Warning displays



Warning display for the front area

① Segments on the left-hand side of the vehicle

② Segments on the right-hand side of the vehicle

③ Segments showing operational readiness

The warning displays show the distance between the sensors and the obstacle. The warning display for the front area is located on the dashboard above the center air vents. The warning display for the rear area is located on the cover behind the seats in the rear compartment.

The warning display for each side of the vehicle is divided into five yellow and two red segments. PARKTRONIC is operational if yellow segments showing operational readiness ③ light up.

The selected transmission position and the direction in which the vehicle is rolling deter-

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

mine which warning display is active when the engine is running.

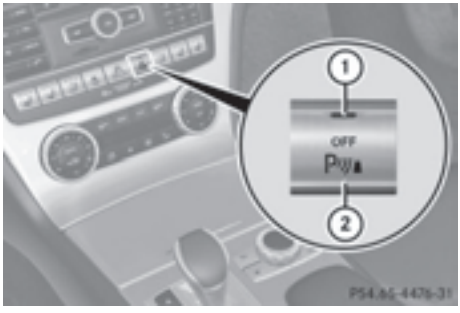
Transmission position	Warning display
D	Front area activated
R, **N** or the vehicle is rolling backwards	Rear and front areas activated
P	No areas activated

One or more segments light up as the vehicle approaches an obstacle, depending on the vehicle's distance from the obstacle.

From the:

- sixth segment onwards, you will hear an intermittent warning tone for approximately two seconds.
- seventh segment onwards, you will hear a warning tone for approximately two seconds. This indicates that you have now reached the minimum distance.

Deactivating/activating PARKTRONIC



① Indicator lamp
② Deactivates/activates PARKTRONIC

If indicator lamp ① is on then PARKTRONIC is deactivated. Active Parking Assist is then also deactivated.

ℹ PARKTRONIC is automatically activated when you turn the SmartKey to position **2** in the ignition lock.

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

Problems with PARKTRONIC

Problem	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
Only the red segments in the PARKTRONIC warning displays are lit. You also hear a warning tone for approximately two seconds. PARKTRONIC is deactivated after approximately five seconds, and the indicator lamp in the PARKTRONIC button lights up.	PARKTRONIC has malfunctioned and has switched off. ▶ If problems persist, have PARKTRONIC checked at a qualified specialist workshop.
Only the red segments in the PARKTRONIC warning displays are lit. PARKTRONIC is deactivated after approximately five seconds.	The PARKTRONIC sensors are dirty or there is interference. ▶ Clean the PARKTRONIC sensors (▷ page 546). ▶ Switch the ignition back on.
	The problem may be caused by an external source of radio or ultrasound waves. ▶ See if PARKTRONIC functions in a different location.

Active Parking Assist

General notes

Active Parking Assist is an electronic parking aid with ultrasound. Ultrasound is used to measure the road on both sides of the vehicle. A suitable parking space is indicated by the parking symbol. Active steering intervention can assist you during parking.

You may also use PARKTRONIC (▷ page 199). When PARKTRONIC is switched off, Active Parking Assist is also unavailable.

Use Active Parking Assist for parking spaces:

- that are parallel to the direction of travel
- that are on straight roads, not bends
- that are on the same level as the road, e.g. not on the pavement

Important safety notes

Active Parking Assist is merely an aid. It is not a replacement for your attention to your immediate surroundings. You are always responsible for safe maneuvering, parking and exiting a parking space. When maneuvering, parking or pulling out of a parking space, make sure that there are no persons, animals or objects in the area in which you are maneuvering.

⚠ WARNING

The vehicle swings out when parking and in doing so could cross into the opposite lane. This could result in a collision with another road user. There is a risk of an accident.

Pay attention to other road users when parking. Stop the vehicle if necessary or cancel the Active Parking Assist parking procedure.

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

! If unavoidable, you should drive over obstacles such as curbs slowly and not at a sharp angle. Otherwise, you may damage the wheels or tires.

Active Parking Assist may possibly indicate parking spaces which are not suitable for parking, for example:

- where parking or stopping is prohibited
- in front of driveways or entrances and exits
- on unsuitable surfaces

Parking tips:

- On narrow roads, drive as close to the parking space as possible.
- Parking spaces that are littered or overgrown might be identified or measured incorrectly.
- Parking spaces that are partially occupied by trailer drawbars might not be identified as such or be measured incorrectly.
- Snowfall or heavy rain may lead to a parking space being measured inaccurately.
- Pay attention to the PARKTRONIC (▷ page 200) warning messages during the parking procedure.
- You can intervene in the steering procedure to correct it at any time. Active Parking Assist will then be canceled.
- When transporting a load which protrudes from your vehicle, you should not use Active Parking Assist.
- Never use Active Parking Assist when snow chains are installed.
- Make sure that the tire pressures are always correct. This has a direct influence on the parking characteristics of the vehicle.

Parking

Important safety notes

Objects located above the height range of Active Parking Assist will not be detected when the parking space is measured. These are not taken into account when the parking procedure is calculated, e.g. overhanging loads, tail sections or loading ramps of goods vehicles. In some circumstances, Active Parking Assist may therefore guide you into the parking space too early.

⚠ WARNING

If there are objects above the detection range, Active Parking Assist may turn prematurely. You may cause a collision as a result. There is a risk of an accident.

If there are objects above the detection range, stop and deactivate Active Parking Assist.

⚠ WARNING

Active Parking Assist merely aids you by intervening actively in the steering. If you do not brake there is a risk of an accident.

Always apply the brakes yourself when maneuvering and parking.

Detecting parking spaces

Example: detected parking space

Active Parking Assist is switched on automatically when driving forwards. The system is operational at speeds of up to approximately 22 mph (35 km/h). While in operation, the system independently locates and measures parking spaces on both sides of the vehicle. When driving at speeds below 19 mph (30 km/h) you will see parking symbol ② as a status indicator in the instrument cluster. When a parking space has been detected, an arrow towards the right ③ or the left ① also appears.

By default, Active Parking Assist only displays parking spaces on the front-passenger side. Parking spaces on the driver's side are displayed as soon as the turn signal on the driver's side is activated. If you wish to park in a

DEALER E-PROCESS

space on the driver's side, the indicator on the driver's side must remain on. The turn signal must remain switched on until you acknowledge the use of Active Parking Assist by pressing the OK button on the multifunction steering wheel.

Active Parking Assist will only detect parking spaces:

- that are parallel to the direction of travel
- that are at least 59 in (1.5 m) wide
- that are at least 40 in (1.0 m) longer than your vehicle

A parking space is displayed while you are driving past it, and until you are approximately 50 ft (15 m) away from it.

Backing up into the parking space

▶ Stop the vehicle when the parking space symbol shows the desired parking space in the instrument cluster.

▶ Shift the transmission to position **R**.
The Start Park Assist? Yes: OK No: ⮌ message appears in the multifunction display.

▶ **To cancel the procedure:** press the ⮌ button on the multifunction steering wheel or pull away.

or

▶ **To park using Active Parking Assist:** press the OK button on the multifunction steering wheel.
The Park Assist Active Accelerate and Brake Observe Surroundings message appears in the multifunction display.

▶ Let go of the multifunction steering wheel.

▶ Back up the vehicle, being ready to brake at all times. Do not exceed a maximum speed of approximately 6 mph (10 km/h) when backing up. Otherwise Active Parking Assist will be canceled.

ⓘ When parking in tight spaces, you will achieve the best results by backing up as far as possible. When doing so, also observe the PARKTRONIC messages.

▶ Stop as soon as PARKTRONIC sounds the continuous warning tone, if not before. Additional maneuvering may be required in tight parking spaces.

The Park Assist Active Select D Observe Surroundings message appears in the multifunction display.

▶ Shift the transmission to position **D** while the vehicle is stationary.
Active Parking Assist immediately steers in the other direction.
The Park Assist Active Accelerate and Brake Observe Surroundings message appears in the multifunction display.

ⓘ You will achieve the best results by waiting for the steering procedure to complete before pulling away.

▶ Drive forwards and be ready to brake at all times.

▶ Stop as soon as PARKTRONIC sounds the continuous warning tone, if not before.

The Park Assist Active Select R Observe Surroundings message appears in the multifunction display.

▶ Drive forwards and back up according to the information shown in the multifunction display.

As soon as the parking procedure is complete, the Park Assist Finished message appears in the multifunction display. PARKTRONIC continues to be available.

▶ Maneuver if necessary.

▶ Always observe the warning messages displayed by PARKTRONIC (▷ page 200).

Parking tips:

- On narrow roads, drive as close to the parking space as possible.
- Parking spaces that are littered, overgrown or partially occupied by trailer drawbars might be identified incorrectly or not at all.

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

- Snowfall or heavy rain may lead to a parking space being measured inaccurately.
- The way your vehicle is positioned in the parking space after parking is dependent on various factors. These include the position and shape of the vehicles parked in front and behind it and the conditions of the location. In some cases, Active Parking Assist may guide you too far into a parking space, or not far enough into it. In some cases, it may also lead you across or onto the curb. If necessary, you should cancel the parking procedure with Active Parking Assist.
- You can also engage forward gear prematurely. The vehicle redirects and does not drive as far into the parking space. Should a gear be changed too early, the parking procedure will be canceled. A sensible parking position can no longer be achieved from this position.

Exiting a parking space

Active Parking Assist can only assist you with exiting a parking space if you have parked the vehicle using Active Parking Assist.

▶ Start the engine.

▶ Switch on the turn signal on the side facing the street.

▶ Shift the transmission to position **D** or **R**. The Start Park Assist? Yes: OK No: ⮌ message appears in the multifunction display.

▶ **To cancel the procedure:** press the ⮌ button on the multifunction steering wheel or pull away.

or

▶ **To exit a parking space using Active Parking Assist:** press the OK button on the multifunction steering wheel. The Park Assist Active Accelerate and Brake Observe Surroundings message appears in the multifunction display.

▶ Let go of the multifunction steering wheel.

▶ Reverse the vehicle or drive forwards, being ready to brake at all times. Do not exceed a maximum speed of approximately 6 mph (10 km/h) when exiting a parking space. Otherwise Active Parking Assist will be canceled.

▶ Stop as soon as PARKTRONIC sounds the continuous warning tone, if not before.

▶ Shift the transmission to position **D** or **R** as required while the vehicle is stationary. Active Parking Assist immediately steers in the other direction.

ⓘ You will achieve the best results by waiting for the steering procedure to complete before pulling away.

If you back up after activation, the steering wheel is moved to the straight-ahead position.

▶ Drive forwards or back up the vehicle, being ready to brake at all times.

▶ Stop as soon as PARKTRONIC sounds the continuous warning tone, if not before.

▶ Drive forwards and back up as instructed by the PARKTRONIC warning displays.

Once you have exited the parking space completely, the steering wheel is moved to the straight-ahead position. You hear a tone and the Park Assist Finished message appears in the multifunction display. You will then have to steer and merge into traffic on your own. PARKTRONIC is still available.

Canceling Active Parking Assist

You can cancel Active Parking Assist at any time.

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

▶ Stop the movement of the multifunction steering wheel or steer yourself.
Active Parking Assist will be canceled at once. The Park Assist Canceled message appears in the multifunction display.

or

▶ Press the PARKTRONIC button on the center console (▷ page 201).
PARKTRONIC is switched off and Active Parking Assist is immediately canceled. The Park Assist Canceled message appears in the multifunction display.

Active Parking Assist is canceled automatically if:

- parking using Active Parking Assist is no longer possible
- you are driving faster than 6 mph (10 km/h)
- a wheel spins, ESP® intervenes or fails. The ESP warning lamp lights up in the instrument cluster

A warning tone sounds. The parking symbol goes out and the Park Assist Canceled message appears in the multifunction display.

If Active Parking Assist is canceled, you must steer again yourself.

Rear view camera

General notes

Rear view camera ① is in the trunk lid handle.

Rear view camera ① is an optical parking and maneuvering aid. It shows the area behind your vehicle with guide lines in the COMAND display.

The area behind the vehicle is displayed as a mirror image, as in the rear view mirror.

ⓘ The text of messages shown in the COMAND display depends on the language setting. The following are examples of rear view camera messages in the COMAND display.

Important safety notes

The rear view camera is only an aid. It is not a replacement for your attention to your immediate surroundings. You are always responsible for safe maneuvering and parking. When maneuvering or parking, make sure that there are no persons, animals or objects in the area in which you are maneuvering.

Under the following circumstances, the rear view camera will not function, or will function in a limited manner:

- if the tailgate is open
- in heavy rain, snow or fog
- at night or in very dark places
- if the camera is exposed to very bright light
- if the area is lit by fluorescent light or LED lighting (the display may flicker)
- if there is a sudden change in temperature, e.g. when driving into a heated garage in winter
- if the camera lens is dirty or obstructed
- if the rear of your vehicle is damaged. In this event, have the camera position and setting checked at a qualified specialist workshop

The field of vision and other functions of the rear view camera may be restricted due to additional accessories on the rear of the vehicle (e.g. license plate holder, bicycle rack).

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

Activating/deactivating the rear view camera

- ▶ **To activate:** make sure that the SmartKey is in position **2** in the ignition lock.
- ▶ Make sure that the "Show rear view camera display" function is selected in COMAND (▷ page 319).
- ▶ Engage reverse gear.
  The area behind the vehicle is shown in the COMAND display with guide lines.

To deactivate: the rear view camera deactivates if you shift the transmission to **P** or after driving forwards a short distance.

Displays in the COMAND display

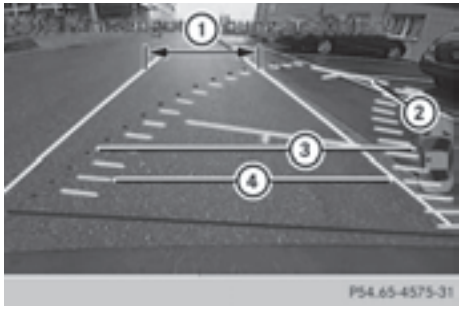
The rear view camera may show a distorted view of obstacles, show them incorrectly or not at all. The rear view camera does not show objects in the following positions:

- very close to the rear bumper
- under the rear bumper
- in the area immediately above the tailgate handle

! Objects not at ground level may appear to be further away than they actually are, e.g.:

- the bumper of a parked vehicle
- the drawbar of a trailer
- the ball coupling of a trailer tow hitch
- the rear section of an HGV
- a slanted post

Use the guidelines only for orientation. Approach objects no further than the bottom-most guideline.



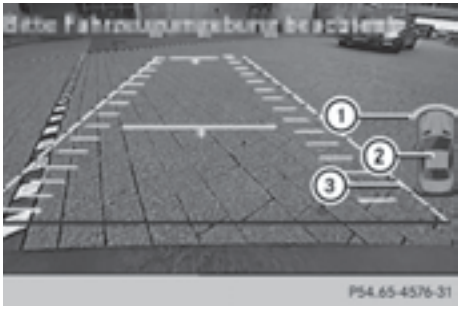
① White guide line without turning the steering wheel, vehicle width including the exterior mirrors (static)
② Yellow guide line at a distance of approximately 13 ft (4.0 m) from the rear of the vehicle
③ Red guide line for the vehicle width including the exterior mirrors, for current steering wheel angle (dynamic)
④ Yellow lane marking tires at current steering wheel angle (dynamic)

⑤ Yellow guide line at a distance of approximately 3 ft (1.0 m) from the rear of the vehicle
⑥ Vehicle center axle (marker assistance)
⑦ Bumper
⑧ Red guide line at a distance of approximately 10 in (0.25 m) from the rear of the vehicle

The guide lines are shown when the transmission is in position **R**.

The distance specifications only apply to objects that are at ground level.

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS



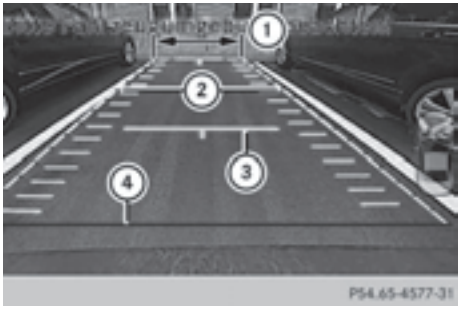
Additional messages for vehicles with PARKTRONIC

① Front warning display
② Additional PARKTRONIC measurement operational readiness indicator
③ Rear warning display

Vehicles with PARKTRONIC: if PARKTRONIC is operational (▷ page 200), an additional operational readiness indicator will appear in COMAND display ②. If the PARKTRONIC warning displays are active or light up, warning displays ① and ③ are also active or light up correspondingly in the COMAND display.

"Reverse parking" function

Backing up straight into a parking space without turning the steering wheel



① White guide line without turning the steering wheel, vehicle width including the exterior mirrors (static)
② Red guide line for the vehicle width including the exterior mirrors, for current steering wheel angle (dynamic)
③ Yellow guide line at a distance of approximately 3 ft (1.0 m) from the rear of the vehicle
④ Red guide line at a distance of approximately 10 in (0.25 m) from the rear of the vehicle

▶ Make sure that the rear view camera is switched on (▷ page 207).
The lane and the guide lines are shown.
▶ With the help of white guide line ①, check whether the vehicle will fit into the parking space.
▶ Using white guide line ① as a guide, carefully back up until you reach the end position.
Red guide line ④ is then at the end of the parking space. The vehicle is almost parallel in the parking space.

Reverse perpendicular parking with the steering wheel at an angle

Turning the steering wheel

① Red guide line for the vehicle width including the exterior mirrors, for current steering wheel angle (dynamic)
② Parking space marking

▶ Make sure that the rear view camera is switched on (▷ page 207).
The lane and the guide lines are shown.
▶ Drive past the parking space and bring the vehicle to a standstill.
▶ While the vehicle is at a standstill, turn the steering wheel in the direction of the park-

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

ing space until red guide line ① reaches parking space marking ②.

▶ Keep the steering wheel in that position and back up carefully.

Backing up with the steering wheel turned

① Red guide line for the vehicle width including the exterior mirrors, for current steering wheel angle (dynamic)

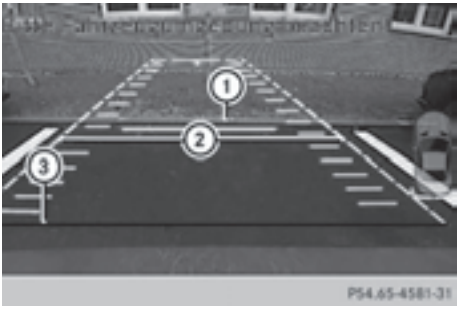
▶ Stop the vehicle when it is almost exactly in front of the parking space.
The white lane should be as close to parallel with the parking space marking as possible.

Driving to the final position

① White guide line at current steering wheel angle

② Parking space marking

▶ Turn the steering wheel to the center position while the vehicle is stationary.



① End of parking space

② White guide line without turning the steering wheel

③ Red guide line at a distance of approximately 10 in (0.25 m) from the rear of the vehicle

▶ Back up carefully until you have reached the final position.
Red guide line ③ is then at end of parking space ①. The vehicle is almost parallel in the parking space.

ATTENTION ASSIST

Important safety notes

ATTENTION ASSIST helps you during long, monotonous journeys, such as on highways. It is active in the range between 50 mph (80 km/h) and 112 mph (180 km/h).

If ATTENTION ASSIST detects typical indicators of fatigue or increasing lapses in concentration on the part of the driver, it suggests you take a break.

ATTENTION ASSIST assesses your level of fatigue or lapses in concentration by taking the following criteria into account:

- your personal driving style, e.g. steering characteristics
- journey details, e.g. time of day and length of journey

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

The functionality of ATTENTION ASSIST is restricted and warnings may be delayed or not occur at all:

- if the road condition is poor, e.g. if the surface is uneven or if there are potholes
- if there is a strong side wind
- if you have adopted a sporty driving style with high cornering speeds or high rates of acceleration
- if you are predominantly driving slower than 50 mph (80 km/h) or faster than 112 mph (180 km/h)
- if you are currently using COMAND or making a telephone call with it
- if the time has been set incorrectly
- in active driving situations, such as when you change lanes or change your speed

ATTENTION ASSIST is only an aid to the driver. It might not always recognize fatigue or increasing inattentiveness in time or fail to recognize them at all. The system is not a substitute for a well-rested and attentive driver.

Warning and display messages in the multifunction display

▶ Activate ATTENTION ASSIST using the onboard computer (▷ page 231).

If ATTENTION ASSIST is active, you will be warned no sooner than 20 minutes after your journey has begun. You then hear an intermittent warning tone twice and the Attention Assist: Take a Break! message appears in the multifunction display.

▶ If necessary, take a break.

▶ Press the OK or ⮌ button to confirm the message.

On long journeys, take regular breaks in good time to allow yourself to rest properly. If you do not take a break and ATTENTION ASSIST still detects increasing lapses in concentration, you will be warned again after 15 minutes at the earliest.

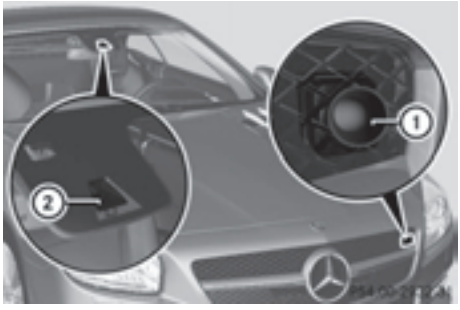
ATTENTION ASSIST is reset when you continue your journey and starts assessing your tiredness again if:

- you switch off the engine.
- you take off your seat belt and open the driver's door, e.g. for a change of drivers or to take a break.

When ATTENTION ASSIST is deactivated, the OFF symbol appears in the multifunction display in the assistance graphics display.

Night View Assist Plus

General notes



In addition to the illumination provided by the normal headlamps, Night View Assist Plus uses infrared light to illuminate the road. Camera ② of Night View Assist Plus picks up the infrared light and displays a black and white image in COMAND. The image shown in COMAND corresponds to a road lit up by high-beam headlamps. This enables you to see the road's course and any obstacles in good time. When pedestrian recognition is active, pedestrians recognized by the system are visually highlighted in color in the Night View Assist Plus display with small frame corners.

ⓘ Infrared light is not visible to the human eye and therefore does not glare. Night View Assist Plus can therefore remain switched on even if there is oncoming traffic.

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

In addition, thermal imaging camera ① is integrated in the radiator grill. The camera helps detect pedestrians and animals.

Observe the notes on cleaning the thermal imaging camera and cleaning the windshield (▷ page 547).

Important safety notes

Night View Assist Plus is only an aid and is not a substitute for attentive driving. Do not rely on the Night View Assist Plus display. You are responsible for the distance to the vehicle in front, for vehicle speed and for braking in good time. Drive carefully and always adapt your driving style to suit the prevailing road and traffic conditions.

The system may be impaired or may not function if:

- if there is poor visibility, e.g. due to snow, rain, fog or spray
- if the windshield is dirty, fogged up or covered, for instance by a sticker, in the vicinity of the camera
- if the thermal imaging camera in the radiator grill is dirty, fogged up or covered
- on bends, hilltops or downhill gradients
- at high outside temperatures

Night View Assist Plus cannot display objects directly in front of or beside the vehicle. The actual distance to objects and pedestrians cannot be gaged accurately by looking at a screen.

It may be the case that other objects are marked or highlighted as well as pedestrians and animals.

Pedestrian and animal recognition

General notes

Pedestrian or animal recognition may be impaired or inoperative if:

- pedestrians or animals are partially or entirely obscured by other objects, e.g. parked vehicles
- the silhouette of the pedestrian or of the animal in the Night View Assist Plus display is incomplete or interrupted, e.g. by powerful light reflections
- pedestrians or animals do not contrast with the surroundings
- the camera system no longer recognizes pedestrians as persons due to special clothing or other objects
- pedestrians are not in an upright position, e.g. sitting, squatting or lying
- animals are not recognized by the system, e.g. because of their size or shape

Pedestrian and animal recognition is deactivated at temperatures above 90 °F (32 °C). The spotlight function and automatic delayed switch-off are then no longer active.

Pedestrian recognition

① Night View Assist Plus display in the COMAND display
② Readiness symbol for active pedestrian recognition
③ Highlighting
④ Pedestrian recognized

Night View Assist Plus can recognize pedestrians using typical characteristics, e.g. the

DEALER E-PROCESS

body contours and posture of a person standing upright.

Pedestrian recognition is then switched on automatically if:

- Night View Assist Plus is activated.
- you are driving faster than approximately 6 mph (10 km/h).
- it is dark.

If pedestrian recognition is active, symbol ② appears. Persons who are detected are highlighted by framing ③. If the pedestrian recognition system has brought a pedestrian to your attention, look through the windshield to evaluate the situation.

Animal recognition

Animals can be recognized in the following situations:

- darkness
- outside built-up areas
- below an outside temperature of 90 °F (32 °C)

Night View Assist Plus can recognize larger animals such as deer, cows or horses using typical characteristics.

The system does not detect:

- smaller animals, e.g. dogs and cats
- animals whose silhouette is not clearly recognizable

When detected, animals are marked with small color frame corners. In contrast to pedestrian recognition, there is no separate standby symbol in the multifunction display.

Activating/deactivating Night View Assist Plus

Activation conditions

You can only activate Night View Assist Plus if all of the following conditions are met:

- the ignition is switched on (▷ page 151) or the engine has been started.
- the light switch is in the AUTO or position.
- reverse gear has not been engaged.

Activating Night View Assist Plus

▶ Press button ①.
The Night View Assist Plus display appears in the COMAND display.

ⓘ The infrared headlamps only switch on in the dark from speeds of approximately 6 mph (10 km/h). This means that you do not have the full visual range while the vehicle is stationary and cannot check whether Night View Assist Plus is working. The infrared headlamps are deactivated at speeds below 3 mph (5 km/h). The Night View image continues to be displayed.

Automatic activation

You can use COMAND to select the Night View Assist Automatic Activation option. The pedestrian and animal search function remains active even when the Night View image is not displayed. In the dark, in unlit surroundings and at speeds of more than 60 km/h, the Night View image is automati-

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

cally displayed in the COMAND display as soon as pedestrians or animals are detected.

▶ In COMAND, select automatic activation of Night View Assist Plus (▷ page 320)

Deactivating Night View Assist Plus

▶ Press button ①.
The Night View Assist Plus display goes off in the COMAND display. Night View Assist Plus is deactivated.

Spotlight function

General notes

ⓘ The function described below is not available in all countries.

Under certain conditions, the spotlight function uses the headlamps to flash at detected pedestrians.

The spotlight function is only active if:

- pedestrian recognition is active
- the road surface is not lit
- the driving speed is at least 40 mph (60 km/h)
- the "Adaptive Highbeam Assist" (▷ page 128) or "Adaptive Highbeam Assist PLUS" function is activated
- reverse gear has not been engaged

The spotlight function is not active or is active only to a limited extent if:

- you are driving in city traffic
- there are pedestrians located in the area of an oncoming vehicle or a vehicle in front

Activating the spotlight function

The pedestrian detection with spotlight function is running in the background. If the prerequisites are met, the spotlight function uses the headlamps to flash four short pulses at a pedestrian detected on or near to the road surface.

▶ In the light menu, select the spotlight function of Night View Assist Plus (▷ page 233).

The spotlight function does not flash at animals.

Display in the assistance graphic

Pedestrian symbol ① in the assistance graphic indicates the status of the spotlight function. If the symbol is displayed not filled in, the function is switched on. If the symbol is displayed filled in, the conditions for the spotlight function are met.

Displaying the assistance graphic

▶ Select the Assistance Graphic from the DriveAssist menu (▷ page 231).

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

Problems with Night View Assist Plus

Problem	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
The picture quality of Night View Assist Plus has deteriorated.	The windshield is fogged up on the inside. ▶ Fold down camera cover (▷ page 547). ▶ Defrost the windshield (▷ page 144).
	The windshield is iced up. ▶ De-ice the windshield (▷ page 143).
	The windshield wipers are smearing the windshield. ▶ Replace the wiper blades (▷ page 131).
	The windshield is smeared after the vehicle has been cleaned in a car wash. ▶ Clean the windshield (▷ page 545).
	There is windshield chip damage in the camera's field of vision. ▶ Replace the windshield.
The pedestrian and animal recognition is not available.	The infrared camera in the radiator grill is dirty. ▶ Use a soft cloth and water to clean the infrared camera.

Active Driving Assistance package

General notes

The Active Driving Assistance package consists of DISTRONIC PLUS (▷ page 182), Active Blind Spot Assist (▷ page 214) and Active Lane Keeping Assist (▷ page 217).

Active Blind Spot Assist

General notes

Active Blind Spot Assist uses a radar sensor system to monitor the side areas of your vehicle which are behind the driver. A warning display in the exterior mirrors draws your attention to vehicles detected in the monitored area. If you then switch on the corresponding turn signal to change lanes, you will also receive an optical and audible collision warning. If a risk of lateral collision is detected, corrective braking may help you avoid a collision. To support the course-correcting brake application, Active Blind Spot Assist also uses the forward-facing radar sensor system.

Active Blind Spot Assist supports you from a speed of approximately 20 mph (30 km/h).

For Active Blind Spot Assist to assist you when driving, the radar sensor system must be operational.

Important safety notes

Active Blind Spot Assist is only an aid. It may fail to detect some vehicles and is no substitute for attentive driving.

⚠ WARNING

Active Blind Spot Assist does not react to:

- vehicles overtaken too closely on the side, placing them in the blind spot area
- vehicles which approach with a large speed differential and overtake your vehicle

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

As a result, Active Blind Spot Assist may neither give warnings nor intervene in such situations. There is a risk of an accident.

Always observe the traffic conditions carefully, and maintain a safe lateral distance.

USA only: This device has been approved by the FCC as a "Vehicular Radar System". The radar sensor is intended for use in an automotive radar system only. Removal, tampering, or altering of the device will void any warranties, and is not permitted by the FCC. Do not tamper with, alter, or use in any non-approved way.

Any unauthorized modification to this device could void the user's authority to operate the equipment.

Canada only: This device complies with RSS-210 of Industry Canada. Operation is subject to the following two conditions:

1. This device may not cause harmful interference, and

2. This device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation of the device.

Removal, tampering, or altering of the device will void any warranties, and is not permitted. Do not tamper with, alter, or use in any non-approved way.

Any unauthorized modification to this device could void the user's authority to operate the equipment.

Radar sensors

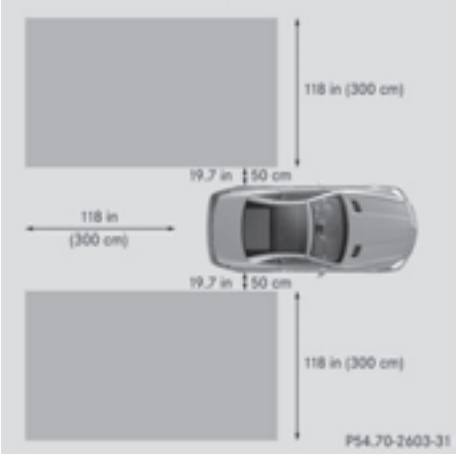
The Active Blind Spot Assist radar sensors are integrated into the front and rear bumpers and behind a cover in the radiator grill. Make sure that the bumpers and the cover in the radiator grill are free of dirt, ice or slush. The rear sensors must not be covered, for example by cycle racks or overhanging cargo. Following a severe impact or in the event of damage to the bumpers, have the function of the radar sensors checked at a qualified specialist workshop. Active Blind Spot Assist may otherwise no longer work properly.

Monitoring area

⚠ WARNING

Active Blind Spot Assist does not detect all traffic situations and road users. There is a risk of an accident.

Always make sure that there is sufficient distance on the side for other traffic or obstacles.



Active Blind Spot Assist monitors the area up to 10 ft (3.0 m) behind your vehicle and directly next to your vehicle, as shown in the diagram.

The detection of obstacles can be impaired in the case of:

- there is dirt on the sensors or anything else covering the sensors
- poor visibility, e.g. due to rain, snow or spray

Vehicles in the monitoring range are then not indicated or indicated with a delay.

Active Blind Spot Assist may not detect narrow vehicles, such as motorcycles or bicycles, or may only detect them too late.

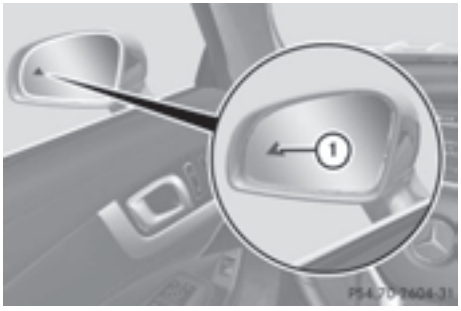
If the lanes are narrow, vehicles driving in the lane beyond the lane next to your vehicle may be indicated, especially if the vehicles are not driving in the middle of their lane. This may be the case if there are vehicles driving at the inner edge of their lanes.

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

Due to the nature of the system:

- warnings may be issued in error when driving close to crash barriers or similar solid lane borders.
- warnings may be interrupted when driving alongside particularly long vehicles, e.g. trucks, for a prolonged time.

Indicator and warning display



① Yellow indicator lamp/red warning lamp

Active Blind Spot Assist is not active at speeds below approximately 20 mph (30 km/h). Vehicles in the monitoring range are then not indicated.

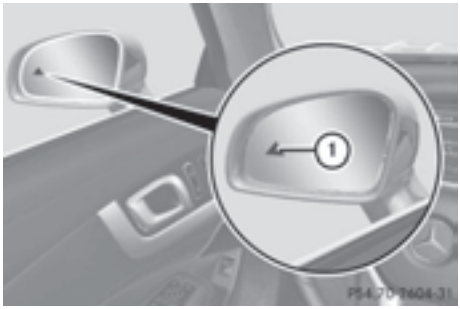
When Active Blind Spot Assist is activated, indicator lamp ① in the exterior mirrors lights up yellow at speeds of up to 20 mph (30 km/h). At speeds above 20 mph (30 km/h), the indicator lamp goes out and Active Blind Spot Assist is operational.

If a vehicle is detected within the blind spot monitoring range at speeds above 20 mph (30 km/h), warning lamp ① on the corresponding side lights up red. This warning is always given when a vehicle enters the blind spot monitoring range from behind or from the side. When you overtake a vehicle, the warning only occurs if the difference in speed is less than 7 mph (12 km/h).

The yellow indicator lamp goes out if reverse gear is engaged. In this event, Active Blind Spot Assist is no longer active.

The brightness of the indicator/warning lamps is adjusted automatically according to the ambient light.

Visual and acoustic collision warning



When you switch on the turn signals to change lanes and a vehicle is detected in the side monitoring range, you receive a visual and acoustic collision warning. You then hear a double warning tone and red warning lamp ① flashes. If the turn signal remains on, detected vehicles are indicated by the flashing of red warning lamp ①. There are no further warning tones.

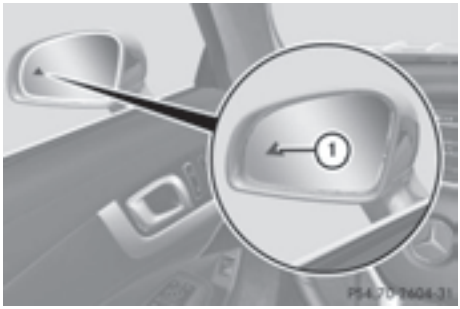
Course-correcting brake application

⚠ WARNING

A course-correcting brake application cannot always prevent a collision. There is a risk of an accident.

Always steer, brake or accelerate yourself, especially if Active Blind Spot Assist warns you or makes a course-correcting brake application. Always maintain a safe distance at the sides.

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS



If a course-correcting brake application occurs, red warning lamp ① flashes in the exterior mirror and a dual warning tone sounds. In addition, display ② appears in the multifunction display.

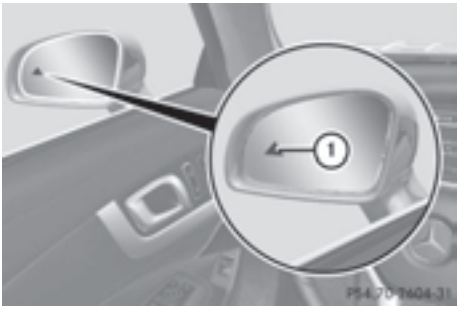
If Active Blind Spot Assist detects a risk of a lateral collision in the monitoring range, a course-correcting brake application is carried out. This is meant to assist you in avoiding a collision.

The course-correcting brake application is available in the speed range between 20 mph (30 km/h) and 120 mph (200 km/h).

Either a very slight course-correcting brake application, or none at all, may occur if:

- there are vehicles or obstacles, e.g. crash barriers, located on both sides of your vehicle.
- a vehicle approaches you too closely at the side.
- you have adopted a sporty driving style with high cornering speeds.
- you clearly brake or accelerate.
- a driving safety system intervenes, e.g. ESP® or PRE-SAFE® Brake.
- ESP® is switched off.
- a loss of tire pressure or a defective tire is detected.

Switching on Active Blind Spot Assist

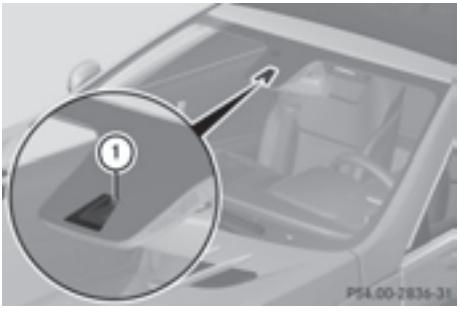


▶ Make sure that Active Blind Spot Assist is activated (▷ page 231).

▶ Turn the SmartKey to position **2** in the ignition lock.
Warning lamps ① in the exterior mirrors light up red for approximately 1.5 seconds and then turn yellow.

Active Lane Keeping Assist

General notes



Active Lane Keeping Assist monitors the area in front of your vehicle by means of camera ① at the top of the windshield. Active Lane Keeping Assist detects lane markings on the road and warns you before you leave your lane unintentionally. If you do not react to the warning, a lane-correcting application of the

brakes can bring the vehicle back into the original lane.

If you select km on the on-board computer in the Display Unit Speed-/Odometer function (▷ page 232), Active Lane Keeping Assist is activated starting at a speed of 60 km/h. If the miles display unit is selected, the assistance range begins at 40 mph.

Important safety notes

If you fail to adapt your driving style, Active Lane Keeping Assist can neither reduce the risk of accident nor override the laws of physics. Lane Keeping Assist cannot take into account the road, traffic and weather conditions. Lane Keeping Assist is merely an aid. You are responsible for the distance to the vehicle in front, for vehicle speed, for braking in good time and for staying in your lane.

Active Lane Keeping Assist cannot continuously keep your vehicle in its lane.

⚠ **WARNING**

Active Lane Keeping Assist cannot always clearly detect lane markings.

In such cases, Active Lane Keeping Assist can:

- give an unnecessary warning and then make a course-correcting brake application to the vehicle
- not give a warning or intervene

There is a risk of an accident.

Always pay particular attention to the traffic situation and keep within the lane, especially if Active Lane Keeping Assist alerts you. Terminate the intervention in a non-critical driving situation.

The system may be impaired or may not function if:

- there is poor visibility, e.g. due to insufficient illumination of the road, or due to snow, rain, fog or spray
- there is glare, e.g. from oncoming traffic, the sun or reflections (e.g. when the road surface is wet)
- the windshield is dirty, fogged up, damaged or covered, for instance by a sticker, in the vicinity of the camera
- there are no, several or unclear lane markings for a lane, e.g. in areas with road construction work
- the lane markings are worn away, dark or covered up, e.g. by dirt or snow
- the distance to the vehicle in front is too small and the lane markings thus cannot be detected
- the lane markings change quickly, e.g. lanes branch off, cross one another or merge
- the road is narrow and winding
- there are strong shadows cast on the road

Warning vibration in the steering wheel

A warning may be given if a front wheel passes over a lane marking. It will warn you by means of intermittent vibration in the steering wheel for up to 1.5 seconds.

In order that you are warned only when necessary and in good time if you cross the lane marking, the system recognizes certain conditions and warns you accordingly.

The warning vibration occurs earlier if:

- you approach the outer lane marking on a bend.
- the road has very wide lanes, e.g. a highway.
- the system recognizes solid lane markings.

The warning vibration occurs later if:

- the road has narrow lanes.
- you cut the corner on a bend.

Lane-correcting brake application

⚠ **WARNING**

A lane-correcting brake application cannot always bring the vehicle back into the original lane. There is a risk of an accident.

Always steer, brake or accelerate yourself, especially if Active Lane Keeping Assist warns

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

you or makes a lane-correcting brake application.

⚠ WARNING

Active Lane Keeping Assist does not detect traffic conditions or road users. In very rare cases, the system may make an inappropriate brake application, e.g. after intentionally driving over a solid lane marking. There is a risk of an accident.

An inappropriate brake application may be interrupted at any time if you steer slightly in the opposite direction. Always make sure that there is sufficient distance on the side for other traffic or obstacles.

In rare cases, Active Lane Keeping Assist can recognize unclear markings or particular structures on the roadway as solid lane markings. An inappropriate brake application may be interrupted at any time if you steer slightly in the opposite direction.

If a lane-correcting brake application occurs, display ① appears in the multifunction display.

If you leave your lane, under certain circumstances the vehicle will brake briefly on one side. This is meant to assist you in bringing the vehicle back to the original lane.

This function is available in the range between 40 mph and 120 mph (60 km/h and 200 km/h).

A lane-correcting brake application can only be made after driving over a solid, recognizable lane marking. Before this, a warning must be given by means of intermittent vibration in the steering wheel. In addition, a lane with lane markings on both sides must be recognized. The brake application also slightly reduces vehicle speed.

ⓘ A further lane-correcting brake application can only occur after your vehicle has returned to the original lane.

No lane-correcting brake application occurs if:

- you clearly and actively steer, brake or accelerate.
- you cut the corner on a sharp bend.
- you have switched on the turn signals.
- a driving safety system intervenes, e.g. ESP®, PRE-SAFE® Brake or Active Blind Spot Assist.
- you have adopted a sporty driving style with high cornering speeds or high rates of acceleration.
- ESP® is switched off.
- the transmission is not in position **D**.
- when a loss of tire pressure or a defective tire has been detected and displayed.

Active Lane Keeping Assist does not detect traffic situations or road users. An inappropriate brake application may be interrupted at any time if you:

- steer slightly in the opposite direction
- switch on the turn signal
- clearly brake or accelerate

A lane-correcting brake application is interrupted automatically if:

- a driving safety system intervenes, e.g. ESP®, PRE-SAFE® Brake or Active Blind Spot Assist.
- lane markings can no longer be recognized.

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

Switching on Active Lane Keeping Assist

▶ Switch on Active Lane Keeping Assist using the on-board computer; to do so, select Standard or Adaptive (▷ page 232).
If you drive at speeds above 40 mph (60 km/h) and lane markings are detected, the lines in the assistance graphics display (▷ page 231) are shown in green. Lane Keeping Assist is ready for use.

If Standard is selected, no warning vibration occurs if:

- you have switched on the turn signals. In this event, the warnings are suppressed for a certain period of time.
- a driving safety system intervenes, such as ABS, BAS or ESP®.

When Adaptive is selected, no warning vibration occurs if:

- you have switched on the turn signals. In this event, the warnings are suppressed for a certain period of time.
- a driving safety system intervenes, e.g. ABS, BAS or ESP®.
- you accelerate hard, e.g. kickdown.
- you brake hard.
- you steer actively, e.g. swerve to avoid an obstacle or change lanes quickly.
- you cut the corner on a sharp bend.

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

Useful information 222
Important safety notes 222
Displays and operation 222
Menus and submenus 225
Display messages 239
Warning and indicator lamps 270

DEP
DEALER E-PROCESS

Useful information

ⓘ This Operator's Manual describes all models and all standard and optional equipment of your vehicle available at the time of publication of the Operator's Manual. Country-specific differences are possible. Please note that your vehicle may not be equipped with all features described. This also applies to safety-related systems and functions.

ⓘ Read the information on qualified specialist workshops (▷ page 34).

Important safety notes

⚠ **WARNING**

If you operate information systems and communication equipment integrated in the vehicle while driving, you will be distracted from traffic conditions. You could also lose control of the vehicle. There is a risk of an accident.

Only operate the equipment when the traffic situation permits. If you are not sure that this is possible, park the vehicle paying attention to traffic conditions and operate the equipment when the vehicle is stationary.

You must observe the legal requirements for the country in which you are currently driving when operating the on-board computer.

⚠ **WARNING**

If the instrument cluster has failed or malfunctioned, you may not recognize function restrictions in systems relevant to safety. The operating safety of your vehicle may be impaired. There is a risk of an accident.

Drive on carefully. Have the vehicle checked at a qualified specialist workshop immediately.

The on-board computer only shows messages or warnings from certain systems in the multifunction display. You should therefore make sure your vehicle is operating safely at all times.

If the operating safety of your vehicle is impaired, pull over as soon as it is safe to do so. Contact a qualified specialist workshop.

For an overview, see the instrument panel illustration (▷ page 41).

Displays and operation

Instrument cluster lighting

The lighting in the instrument cluster, in the displays and the controls in the vehicle interior can be adjusted using the brightness control knob.

The brightness control knob is located on the bottom left of the instrument cluster (▷ page 41).

▶ Turn the brightness control knob clockwise or counter-clockwise.
If you turn the light switch to AUTO, ≡D or D, the brightness is dependent upon the brightness of the ambient light.

ⓘ The light sensor in the instrument cluster automatically controls the brightness of the multifunction display.

In daylight, the displays in the instrument cluster are not illuminated.

Speedometer with segments

The speedometer is divided into segments only on vehicles with DISTRONIC PLUS.

The segments in the speedometer indicate which speed range is available.

- DISTRONIC PLUS activated (▷ page 182):
  One or two segments in the set speed range light up.
- DISTRONIC PLUS detects a vehicle in front that is driving at a slower speed than the stored speed:

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

The segments between the speed of the vehicle in front and the stored speed light up.

Tachometer

! Do not drive in the overrevving range, as this could damage the engine.

The red band in the tachometer indicates the engine's overrevving range.

The fuel supply is interrupted to protect the engine when the red band is reached.

Outside temperature display

You should pay special attention to road conditions when temperatures are around freezing point.

Bear in mind that the outside temperature display indicates the temperature measured and does not record the road temperature.

The outside temperature display is in the multifunction display (▷ page 224).

A change in the outside temperature is shown in the multifunction display after a delay.

Coolant temperature display

⚠ **WARNING**

Opening the hood when the engine is overheated or when there is a fire in the engine compartment could expose you to hot gases or other service products. There is a risk of injury.

Let an overheated engine cool down before opening the hood. If there is a fire in the engine compartment, keep the hood closed and contact the fire department.

! A display message is shown if the coolant temperature is too high.

If the coolant temperature is over 248 °F (120 °C), do not continue driving. The engine will otherwise be damaged.

The coolant temperature gauge is in the instrument cluster on the right-hand side (▷ page 41).

Under normal operating conditions and with the specified coolant level, the coolant temperature may rise to 248 °F (120 °C).

Operating the on-board computer

Overview

① Multifunction display
② Switches on the Voice Control System (see the separate operating instructions)
③ Right control panel
④ Left control panel
⑤ Back button

▶ **To activate the on-board computer:** turn the SmartKey to position **1** in the ignition lock.

You can control the multifunction display and the settings in the on-board computer using the buttons on the multifunction steering wheel.

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

Left control panel

◀ ▶	• Calls up the menu and menu bar
▲ ▼	**Press briefly:** • Scrolls in lists • Selects a submenu or function • In the Audio menu: selects a stored station, an audio track or a video scene • In the Tel (Telephone) menu: switches to the phone book and selects a name or telephone number
▲ ▼	**Press and hold:** • In the Audio menu: selects the previous/next station or selects an audio track or a video scene using rapid scrolling • In the Tel (Telephone) menu: starts rapid scrolling if the phone book is open
OK	• Confirms the selection or display message • In the Tel (Telephone) menu: switches to the telephone book and starts dialing the selected number • In the Audio menu: stops the station search function at the desired station

Right control panel

	• Rejects or ends a call • Exits the telephone book/redial memory
	• Makes or accepts a call • Switches to the redial memory
+ −	• Adjusts the volume
	• Mute

Back button

	Press briefly: • Back • Switches off the Voice Control System (see the separate operating instructions) • Hides display messages or calls up the last Trip menu function used • Exits the telephone book/redial memory
	Press and hold: • Calls up the standard display in the Trip menu

Multifunction display

① Transmission position (▷ page 161)
② Drive program (▷ page 161)
③ Text field
④ Menu bar

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

⑤ Time
⑥ Outside temperature or speed (▷ page 233)

▶ **To display menu bar ④:** press the ◀ or ▶ button on the steering wheel.
If you do not press the buttons any longer, menu bar ④ is faded out after a few seconds.

Text field ③ shows the selected menu or submenu and display messages.

ⓘ You can set the time using COMAND.

Possible displays in the multifunction display:

↑	Gearshift recommendation when shifting manually (▷ page 165)
←P→	Active Parking Assist (▷ page 202)
CRUISE	Cruise control (▷ page 180)
	Adaptive Highbeam Assist (▷ page 128)
Ⓐ	ECO start/stop function (▷ page 155)
HOLD	HOLD function (▷ page 191)

Menus and submenus

Menu overview

Using the ◀ or ▶ button on the steering wheel, open the menu bar.

Operating the on-board computer (▷ page 223).

Depending on the vehicle equipment, you can select the following menu:

- Trip menu (▷ page 225)
- Navi menu (navigation instructions) (▷ page 227)
- Audio menu (▷ page 228)
- Tel menu (telephone) (▷ page 229)
- DriveAssist menu (assistance) (▷ page 230)
- Serv menu (▷ page 232)
- Sett menu (settings) (▷ page 232)
- AMG menu (Mercedes-AMG vehicles) (▷ page 236)

Trip menu

Standard display

▶ Press and hold the ⮌ button on the steering wheel until the Trip menu with trip odometer ① and odometer ② appears.

Trip computer "From Start" or "From Reset"

① Distance
② Driving time
③ Average speed
④ Average fuel consumption

▶ Press the ◀ or ▶ button on the steering wheel to select the Trip menu.

▶ Press the ▲ or ▼ button to select From Start or From Reset.

The values in the From Start submenu are calculated from the start of a journey whilst the values in the From Reset submenu are calculated from the last time the submenu was reset (▷ page 227).

In the following cases, the trip computer is automatically reset From Start:

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

- the ignition has been switched off for more than four hours.
- 999 hours have been exceeded.
- 9,999 miles have been exceeded.

When 9,999 hours or 99,999 miles have been exceeded, the trip computer is automatically reset From Reset.

ECO display

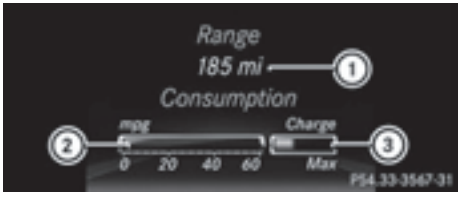
The ECO display is not available in Mercedes-AMG vehicles.

- ▶ Press the ◀ or ▶ button on the steering wheel to select the Trip menu.
- ▶ Press the ▲ or ▼ button to select ECO DISPLAY.

If the ignition remains switched off for longer than four hours, the ECO display will be automatically reset.

For further information on the ECO display, see (▷ page 175).

Displaying the range and current fuel consumption



Mercedes-AMG vehicles: the menu only displays approximate range ①.

- ▶ Press the ◀ or ▶ button on the steering wheel to select the Trip menu.
- ▶ Press ▲ or ▼ to select the display with approximate range ① and current fuel consumption ②.

  Approximate range ① that can be covered is calculated according to your current driving style and the amount of fuel in the tank. If there is only a small amount of fuel left in the fuel tank, a vehicle being refueled appears instead of approximate range ①.

  Recuperation display ③ shows you if energy has been recuperated from the kinetic energy in overrun mode and saved in the battery. Recuperation display ③ depends on the engine installed and is therefore not available in all vehicles.

Digital speedometer

- ▶ Press the ◀ or ▶ button on the steering wheel to select the Trip menu.
- ▶ Press the ▲ or ▼ button to select digital speedometer ②.

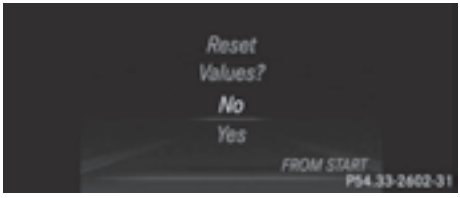
  Gearshift recommendation ① ⬆ can also appear in the display.

  Observe the information on gearshift recommendation ① when shifting manually (▷ page 165).

  Mercedes-AMG vehicles: a gearshift recommendation is shown in the status bar of the multifunction display and not in the digital speedometer display.

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

Resetting values



- ▶ Press the ◀ or ▶ button on the steering wheel to select the Trip menu.
- ▶ Press the ▲ or ▼ button to select the function that you wish to reset.
- ▶ Press OK to confirm your selection.
- ▶ Press ▼ to select Yes and press OK to confirm.

You can reset the values of the following functions:

- Trip odometer
- "From Start" trip computer
- "From Reset" trip computer
- ECO display

ⓘ If you reset the values in the ECO display, the values in the "From Start" trip computer are also reset. If you reset the values in the "From Start" trip computer, the values in the ECO display are also reset.

Navigation system menu

Displaying navigation instructions

In the Navi menu, the multifunction display shows navigation instructions. For further information on navigation, see (▷ page 320).

- ▶ Switch on COMAND (▷ page 297).
- ▶ Press the ◀ or ▶ button on the steering wheel to select the Navi menu.

Route guidance not active

① Direction of travel
② Current road

Route guidance active

No change of direction announced

① Distance to the destination
② Distance to the next change of direction
③ Current road
④ "Follow the road's course" symbol

Change of direction announced without a lane recommendation

① Road into which the change of direction leads
② Distance to change of direction and visual distance display
③ Change-of-direction symbol

When a change of direction is announced, you will see symbol ③ for the change of direction and distance graphic ②. The distance indicator shortens towards the top of the display as you approach the point of the announced

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

change of direction. The change of direction starts once the distance display reaches zero.

Change of direction announced with a lane recommendation

① Road into which the change of direction leads
② Distance to change of direction and visual distance display
③ Lanes not recommended
④ Recommended lane and new lane during a change of direction
⑤ Change-of-direction symbol

On multilane roads, new lane recommendations can be displayed for the next change of direction if the digital map supports this data. During the change of direction, new lanes may be added.

Lane not recommended ③: you will not be able to complete the next change of direction if you stay in this lane.

Recommended lane and new lane during a change of direction ④: in this lane you will be able to complete the next two changes of direction without changing lane.

Other status indicators of the navigation system

The navigation system displays additional information and the vehicle status.

- : you have reached the destination or an intermediate destination.
- New Route... or Calculating Route: calculating a new route
- Off Map or Off Mapped Road: the vehicle position is inside the area of the digital map but the road is not recognize, e.g. new roads, car parks or private land
- No Route: no route could be calculated to the selected destination

Audio menu

Selecting a radio station

① Frequency range
② Station frequency with memory position

The multifunction display shows station ② with station frequency or station name. The preset position is only displayed along with station ② if this has been stored.

▶ Switch on COMAND and select Radio.
▶ Press the ◀ or ▶ button on the steering wheel to select the Audio menu.
▶ **To select a stored station:** briefly press the ▲ or ▼ button.
▶ **To select a station from the station list:** press and briefly hold the ▲ or ▼ button.

If no station list is received:

▶ **To select a station using the station search:** press and briefly hold the ▲ or ▼ button.

ⓘ Further information about radio stations:

- Changing the frequency range (▷ page 438).
- Storing stations (▷ page 439).

ⓘ SIRIUS XM satellite radio functions like a normal radio.

You can find further information on radio operation in the separate operating instructions.

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

Operating an audio player or audio media

Audio data from various audio devices or media can be played, depending on the equipment installed in the vehicle.

- ▶ Switch on COMAND and select audio CD or MP3 mode.
- ▶ Press the ◀ or ▶ button on the steering wheel to select the Audio menu.
- ▶ **To select the next/previous track:** briefly press the ▲ or ▼ button.
- ▶ **To select a track from the track list (rapid scrolling):** press and hold the ▲ or ▼ button until desired track ① appears.

  If you press and hold the ▲ or ▼ button, the rapid scrolling speed is increased. Not all audio drives or data carriers support this function.

If track information is stored on the audio device or medium, the multifunction display will show the number and title of the track. The current track does not appear in audio AUX mode (**Aux**iliary audio mode: external audio source connected).

Video DVD operation

- ▶ Switch on COMAND and select video DVD.
- ▶ Press the ◀ or ▶ button on the steering wheel to select the Audio menu.
- ▶ **To select the next or previous scene:** briefly press the ▲ or ▼ button.
- ▶ **To select a scene from the scene list (rapid scrolling):** press and hold the ▲ or ▼ button until desired scene ① appears.

Telephone menu

Introduction

⚠ WARNING

If you operate information systems and communication equipment integrated in the vehicle while driving, you will be distracted from traffic conditions. You could also lose control of the vehicle. There is a risk of an accident.

Only operate the equipment when the traffic situation permits. If you are not sure that this is possible, park the vehicle paying attention to traffic conditions and operate the equipment when the vehicle is stationary.

When telephoning, you must observe the legal requirements for the country in which you are currently driving.

- ▶ Switch on the mobile phone (see the manufacturer's operating instructions).
- ▶ Switch on COMAND (▷ page 297).
- ▶ Establish a Bluetooth® connection to COMAND (▷ page 382).
- ▶ Press the ◀ or ▶ button on the steering wheel to select the Tel menu.

You will see one of the following display messages in the multifunction display:

- Phone READY or the name of the mobile phone network provider:

  The mobile phone has found a network and is ready to receive.
- Phone No Service:

  No network is available or the mobile phone is searching for a network.

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

Accepting a call

If someone calls you when you are in the Tel menu, a display message appears in the multifunction display.

You can accept a call at any time, even if you are not in the Tel menu.

- Press the button on the steering wheel to accept an incoming call.

Rejecting or ending a call

You can end or reject a call anytime, even if you are not in the Tel menu.

- Press the button on the steering wheel to reject or end a call.

Selecting an entry in the phone book

- Press the ◀ or ▶ button on the steering wheel to select the Tel menu.
- Press the ▲, ▼ or OK button to switch to the phone book.
- Authorize access to the phone book on the phone.
- Press ▼ or ▲ to select the names one after the other.

or

- **To start rapid scrolling:** press and hold the ▼ or ▲ button for longer than one second.
  The names in the phone book are displayed quickly one after the other.
  Rapid scrolling stops when you release the button or reach the end of the list.
- **If only one telephone number is stored for a name:** press the or OK button to start dialing.

or

- **If there is more than one number for a particular name:** press the or OK button to display the numbers.
- Press the ▲ or ▼ button to select the number you want to dial.
- Press the or OK button to start dialing.

or

- **To exit the telephone book:** press the or button.

Redialing

The on-board computer saves the last names or numbers dialed in the redial memory.

- Press the ◀ or ▶ button on the steering wheel to select the Tel menu.
- Press the button to switch to the redial memory.
- Press the ▲ or ▼ button to select the desired name or number.
- Press the or OK button to start dialing.

or

- **To exit the redial memory:** press the or button.

Assistance menu

Introduction

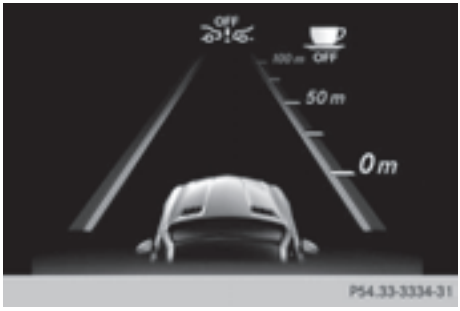
Depending on your vehicle's equipment, in the Assist. menu, you have the following options:

- Displaying the assistance graphic (▷ page 231)
- Mercedes-AMG vehicles: setting the vehicle level (▷ page 197)
- Activating/deactivating PRE-SAFE® Brake (▷ page 231)
- Activating/deactivating ATTENTION ASSIST (▷ page 231)

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

- Activating/deactivating Active Blind Spot Assist (▷ page 231)
- Activating/deactivating Active Lane Keeping Assist (▷ page 232)

Displaying the assistance graphic



- ▶ Press the ◀ or ▶ button on the steering wheel to select the DriveAssist menu.
- ▶ Press ▲ or ▼ to select Assistance Graphic.
- ▶ Press OK to confirm your selection. The multifunction display shows the DISTRONIC PLUS distance display in the assistance graphic.

  The assistance graphic shows you the status of and/or information from other driving systems or driving safety systems:
  - DISTRONIC PLUS (▷ page 189)
  - PRE-SAFE® Brake (▷ page 77)
  - ATTENTION ASSIST (▷ page 209)
  - Active Lane Keeping Assist (▷ page 217)
  - Spotlight function of Night View Assist Plus (▷ page 233)

Activating/deactivating PRE-SAFE® Brake

PRE-SAFE® Brake is only available in vehicles with DISTRONIC PLUS.

- ▶ Press the ◀ or ▶ button on the steering wheel to select the DriveAssist menu.
- ▶ Press the ▲ or ▼ button to select PRE-SAFE Brake.
- ▶ Press OK to confirm your selection. The current selection appears.
- ▶ **To activate/deactivate:** press the OK button again.

  When the PRE-SAFE® Brake is deactivated, the multifunction display in the assistance graphic shows the OFF symbol.

For more information on PRE-SAFE® Brake, see (▷ page 77).

Activating/deactivating ATTENTION ASSIST

- ▶ Press the ◀ or ▶ button on the steering wheel to select the DriveAssist menu.
- ▶ Press the ▲ or ▼ button to select Attention Assist.
- ▶ Press OK to confirm your selection. The current selection appears.
- ▶ **To activate/deactivate:** press the OK button again.

  When ATTENTION ASSIST is deactivated, the OFF symbol appears in the multifunction display in the assistance graphics display.

For further information about ATTENTION ASSIST, see (▷ page 209).

Activating/deactivating Active Blind Spot Assist

- ▶ Press the ◀ or ▶ button on the steering wheel to select the DriveAssist menu.
- ▶ Press the ▲ or ▼ button to select Blind Spot Assist.
- ▶ Press OK to confirm your selection. The current selection appears.
- ▶ **To activate/deactivate:** press the OK button again.

For further information about Active Blind Spot Assist, see (▷ page 214).

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

Activating/deactivating Active Lane Keeping Assist

- ▶ Press the ◀ or ▶ button on the steering wheel to select the DriveAssist menu.
- ▶ Press the ▲ or ▼ button to select Lane Keeping Assist.
- ▶ Press OK to confirm your selection. The current selection appears.
- ▶ Press OK again.
- ▶ Press ▼ or ▲ to set Off, Standard or Adaptive.
- ▶ Press the OK button to save the setting. When Active Lane Keeping Assist is activated, the multifunction display shows the lane markings as bright lines in the assistance graphic.

For further information about Active Lane Keeping Assist, see (▷ page 217).

Service menu

Depending on the equipment installed in the vehicle, you have the following options in the Serv. menu:

- Calling up display messages (▷ page 239)
- Checking the tire pressure electronically (▷ page 575)
- Calling up the service due date (▷ page 541)

Settings menu

Introduction

Depending on the equipment installed in the vehicle, in the Sett. menu you have the following options:

- Changing the instrument cluster settings (▷ page 232)
- Changing the light settings (▷ page 233)
- Changing the vehicle settings (▷ page 234)
- Changing the convenience settings (▷ page 235)
- Restoring the factory settings (▷ page 236)

Instrument cluster

Selecting the distance unit

The Display Unit Speed-/Odometer: function allows you to choose whether certain displays appear in kilometers or miles in the multifunction display.

- ▶ Press the ◀ or ▶ button on the steering wheel to select the Sett. menu.
- ▶ Press the ▼ or ▲ button to select the Instrument Cluster submenu.
- ▶ Press OK to confirm.
- ▶ Press the ▼ or ▲ button to select the Display Unit Speed-/Odometer function. The current setting km or miles appears.
- ▶ Press the OK button to save the setting.

The selected unit of measurement for distance applies to:

- the digital speedometer in the Trip menu
- the odometer and trip odometer

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

- the trip computer
- the current consumption and the range
- the navigation instructions in the Navi menu
- cruise control
- DISTRONIC PLUS
- ASSYST PLUS service interval display

Selecting permanent display

The Permanent Display: function allows you to choose whether the multifunction display always shows the outside temperature or the speed in km/h. Canada only: the speed is shown in mph. The speed display is inverse to the speedometer.

- ▶ Press the ◀ or ▶ button on the steering wheel to select the Sett. menu.
- ▶ Press the ▼ or ▲ button to select the Instrument Cluster submenu.
- ▶ Press OK to confirm.
- ▶ Press the ▼ or ▲ button to select the Permanent Display: function.
  The current setting Outside Temperature or Speedometer [km/h]/Speedometer [mph] appears.
- ▶ Press the OK button to save the setting.

Lights

Setting the daytime running lamps

This function is not available in Canada.

- ▶ Press the ◀ or ▶ button on the steering wheel to select the Sett. menu.
- ▶ Press the ▼ or ▲ button to select the Light submenu.
- ▶ Press OK to confirm.
- ▶ Press ▼ or ▲ to select the Daytime Running Lights function.
  If the Daytime Running Lights function has been switched on, the multifunction display shows the cone of light and the ☀ symbol in orange.
- ▶ Press the OK button to save the setting.

Further information on daytime running lamps (▷ page 122).

Switching the spotlight function on/off

- ▶ Press the ◀ or ▶ button on the steering wheel to select the Sett. menu.
- ▶ Press the ▼ or ▲ button to select the Light submenu.
- ▶ Press OK to confirm.
- ▶ Press ▼ or ▲ to select the Spotlight: function.
  When the spotlight function is activated, the assistance graphic shows the pedestrian symbol.
- ▶ Press the OK button to save the setting.

Further information on the spotlight function of Night View Assist Plus (▷ page 213).

Setting the brightness of the ambient lighting

- ▶ Press the ◀ or ▶ button on the steering wheel to select the Sett. menu.
- ▶ Press the ▼ or ▲ button to select the Light submenu.
- ▶ Press OK to confirm.
- ▶ Press the ▼ or ▲ button to select the Amb. Light +/- function.
  The current setting appears.
- ▶ Press OK to confirm.
- ▶ Press the ▼ or ▲ button to adjust the brightness to a level from Disabled to Level 5 (bright).
- ▶ Press the OK or ⮌ button to save the setting.

Setting the ambient lighting color

- ▶ Press the ◀ or ▶ button on the steering wheel to select the Sett. menu.
- ▶ Press the ▼ or ▲ button to select the Light submenu.
- ▶ Press OK to confirm.
- ▶ Press the ▼ or ▲ button to select the Ambient Light Color function.
- ▶ Press OK to confirm.

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

- ▶ Press the ▼ or ▲ button to set the color to SOLAR, SOLAR Orange or SOLAR Red.
- ▶ Press the OK or ⮌ button to save the setting.

Activating/deactivating surround lighting and exterior lighting delayed switch-off

- ▶ Press the ◀ or ▶ button on the steering wheel to select the Sett. menu.
- ▶ Press the ▼ or ▲ button to select the Light submenu.
- ▶ Press OK to confirm.
- ▶ Press ▼ or ▲ to select the Surround Lighting function.
  If the Surround Lighting function is activated, the multifunction display shows the light cone and the area around the vehicle in orange.
- ▶ Press the OK button to save the setting.

Deactivating delayed switch-off of the exterior lighting temporarily:

- ▶ Before leaving the vehicle, turn the SmartKey to position **0** in the ignition lock.
- ▶ Turn the SmartKey to position **2** in the ignition lock.
  The exterior lighting delayed switch-off is deactivated.

Delayed switch-off of the exterior lighting is reactivated the next time you start the engine.

If you have activated the Surround Lighting function and you turn the light switch to AUTO, the following functions are activated when it is dark:

- **surround lighting:** the exterior lighting remains lit for 40 seconds after unlocking with the SmartKey. If you start the engine, the surround lighting is switched off and automatic headlamp mode is activated (▷ page 122).
- **exterior lighting delayed switch-off:** the exterior lighting remains lit for 60 seconds after the engine is switched off. If you close all the doors and the trunk lid, the exterior lighting goes off after 15 seconds.

ⓘ Depending on your vehicle's equipment, when the surround lighting and delayed switch-off exterior lighting are on, the following light up:

- Parking lamps
- Low-beam headlamps
- Daytime running lamps
- Side marker lamps
- Surround lighting in the exterior mirrors

Activating/deactivating the interior lighting delayed switch-off

If you activate the Interior Lighting Delay function, the interior lighting remains on for 20 seconds after you remove the SmartKey from the ignition lock.

- ▶ Press the ◀ or ▶ button on the steering wheel to select the Sett. menu.
- ▶ Press the ▼ or ▲ button to select the Light submenu.
- ▶ Press OK to confirm.
- ▶ Press the ▼ or ▲ button to select the Interior Lighting Delay function.
  If the Interior Lighting Delay function is activated, the multifunction display shows the vehicle interior in orange.
- ▶ Press the OK button to save the setting.

Vehicle

Activating/deactivating the automatic door locking mechanism

If you activate the Automatic Door Lock function, the vehicle is centrally locked above a speed of approximately 9 mph (15 km/h).

- ▶ Press the ◀ or ▶ button on the steering wheel to select the Sett. menu.
- ▶ Press the ▼ or ▲ button to select the Vehicle submenu.
- ▶ Press OK to confirm.

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

▶ Press the ▼ or ▲ button to select the Automatic Door Lock function.
When the Automatic Door Lock function is activated, the multifunction display shows the left-hand vehicle door in orange.
▶ Press the OK button to save the setting.

For further information on the automatic locking feature, see (▷ page 89).

Activating/deactivating the acoustic locking verification signal

If you switch on the Acoustic Lock function, an acoustic signal sounds when you lock the vehicle.

▶ Press the ◀ or ▶ button on the steering wheel to select the Sett. menu.
▶ Press the ▼ or ▲ button to select the Vehicle submenu.
▶ Press OK to confirm.
▶ Press the ▼ or ▲ button to select the Acoustic Lock function.
If the Acoustic Lock function is activated, the multifunction display shows the 🔒 symbol in orange.
▶ Press the OK button to save the setting.

Convenience

Activating/deactivating the EASY-ENTRY/EXIT feature

⚠ WARNING

When the EASY-ENTRY/EXIT feature adjusts the steering wheel, you and other vehicle occupants – particularly children – could become trapped. There is a risk of injury.

While the EASY-ENTRY/EXIT feature is making adjustments, make sure that no one has any body parts in the sweep of the steering wheel.

If somebody becomes trapped:

- press one of the memory function position buttons, or
- move the switch for steering wheel adjustment in the opposite direction to that in which the steering wheel is moving.

The adjustment process is stopped.

▶ Press the ◀ or ▶ button on the steering wheel to select the Sett. menu.
▶ Press the ▼ or ▲ button to select the Convenience submenu.
▶ Press OK to confirm.
▶ Press the ▼ or ▲ button to select the Easy Entry/Exit function.
If the Easy Entry/Exit function is activated, the multifunction display shows the steering wheel in orange.
▶ Press the OK button to save the setting.

Further information on the EASY-ENTRY/EXIT feature (▷ page 115).

Switching the belt adjustment on/off

▶ Press the ◀ or ▶ button on the steering wheel to select the Sett. menu.
▶ Press the ▼ or ▲ button to select the Convenience submenu.
▶ Press OK to confirm.
▶ Press the ▼ or ▲ button to select the Belt Adjustment function.
If the Belt Adjustment function is activated, the multifunction display shows the seat belt in orange.
▶ Press the OK button to save the setting.

For further information on belt adjustment, see (▷ page 55).

Switching the fold-in mirrors when locking feature on/off

This function is only available when the vehicle is equipped with the electrical fold-in function.

This function is only available in Canada.

When you activate the Auto. Mirror Folding function, the exterior mirrors are folded in when the vehicle is locked.

If you unlock the vehicle and then open the driver's or front-passenger door, the exterior mirrors fold out again.

If you have switched on the Auto. Mirror Folding function and you fold in the exterior

DEALER E-PROCESS

mirrors using the button on the door (▷ page 117), they will not fold out automatically. The exterior mirrors can then only be folded out using the button on the door.

- ▶ Press the ◀ or ▶ button on the steering wheel to select the Sett. menu.
- ▶ Press the ▼ or ▲ button to select the Convenience submenu.
- ▶ Press OK to confirm.
- ▶ Press the ▼ or ▲ button to select the Auto. Mirror Folding function.
  If the Auto. Mirror Folding function is switched on, the multifunction display shows the exterior mirror in orange.
- ▶ Press the OK button to save the setting.

Restoring the factory settings

- ▶ Press the ◀ or ▶ button on the steering wheel to select the Sett. menu.
- ▶ Press the ▼ or ▲ button to select the Factory Setting submenu.
- ▶ Press OK to confirm.
  The Reset All Settings? function appears.
- ▶ Press the ▼ or ▲ button to select No or Yes.
- ▶ Press the OK button to confirm the selection.
  If you have selected Yes and confirmed, the multifunction display shows a confirmation message.

For safety reasons, the Daytime Running Lights function in the Light submenu is only reset if the vehicle is stationary.

AMG menu (Mercedes-AMG vehicles)

WARMUP

① Digital speedometer
② Gear indicator
③ Upshift indicator
④ Engine oil temperature
⑤ Coolant temperature
⑥ Transmission fluid temperature

- ▶ Press the ◀ or ▶ button on the steering wheel to select the AMG menu.

Upshift indicator: upshift indicator UP ③ indicates that the engine has reached the overrevving range when in the manual drive program.

Engine and transmission oil temperature: when the engine and transmission are at normal operating temperature, oil temperature ④ and ⑥ are displayed in white in the multifunction display.

If the multifunction display shows oil temperature ④ or ⑥ in blue, the engine or the transmission are not yet at normal operating temperature. Avoid driving at full engine output during this time.

SETUP

① Drive program (C, S, S+ or M)
② ESP® mode ON, OFF or SPORT SPORT handling mode
③ Suspension tuning (SPORT or COMFORT)

DEP DEALER EXPRESS

SETUP shows the drive program, the ESP® (Electronic Stability Program) mode and the SPORT handling mode.

- ▶ Press the ◀ or ▶ button on the steering wheel to select the AMG menu.
- ▶ Press ▲ repeatedly until SETUP appears.

or

- ▶ Briefly press the AMG button on the center console (▷ page 163).

RACETIMER

Displaying and starting RACETIMER

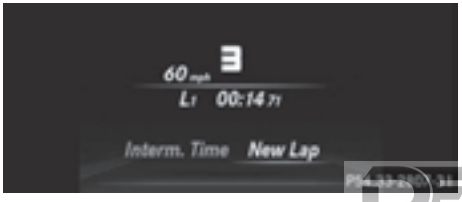
The RACETIMER is only intended for use on a closed race circuit. Do not use the function on public roads.

① Lap
② RACETIMER

You can start the RACETIMER when the engine is running or if the SmartKey is in position **2** in the ignition lock.

- ▶ Press the ◀ or ▶ button on the steering wheel to select the AMG menu.
- ▶ Press the ▲ button repeatedly until the RACETIMER appears.
- ▶ **To start:** press the OK button to start the RACETIMER.

Displaying the intermediate time



- ▶ Press the ◀ or ▶ button to select Interm. Time.
- ▶ Press OK to confirm.

The intermediate time appears for five seconds.

Starting a new lap

① RACETIMER
② Fastest lap time (best lap)
③ Lap

- ▶ Press OK to confirm New Lap.

ⓘ It is possible to store a maximum of sixteen laps. The 16th lap can only be completed with Finish Lap.

Stopping the RACETIMER

- ▶ Press the ⮌ button on the steering wheel.
- ▶ Press OK to confirm Yes.

The RACETIMER interrupts timing if you stop the vehicle and turn the SmartKey to position **1** in the ignition lock. If you turn the key to position **3** and then press OK to confirm Start, timing is continued.

Resetting the current lap

- ▶ Stop the RACETIMER.
- ▶ Press the ◀ or ▶ button to select Reset Lap.
- ▶ Press OK to reset the lap time to "0".

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

Deleting all laps

If you switch off the engine, the RACETIMER is reset to "0" after 30 seconds. All laps are deleted.

You cannot delete individual stored laps. If you have stopped 16 laps, the current lap does not have to be reset.

- ▶ Reset the current lap.
- ▶ Press OK to confirm. Reset Race Timer? appears in the multifunction display.
- ▶ Press the ▼ button to select Yes and press the OK button to confirm. All laps are deleted.

Overall statistics

① RACETIMER overall evaluation
② Total time driven
③ Average speed
④ Distance covered
⑤ Maximum speed

If you save at least one lap and then stop RACETIMER, an overall evaluation is available.

- ▶ Press the ◀ or ▶ button on the steering wheel to select the AMG menu.
- ▶ Press the ▲ button repeatedly until the overall evaluation appears.

Lap statistics

① Lap
② Lap time
③ Average lap speed
④ Lap length
⑤ Top speed during lap

The lap evaluation function is only available if you have stored at least two laps and have stopped the RACETIMER.

- ▶ Press the ◀ or ▶ button on the steering wheel to select the AMG menu.
- ▶ Press ▲ repeatedly until the lap evaluation appears. Each lap appears in a separate submenu. The fastest lap is indicated by flashing symbol ①.
- ▶ Press the ▲ or ▼ button to select a different lap evaluation.

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

Display messages

Introduction

General notes

Display messages appear in the multifunction display.

Display messages with graphic displays may be shown in simplified form in the Operator's Manual and may differ from the messages shown in the multifunction display.

Please respond in accordance with the display messages and follow the additional notes in this Operator's Manual.

Certain display messages are accompanied by an audible warning tone or a continuous tone.

When you stop and park the vehicle, please observe the notes on:

- HOLD function (▷ page 191)
- Parking (▷ page 171)

Hiding display messages

▶ Press the OK or ⮌ button on the steering wheel.
The multifunction display hides the display message.

High-priority display messages are shown in red in the multifunction display. Some high-priority display messages cannot be hidden.

The multifunction display shows these messages continuously until the causes for the messages have been remedied.

Message memory

The on-board computer saves certain display messages in the **message memory**. You can call up the display messages:

▶ Press the ◀ or ▶ button on the steering wheel to select the Serv. menu.
If there are display messages, the multifunction display shows 2 Messages, for example.
▶ Press the ▲ or ▼ button to select the entry, e.g. 2 Messages.
▶ Press OK to confirm.
▶ Press the ▲ or ▼ button to scroll through the display messages.

When the ignition is switched off, all display messages are deleted, apart from some high-priority display messages. Once the causes of the high-priority display messages have been rectified, the corresponding display messages are also deleted.

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

Safety systems

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Currently Unavailable See Operator's Manual	ABS (Anti-lock Braking System), ESP® (Electronic Stability Program), BAS (Brake Assist), PRE-SAFE®, the HOLD function and hill start assist are temporarily unavailable. BAS PLUS and PRE-SAFE® Brake may also have failed. In addition, the , and warning lamps light up in the instrument cluster. ATTENTION ASSIST is deactivated. Possible causes are: • self-diagnosis is not yet complete. • the on-board voltage may be insufficient. ⚠ **WARNING** The brake system continues to function normally, but without the functions listed above. The wheels could therefore lock if you brake hard, for example. The steerability and braking characteristics may be severely affected. The braking distance in an emergency braking situation can increase. If ESP® is not operational, ESP® is unable to stabilize the vehicle. There is an increased risk of skidding and an accident. ▶ Carefully drive a suitable distance, making slight steering movements at a speed above 12 mph (20 km/h). If the display message disappears, the functions mentioned above are available again. If the multifunction display still shows the display message: ▶ Drive on carefully. ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.
 Inoperative See Operator's Manual	ABS, ESP®, BAS, PRE-SAFE®, the HOLD function and hill start assist are unavailable due to a malfunction. BAS PLUS and PRE-SAFE® Brake may also have failed. The BRAKE (USA only) or (Canada only), , and warning lamps in the instrument cluster also light up. ATTENTION ASSIST is deactivated. ⚠ **WARNING** The brake system continues to function normally, but without the functions listed above. The wheels could therefore lock if you brake hard, for example.

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	The steerability and braking characteristics may be severely affected. The braking distance in an emergency braking situation can increase. If ESP® is not operational, ESP® is unable to stabilize the vehicle. There is an increased risk of skidding and an accident. ▶ Drive on carefully. ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop immediately.
 Currently Unavailable See Operator's Manual	ESP®, BAS, PRE-SAFE®, the HOLD function and hill start assist are temporarily unavailable. BAS PLUS and PRE-SAFE® Brake may also have failed. In addition, the and warning lamps light up in the instrument cluster. ATTENTION ASSIST is deactivated. The self-diagnosis function might not be complete, for example. ⚠ **WARNING** The brake system continues to function normally, but without the functions listed above. The braking distance in an emergency braking situation can thus increase. If ESP® is not operational, ESP® is unable to stabilize the vehicle. There is an increased risk of skidding and an accident. ▶ Carefully drive a suitable distance, making slight steering movements at a speed above 12 mph (20 km/h). If the display message disappears, the functions mentioned above are available again. If the multifunction display still shows the display message: ▶ Drive on carefully. ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Inoperative See Operator's Manual	ESP®, BAS, PRE-SAFE®, the HOLD function and hill start assist are unavailable due to a malfunction. BAS PLUS and PRE-SAFE® Brake may also have failed. In addition, the and warning lamps light up in the instrument cluster. ATTENTION ASSIST is deactivated. **⚠ WARNING** The brake system continues to function normally, but without the functions listed above. The braking distance in an emergency braking situation can thus increase. If ESP® is not operational, ESP® is unable to stabilize the vehicle. There is an increased risk of skidding and an accident. ▶ Drive on carefully. ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.
 Inoperative See Operator's Manual	EBD (electronic brake force distribution), ABS, ESP®, BAS, PRE-SAFE®, the HOLD function and hill start assist are unavailable due to a malfunction. BAS PLUS and PRE-SAFE® Brake may also have failed. In addition, the , and warning lamps light up in the instrument cluster and a warning tone sounds. **⚠ WARNING** The brake system continues to function normally, but without the functions listed above. The front and rear wheels could therefore lock if you brake hard, for example. The steerability and braking characteristics may be severely affected. The braking distance in an emergency braking situation can increase. If ESP® is not operational, ESP® is unable to stabilize the vehicle. There is an increased risk of skidding and an accident. ▶ Drive on carefully. ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop immediately.

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
PARK (USA only) Ⓟ (Canada only) Turn On the Ignition to Release the Parking Brake	The red PARK (USA only) or Ⓟ (Canada only) indicator lamp lights up. You attempted to release the electric parking brake while the ignition was switched off. ▶ **SmartKey:** turn the SmartKey to position **1** in the ignition lock. ▶ **KEYLESS-GO:** switch on the ignition.
PARK (USA only) Ⓟ (Canada only) Please Release Parking Brake	The red PARK (USA only) or Ⓟ (Canada only) indicator lamp flashes and a warning tone sounds. A condition for automatic release of the electric parking brake is not fulfilled (▷ page 172). You are driving with the electric parking brake applied. ▶ Release the electric parking brake manually.
	The red PARK (USA only) or Ⓟ (Canada only) indicator lamp flashes and a warning tone sounds. You are using the electric parking brake for emergency braking (▷ page 172).
PARK (USA only) Ⓟ (Canada only) Parking Brake See Operator's Manual	The yellow Ⓟ warning lamp lights up. The electric parking brake is malfunctioning. **To apply:** ▶ Switch the ignition off. ▶ Press the electric parking brake handle for at least ten seconds. ▶ Shift the selector lever to position **P**. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
	The yellow Ⓟ warning lamp and the red PARK (USA only) or Ⓟ (Canada only) indicator lamp light up. The electric parking brake is malfunctioning. **To release:** ▶ Switch off the ignition and turn it back on. ▶ Release the electric parking brake manually. or ▶ Release the electric parking brake automatically (▷ page 172). If the electric parking brake still cannot be released: ▶ Do not drive on. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	The red PARK (USA only) or (P) (Canada only) indicator lamp flashes and the yellow (P) warning lamp lights up. The electric parking brake is malfunctioning. **To release:** ▶ Switch off the ignition and turn it back on. ▶ Release the electric parking brake manually. **To apply:** ▶ Switch off the ignition and turn it back on. ▶ Apply the electric parking brake manually. If the red PARK (USA only) or (P) (Canada only) indicator lamp continues to flash: ▶ Do not drive on. ▶ Secure the vehicle against rolling away (▷ page 589). ▶ Shift the selector lever to position **P**. ▶ Turn the front wheels towards the curb. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
	The yellow (P) warning lamp lights up. The red PARK (USA only) or (P) (Canada only) indicator lamp flashes for about ten seconds after the electric parking brake has been applied or released. It then goes out or remains lit. The electric parking brake is malfunctioning. ▶ Switch off the ignition and turn it back on. ▶ Apply the electric parking brake. If it is not possible to engage the electric parking brake: ▶ Shift the selector lever to position **P**. ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop. If it is not possible to release the electric parking brake: ▶ Release the electric parking brake automatically (▷ page 172). If the electric parking brake still cannot be released: ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	The yellow (P) warning lamp lights up. If you manually apply or release the electric parking brake, the red PARK (USA only) or (P) (Canada only) indicator lamp flashes. The electric parking brake is malfunctioning. It is not possible to apply the electric parking brake manually. ▶ Shift the selector lever to **P**, as the electric parking brake is not applied automatically. ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.
PARK (USA only) (P) (Canada only) Parking Brake Inoperative	The yellow (P) warning lamp lights up. The red PARK (USA only) or (P) (Canada only) indicator lamp flashes for about ten seconds after the electric parking brake has been applied or released. It then goes out or remains lit. The electric parking brake is malfunctioning, e.g. because of overvoltage or undervoltage. ▶ Remove the cause for the overvoltage or undervoltage, e.g. by charging the battery or restarting the engine. ▶ Engage or release the electric parking brake. If it remains impossible to apply or release the electric parking brake: ▶ Switch off the ignition and turn it back on. ▶ Engage or release the electric parking brake. If the electric parking brake still cannot be released: ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop. If the electric parking brake still cannot be applied: ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.
	The yellow (P) warning lamp lights up and the red PARK (USA only) or (P) (Canada only) indicator lamp flashes. It is not possible to apply the electric parking brake manually. ▶ Shift the selector lever to position **P**. ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
BRAKE (USA only) (Canada only) Check Brake Fluid Level	There is not enough brake fluid in the brake fluid reservoir. In addition, the BRAKE (USA only) or (Canada only) warning lamp lights up in the instrument cluster and a warning tone sounds. ⚠ **WARNING** The braking effect may be impaired. There is a risk of an accident. ▶ Pull over and stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. Do not continue driving under any circumstances. ▶ Secure the vehicle against rolling away (▷ page 171). ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop. ▶ Do not add brake fluid. This does not correct the malfunction.
Check Brake Pad Wear	The brake pads/linings have reached their wear limit. ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.
SOS Inoperative	One or more main features of the mbrace system are malfunctioning. ▶ Have the mbrace system checked at a qualified specialist workshop.
PRE-SAFE Inoperative See Operator's Manual	Important functions of PRE-SAFE® have failed. All other occupant safety systems, e.g. air bags, remain available. ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop immediately.

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
PRE-SAFE PRE-SAFE Functions Currently Limited See Operator's Manual	PRE-SAFE® Brake is deactivated or temporarily inoperative. Possible causes are: • function is impaired due to heavy rain or snow. • the sensors in the radiator trim and the bumper are dirty. • the radar sensor system is temporarily inoperative, e.g. due to electromagnetic radiation emitted by nearby TV or radio stations or other sources of electromagnetic radiation. • Mercedes-AMG vehicles: ESP® is deactivated • the system is outside the operating temperature range. • the on-board voltage is too low. When the causes stated above no longer apply, the display message disappears. PRE-SAFE® Brake is operational again. ▶ Pull over and stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. ▶ Secure the vehicle against rolling away (▷ page 171). ▶ Clean the sensors in the radiator grill and the bumper (▷ page 546). ▶ Restart the engine. ▶ Mercedes-AMG vehicles: reactivate ESP® (▷ page 76).
PRE-SAFE Functions Limited See Operator's Manual	PRE-SAFE® Brake is inoperative due to a malfunction. BAS PLUS or the distance warning signal may also have failed. ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
Radar Sensors Dirty See Operator's Manual	At least one of the following driving systems or driving safety systems is temporarily restricted or inoperative: • PRE-SAFE® Brake • DISTRONIC PLUS • Active Lane Keeping Assist • Active Blind Spot Assist If the radar sensor system in front is dirty, Active Blind Spot Assist will not perform a course-correcting brake application. Possible causes are: • the sensors in the radiator trim and/or in the bumpers are dirty • the function of the driving system and/or driving safety system is impaired due to heavy rain or snow. A warning tone also sounds. When the causes stated above no longer apply, the display message disappears. All driving systems and driving safety systems are operative again. If the display message does not disappear: ▶ Pull over and stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. ▶ Secure the vehicle against rolling away (▷ page 171). ▶ Switch off the engine. ▶ Clean the sensors in the following locations (▷ page 546): • in the radiator trim • in the front bumper • in the rear bumper, particularly in the middle of the rear bumper ▶ Restart the engine. The display message disappears.
 Malfunction Service Required	The roll bars are defective. ⚠ **WARNING** The roll bars will then possibly not be extended in the event of an accident. There is an increased risk of injury. ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop immediately.

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 SRS Malfunction Service Required	The restraint system is faulty. The warning lamp also lights up in the instrument cluster. ⚠ **WARNING** The air bags or Emergency Tensioning Devices may either be triggered unintentionally or, in the event of an accident, may not be triggered. There is an increased risk of injury. ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop. For further information about the restraint system, see (▷ page 50).
 Front Left Malfunction Service RequiredorFront Right Malfunction Service Required	The restraint system has malfunctioned at the front on the left or right. The warning lamp also lights up in the instrument cluster. ⚠ **WARNING** The air bags or Emergency Tensioning Devices may either be triggered unintentionally or, in the event of an accident, may not be triggered. There is an increased risk of injury. ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.
 Left Side Curtain Airbag Malfunction Service RequiredorRight Side Curtain Airbag Malfunction Service Required	There is a malfunction in the left-hand and/or right-hand head bag. The warning lamp also lights up in the instrument cluster. ⚠ **WARNING** The left or right head bag may either be triggered unintentionally or, in the event of an accident, may not be triggered. There is an increased risk of injury. ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
Front Passenger Airbag Disabled See Operator's Manual	The front-passenger air bag and front-passenger knee bag are deactivated during the journey, although: • an adult or • a person of the corresponding stature is on the front-passenger seat If additional forces are applied to the seat, the system may interpret the occupant's weight as lower than it actually is. ⚠ **WARNING** The front-passenger front air bag and front passenger knee bag may not be triggered in the event of an accident. There is an increased risk of injury. ▶ Pull over and stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. ▶ Secure the vehicle against rolling away (▷ page 171). ▶ Switch the ignition off. ▶ Have the occupant get out of the vehicle. ▶ Keep the seat unoccupied, close the front-passenger door and switch on the ignition. ▶ Observe the PASSENGER AIR BAG indicator lamps in the center console and the multifunction display and check the following: Seat unoccupied and ignition switched on: • the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF and PASSENGER AIR BAG ON indicator lamps must light up simultaneously for approximately six seconds • the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp must then light up and remain lit. If the indicator lamp is on, OCS has disabled the front-passenger front air bag (▷ page 59) • the Front Passenger Airbag Enabled See Operator's Manual or Front Passenger Airbag Disabled See Operator's Manual display messages must not be shown in the multifunction display ▶ Wait for a period of at least 60 seconds until the necessary system checks have been completed. ▶ Make sure that the display messages do not appear in the multifunction display. If these conditions are fulfilled, the front-passenger seat can be occupied again. Whether the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF or ON indicator lamp remains lit or goes out depends on how OCS classifies the occupant.

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	If the conditions are not fulfilled, the system is not operating correctly. ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop immediately. Observe the additional information on OCS (▷ page 59).
Front Passenger Airbag Enabled See Operator's Manual	The front-passenger air bag and front-passenger knee bag are enabled during the journey, even though: • a child, a small adult or an object weighing less than the system's weight threshold is located on the front-passenger seat or • the front-passenger seat is unoccupied The automatic front-passenger front air bag deactivation system may detect objects or forces that are adding to the weight applied to the seat. ⚠ **WARNING** The front-passenger front air bag and the front-passenger knee bag may be triggered unintentionally. There is an increased risk of injury. ▶ Pull over and stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. ▶ Secure the vehicle against rolling away (▷ page 171). ▶ Switch the ignition off. ▶ Open the front-passenger door. ▶ Remove the child and the child restraint system from the front-passenger seat. ▶ Make sure that there are no objects on the seat adding to the weight. The system may otherwise detect the additional weight and interpret the seat occupant's weight as greater than it actually is. ▶ Keep the seat unoccupied, close the front-passenger door and switch on the ignition. ▶ Observe the PASSENGER AIR BAG indicator lamps in the center console and the multifunction display and check the following: Seat unoccupied and ignition switched on: • the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF and PASSENGER AIR BAG ON indicator lamps must light up simultaneously for approximately six seconds • the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp must then light up and remain lit. If the indicator lamp is on, OCS (Occupant

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	Classification System) has disabled the front-passenger front air bag (▷ page 59) • the Front Passenger Airbag Enabled See Operator's Manual or Front Passenger Airbag Disabled See Operator's Manual display messages must not be shown in the multifunction display ▶ Wait for a period of at least 60 seconds until the necessary system checks have been completed. ▶ Make sure that the display messages do not appear in the multifunction display. If these conditions are fulfilled, the front-passenger seat can be occupied again. Whether the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF or ON indicator lamp remains lit or goes out depends on how OCS classifies the occupant. If the conditions are not fulfilled, the system is not operating correctly. ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop immediately. Observe the additional information on OCS (▷ page 59).

Lights

ⓘ Vehicles with LED bulbs in the light clusters:

The display message for the corresponding lamp only appears when all of the LEDs in the lamp have failed.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Check Left Cornering Light or Check Right Cornering Light	The left or right-hand cornering light is defective. ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.
 Check Left Low Beam or Check Right Low Beam	The left or right-hand low-beam headlamp is defective. ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
Check Rear Left Turn Signal or Check Rear Right Turn Signal	The rear left-hand or rear right-hand turn signal is defective. ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.
Check Front Left Turn Signal or Check Front Right Turn Signal	The front left-hand or front right-hand turn signal is defective. ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.
Check Left Mirror Turn Signal or Check Right Mirror Turn Signal	The turn signal in the left-hand or right-hand exterior mirror is defective. ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.
Check Center Brake Lamp	The high-mounted brake lamp is faulty. ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.
Check Left Brake LamporCheck Right Brake Lamp	The left or right-hand brake lamp is defective. ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.
Check Left Tail and Brake Lamps or Check Right Tail and Brake Lamps	The left or right-hand tail lamp/brake lamp is defective. ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.
Check Left High BeamorCheck Right High Beam	The left or right-hand high beam is defective. ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.
License Plate Lamp	The left or right-hand license plate lamp is faulty. ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
Rear Fog Lamp	The rear fog lamp is faulty. ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.
Check Front Left Standing LamporCheck Front Right Standing Lamp	The front left or front right parking or standing lamp is defective. ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.
Backup Light	The backup lamp is defective. ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.
Check Left Daytime Running LightorCheck Right Daytime Running Light	The left or right-hand daytime running lamp is faulty. ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.
Active Headlamps Inoperative	The active light function is faulty. ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.
Malfunction See Operator's Manual	The exterior lighting is defective. ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.
Auto Lamp Function Inoperative	The light sensor is defective. ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.
Switch Off Lights	You leave the vehicle and the light is still switched on. A warning tone also sounds. ▶ Turn the light switch to position AUTO.

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
Adaptive Highbeam Assist Inoperative	Adaptive Highbeam Assist is faulty. ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.
Adaptive Highbeam Assist Currently Unavailable See Operator's Manual	Adaptive Highbeam Assist is deactivated and temporarily inoperative. Possible causes are: • the windshield in the camera's field of vision is dirty. • visibility is impaired due to heavy rain, snow or fog. ▶ Clean the windshield. If the system detects that the camera is fully operational again, the Adaptive Highbeam Assist Now Available message appears. Adaptive Highbeam Assist is operational again.

Engine

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Check Coolant Level See Operator's Manual	The coolant level is too low. ! Avoid making long journeys with too little coolant in the engine cooling system. The engine will otherwise be damaged. ▶ Add coolant, observing the warning notes before doing so (▷ page 539). ▶ If you need to add coolant more often than usual, have the engine coolant system checked at a qualified specialist workshop.
	The fan motor is faulty. ▶ At coolant temperatures below 248 °F (120 °C), drive to the nearest qualified specialist workshop. ▶ Avoid subjecting the engine to heavy loads, e.g. driving in mountainous terrain, and stop-and-go traffic.

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Coolant Too Hot Stop Vehicle Turn Engine Off	The coolant is too hot. A warning tone also sounds. ⚠ **WARNING** Do not drive when your engine is overheated. This can cause some fluids which may have leaked into the engine compartment to catch fire. Steam from the overheated engine can also cause serious burns which can occur just by opening the hood. There is a risk of injury. ▶ Pull over and stop the vehicle safely and switch off the engine, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. ▶ Secure the vehicle against rolling away (▷ page 171). ▶ Leave the vehicle and keep a safe distance from the vehicle until the engine has cooled down. ▶ Make sure that the air supply to the engine radiator is not blocked, e.g. by snow, slush or ice. ▶ Do not start the engine again until the display message goes out and the coolant temperature is below 248 °F (120 °C). Otherwise, the engine could be damaged. ▶ Pay attention to the coolant temperature display. ▶ If the temperature increases again, visit a qualified specialist workshop immediately. Under normal operating conditions and with the specified coolant level, the coolant temperature may rise to 248 °F (120 °C).
 See Operator's Manual	The battery is not being charged. A warning tone also sounds. Possible causes are: • a defective alternator • a torn poly-V-belt • a malfunction in the electronics ! Do not continue driving. The engine could otherwise overheat. ▶ Pull over and stop the vehicle safely and switch off the engine, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. ▶ Secure the vehicle against rolling away (▷ page 171). ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Stop Vehicle See Operator's Manual	The battery is no longer being charged and the battery charge level is too low. A warning tone also sounds. ▶ Pull over and stop the vehicle safely and switch off the engine, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. ▶ Secure the vehicle against rolling away (▷ page 171). ▶ Observe the instructions in the display message See Operator's Manual. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 Check Engine Oil At Next Refueling	The engine oil level has dropped to the minimum level. A warning tone also sounds. ! Avoid long journeys with too little engine oil. The engine will otherwise be damaged. ▶ Check the oil level when next refueling, at the latest (▷ page 537). ▶ If necessary, add engine oil (▷ page 538). ▶ Have the engine checked at a qualified specialist workshop if you need to add engine oil more often than usual. Information on approved engine oils can be obtained from any qualified specialist workshop or on the Internet at http://bevo.mercedes-benz.com.
 Check Engine Oil Level (Add 1 quart)	Mercedes-AMG vehicles: the engine oil level is too low. ! Avoid long journeys with too little engine oil. The engine will otherwise be damaged. ▶ Check the oil level when next refueling, at the latest (▷ page 537). ▶ If necessary, add engine oil (▷ page 538). ▶ Have the engine checked at a qualified specialist workshop if you need to add engine oil more often than usual. Information on approved engine oils can be obtained from any qualified specialist workshop or on the Internet at http://bevo.mercedes-benz.com.

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
Engine Oil Level Stop Vehicle Turn Engine Off	Mercedes-AMG vehicles: the engine oil level is too low. There is a risk of engine damage. ▶ Pull over and stop the vehicle safely and switch off the engine, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. ▶ Secure the vehicle against rolling away (▷ page 171). ▶ Check the engine oil level (▷ page 537). ▶ If necessary, add engine oil (▷ page 538).
Fuel Level Low	The fuel level has dropped into the reserve range. ▶ Refuel at the nearest gas station.
	There is only a very small amount of fuel in the fuel tank. ▶ Refuel at the nearest gas station without fail.
Gas Cap Loose	The fuel system pressure is too low. The fuel filler cap is not closed correctly or the fuel system is leaking. ▶ Check that the fuel filler cap is correctly closed. **If the fuel filler cap is not correctly closed:** ▶ Close the fuel filler cap. **If the fuel filler cap is correctly closed:** ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.

Driving systems

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
ABC Malfunction	The Active Body Control (ABC) function is restricted. ⚠ **WARNING** The vehicle's suspension settings may be affected. There is a risk of an accident. ▶ Do not drive at speeds above 50 mph (80 km/h). ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.
ABC Malfunction Stop Vehicle	The Active Body Control (ABC) vehicle level is too low. ▶ Pull over and stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. After a few seconds, the vehicle level is adjusted and the display message disappears.

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	The vehicle is leaking oil. The multifunction display continuously shows the display message. ⚠ **WARNING** The vehicle's suspension settings may be affected. There is a risk of an accident. ▶ Pull over and stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. Do not continue driving under any circumstances. ▶ Secure the vehicle against rolling away (▷ page 171). ▶ Notify a qualified specialist workshop or breakdown service.
	Active Body Control (ABC) is malfunctioning. The multifunction display continuously shows the display message. ⚠ **WARNING** The suspension settings are thus affected. There is a risk of an accident. ▶ Do not drive at speeds above 50 mph (80 km/h). ▶ Make only slight steering movements. Otherwise, the front fender or the tires could be damaged if the steering movement is too large. ▶ Listen for scraping sounds. ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.
 Attention Assist: Take a Break!	Based on certain criteria, ATTENTION ASSIST has detected fatigue or a lack of concentration on the part of the driver. A warning tone also sounds. ▶ If necessary, take a break. During long journeys, take regular breaks in good time so you get enough rest.
 Attention Assist Inoperative	ATTENTION ASSIST is inoperative. ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.
HOLD Off	The HOLD function is deactivated. The vehicle is skidding. A warning tone also sounds. ▶ Reactivate the HOLD function later (▷ page 191).

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
Active Lane Keeping Assist Currently Unavailable See Operator's Manual	Active Lane Keeping Assist is deactivated and temporarily inoperative. Possible causes are: • the windshield in the camera's field of vision is dirty. • visibility is impaired due to heavy rain, snow or fog. • there have been no lane markings for an extended period. • the lane markings are worn, dark or covered, e.g. by dirt or snow. When the causes stated above no longer apply, the display message disappears. Active Lane Keeping Assist is operational again. If the display message does not disappear: ▶ Pull over and stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. ▶ Secure the vehicle against rolling away (▷ page 171). ▶ Clean the windshield.
Active Lane Keeping Assist Inoperative	Active Lane Keeping Assist is defective. ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.
Active Blind Spot Assist Currently Unavailable See Operator's Manual	Active Blind Spot Assist is temporarily inoperative. Possible causes are: • the sensors are dirty. • function is impaired due to heavy rain or snow. • the radar sensor system is outside the operating temperature range. • the radar sensor system is temporarily inoperative, e.g. due to electromagnetic radiation emitted by nearby TV or radio stations or other sources of electromagnetic radiation. The yellow [▲] indicator lamps also light up in the exterior mirrors. When the causes stated above no longer apply, the display message disappears. Active Blind Spot Assist is operational again. If the display message does not disappear: ▶ Pull over and stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. ▶ Secure the vehicle against rolling away (▷ page 171). ▶ Clean the sensors (▷ page 546). ▶ Restart the engine.

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
Active Blind Spot Assist Inoperative	Active Blind Spot Assist is defective. The yellow ▲ indicator lamps also light up in the exterior mirrors. ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.
Spotlight Inoperative	Night View Assist Plus is deactivated and temporarily inoperative. Possible causes are: • the windshield in the camera's field of vision is dirty. • the infrared camera in the radiator trim is dirty • visibility is impaired due to heavy rain, snow or fog. • the outside temperature is too high. ▶ Clean the windshield. ▶ Clean the infrared camera in the radiator trim. If the system has been switched off due to excessive outside temperatures, the system will switch back on automatically once it has cooled down. If the system detects that the camera is fully operational, the display message disappears. Night View Assist Plus is operational again.
	Night View Assist Plus is defective. ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.
Park Assist Canceled	The driver's door is open and the driver's seat belt has not been fastened. ▶ Repeat the parking process with the seat belt fastened and the driver's door closed.
	You have inadvertently touched the multifunction steering wheel while steering intervention was active. ▶ While steering intervention is active, make sure that the multifunction steering wheel is not touched unintentionally.
	The vehicle has started to skid and ESP® has intervened. ▶ Use Active Parking Assist again later (▷ page 202).

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
Park Assist Inoperative	You have just carried out a large number of turning or parking maneuvers. Active Parking Assist will become available again after approximately ten minutes (▷ page 202). ▶ Pull over and stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. ▶ Switch off and restart the engine. If the multifunction display still shows the display message: ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.
	PARKTRONIC is defective. ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.
Park Assist Finished	The vehicle is parked. A warning tone also sounds. The display message disappears automatically.
DISTRONIC PLUS Off	DISTRONIC PLUS has been deactivated (▷ page 182). If it was deactivated automatically, a warning tone also sounds.
DISTRONIC PLUS Now Available	DISTRONIC PLUS is operational again after having been temporarily unavailable. You can now reactivate DISTRONIC PLUS (▷ page 182).
DISTRONIC PLUS Currently Unavailable See Operator's Manual	DISTRONIC PLUS is temporarily inoperative. Possible causes are: • the radar sensor system is temporarily inoperative, e.g. due to electromagnetic radiation emitted by nearby TV or radio stations or other sources of electromagnetic radiation. • the system is outside the operating temperature range. • The on-board voltage is too low. A warning tone also sounds. When the causes stated above no longer apply, the display message disappears. DISTRONIC PLUS is operational again. If the display message does not disappear: ▶ Pull over and stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. ▶ Secure the vehicle against rolling away (▷ page 171). ▶ Restart the engine.

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
DISTRONIC PLUS Inoperative	DISTRONIC PLUS is defective. BAS PLUS and PRE-SAFE® Brake may also have failed. A warning tone also sounds. ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.
DISTRONIC PLUS Suspended	You have depressed the accelerator pedal. DISTRONIC PLUS is no longer controlling the speed of the vehicle. ▶ Remove your foot from the accelerator pedal.
DISTRONIC PLUS - - - mph	An activation condition for DISTRONIC PLUS is not fulfilled. ▶ Check the activation conditions for DISTRONIC PLUS (▷ page 182).
Cruise Control Inoperative	Cruise control is malfunctioning. A warning tone also sounds. ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.
Cruise Control - - - mph	A condition for activating cruise control has not been fulfilled. You have tried to store a speed below 20 mph (30 km/h), for example. ▶ If conditions permit, drive faster than 20 mph (30 km/h) and store the speed. ▶ Check the activation conditions for cruise control (▷ page 180).

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

Tires	
Display messages	**Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions**
Please Correct Tire Pressure	The tire pressure is too low in at least one of the tires, or the tire pressure difference between the wheels is too great. ▶ Check the tire pressures at the next opportunity (▷ page 575). ▶ If necessary, correct the tire pressure. ▶ Restart the tire pressure monitor (▷ page 577).
Tire Pressure Soon	The tire pressure in one or more tires has dropped significantly. The wheel position is shown in the multifunction display. A warning tone also sounds. ⚠ **WARNING** Tire pressures that are too low pose the following hazards: • they may burst, especially as the load and vehicle speed increase. • they may wear excessively and/or unevenly, which may greatly impair tire traction. • the driving characteristics, as well as steering and braking, may be greatly impaired. There is a risk of an accident. ▶ Stop the vehicle without making any sudden steering or braking maneuvers. Pay attention to the traffic conditions as you do so. ▶ Secure the vehicle against rolling away (▷ page 171). ▶ Check the tires and, if necessary, follow the instructions for a flat tire (▷ page 550). ▶ Check the tire pressure (▷ page 575). ▶ If necessary, correct the tire pressure.

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
Warning Tire Malfunction	The tire pressure in one or more tires has dropped suddenly. The wheel position is shown in the multifunction display. ⚠ **WARNING** Driving with a flat tire poses a risk of the following hazards: • a flat tire affects the ability to steer or brake the vehicle. • you could lose control of the vehicle. • continued driving with a flat tire will cause excessive heat build-up and possibly a fire. There is a risk of an accident. ▶ Stop the vehicle without making any sudden steering or braking maneuvers. Pay attention to the traffic conditions as you do so. ▶ Secure the vehicle against rolling away (▷ page 171). ▶ Check the tires and, if necessary, follow the instructions for a flat tire (▷ page 550).
Tire Press. Monitor Currently Unavailable	Because there is interference from a strong source of radio waves, no signals from the tire pressure sensors are detected. The tire pressure monitor is temporarily malfunctioning. ▶ Drive on. The tire pressure monitor restarts automatically as soon as the problem has been resolved.
TirePress. Sensor(s) Missing	There is no signal from the tire pressure sensor of one or several wheels. The pressure of the affected tire does not appear in the multifunction display. ▶ Have the faulty tire pressure sensor replaced at a qualified specialist workshop.
Tire Pressure Monitor Inoperative No Wheel Sensors	The wheels mounted do not have a suitable tire pressure sensor. The tire pressure monitor is deactivated. ▶ Mount wheels with suitable tire pressure sensors. The tire pressure monitor is activated automatically after driving for a few minutes.
Tire Press. Monitor Inoperative	The tire pressure monitor is faulty. ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

Vehicle	
Display messages	**Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions**
Shift to 'P' or 'N' to Start Engine	You have attempted to start the engine with the transmission in position **R** or **D**. ▶ Shift the transmission to position **P** or **N**.
Apply Brake to Shift from 'P'	You have attempted to move the transmission selector lever to position **D**, **R** or **N** without depressing the brake pedal. ▶ Depress the brake pedal.
To Deselect P or N, Depress Brake and Start Engine	With the engine switched off, you have attempted to shift the transmission out of position **P** or **N** into another transmission position. ▶ Depress the brake pedal. ▶ Start the engine.
Transmission Not in P Risk of Vehicle Rolling Away	The driver's door is open or not fully closed and the transmission is in position **R**, **N** or **D**. A warning tone also sounds. ⚠ **WARNING** The vehicle may roll away. There is a risk of an accident. ▶ Shift the transmission to position **P**. ▶ Secure the vehicle against rolling away (▷ page 171). ▶ Close the driver's door completely.
Only Shift to 'P' when Vehicle is Stationary	The vehicle is moving. ▶ Pull over and stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. ▶ Shift the transmission to position **P**.
Service Required Do Not Shift Gears Visit Dealer	You cannot change the transmission position due to a malfunction. A warning tone also sounds. If transmission position **D** is selected: ▶ Drive to a qualified specialist workshop without shifting the transmission from position **D**. If transmission position **R**, **N** or **P** is selected: ▶ Notify a qualified specialist workshop or breakdown service.

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
Auxiliary Battery Malfunction	The auxiliary battery for the automatic transmission is no longer being charged. ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop at the next opportunity. ▶ Until then, set the transmission to position **P** before you switch off the engine. ▶ Before leaving the vehicle, apply the electric parking brake.
	The trunk lid is open. ▶ Close the trunk lid.
	The hood is open. ⚠ **WARNING** The open hood may block your view when the vehicle is in motion. There is a risk of an accident. ▶ Pull over and stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. ▶ Secure the vehicle against rolling away (▷ page 171). ▶ Close the hood.
	At least one door is open. A warning tone also sounds. ▶ Close all the doors.
 Power Steering Malfunction See Operator's Manual	The power steering is malfunctioning. A warning tone also sounds. ⚠ **WARNING** You will need to use more force to steer. There is a risk of an accident. ▶ Check whether you are able to apply the extra force required. ▶ **If you are able to steer safely:** carefully drive on to a qualified specialist workshop. ▶ **If you are unable to steer safely:** do not drive on. Contact the nearest qualified specialist workshop.
 Trunk Partition Open	The trunk partition is open. ▶ Close the trunk partition (▷ page 103).

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
Phone No Service	Your vehicle is outside the network provider's transmitter/receiver range. ▶ Wait until the mobile phone operational readiness symbol appears in the multifunction display.
 Decrease Speed	You wanted to open the roof while the vehicle was in motion. ▶ Pull over and stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. ▶ Open the roof (▷ page 101).
 Vario-Roof Lowering	The roof is not fully opened or closed. The hydraulics are depressurized. ▶ Fully open or close the roof (▷ page 101).
 Open/Close Vario-Roof Completely	The roof is not locked. ▶ Pull over and stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. ▶ Push or pull and hold the roof switch until the roof is fully open or closed (▷ page 101).
 Start Engine See Operator's Manual	The on-board voltage is too low. ▶ Start the engine. ▶ After approximately ten seconds, repeat the opening or closing procedure (▷ page 101).
	The roof has been opened and closed several times in a row. The roof drive has been switched off automatically for safety reasons. You can open and close the roof again after approximately ten minutes. ▶ Switch off the ignition and turn it back on. ▶ Repeat the opening or closing procedure (▷ page 101).
Close Rear Side Windows	You leave the vehicle and at least one rear side window is open. ▶ Close the side windows (▷ page 98).
 Check Washer Fluid	The washer fluid level in the washer fluid reservoir has dropped below the minimum. ▶ Add washer fluid (▷ page 539).

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
Wiper Malfunction- ing	The windshield wipers are malfunctioning. ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.
Hazard Warning Flashers Malfunc- tioning	The hazard warning lamps are faulty. ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.

SmartKey

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Key Does Not Belong to Vehicle	You have put the wrong SmartKey in the ignition lock. ▶ Use the correct SmartKey.
 Take Your Key from Ignition	The SmartKey is in the ignition lock. ▶ Remove the SmartKey.
 Obtain a New Key	The SmartKey needs to be replaced. ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.
 Replace Key Battery	The SmartKey battery is discharged. ▶ Change the battery (▷ page 86).
 Don't Forget Your Key	The SmartKey is not in the ignition lock. You have opened the driver's door with the engine switched off. The multifunction display shows the display message a maximum of 60 seconds and is simply a reminder. ▶ Take the SmartKey with you when you leave the vehicle.
 Key Not Detected (red display message)	The SmartKey is not in the vehicle. A warning tone also sounds. If the engine is switched off, you can no longer lock the vehicle centrally or start the engine. ▶ Pull over and stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. ▶ Secure the vehicle against rolling away (▷ page 171). ▶ Locate the SmartKey. ▶ Press OK on the steering wheel to confirm the display message.

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	Because there is interference from a strong source of radio waves, the key is not detected whilst the engine is running. A warning tone also sounds. ▶ Pull over and stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. ▶ Secure the vehicle against rolling away (▷ page 171). ▶ Insert the SmartKey into the ignition lock and bring into key mode.
 Key Not Detected (white display message)	The SmartKey is currently undetected. ▶ Change the location of the SmartKey in the vehicle. If the SmartKey still cannot be detected: ▶ Insert the SmartKey into the ignition lock and turn it to the desired position.
 Remove 'Start' Button and Insert Key	The SmartKey is continually undetected. KEYLESS-GO is temporarily malfunctioning or is defective. A warning tone also sounds. ▶ Insert the SmartKey into the ignition lock and turn it to the desired position. ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.

Warning and indicator lamps

General notes

Some systems carry out a self-diagnosis when the ignition is switched on. Therefore, some indicator and warning lamps may light up or flash temporarily. This behavior is non-critical. These indicator and warning lamps only indicate a malfunction if they light up or flash after starting the engine or whilst driving.

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

Safety

Seat belts

Problem	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
After starting the engine, the red seat belt warning lamp lights up for 6 seconds.	The seat belt warning lamp reminds the driver and front passenger to fasten their seat belts. ▶ Fasten your seat belt (▷ page 54).
After starting the engine, the red seat belt warning lamp lights up. In addition, a warning tone sounds for up to 6 seconds.	The driver's seat belt is not fastened. ▶ Fasten your seat belt (▷ page 54). The warning tone ceases.
The red seat belt warning lamp lights up after the engine starts, as soon as the driver's or the front-passenger door is closed.	The driver or front passenger has not fastened their seat belt. ▶ Fasten your seat belt (▷ page 54). The warning lamp goes out.
	There are objects on the front-passenger seat. ▶ Remove the objects from the front-passenger seat and stow them in a secure place. The warning lamp goes out.
The red seat belt warning lamp flashes and an intermittent audible warning sounds.	The driver or front passenger has not fastened their seat belt. The vehicle is being driven faster than 15 mph (25 km/h) or has briefly been driven faster than 15 mph (25 km/h). ▶ Fasten your seat belt (▷ page 54). The warning lamp goes out and the intermittent warning tone ceases.
	There are objects on the front-passenger seat. The vehicle is being driven faster than 15 mph (25 km/h) or has briefly been driven faster than 15 mph (25 km/h). ▶ Remove the objects from the front-passenger seat and stow them in a secure place. The warning lamp goes out and the intermittent warning tone ceases.

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

Safety systems

Problem	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
BRAKE (USA only) (Canada only) The red brake system warning lamp comes on while the engine is running. A warning tone also sounds.	There is not enough brake fluid in the brake fluid reservoir. ⚠ **WARNING** The braking effect may be impaired. There is a risk of an accident. ▶ Pull over and stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. Do not continue driving under any circumstances. ▶ Secure the vehicle against rolling away (▷ page 171). ▶ Do not add brake fluid. Adding more will not remedy the malfunction. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop. ▶ Observe the additional display messages in the multifunction display.
The yellow ABS warning lamp is lit while the engine is running.	ABS (Anti-lock Braking System) is deactivated due to a malfunction. BAS (Brake Assist), BAS PLUS, ESP® (Electronic Stability Program), PRE-SAFE®, PRE-SAFE® Brake, the HOLD function and hill start assist are therefore also deactivated, for example. ATTENTION ASSIST is deactivated. ⚠ **WARNING** The brake system continues to function normally, but without the functions listed above. The wheels could therefore lock if you brake hard, for example. The steerability and braking characteristics may be severely affected. The braking distance in an emergency braking situation can increase. If ESP® is not operational, ESP® is unable to stabilize the vehicle. There is an increased risk of skidding and an accident. ▶ Observe the additional display messages in the multifunction display. ▶ Drive on carefully. ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop. If the ABS control unit is faulty, there is also a possibility that other systems, such as the navigation system or the automatic transmission, will not be available.

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

Problem	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 The yellow ABS warning lamp is lit while the engine is running.	ABS is temporarily unavailable. BAS, BAS PLUS, ESP®, EBD (electronic brake force distribution), PRE-SAFE®, PRE-SAFE® Brake, the HOLD function, hill start assist are therefore also deactivated, for example. Possible causes are: • self-diagnosis is not yet complete. • the on-board voltage may be insufficient. ATTENTION ASSIST is deactivated. ⚠ **WARNING** The brake system continues to function normally, but without the functions listed above. The front and rear wheels could therefore lock if you brake hard, for example. The steerability and braking characteristics may be severely affected. The braking distance in an emergency braking situation can increase. If ESP® is not operational, ESP® is unable to stabilize the vehicle. There is a risk of an accident. ▶ Carefully drive a suitable distance, making slight steering movements at a speed above 12 mph (20 km/h). The functions mentioned above are available again when the warning lamp goes out. If the warning lamp is still on: ▶ Observe the additional display messages in the multifunction display. ▶ Drive on carefully. ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

Problem	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
(ABS) The yellow ABS warning lamp is lit while the engine is running. A warning tone also sounds.	EBD is not available due to a malfunction. Therefore, ABS, BAS, BAS PLUS, ESP®, PRE-SAFE®, PRE-SAFE® Brake, the HOLD function and hill start assist are also unavailable, for example. ATTENTION ASSIST is deactivated. ⚠ **WARNING** The brake system continues to function normally, but without the functions listed above. The front and rear wheels could therefore lock if you brake hard, for example. The steerability and braking characteristics may be severely affected. The braking distance in an emergency braking situation can increase. If ESP® is not operational, ESP® is unable to stabilize the vehicle. There is an increased risk of skidding and an accident. ▶ Observe the additional display messages in the multifunction display. ▶ Drive on carefully. ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.
BRAKE (USA only) (!) (Canada only) (ESP) (ESP OFF) (ABS) The red brake warning lamp, the yellow ESP® and ESP® OFF warning lamps and the yellow ABS warning lamp are lit while the engine is running.	ABS and ESP® are not available due to a malfunction. Therefore, BAS, BAS PLUS, EBD, PRE-SAFE®, PRE-SAFE® Brake, the HOLD function and hill start assist, for example, are not available either. ATTENTION ASSIST is deactivated. ⚠ **WARNING** The brake system continues to function normally, but without the functions listed above. The front and rear wheels could therefore lock if you brake hard, for example. The steerability and braking characteristics may be severely affected. The braking distance in an emergency braking situation can increase. If ESP® is not operational, ESP® is unable to stabilize the vehicle. There is an increased risk of skidding and an accident. ▶ Observe the additional display messages in the multifunction display. ▶ Drive on carefully. ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

Problem	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 The yellow ESP® warning lamp flashes while the vehicle is in motion.	ESP® or traction control has intervened because there is a risk of skidding or at least one wheel has started to spin. Cruise control or DISTRONIC PLUS is deactivated. ▶ When pulling away, only depress the accelerator pedal as far as necessary. ▶ Ease off the accelerator pedal while the vehicle is in motion. ▶ Adapt your driving style to suit the road and weather conditions. ▶ Do not deactivate ESP®. In rare cases (▷ page 75) , it may be best to deactivate ESP®. Observe the important safety notes on ESP® (▷ page 74).
 The yellow ESP® OFF warning lamp is lit while the engine is running.	ESP® is deactivated. ⚠ **WARNING** If ESP® is switched off, ESP® is unable to stabilize the vehicle. Further driving systems or driving safety systems are thus restricted, e.g. Active Blind Spot Assist. The system does not perform course-correcting brake applications. There is an increased risk of skidding and an accident. ▶ Reactivate ESP®. In rare cases (▷ page 75) , it may be best to deactivate ESP®. Observe the important safety notes on ESP® (▷ page 74). ▶ Adapt your driving style to suit the road and weather conditions. If ESP® cannot be activated: ▶ Drive on carefully. ▶ Have ESP® checked at a qualified specialist workshop.
 Mercedes-AMG vehicles only: The yellow SPORT handling mode warning lamp is lit while the engine is running.	SPORT handling mode is activated. ⚠ **WARNING** When SPORT handling mode is switched on, ESP® is unable to stabilize the vehicle. There is an increased risk of skidding and an accident. ▶ Only switch on SPORT handling mode in certain situations (▷ page 76).

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

Problem	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 The yellow ESP® and ESP® OFF warning lamps are lit while the engine is running.	ESP®, BAS, BAS PLUS, PRE-SAFE®, PRE-SAFE® Brake, the HOLD function and hill start assist are not available due to a malfunction. ATTENTION ASSIST is deactivated. **⚠ WARNING** The brake system continues to function normally, but without the functions listed above. The braking distance in an emergency braking situation can thus increase. If ESP® is not operational, ESP® is unable to stabilize the vehicle. There is an increased risk of skidding and an accident. ▶ Observe the additional display messages in the multifunction display. ▶ Drive on carefully. ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.
 The yellow ESP® and ESP® OFF warning lamps are lit while the engine is running.	ESP®, BAS, PRE-SAFE®, the HOLD function and hill start assist are temporarily unavailable. BAS PLUS and PRE-SAFE® Brake may also have failed. ATTENTION ASSIST is deactivated. Self-diagnosis is not yet complete. **⚠ WARNING** The brake system continues to function normally, but without the functions listed above. The braking distance in an emergency braking situation can thus increase. If ESP® is not operational, ESP® is unable to stabilize the vehicle. There is an increased risk of skidding and an accident. ▶ Carefully drive a suitable distance, making slight steering movements at a speed above 12 mph (20 km/h). The functions mentioned above are available again when the warning lamp goes out. If the warning lamp is still on: ▶ Observe the additional display messages in the multifunction display. ▶ Drive on carefully. ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

Problem	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
PARK (USA only) Ⓟ (Canada only) The red electric parking brake indicator lamp flashes or lights up and/or Ⓟ the yellow warning lamp for the electric parking brake lights up.	▶ Observe the additional display messages in the multifunction display.
The red restraint system warning lamp is lit while the engine is running.	The restraint system is faulty. ⚠ **WARNING** The air bags or Emergency Tensioning Devices may either be triggered unintentionally or, in the event of an accident, may not be triggered. There is an increased risk of injury. ▶ Drive on carefully. ▶ Have the restraint system checked immediately at a qualified specialist workshop. For further information about the restraint system, see (▷ page 50).

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

Engine

Problem	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 The yellow Check Engine warning lamp lights up while the engine is running.	There may be a malfunction, for example: • in the engine management • in the fuel injection system • in the exhaust system • in the ignition system • in the fuel system The emission limit values may be exceeded and the engine may be in emergency mode. ▶ Have the vehicle checked as soon as possible at a qualified specialist workshop. ⓘ In some states, you must immediately visit a qualified specialist workshop as soon as the yellow Check Engine warning lamp lights up. This is due to the legal requirements in effect in these states. If in doubt, check whether such legal regulations apply in the state in which you are currently driving.
 The yellow reserve fuel warning lamp lights up while the engine is running.	The fuel level has dropped into the reserve range. ▶ Refuel at the nearest gas station.
 The yellow reserve fuel warning lamp flashes while the vehicle is in motion. In addition, the Check Engine warning lamp may light up.	The fuel system pressure is too low. The fuel filler cap is not closed correctly or the fuel system is leaking. ▶ Check that the fuel filler cap is correctly closed. ▶ **If the fuel filler cap is not correctly closed:** close the fuel filler cap. ▶ **If the fuel filler cap is closed:** visit a qualified specialist workshop.
 The red coolant warning lamp lights up while the engine is running and the coolant temperature gage is at the start of the scale.	The temperature sensor for the coolant temperature gage is defective. The coolant temperature is no longer being monitored. There is a risk of engine damage if the coolant temperature is too high. ▶ Pull over and stop the vehicle safely and switch off the engine, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. Do not continue driving under any circumstances. ▶ Secure the vehicle against rolling away (▷ page 171). ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

Problem	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 The red coolant warning lamp comes on while the engine is running.	The coolant level is too low. If the coolant level is correct, the airflow to the engine radiator may be blocked or the electric engine radiator fan may be malfunctioning. The coolant is too hot and the engine is no longer being cooled sufficiently. ▶ Observe the additional display messages in the multifunction display. ▶ Pull over and stop the vehicle safely and switch off the engine, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. ▶ Secure the vehicle against rolling away (▷ page 171). ▶ Leave the vehicle and keep a safe distance from the vehicle until the engine has cooled down. ▶ Check the coolant level and add coolant, observing the warning notes (▷ page 539). ▶ If you have to add coolant frequently, have the engine cooling system checked. ▶ Make sure that the air supply to the engine radiator is not blocked, e.g. by snow, slush or ice. ▶ Do not start the engine again until the coolant temperature is below 248 °F (120 °C). Otherwise, the engine could be damaged. ▶ Drive to the nearest qualified specialist workshop. ▶ Avoid subjecting the engine to heavy loads, e.g. driving in mountainous terrain, and stop-and-go traffic.
 The red coolant warning lamp comes on while the engine is running. A warning tone also sounds.	The coolant temperature has exceeded 248 °F (120 °C). The airflow to the engine radiator may be blocked or the coolant level may be too low. ⚠ **WARNING** The engine is not being cooled sufficiently and may be damaged. Do not drive when your engine is overheated. This can cause some fluids which may have leaked into the engine compartment to catch fire. Steam from the overheated engine can also cause serious burns which can occur just by opening the hood. There is a risk of injury. ▶ Observe the additional display messages in the multifunction display. ▶ Pull over and stop the vehicle safely and switch off the engine, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. ▶ Secure the vehicle against rolling away (▷ page 171).

DEALER E-PROCESS

Problem	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	▶ Leave the vehicle and keep a safe distance from the vehicle until the engine has cooled down. ▶ Check the coolant level and add coolant, observing the warning notes (▷ page 539). ▶ If you have to add coolant frequently, have the engine cooling system checked. ▶ Make sure that the air supply to the engine radiator is not blocked, e.g. by snow, slush or ice. ▶ At coolant temperatures below 248 °F (120 °C), drive to the nearest qualified specialist workshop. ▶ Avoid subjecting the engine to heavy loads, e.g. driving in mountainous terrain, and stop-and-go traffic.

Driving systems

Problem	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 The red distance warning lamp lights up while the vehicle is in motion. A warning tone also sounds.	You are approaching a vehicle or a stationary obstacle in your line of travel at too high a speed. ▶ Be prepared to brake immediately. ▶ Pay careful attention to the traffic situation. You may have to brake or take evasive action. Observe the additional information on DISTRONIC PLUS (▷ page 182). Observe the additional information on PRE-SAFE® Brake (▷ page 77).

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

Tires

Problem	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 The yellow combination low tire pressure telltale/TPMS malfunction telltale for the TPMS (pressure loss or malfunction) is lit.	The tire pressure monitor has detected a loss of pressure in at least one of the tires. ⚠ **WARNING** Tire pressures that are too low pose the following hazards: • they may burst, especially as the load and vehicle speed increase. • they may wear excessively and/or unevenly, which may greatly impair tire traction. • the driving characteristics, as well as steering and braking, may be greatly impaired. There is a risk of an accident. ▶ Stop the vehicle without making any sudden steering or braking maneuvers. Pay attention to the traffic conditions as you do so. ▶ Secure the vehicle against rolling away (▷ page 171). ▶ Observe the additional display messages in the multifunction display. ▶ Check the tires and, if necessary, follow the instructions for a flat tire (▷ page 550). ▶ Check the tire pressure (▷ page 575). ▶ If necessary, correct the tire pressure.
 The yellow combination low tire pressure telltale/TPMS malfunction telltale for the TPMS (pressure loss or malfunction) flashes for approximately one minute and then remains lit.	The tire pressure monitor is faulty. ⚠ **WARNING** The system is possibly unable to recognize or register low tire pressure. There is a risk of an accident. ▶ Observe the additional display messages in the multifunction display. ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

DEP
DEALER E-PROCESS

Useful information 284
Operating safety 284
At a glance 287
System settings 307
Vehicle functions 314
Navigation 320
Telephone 381
Online and Internet functions 411
Audio 436
Video 474
Rear Seat Entertainment System 482
SIRIUS Weather 501

DEP
DEALER E-PROCESS

Useful information

ⓘ These operating instructions describe all the standard and optional equipment of your COMAND system, as available at the time of going to print. Country-specific differences are possible. Please note that your COMAND system may not be equipped with all the features described. This also applies to safety-related systems and functions.

ⓘ Read the information on qualified specialist workshops: (▷ page 34).

Operating safety

Important safety notes

⚠ **WARNING**

Modifications to electronic components, their software as well as wiring can impair their function and/or the function of other networked components. In particular, systems relevant to safety could also be affected. As a result, these may no longer function as intended and/or jeopardize the operating safety of the vehicle. There is an increased risk of an accident and injury.

Never tamper with the wiring as well as electronic components or their software. You should have all work to electrical and electronic equipment carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

If you make any changes to the vehicle electronics, the general operating permit is rendered invalid.

⚠ **WARNING**

If you operate information systems and communication equipment integrated in the vehicle while driving, you will be distracted from traffic conditions. You could also lose control of the vehicle. There is a risk of an accident.

Only operate the equipment when the traffic situation permits. If you are not sure that this is possible, park the vehicle paying attention to traffic conditions and operate the equipment when the vehicle is stationary.

You must observe the legal requirements for the country in which you are currently driving when operating COMAND.

COMAND calculates the route to the destination without taking account of the following, for example:

- traffic lights
- stop and yield signs
- merging lanes
- parking or stopping in a no parking/no stopping zone
- other road and traffic rules and regulations
- narrow bridges

COMAND can give incorrect navigation commands if the actual street/traffic situation does not correspond with the digital map's data. Digital maps do not cover all areas nor all routes in an area. For example, a route may have been diverted or the direction of a one-way street may have changed.

For this reason, you must always observe road and traffic rules and regulations during your journey. Road and traffic rules and regulations always have priority over the system's driving recommendations.

Navigation announcements are intended to direct you while driving without diverting your attention from the road and driving.

Please always use this feature instead of consulting the map display for directions. Looking at the icons or map display can distract you from traffic conditions and driving, and increase the risk of an accident.

Bear in mind that at a speed of only 30 mph (approximately 50 km/h) your vehicle covers a distance of 44 feet (approximately 14 m) per second.

This equipment complies with FCC radiation exposure limits set forth for uncontrolled equipment and meets the FCC radio fre-

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

quency (RF) Exposure Guidelines in Supplement C to OET65.

This equipment has very low levels of RF energy that is deemed to comply without maximum permissive exposure evaluation (MPE). But it is desirable that it should be installed and operated with at least 8 inches (20 cm) and more between the radiator and a person's body (excluding extremities: hands, wrists, feet and legs.)

Declarations of conformity

Vehicle components which receive and/or transmit radio waves

USA only: The wireless devices of this vehicle comply with Part 15 of the FCC Rules. Operation is subject to the following two conditions:

1) These devices may not cause interference, and

2) These devices must accept any interference, including interference that may cause undesired operation of the device.

Changes or modifications not expressly approved by the party responsible for compliance could void the user's authority to operate the equipment.

Canada only: The wireless devices of this vehicle comply with Industry Canada license-exempt RSS standard(s). Operation is subject to the following two conditions:

1) These devices may not cause interference, and

2) These devices must accept any interference, including interference that may cause undesired operation of the device.

Correct use

Observe the following information when using COMAND:

- the safety notes in this manual
- traffic rules and regulations
- laws and safety standards pertaining to motor vehicles

Work improperly carried out on electronic components or systems (e.g. radio, DVD changer) and associated software could cause them to cease functioning. Even systems that have not been modified could be affected because the electronic systems are connected. Electronic malfunctions can seriously jeopardize the operational safety of your vehicle.

Roof antenna functionality (telephone, satellite radio, GPS) can be affected by the use of roof carrier systems.

Attaching metalized retrofit film to the windshield may affect radio reception and have a negative impact on all other antennas (e.g. emergency antenna) in the vehicle interior.

Therefore, have all work on or modifications to electronic components carried out at a qualified specialist workshop. This workshop should have the necessary specialist knowledge and tools to carry out the work required. Mercedes-Benz recommends that you use an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center for this purpose. In particular, work relevant to safety or on safety-related systems must be carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

Protection against theft: this device is equipped with technical provisions to protect it against theft. Further information on protection against theft can be obtained from an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

Data stored in the vehicle

A wide range of electronic components in your vehicle contain data memories.

These data memories temporarily or permanently store technical information about:

- The vehicle's operating state
- Incidents
- Malfunctions

In general, this technical information documents the state of a component, a module, a system or the surroundings.

These include, for example:

- operating conditions of system components, e.g. fluid levels
- the vehicle's status messages and those of its individual components, e.g. number of wheel revolutions/speed, deceleration in movement, lateral acceleration, accelerator pedal position
- malfunctions and defects in important system components, e.g. lights, brakes
- vehicle reactions and operating conditions in special driving situations, e.g. air bag deployment, intervention of stability control systems
- ambient conditions, e.g. outside temperature

This data is of an exclusively technical nature and can be used to:

- assist in recognizing and rectifying malfunctions and defects
- analyze vehicle functions, e.g. after an accident
- optimize vehicle function

The data cannot be used to trace the vehicle's movements.

When your vehicle is serviced, technical information can be read from the event data memory and malfunction data memory.

Services include, for example:

- repair services
- service processes
- warranties
- quality assurance

It is read by employees of the service network (including manufacturers) using special diagnostic devices. More detailed information is obtained from it, if required.

After a malfunction has been rectified, the information is deleted from the malfunction memory or is continually overwritten.

When operating the vehicle, situations are conceivable in which this technical data, in connection with other information (if necessary, under consultation with an authorized expert), could be traced to a person.

Examples include:

- accident reports
- damage to the vehicle
- witness statements

Further additional functions that have been contractually agreed upon with the customer allow certain vehicle data to be conveyed by the vehicle as well. The additional functions include, for example, vehicle location in case of an emergency.

Qualified specialist workshop

Read the information on qualified specialist workshops in the vehicle Operator's Manual.

Information on copyright

General information

Information on licenses for free and Open Source software used in your vehicle and in the electronic components can be found on this website: **http://www.mercedes-benz.com/opensource**.

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

Registered trademarks

Registered trademarks:

- Bluetooth® is a registered trademark of Bluetooth® SIG Inc.
- DTS is a registered trademark of DTS, Inc.
- Dolby and MLP are registered trademarks of DOLBY Laboratories.
- BabySmart™, ESP® and PRE-SAFE® are registered trademarks of Daimler AG.
- HomeLink® is a registered trademark of Prince.
- iPod® and iTunes® are registered trademarks of Apple Inc.
- Logic7® is a registered trademark of Harman International Industries.
- Microsoft® and Windows media® are registered trademarks of Microsoft Corporation.
- SIRIUS is a registered trademark of Sirius XM Radio Inc.
- HD Radio is a registered trademark of iBiquity Digital Corporation.
- Gracenote® is a registered trademark of Gracenote, Inc.
- ZAGATSurvey® and related brands are registered trademarks of ZagatSurvey, LLC.

Your COMAND equipment

This manual describes all standard and optional equipment available for your COMAND system at the time of purchase. Country-specific differences are possible. Please note that your COMAND system may not be equipped with all the features described. This also applies to safety-relevant systems and functions. Therefore, the equipment on your COMAND system may differ from that in the descriptions and illustrations. Should you have any questions concerning equipment and operation, please consult an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

Function restrictions

For safety reasons, some COMAND functions are restricted or unavailable while the vehicle is in motion. You will notice this, for example because either you will not be able to select certain menu items or COMAND will display a message to this effect.

At a glance

Your COMAND equipment

These operating instructions describe all the standard and optional equipment for your COMAND system, as available at the time of going to print. Country-specific differences are possible. Please note that your COMAND system may not be equipped with all the features described.

COMAND operating system

Overview

① COMAND display (▷ page 288)
② COMAND control panel with a single DVD drive
③ COMAND controller (▷ page 294)

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

You can use COMAND to operate the following main functions:

- the navigation system
- the audio function
- the telephone function
- the video function
- the system settings
- the online and Internet functions
- the Digital Operator's Manual
  (available depending on the vehicle model)

You can call up the main functions:

- using the corresponding buttons
- using the main function bar in the COMAND display
- using the remote control

COMAND display

General notes

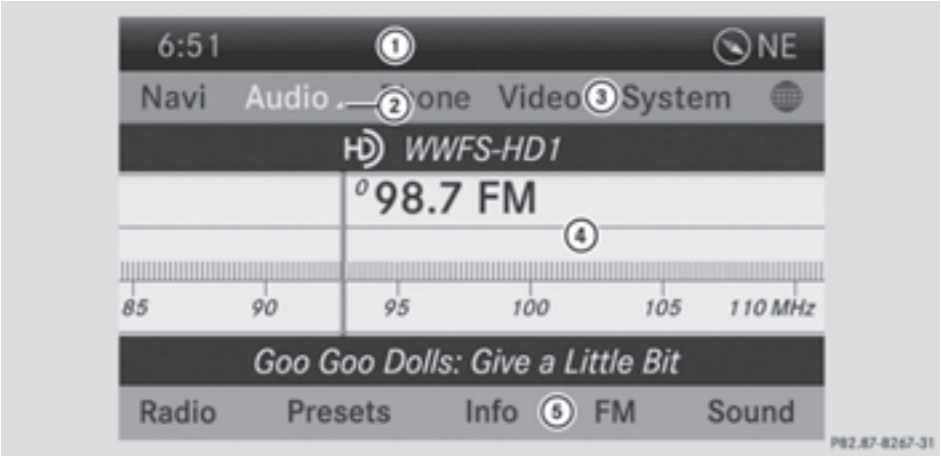
! Do not use the space in front of the display for storage. Objects placed here could damage the display or impair its function. Avoid any direct contact with the display surface. Pressure on the display surface may result in impairments to the display, which could be irreversible.

Wearing polarized sunglasses may impair your ability to read the display.

The display has an automatic temperature-controlled switch-off feature. The brightness is automatically reduced if the temperature is too high. The display may temporarily switch off completely.

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

Display overview



Example display for radio

① Status bar
② Calls up the audio menu
③ Main function bar
④ Display/selection window
⑤ Radio menu bar

Status bar ① displays the time, the current mobile phone network provider and the signal level.

The main functions – navigation, audio, telephone and video – feature additional menus. This is indicated by triangle ②. The following table lists the available menu items.

Main function bar ③ allows you to call up the desired main function. When the main function is activated, it is identifiable by the white lettering.

In the example, the radio mode is switched on within the audio main function, display/selection window ④ is active.

Menu bar ⑤ allows you to operate the radio functions.

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

Menu overview

Navi	Audio	Telephone	Video	System	Symbol
Route settings	FM/AM radio (using HD Radio™)	Telephone	Video DVD	Calls up the system menu	Calls up the Digital Operator's Manual (available depending on the vehicle model)
Map settings	Satellite radio	Address book	AUX		Calls up COMAND and Internet
Personal POIs	Disc				Calls up the weather service SIRIUS Weather
Messages (street name announcements, acoustic information during calls, audio fadeout, reserve fuel level)	Memory card				Calls up the Mercedes-Benz Mobile website
☑ Activates/deactivates alternative routes	MUSIC REGISTER				
Avoids an area	USB storage device				
SIRIUS service	Bluetooth Audio				
Map version	Media Interface				
	AUX				

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

System menu overview

System	Time	SPLITVIEW	Consumption	Seat	Display off
Display settings	☑ Switches the automatic time settings on/off	Operates COMAND functions from the passenger side	Calls up the fuel consumption display	Changes the driver/front-passenger seat settings	Switches off the display
Text reader speed	Sets the time zone				
Voice-operated control settings	Switches to summer time				
Rear view camera	Manual time setting				
Language	Sets the time/date format				
Favorites button					
Activates/deactivates Bluetooth®					
Automatic volume adjustment					
Imports/exports data					
Resets COMAND ⓘ Delete your personal data using this function, for example before selling your vehicle.					

If equipped with the rear view camera: when the function is activated and COMAND is switched on, the image from the rear view camera is automatically shown in the COMAND display when reverse gear is engaged.

ⓘ If the 360° Camera menu item is displayed, Display Off can be called up under System.

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

Switching the COMAND display on/off

▶ Press the SYS button.

or

▶ Select System in the main function bar by sliding ↑ and turning ↕ the COMAND controller and press to confirm.
In both cases, the system menu appears.

▶ **To switch off:** select Display Off and press to confirm.

▶ **To switch on:** press one of the buttons, e.g. SYS, NAVI or the back button.

Cleaning instructions

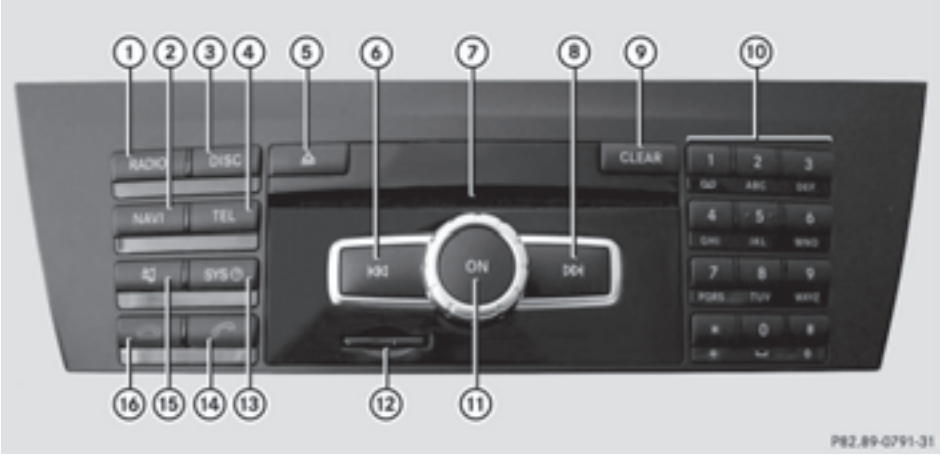
! Do not touch the display. The display has a very sensitive high-gloss surface; there is a risk of scratching. If you have to clean the screen, however, use a mild cleaning agent and a soft, lint-free cloth.

The display must be switched off and have cooled down before you start cleaning. Clean the display screen, when necessary, with a commercially available microfiber cloth and cleaning agent for TFT/LCD displays. Do not apply pressure to the display surface when cleaning it, as this could cause irreversible damage. Then, dry the surface with a dry microfiber cloth.

Avoid using alcoholic thinners, gasoline or abrasive cleaning agents. These could damage the display surface.

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

COMAND control panel



	Function	Page
①	Switches to radio mode	437
	Switches wavebands	438
	Switches to satellite radio	442
②	Switches to navigation mode	321
	Shows the menu system	322
③	Press DISC repeatedly	
	• Switches to audio CD and MP3 mode	448
	• Switches to memory card mode	448
	• Switches to MUSIC REGISTER	457
	• Switches to USB storage device mode	448
	• Switches to Media Interface or audio AUX mode	468
	• Switches to Bluetooth® audio mode	465
④	Calls up the telephone basic menu:	
	• Telephony via the Bluetooth® interface	387
⑤	Load/eject button	447

	Function	Page
⑥	Selects stations via the station search function	438
	Rewinds	450
	Selects the previous track	449
⑦	Disc slot	
	• To insert CDs/DVDs	447
	• To remove CDs/DVDs	447
	• Updates the digital map	377
⑧	Selects stations via the station search function	438
	Fast forward	450
	Selects the next track	449
⑨	Clear button	
	• Deletes characters	304
	• Deletes an entry	304

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

	Function	Page
⑩	Number pad	
	• Selects stations via the station presets	438
	• Stores stations manually	439
	• Mobile phone authorization	385
	• Telephone number entry	389
	• Sends DTMF tones	391
	• Character entry	303
	• Selects a location for the weather forecast from the memory	505
	# Displays the current track being played	452
	* Selects stations by entering the frequency manually	439
	* Selects a track	449
⑪	Switches COMAND on/off	297
	Adjusts the volume	297

	Function	Page
⑫	SD memory card slot	447
⑬	Calls up the system menu	308
⑭	Accepts a call	389
	Dials a number	389
	Redial	390
	Accepts a waiting call	391
⑮	Switches the sound on or off	297
	Switches the microphone on/off	390
	Cancels the text message read-aloud function	401
	Switches off navigation announcements	297
⑯	Rejects a call	389
	Ends an active call	392
	Rejects a waiting call	391

COMAND controller

Overview

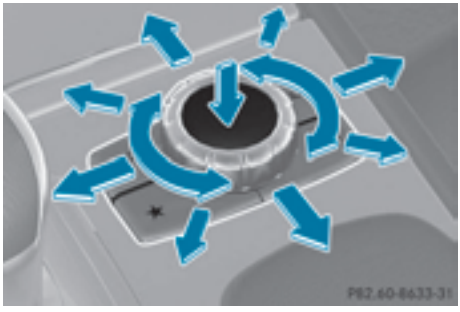
① COMAND controller

You can use the COMAND controller to select the menu items in the COMAND display.

You can:

- call up menus or lists
- scroll within menus or lists and
- exit menus or lists

Operation



Example: operating the COMAND controller

The COMAND controller can be:

- pressed briefly or pressed and held
- turned clockwise or counter-clockwise
- slid left or right
- slid forwards or backwards
- slid diagonally

DEALER E-PROCESS

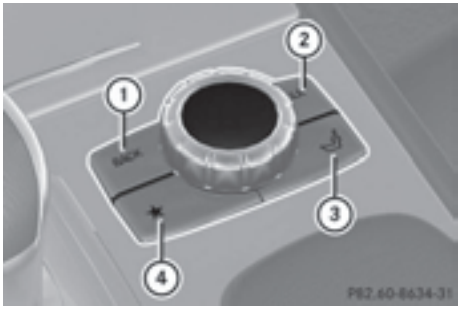
Example of operation

In the instructions, operating sequences are described as follows:

- Press the RADIO button.
  Radio mode is activated.
- Select Radio by sliding ◎↓ and turning ◎ the COMAND controller and press ◎ to confirm.
- Confirm Station List by pressing ◎.
  The station list appears.

Buttons on the COMAND controller

Overview



① Back button (▷ page 295)
② Clear button (▷ page 295)
③ Seat function button (▷ page 316)
④ Favorites button (▷ page 311)

If your vehicle does not have the seat function button, it will have two Favorites buttons.

For AMG vehicles: the COMAND controller is configured with the ① and ② buttons.

Back button

You can use the BACK button to exit a menu or to call up the basic display of the current operating mode.

- **To exit the menu:** briefly press the BACK back button.
  COMAND changes to the next higher menu level in the current operating mode.
- **To call up the basic display:** press and hold the BACK back button.
  COMAND changes to the basic display of the current operating mode.

Clear button

- **To delete individual characters:** briefly press the CLR clear button.
- **To delete an entire entry:** press and hold the CLR clear button.

Seat function button

You can use the button to call up the following seat functions:

- Multicontour seat (with 4-way lumbar support)
- Active multicontour seat (dynamic seat and massage function)
- Balance (seat heating distribution)

More information on the seat functions (▷ page 316).

Favorites button

You can assign predefined functions to the * favorites button and call them up by pressing the button (▷ page 311).

DEP
DEALER E-PROCESS

Using COMAND

Selecting a main function

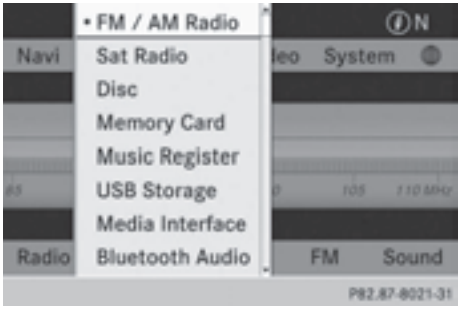
Address entry menu

① Main function bar

Situation: switching from navigation mode (address entry menu) to the system settings.

- ▶ **To switch on navigation mode:** press the NAVI function button.
- ▶ **To show the menu:** press the COMAND controller.
- ▶ Select Destination by sliding and turning the COMAND controller and press to confirm.
- ▶ Select Address Entry and press to confirm.
  The address entry menu appears.
- ▶ Slide the COMAND controller and switch to main function bar ①.
- ▶ Select System in the main function bar by turning the COMAND controller and press to confirm.
  The system menu appears.

Selecting the menu of a main function



Example display for audio CD mode and audio menu (below)

① Calls up the audio menu

If one of the navigation, audio, telephone or video main functions is switched on, triangle ① appears next to the entry in the main function bar. You can now select an associated menu.

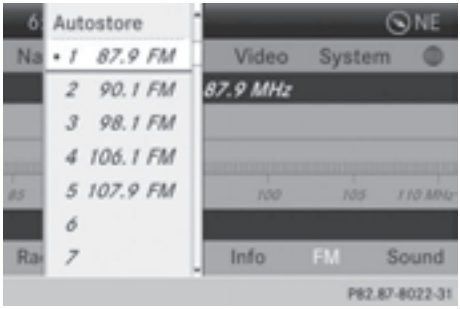
The example describes how to call up the audio menu from audio CD mode (an audio CD is playing).

- ▶ Select Audio in the main function bar by sliding and turning the COMAND controller and press to confirm.
  The Audio menu appears.

  The ● dot indicates the currently selected audio mode.
- ▶ Select another audio mode, e.g. Radio, by turning the COMAND controller and press to confirm.
  Radio mode is activated.

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

Selecting a menu item



▶ Select the station by turning ◁ ◎ ▷ the COMAND controller and press ⊛ to confirm.
The station is set.

Basic COMAND functions

Switching COMAND on/off

▶ Press the ON control knob.
When you switch on COMAND, a warning message will appear. COMAND calls up the previously selected menu.

If you switch off COMAND, playback of the current audio or video source will also be switched off.

Switching the sound on or off

Audio/video source sound

▶ Press the 🔇 button on the COMAND controller or on the multifunction steering wheel.
The sound from the respective audio or video source is switched on or off.

ⓘ When the sound is switched off, you will see the 🔇 symbol in the status bar. If you change the audio or video source or change the volume, the sound is automatically switched on.

ⓘ Even if the sound is switched off, you will still hear navigation system announcements.

Switching off navigation announcements

▶ **Navigation announcements:** press the 🔇 button during the announcement.

Switching navigation announcements back on

▶ Press the 🔇 button again.
The navigation announcements are active again:

- if COMAND is switched off/on with the ON control knob
- or after starting route guidance

Adjusting the volume

Adjusting the volume for the audio or video source

▶ Turn the ON control knob.

or

▶ Press the + or − button on the multifunction steering wheel.
The volume of the currently selected audio or video source changes.

You can also adjust the volume for the following:

- Navigation announcements
- Phone calls
- Voice output of the Voice Control System (see the separate operating instructions)

Adjusting the volume for navigation announcements

During a navigation announcement:

▶ Turn the ON control knob.

or

▶ Press the + or − button on the multifunction steering wheel.

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

Adjusting the volume for phone calls

You can adjust the volume for hands-free mode during a telephone call.

▶ Turn the ON control knob.

or

▶ Press the + or − button on the multifunction steering wheel.

Adjusting the sound settings

Calling up the sound menu

You can make various sound settings for the different audio and video sources. This means that it is possible to set more bass for radio mode than for audio CD mode, for example. You can call up the respective sound menu from the menu of the desired mode.

The example describes how to call up the sound menu in radio mode.

▶ Press the RADIO button.
The radio display appears. You will hear the last station played on the last waveband.

▶ Select Sound by sliding ◎ and turning ◎ the COMAND controller and press to confirm.
You can now set the treble, bass and balance for radio mode.

Adjusting treble and bass

Setting the bass

▶ Select Treble or Bass in the sound menu by turning ◎ the COMAND controller and press to confirm.
An adjustment scale appears.

▶ Select a setting by turning ◎ the COMAND controller and press to confirm.
The setting is saved.

Adjusting balance and fader

Setting the balance

With the balance function, you can control whether the sound is louder on the driver's or front-passenger side.

The fader function is used to control whether the sound is louder in the front or the rear of the vehicle.

You can adjust the fader depending on the vehicle model.

Equipped with Bang & Olufsen sound system: for the best sound focus, choose the setting 0.

DEALER E-PROCESS

- ▶ Select Bal/Fad (balance/fader) in the sound menu by turning the COMAND controller and press to confirm.
- ▶ Select a balance setting by sliding the COMAND controller and press to confirm.

Surround

General notes

If your vehicle is equipped with surround sound, you can use one of two sound systems:

- harman/kardon® Logic 7® surround sound system

  The harman/kardon®Logic 7® surround sound system allows you to set the optimum surround sound in the vehicle interior (▷ page 299).
- Bang & Olufsen sound system (▷ page 300)

Both sound systems are available for the following operating modes:

- radio (FM only)
- satellite radio
- audio CD
- MP3 (including SD memory card and USB storage device)
- Media Interface
- Bluetooth® audio mode
- video DVD (PCM, dts and Dolby Digital audio formats)
- AUX

Because some DVDs contain both stereo and multichannel audio formats, it may be necessary to set the audio format (▷ page 479).

Discs which support the audio formats mentioned have the following logos:

Harman/kardon® Logic 7® surround sound system

DEP
DEALER E-PROCESS

The example describes how to set the surround sound for radio mode.

▶ **To switch surround sound on/off:** press the RADIO button.
The radio display appears. You will hear the last station played on the last waveband.

▶ Select Sound by sliding ◎↓ and turning ◎ the COMAND controller and press ◎ to confirm.

▶ Select Surround and press ◎ to confirm.

▶ Select Logic7® On or Logic7® Off by turning ◎ the COMAND controller and press ◎ to confirm.
Depending on your selection, surround sound is switched on or off and the menu is exited.

▶ **To exit the menu without saving:** press the BACK back button or slide ←◎→ the COMAND controller.

ⓘ Please note the following: for the optimum audio experience for all passengers when Logic7® is switched on, the balance should be set to the center of the vehicle interior.

You will achieve the best sound results by playing video DVD media.

MP3 tracks should have a bit rate of at least 128 kbit/s.

Surround sound playback does not function for mono signal sources, such as for AM radio mode.

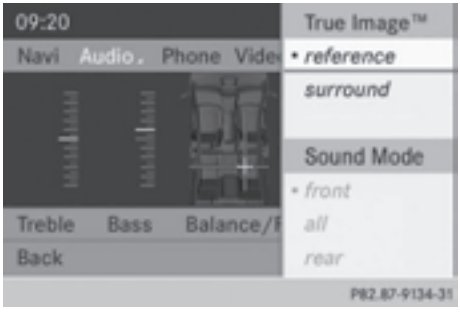
If radio reception is poor, e.g. in a tunnel, you should switch off Logic7®, since it may otherwise switch dynamically between stereo and mono and cause temporary sound distortions.

On some stereo recordings, the sound characteristics may differ from conventional stereo playback.

ⓘ The Logic7® On function creates a surround sound experience for every passenger when playing stereo recordings, for example. It enables optimum playback of music and films on CD or video DVD with multichannel audio formats, such as MLP, dts or Dolby Digital. This results in sound characteristics like those intended by the sound engineer when the original was recorded.

ⓘ If you select Logic7® Off, the sound system plays the tracks as stored on the medium. Due to the design of the passenger compartment, an optimum audio experience cannot be guaranteed for all passengers.

Bang & Olufsen sound system



You can optimize the sound in the vehicle with the Bang & Olufsen sound system and the True Image™ sound technology. The Sound Mode function enables you to focus the selected sound setting within the vehicle.

The example describes how to set the optimum sound for radio mode.

Selecting the sound setting for True Image™

▶ Press a number key, such as RADIO.

▶ Select Sound by sliding ◎↓ and turning ◎ the COMAND controller and press ◎ to confirm.

▶ Select Bang&Olufsen and press ◎ to confirm.
A menu appears. A • dot marks the current setting for True Image™.

▶ Select reference or surround and press ◎ to confirm.

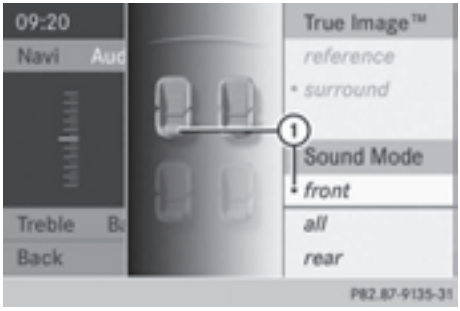
• reference

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

This setting provides a crisp, clear, luxury high-end sound setting for a studio atmosphere in your vehicle.

- surround

  This setting enables a wide-ranging sound experience for playing music and videos.



① Current position of the sound setting

For the optimum musical enjoyment, you can focus the sound image precisely on one seat. This means you are right at the center of the listening experience, with all system parameters being precisely calculated for the selected position. The result is authentic music reproduction inside the vehicle.

Focusing the sound setting

- Press the RADIO button.
- Select Sound by sliding ◎↓ and turning ◎ the COMAND controller and press ◎ to confirm.
- Select Bang&Olufsen and press ◎ to confirm.
  A menu appears. A ● dot marks the current setting for Sound Mode.

Depending on the vehicle model series

- Select left, all or rear and press ◎ to confirm.

or

- Select left, all or right and press ◎ to confirm.

- **To exit the menu:** press the BACK back button or slide ←◎→ the COMAND controller.

ⓘ Please note the following: you will achieve the best sound results on your Bang & Olufsen sound system by playing high-quality CDs.

MP3 tracks should have a bit rate of at least 224 kbit/s.

When playing using an iPod®, the bit rate should also be at least 224 kbit/s.

For optimum playback quality:

- Deactivate the “EQ” setting on the iPod®.

Surround-sound playback does not function for mono signal sources, such as the medium wave range (MW) in radio mode.

On some stereo recordings, the sound characteristics may differ from conventional stereo playback.

Character entry (telephony)

Example: entering characters

① ABC Switches the character bar to uppercase/lowercase letters

② ... Switches the character bar from uppercase/lowercase letters to digits

③ Changes the language of the character bar

④ CLR Deletes a character/an entry

The example describes how to enter the surname “Schulz”.

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

- ▶ Call up the input menu with data fields (▷ page 395).
- ▶ Select S and confirm ⍟ with the COMAND controller.
  S appears in the data field.
- ▶ Select c and confirm ⍟ with the COMAND controller.
  The letter c is added to S in the data field.
- ▶ Repeat the process until the name has been entered in full.

Other input menu functions:

- Deleting a character/an entry (▷ page 303)
- Switching between upper/lower-case letters (▷ page 302)
- Changing the character set (▷ page 302)
- Moving the cursor to the next data field (▷ page 303)

- ▶ **To enter a phone number:** select the digits one by one in the corresponding data field by turning ⍟ and sliding ⍟ the COMAND controller and press ⍟ to confirm.

Switching data fields

① Cursor in the next data field
② Stores the entry
③ ↑ and ↓ symbols to select a data field

In the input menu, if you want to enter a first name after you have entered a surname, for example, proceed as follows to switch between the data fields:

Option 1

- ▶ Select ↑ or ↓ in the character bar and press ⍟ to confirm.
  The input menu shows the data field selected.

Option 2

- ▶ Slide ⍟ the COMAND controller repeatedly until the character bar disappears.
- ▶ Select the data field by sliding ⍟ and press ⍟ to confirm.

Storing the entry

- ▶ **After making an entry in the input menu, e.g. to create a new entry**(▷ page 395): select the ok symbol in the character bar by turning ⍟ the COMAND controller and press ⍟ to confirm.
  The entry is stored in the address book.

Further functions available in the character bar

Changing the language of the character bar

While making an entry in the input menu (▷ page 395):

- ▶ Select ⌨ and press ⍟ to confirm.
- ▶ Select a language by turning ⍟ the COMAND controller and press ⍟ to confirm.

Switching the character bar to letters

While making an entry in the input menu, e.g. to create a new entry (▷ page 395):

- ▶ Select the ABC (upper case) or abc (lower case) symbol and press ⍟ to confirm.

Changing the character set

While making an entry in the input menu (▷ page 395):

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

▶ Select the [...] symbol and press ⊛ to confirm.

- ABC (upper/lower case)
- 123 (digits)
- Other (special characters such as @, €, etc.)

Moving the cursor to the next data field

① Cursor (repositioned)
② [←] and [→] symbol to reposition the cursor

While making an entry in the input menu (▷ page 395):

▶ Select the [←] or [→] symbol and press ⊛ to confirm.

Deleting a character/an entry

While making an entry in the input menu (▷ page 395):

▶ **To delete characters:** press the [CLEAR] button on the control panel.

or

▶ Select the [CLR] symbol by sliding ◎ and turning ◎ the COMAND controller and press ⊛ to confirm.

or

▶ Press the [CLR] button next to the COMAND controller.

▶ **To delete an entry:** press and hold the [CLEAR] button on the control panel until the entire entry has been deleted.

or

▶ Select the [CLR] symbol and press and hold ⊛ the COMAND controller until the entire entry has been deleted.

or

▶ Press and hold the [CLR] button next to the COMAND controller until the entire entry is deleted.

Character entry (navigation)

General information

The following paragraphs describe how to enter characters using city input for NEW YORK as an example.

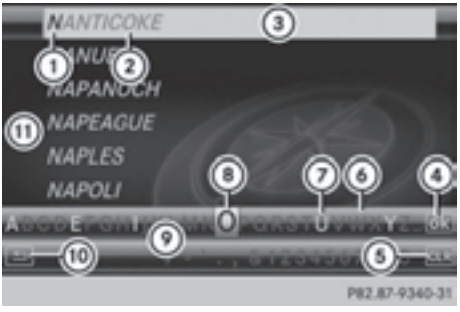
If you want to use the address entry menu to enter a city, a street or a house number, for example, COMAND offers you:

- a list with a character bar (option 1)
- a selection list (option 2)

You can enter the characters using either the character bar or the number keypad. In the selection list, you select an entry to copy it to the address entry menu.

Option 1: city list/street list with character bar

▶ Call up the city list with character bar (▷ page 325).
The alphabetically sorted city list shows the first available entries.



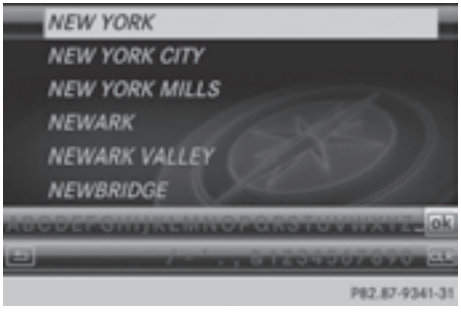
① Character N entered by the user
② Characters automatically added by COMAND ANTICOKE

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

③ List entry that most closely resembles the current entry by the user
④ Switches to the selection list
⑤ Deletes an entry
⑥ Characters not currently available
⑦ Characters currently available
⑧ Currently selected character
⑨ Character bar
⑩ Cancels an entry
⑪ List

Entering characters using the character bar

▶ Select N by turning ◎ the COMAND controller and press to confirm.
List ⑪ shows all available city names beginning with N. The list entry most closely resembling user's current entry ③ is always highlighted at the top of the list (NANTICOKE in the example).
All characters currently entered by the user are shown in black (letter N ① in the example). Letters added by COMAND are shown in gray ② (ANTICOKE in the example).
Character bar ⑨ shows the letters still available for selection in black ⑦. These can be selected. In the example, the letter O is highlighted ⑧. The characters available depend on the entry made by the user so far and the data contained in the digital map. Characters that are no longer available ⑥ are shown in gray.



▶ Select E, W, space, Y in order and confirm each with .

Entering characters using the number keypad

▶ To enter the letter N: press the 6 MNO number key twice in quick succession.
The character appears at the bottom of the display when the key is pressed. The first available letter is highlighted.
You see which characters you can enter with that key. Each time the key is pressed, the next character is selected.
Example: 6 MNO key:
- press once = M
- press twice = N
- press three times = O

▶ Wait until the character display goes out. The entries matching your input are shown in the list.

▶ Enter E, W, space, Y with the corresponding keys.

ⓘ The space is entered using number key ⓪.

Further functions in the list with character bar

▶ **To delete characters:** press the CLEAR button on the control panel.

or

▶ Press the CLR button next to the COMAND controller.

or

▶ Select the CLR symbol in the character bar by sliding ◎ and turning ◎ the COMAND controller and press to confirm.

▶ **To delete an entry:** press and hold the CLEAR button on the control panel.

or

▶ Press and hold the CLR button next to the COMAND controller until the entire entry is deleted.

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

or

▶ Select the CLR symbol in the character bar and press and hold the COMAND controller until the entire entry is deleted.

▶ **To cancel an entry:** select the ⮌ symbol in the bottom left of the character bar and press to confirm.

or

▶ Press the BACK back button.
The address entry menu appears.

▶ **To accept the first list entry:** press and hold the COMAND controller until the address entry menu appears.
The accepted list entry is shown there.

Calling up the list as a selection list

You can switch from the list of cities with the character bar to the list of cities as a selection list at any point during character entry.

▶ Slide ↑ the COMAND controller repeatedly until the city list appears as a selection list.
Select the desired city from the selection list.

or

▶ Select ok in the character bar by turning ❴ ❵ the COMAND controller and press to confirm.

If there are several entries for a city or if several cities of the same name are stored, then ok is highlighted in the character bar.

▶ Press the COMAND controller.

Option 2: city list as selection list

COMAND either shows the selection list automatically or you can call up the selection list from the list with the character bar.

The example shows the selection list after the city NEW YORK has been entered. The entry is highlighted automatically.

▶ Confirm NEW YORK by pressing the COMAND controller.
The address entry menu appears. You can now enter a street, for example.

Observe the information on destination entry (▷ page 324).

SPLITVIEW

Method of operation

SPLITVIEW allows you to simultaneously use different COMAND functions on the front-passenger side and on the driver's side. Different content is seen depending on your perspective when viewing the display.

The "Navi" function, for example, can be used from the driver's side while a video is watched from the front-passenger side.

SPLITVIEW is operated with the remote control from the front-passenger side.

To do so, use the special cordless headphones (▷ page 486). Using the headphones on the correct sides ensures an optimal sound.

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

You can connect your own headphones to a special headphones jack. You can use the remote control to operate them.

Points to remember

- You can only adjust the volume for the headphones supplied, directly on the headphones.
- Only entertainment functions, i.e. audio, TV, video and Internet, for example, may be used with SPLITVIEW.
- Different media can be used on the driver and front-passenger sides as long as they use different media sources. Example: if a medium from the single DVD drive is being played on the driver's side, then another medium that is also played from the single DVD drive cannot be played separately on the front-passenger side. However, other media can be used at the same time on the front-passenger side, including radio, memory card, MUSIC REGISTER, Media Interface, USB or AUX.
- If you use the same medium on both sides, you can both carry out the respective settings.
- Internet use is only available at any one time to the driver or the front passenger. A corresponding message appears on the display.
- Internet can only be used, if it is set and connected via a telephone on the driver's side.
- The multifunction steering wheel can only be used for functions which relate to the driver's side.

Switching SPLITVIEW on/off

Switching on SPLITVIEW

▶ Select System in the main function bar by turning ❴ ◎ ❵ the COMAND controller and press ⍟ to confirm.

▶ Select ② in the menu bar and confirm. SPLITVIEW symbol ① appears in the display and display ② switches to Off.

The front passenger sees the display of the function last activated. If the switch-on time was longer than 30 minutes previously, the display from the driver's side is shown.

The front passenger can now call up the COMAND functions with the remote control.

Switching off SPLITVIEW

▶ Select ② in the menu bar by turning ❴◎❵ the COMAND controller and press ⍟ to confirm.
SPLITVIEW symbol ① disappears from the display. Display ② switches to On.

ⓘ If COMAND has already been switched on, you can also use the remote control to switch SPLITVIEW on and off. Make sure that the SPLITVIEW symbol is set on the remote control thumbwheel (▷ page 484).

The SPLITVIEW display remains on for approximately 30 minutes after the SmartKey has been turned to position **0** in the ignition lock. After this time or after the SmartKey has been removed, the settings on the front-passenger side are saved for approximately 30 minutes

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

longer. After this period, reactivation on the front-passenger side means that the settings from the driver's side will be used.

Transferring the driver's website

- To switch on SPLITVIEW: select System from the main function bar by turning the COMAND controller and press to confirm.
- Select ② in the menu bar and confirm. SPLITVIEW symbol ① appears in the display, and display ② switches to Off.

- Select in the main function bar with the remote control.

  A menu appears with the following options:

  - Operator's Manual
  - Enter URL
  - Internet Favorites
  - Mercedes-Benz Apps
  - Internet Radio
  - Mercedes Mobile Website
  - Transfer Driver's Website
- Select Transfer Driver's Website with the remote control.
  You see the last website called up by the driver.

Transferring a destination to the driver

Using SPLITVIEW you can select a destination from the front-passenger side and transfer this to the driver's side.

- To switch on SPLITVIEW: select Settings from the main function bar by turning the COMAND controller and press to confirm.
- Select ② in the menu bar and confirm. SPLITVIEW symbol ① appears in the display, and display ② switches to Off.
- Select in the main function bar with the remote control.
  A menu appears.
- Select Mercedes-Benz Apps with the remote control.
  You see the selection of Mercedes-Benz Apps.
- Select Google Local Search with the remote control.
  Using a menu you can select a category for the destination.
- Select At Current Position, for example.
  Using a menu you can determine the type of search inquiry.
- Select Enter Search Term:, for example.
  An input field appears.
- Enter the destination with the remote control and confirm the entry with OK.
  You see the results list from Google.
- Select the exact destination with the remote control.
  An additional menu appears.
- Select Navigate to.
- A window appears on the driver's side with the message: Accept the navigation data from Mercedes-Benz Apps?

System settings

Your COMAND equipment

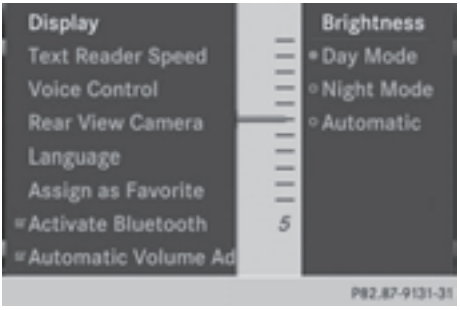
These operating instructions describe all the standard and optional equipment for your COMAND system, as available at the time of going to print. Country-specific differences are possible. Please note that your COMAND system may not be equipped with all the features described.

DEALER E-PROCESS

Display settings

Setting the brightness

The brightness detected by the display light sensor affects the setting options for this function.



- ▶ Press SYS.
- ▶ Select Settings by turning ◀◎▶ the COMAND controller and press ◉ to confirm.
- ▶ Select Display and press ◉ to confirm.
- ▶ Select Brightness and press ◉ to confirm.
- ▶ Adjust the brightness by turning ◀◎▶ the COMAND controller and press ◉ to confirm.

Display design

Your COMAND display features optimized designs for operation during daytime and night-time hours. You can customize the design by manually selecting day or night design, or opt for an automatic setting.

- ▶ Press SYS.
- ▶ Select Settings by turning ◀◎▶ the COMAND controller and press ◉ to confirm.
- ▶ Select Display and press ◉ to confirm.
- ▶ Select Day Mode, Night Mode or Automatic by turning ◀◎▶ the COMAND controller and press ◉ to confirm.
  A dot indicates the current setting.

Design	Explanation
Day Mode	The display is set permanently to day design.
Night Mode	The display is set permanently to night design.
Automatic	If the Automatic setting is selected, COMAND evaluates the readings from the automatic vehicle light sensor and automatically switches between the display designs.

Time settings

General information

If COMAND is equipped with a navigation system and has GPS reception, COMAND automatically sets the time and date. You can change the time in minute increments. The date can also be changed.

ⓘ If you adjust the time in minute increments, any time zone settings and settings for changing between summer and standard time are lost. Switching between summer and standard time (▷ page 309).

ⓘ The following navigation system functions require the time, time zone and summer/standard time to be set correctly in order to work properly:

- route guidance on routes with time-dependent traffic guidance
- calculation of expected time of arrival

ⓘ With this function, you can set the time for every display in the vehicle.

Setting the time/date format

- ▶ Press the SYS button.
- ▶ Select Time by turning ◀◎▶ the COMAND controller and press ◉ to confirm.

DEALER E-PROCESS

▶ Select Format and press ⊛ to confirm. The • symbols show the current settings.

▶ Set the format by turning ◀ ◎ ▶ the COMAND controller and press ⊛ to confirm.

Abbreviation	Meaning
DD . MM . YY	Day . Month . Year (date format, two digits)
MM / DD / YYYY	Month/Day/Year date format, year (all four digits)
YY / MM / DD	Year/Month/Day date format, year (two digits)
HH : MM (24 hrs)	Hours : Minutes (24 hour time format)
HH : MM (AM/PM)	Hours : Minutes (AM/PM time format)

Adjusting the time zone and switching to Daylight Savings Time (Summer)

▶ Press SYS⊙.

▶ Select Time by turning ◀ ◎ ▶ the COMAND controller and press ⊛ to confirm.

▶ Select Time Zone and press ⊛ to confirm. A list of countries or time zones appears. The • dot indicates the current setting.

▶ Select the country or time zone by turning ◀◎▶ the COMAND controller and press ⊛ to confirm.
A time zone list may also be displayed, depending on the country selected.

▶ Select the time zone and press ⊛ to confirm.
The entry for the Automatic Time Settings is accepted.

Subsequent operation depends on whether the automatic changeover function to summer time is available.

▶ **To change manually:** select ON or OFF and press ⊛ to confirm.

▶ **To change to automatic time:** select Automatic and press ⊛ to confirm.
The entry for the Automatic Time Settings is accepted.

▶ **To switch the automatic time setting off/on:** press the SYS⊙ button.

▶ Select Time by turning ◀ ◎ ▶ the COMAND controller and press ⊛ to confirm.

▶ Press ⊛ to confirm the Automatic Time Settings.
Switch the automatic time setting off ☐ or on again ☑.

To switch on: the menu item is switched on as the default setting. If the Automatic Time Settings is switched off and you switch it on again, the last settings for the time zone and summer time changeover are selected.

To switch off: the time zone is deselected and the summer time is switched off. If Automatic is set for the summer time changeover, a prompt will appear asking whether this should be maintained.

▶ Select Yes or No and press ⊛ to confirm.

Setting the time manually

▶ Press the SYS⊙ button.

▶ Select Time by turning ◀ ◎ ▶ the COMAND controller and press ⊛ to confirm.

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

- Select Set Time Manually and press to confirm.
- Set the time by turning the COMAND controller and press to confirm.
  The time is accepted.

Text reader settings

- Press the SYS button.
- Select System by turning the COMAND controller and press to confirm.
- Select Text Reader Speed and press to confirm.
  A list appears. The ● dot indicates the current setting.
- Select a setting by turning the COMAND controller and press to confirm.

Voice Control System settings

Opening/closing the help window

The help window provides information in addition to the audible instructions during individualization and during the subsequent voice control.

- Press SYS.
- Select System by turning the COMAND controller and press to confirm.
- Select Voice Control and press to confirm.
- Select Help Window and press to confirm.
  You have switched the help window on ☑ or off ☐.

Individualization

Using individualization, you can fine-tune the Voice Control System to your own voice and thus improve voice recognition. See the separate operating instructions.

Bluetooth® settings

General information about Bluetooth®

Bluetooth®-capable devices, e.g. mobile phones, have to comply with a certain profile in order to be connected to COMAND. Every Bluetooth® device has its own specific Bluetooth® name.

Bluetooth® technology is a standard for short-range wireless data transmissions up to approximately 10 meters. Bluetooth® allows, for example, the exchange of vCards.

Bluetooth® is a registered trademark of Bluetooth Special Interest Group (SIG) Inc.

Activating/deactivating Bluetooth®

- Press SYS.
  The system menu appears.
- Select Settings by turning the COMAND controller and press to confirm.
- Select Activate Bluetooth and press to confirm.
  This switches Bluetooth® on ☑ or off ☐.

Setting the system language

This function allows you to determine the language for the menu displays and the navigation announcements. The selected language affects the characters available for entry.

The navigation announcements are not available in all languages. If a language is not avail-

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

able, the navigation announcements will be in English.

When you set the system language, the language of the Voice Control System will change accordingly. If the selected language is not supported by the Voice Control System, English will be selected.

- ▶ Press the SYS button.
- ▶ Select System by turning the COMAND controller and press to confirm.
- ▶ Select Language and press to confirm. The list of languages appears. The • dot indicates the current setting.
- ▶ Select the language by turning the COMAND controller and press to confirm.
  COMAND loads the selected language and sets it.

Assigning a favorites button

- ▶ **To assign a favorites button:** press the SYS button.
- ▶ Select System by turning the COMAND controller and press to confirm.
- ▶ Select Assign as Favorite and press to confirm.
  The list of predefined functions appears.
  The dot • indicates the currently selected function.
- ▶ Select the function by turning the COMAND controller and press to confirm.
  The favorites button is assigned the selected function.
- ▶ **Example: to call up a favorite:** press the * favorites button.
  This calls up the predefined function.

You can select the following predefined functions in a menu:

- SplitView on/off: you can switch the screen view for the front passenger on or off.
- Display On/Off: you can switch the display off or on.
- Full Screen: 'Clock': you can call up the full screen with the clock.
- Menu: you can call up the online and Internet functions.
- 360° Camera: you can call up the picture of the 360° camera.
- Full screen: 'Map': you can call up the full screen with the map.
- Spoken Driving Tip: you can call up the current driving recommendation.
- Display Traffic Messages: you can call up traffic reports.
- Navigate Home: you can start route guidance to your home address if you have already entered and saved the address (▷ page 329).
- Detour Menu: you can call up the Detour menu and then block a section of the route and recalculate the route (▷ page 351).
- Compass Screen: you can call up the compass.

Importing/exporting data

General notes

! Never remove the stick or card when writing data to the USB stick or the memory card. You may otherwise lose data.

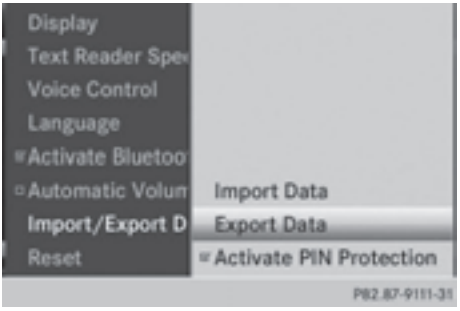
DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

Using this function, you can:

- transfer your personal COMAND data from one system/vehicle to another.
- make a backup copy of your personal data (export data) and load it again (import data).
- protect your data from unwanted export by activating a pin prompt (presetting: deactivated ☐).

You can either use an SD memory card or a USB storage device (e.g. a USB stick) as temporary storage.

Activating/deactivating PIN protection



▶ Press the SYS button.
The system menu appears.

▶ Select Settings by turning the COMAND controller and press to confirm.

▶ Select Import/Export Data and press to confirm.

▶ Select Activate PIN Protection and press to confirm.
Activate ☑ or deactivate ☐ PIN protection. When activating PIN protection, you will be prompted to enter a PIN.

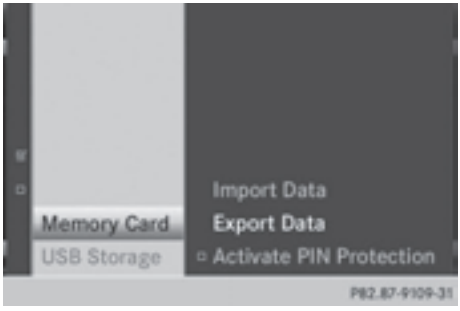
▶ Enter a 4-digit PIN, select ok and press to confirm.
You will be prompted to enter the PIN again.

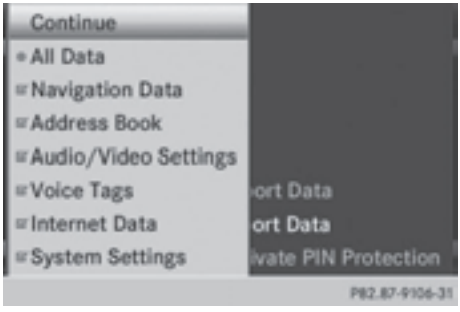
▶ Re-enter the PIN, select ok and press to confirm.
The PIN prompt now protects your personal data from unwanted export.

ⓘ If you deactivate your PIN protection, you will first be prompted to enter your PIN. If you have forgotten your PIN, a Mercedes-Benz service station can deactivate your PIN protection for you. Alternatively, you can deactivate PIN protection by resetting your personal COMAND data (▷ page 313).

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

Importing/exporting data





▶ Insert the SD memory card (▷ page 447).

or

▶ Connect a USB device (e.g. a USB memory stick) (▷ page 447).

▶ Press SYS.
The system menu appears.

▶ Select Settings by turning the COMAND controller and press to confirm.

▶ Select Import/Export Data and press to confirm.

▶ Select Import Data or Export Data and press to confirm.

If PIN protection is activated, a PIN prompt appears when you select Export Data.

▶ Enter the PIN, select ok and press to confirm.
You can now proceed in the same way as if PIN protection was deactivated.

▶ **To select a preset:** select Memory Card or USB Storage and press to confirm.

▶ Select All Data and press to confirm.
This function exports all the data to the selected disc.

or

▶ Select the data type and press to confirm.
Depending on the previous entry, select the data type for the export ☑ or not ☐.

▶ Select Cont. and press to confirm.

ⓘ Personal music files in the MUSIC REGISTER cannot be saved and imported again using this function.

Reset function

You can completely reset COMAND to the factory settings. Amongst other things, this will delete all personal COMAND data. This includes the station presets, entries in the destination memory and in the list of previous destinations in the navigation system and address book entries. In addition, any activated PIN protection, which you have used to protect your data against unwanted export, will be deactivated. Resetting is recommen-

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

ded before selling or transferring ownership of your vehicle, for example.

Data on the internal hard drive, e.g. music files in the MUSIC REGISTER, will be deleted. You can also delete music files from the MUSIC REGISTER using the "Delete all music files" function (▷ page 459).

- ▶ Press the SYS function button.
- ▶ Select System by turning the COMAND controller and press to confirm.
- ▶ Select Reset and press to confirm. A warning message appears asking whether you wish to reset.
- ▶ Select Yes or No and press to confirm. If you select Yes, a prompt will appear again asking whether you really wish to reset to the factory settings.
- ▶ Select Yes or No and press to confirm. If you select Yes, a message will be shown. COMAND is reset and restarted.

  If you select No, the process will be canceled.

Vehicle functions

Your COMAND equipment

These operating instructions describe all the standard and optional equipment for your COMAND system, as available at the time of going to print. Country-specific differences are possible. Please note that your COMAND system may not be equipped with all the features described.

Climate control status display

The climate status display in the COMAND display (example)

If you change the settings of the climate control system, the climate status display appears for three seconds at the bottom of the screen in the COMAND display. You will see the current settings of the various climate control functions.

Overview of climate control systems, see the separate vehicle operating instructions.

The climate status display appears when:

- ▶ You turn the temperature control and set the temperature.

or

- ▶ You turn the control to set the airflow.

or

- ▶ You press one of the following buttons:

  Increases air flow

  Decreases air flow

  A/C Switches climate control on/off

  ZONE Switches the ZONE function on/off

  AUTO Controls the air conditioning automatically

  AIR FLOW Sets the climate control style in automatic mode (FOCUS/MEDIUM/DIFFUSE)

  Sets the air distribution

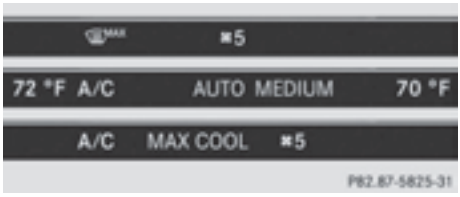
  , or Sets the air distribution

  MAX Turns on the defrost function

  MAX COOL Turns on maximum cooling

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

The way that the climate control status display is called up depends on your vehicle's climate control system.



Example settings for the defrost function (top) and for the climate mode in automatic mode

▶ **To hide the display:** turn or press the COMAND controller.

or

▶ Press one of the buttons on COMAND.

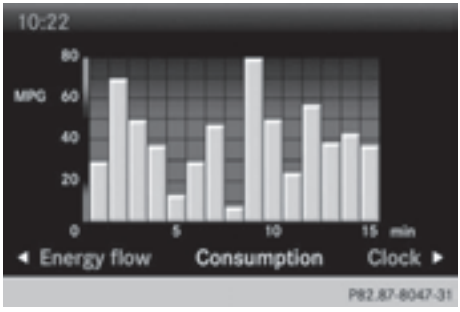
Fuel consumption indicator

Overview

Depending on the vehicle equipment and the engine variant installed, fuel consumption can be shown in the COMAND display.

If your vehicle is a hybrid vehicle and the installed engine variant supports it, you can call up other displays (see the separate operating instructions).

Calling up/exiting the display



▶ **To call up the full screen display:** press the SYS button.

▶ In the system menu, slide ↑◎ the COMAND controller up until the Full Screen option is selected.

▶ Press ◎ the COMAND controller.
The system display is shown as full screen (without system menu).

▶ Slide ←◎→ the COMAND controller repeatedly until the fuel consumption indicator appears.
The COMAND display shows the fuel consumption for the last 15 minutes of the journey.

▶ **To exit the full-screen display:** press ◎ the COMAND controller.
The system menu appears.

Every bar of the graph displays the average value for one minute.

The fuel consumption display may differ from the display in the FROM START trip computer in the Trip menu; see the vehicle Operator's Manual.

Driving conditions menu (Active Body Control)

General notes

On vehicles with Active Body Control (ABC), you can display some driving systems and additional information in the COMAND display.

Calling up drive status regulator (ABC)

▶ Press SYS.

▶ In the system menu, slide ↑◎ the COMAND controller up until the display/selection window is selected.

▶ Slide ←◎→ the COMAND controller repeatedly until the driving conditions menu (ABC) appears.
The corresponding displays appear in the COMAND display.

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

Details on the displays:

- for all vehicles except AMG vehicles (see the separate vehicle Operator's Manual)
- for AMG vehicles, see the separate vehicle Operator's Manual.

Exiting the display

▶ Slide ◀◎▶ the COMAND controller until the desired display (clock or fuel consumption) is shown.

Seat functions

Overview

Using the button next to the COMAND controller or the Seat menu item in the system menu, you can call up different setting functions. The following settings depend on the type of seat and the vehicle model series:

- Seat cushion length
- Backrest side bolsters
- Lumbar
- Balance
- Seat cushion side bolsters
- Dynamics
- Massage

ⓘ You can also store and recall the current seat function settings using the memory button and the corresponding memory position switch; see the separate vehicle Operator's Manual.

The massage function cannot be started or stopped using the memory button.

Selecting the seat

First select the seat which you wish to adjust.

This function is not available for all vehicles.

▶ Press the button or SYS button.

▶ Select Seat and press ◎ to confirm.

▶ To switch to the lower line, for both options slide ◎▼ the COMAND controller.

▶ Select Driver's Seat or Passenger Seat by turning ◀◎▶ the COMAND controller and press ◎ to confirm.

Adjustment functions

Adjusting the seat cushion length

The availability of this function depends on the type of seat and the vehicle model series.

This function allows you to adjust the height of the seat cushion.

▶ Select the seat (▷ page 316).

▶ Select Seat Surface by turning ◀◎▶ the COMAND Controller and press ◎ to confirm.

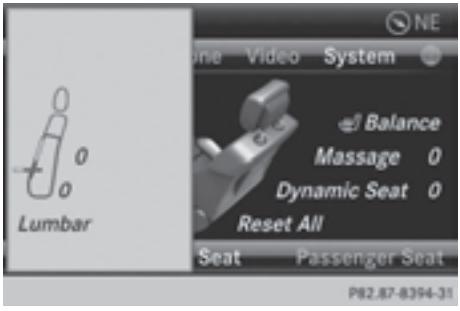
A scale appears.

DEALER E-PROCESS

- ▶ Turn ◀◎▶ or slide ▲◎▼ the COMAND controller and press ◉ to confirm.
- ▶ **To exit the menu:** press the BACK back button.

Adjusting the seat contour in the lumbar region of the seat backrest

The availability of this function depends on the type of seat and the vehicle model series.



This function allows you to adjust the air cushions in the lumbar region of the backrest (4-way lumbar support).

- ▶ Select the seat (▷ page 316).
- ▶ Select Lumbar by turning ◀◎▶ the COMAND controller and press ◉ to confirm.
  A crosshair appears. You can make two settings:
  - **Vertical:** to move the point of greatest lumbar support up or down
  - **Horizontal:** to adjust the amount of support
- ▶ Slide ▲◎▼ or ◀◎▶ the COMAND controller and press ◉ to confirm.
- ▶ **To exit the menu:** press the BACK back button.

Adjusting the sides of the seat backrest (backrest side bolsters)

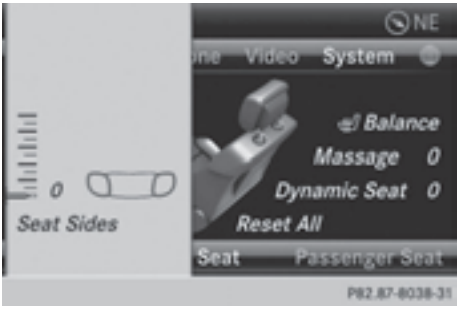
The availability of this function depends on the type of seat and the vehicle model series.

- ▶ Select the seat (▷ page 316).
- ▶ Select Seatb. Sides by turning ◀◎▶ the COMAND controller and press ◉ to confirm.
  A scale appears.
- ▶ Turn ◀◎▶ or slide ▲◎▼ the COMAND controller and press ◉ to confirm.
- ▶ **To exit the menu:** press the BACK back button.

ⓘ For vehicle model series with a dynamic multicontour seat: if the driving dynamics are activated and respond to a change of direction (e.g. when cornering), the backrest side bolsters cannot be temporarily adjusted.

Adjusting the seat side bolsters

The availability of this function depends on the type of seat and the vehicle model series.



This function allows you to adjust the air cushions in the seat side bolsters.

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

- ▶ Select the seat (▷ page 316).
- ▶ Select Seat Sides by turning ❴◎❵ the COMAND controller and press ⍟ to confirm.
  A scale appears.
- ▶ Turn ❴◎❵ or slide ⬆◎⬇ the COMAND controller and press ⍟ to confirm.
- ▶ **To exit the menu:** press the BACK back button.

Balance

The availability of this function depends on the vehicle model series.

The Balance function controls the distribution of heat on the seat backrest and cushion.

The Balance function influences the currently set heating level of the seat heating; see the separate vehicle Operator's Manual.

- ▶ Select the seat (▷ page 316).
- ▶ Select Balance by turning ❴◎❵ the COMAND controller and press ⍟ to confirm.
  A scale appears and shows the current setting. Positive values indicate the heat output for the seat backrest, negative values indicate the heat output for the seat cushion. The intensity is indicated by an orange bar in the stylized seat above the scale.

The values stand for:

- 0 - backrest and seat cushion are heated equally to the maximum level
- 1 to 3 - the heat output to the seat cushion is reduced in one-third increments
- -1 to -3 - the heat output to the backrest is reduced in one-third increments

- ▶ Turn ❴◎❵ or slide ⬅◎➡ the COMAND controller and press ⍟ to confirm.
- ▶ **To exit the menu:** press the BACK back button.

Massage function

The availability of this function depends on the type of seat and the vehicle model series.

Example display (M-Class or GL-Class)

- ▶ Select the seat (▷ page 316).
- ▶ Select Massage by turning ❴◎❵ the COMAND controller and press ⍟ to confirm.
  A list appears.
  You can select different types of massage function:
  - 0: Off
  - 1: Slow and Gentle
  - 2: Slow and Vigorous
  - 3: Fast and Gentle
  - 4: Fast and Vigorous

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

- Turn ◀◎▶ or slide ▲◎▼ the COMAND controller and press ↻ to confirm.
  The massage function runs for approximately 15 to 25 minutes, depending on the setting.
- **To exit the menu:** press the BACK back button.

Adjusting the driving dynamics

This function is available on vehicle model series with a dynamic multicontour seat.

- Select the seat (▷ page 316).
- Select Dynamic Seat by turning ◀◎▶ the COMAND controller and press ↻ to confirm.
  A scale appears.
  You can select:
  - 0: Off
  - 1: level 1 (medium setting)
  - 2: level 2 (high setting)
- Turn ◀◎▶ or slide ▲◎▼ the COMAND controller and press ↻ to confirm.
- **To exit the menu:** press the BACK back button.

Resetting all adjustments

- Select the seat (▷ page 316).
- Select Reset All by turning ◀◎▶ the COMAND controller and press ↻ to confirm.
  A prompt appears.
- Select Yes or No and press ↻ to confirm.
  If you select No, the process will be canceled.
  After you select Yes, all seat adjustments are reset to the default values (factory setting).

Rear view camera

The rear view camera is only an aid. It is not a replacement for your attention to your immediate surroundings. You are always responsible for safe maneuvering and parking. When maneuvering or parking, make sure that there are no persons, animals or objects in the area in which you are maneuvering.

The image from the rear view camera is shown in the COMAND display when reverse gear is engaged if:

- your vehicle is equipped with a rear view camera
- COMAND is switched on
- the Activation by R gear function is activated.

If the function is activated, the COMAND display will automatically switch back to the previously selected display as soon as you shift out of reverse gear.

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

For further information on the rear view camera, see the vehicle Operator's Manual.

- Press the SYS button.
  The system menu appears.
- Select Settings by turning the COMAND controller and press to confirm.
- Select Rear View Camera and press to confirm.
- Select Activation by R gear and press to confirm.
  The function is switched on ☑ or off ☐, depending on the previous status.

Night View Assist Plus

On vehicles with Night View Assist Plus you can have the image from Night View Assist Plus shown on the COMAND display.

- Switch on COMAND (▷ page 297).
- Activate Night View Assist Plus, see the separate operating instructions.
  The image from Night View Assist Plus appears in the COMAND display.
- **To adjust the brightness:** select Brightness by turning the COMAND controller and press to confirm.
- Turn the COMAND controller and press to confirm.
- **Switching automatic activation on/off:** select Night View Assist Auto. Activation and press to confirm.
  Switch the option on ☑ or off ☐.
  Option switched on: while using other functions e.g. the navigation system, Night View Assist Plus is active in the background. In the dark, in unlit surroundings and at speeds in excess of 37 mph (60 km/h), the Night View image is automatically displayed as soon as pedestrians or animals are detected.
- **To switch off the display:** select Back and press to confirm or press the BACK button.

Navigation

Your COMAND equipment

These operating instructions describe all the standard and optional equipment for your COMAND system, as available at the time of going to print. Country-specific differences are possible. Please note that your COMAND system may not be equipped with all the features described.

Introduction

Important safety notes

⚠ WARNING

If you operate information systems and communication equipment integrated in the vehicle while driving, you will be distracted from traffic conditions. You could also lose control of the vehicle. There is a risk of an accident.

Only operate the equipment when the traffic situation permits. If you are not sure that this is possible, park the vehicle paying attention to traffic conditions and operate the equipment when the vehicle is stationary.

You must observe the legal requirements for the country in which you are currently driving when operating COMAND.

COMAND calculates the route to the destination without taking account of the following, for example:

- traffic lights
- stop and yield signs
- merging lanes
- parking or stopping in a no parking/no stopping zone
- other road and traffic rules and regulations
- narrow bridges

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

COMAND can give incorrect navigation commands if the actual street/traffic situation does not correspond with the digital map's data. Digital maps do not cover all areas nor all routes in an area. For example, a route may have been diverted or the direction of a one-way street may have changed.

For this reason, you must always observe road and traffic rules and regulations during your journey. Road and traffic rules and regulations always have priority over the system's driving recommendations.

Navigation announcements are intended to direct you while driving without diverting your attention from the road and driving.

Please always use this feature instead of consulting the map display for directions. Looking at the icons or map display can distract you from traffic conditions and driving, and increase the risk of an accident.

General notes

Operational readiness of the navigation system

The navigation system must determine the position of the vehicle before first use or whenever operational status is restored. Therefore, you may have to drive for a while before precise route guidance is possible.

GPS reception

Among other things, correct functioning of the navigation system depends on GPS reception. In certain situations, GPS reception may be impaired, there may be interference or there may be no reception at all, e.g. in tunnels or parking garages.

ⓘ Using roof carriers may impair the correct functioning of a roof antenna (phone, satellite radio, GPS).

Entry restriction

On vehicles for certain countries, there is a restriction on entering data.

The restriction is active from a vehicle speed of above approximately 3 mph (5 km/h). As soon as the speed falls below approximately 2 mph (3 km/h), the restriction becomes inactive.

When the restriction is active, certain entries cannot be made. This will be indicated by the fact that certain menu items are grayed out and cannot be selected.

The following entries are not possible, for example:

- entering the destination city and street
- entering a destination via the map
- entering POIs in the vicinity of a city or via a name search
- editing entries
- using the number keypad for direct entry

Other entries are possible, such as entering points of interest in the vicinity of the destination or current position.

Switching to navigation mode

Map showing the menu; route guidance inactive

① Status bar
② Main function bar
③ Current vehicle position
④ Navigation menu bar

▶ Press the NAVI function button.
The map is displayed with the menu either shown or hidden.

or

▶ Select Navi in the main function bar by sliding ↑◎ and turning ❴◎❵ the COMAND controller and press ◉ to confirm.
The map is displayed with the menu shown.

Map without the menu (route guidance inactive)
① Current vehicle position
② Map orientation selected
③ Map scale selected

Route guidance active means that you have entered a destination and that COMAND has calculated the route. The display shows the route, changes of direction and lane recommendations. Navigation announcements guide you to your destination.

Route guidance inactive means that no destination has been entered yet and no route has been calculated yet.

Showing/hiding the menu

You can show or hide the menu on the map.

▶ **To hide the menu:** slide ⬆◎ the COMAND controller and, when the Full Screen menu item is shown, press ◎ to confirm.

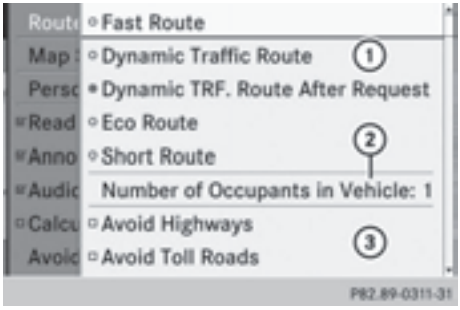
or

▶ Press the BACK back button.
The map can be seen in the full-screen display.

▶ **To show the menu:** press ◎ the COMAND controller when the map is shown in full-screen display.

Basic settings

Setting route type and route options



Route settings menu (start of menu)
① To select the route type
② To set the number of persons in the vehicle for the use of carpool lanes
③ To set route options

▶ Select Navi in the main function bar by sliding ⬆◎ and turning ◎ the COMAND controller and press ◎ to confirm.

▶ Select Route Settings and press ◎ to confirm.
The route settings menu appears.

▶ Select a route type and press ◎ to confirm.
A filled circle indicates the current setting.

▶ Select the route option(s) and press ◎ to confirm.
The route options are switched on ☑ or off ☐, depending on the previous status.

If you change the route type and/or the route options while route guidance is active, COMAND will calculate a new route.

If you change the route type and/or the route options while route guidance is inactive, COMAND uses the new setting for the next route guidance.

Route guidance active: a destination has been entered and the route has been calculated.

Route guidance inactive: no destination has been entered yet and no route has been calculated yet.

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

You can select the following route types:

- Fast Route: COMAND calculates a route with the shortest (minimized) journey time.
- Dynamic Traffic Route: is the same route type as Fast Route. In addition, COMAND takes into account any relevant traffic reports received during route guidance. The navigation system can help you avoid a traffic jam, for example, by recalculating the route.
- Dynamic TRF. Route Only After Request: is the same route type as Dynamic Traffic Route. After recalculating the route, COMAND asks you whether you want to adopt the new route or whether you want to continue along the original route.
- Eco Route: the Eco Route (economical route) is a variant of the Fast Route type. COMAND will attempt to minimize the journey distance at the expense of a slightly increased journey time.
- Short Route: COMAND calculates a route with the shortest possible (minimized) route distance.

ⓘ The route calculated may, for example, include ferry connections, even if the Avoid Ferries route option is switched on.

In some cases, COMAND may not be able to take all the selected route options into account, e.g. when calculating particularly long routes.

▶ **To exit the menu:** slide ←◎→ the COMAND controller.

Setting the number of persons in the vehicle for the use of carpool lanes

For route calculation, you can take HOV or carpool lanes into account.

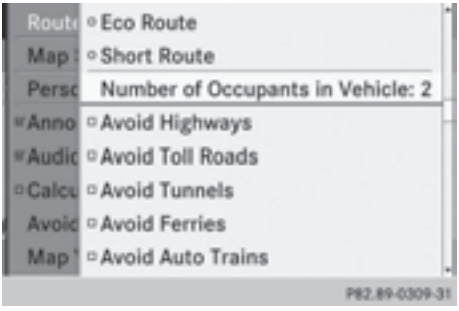
If you use HOV or carpool lanes, please observe the applicable laws as well as the local and time limitation conditions.

Carpool lanes may only be used under certain conditions. They can normally be used when there are two people in the vehicle. However, there are also carpool lanes which can only be used when there are three or more people in the vehicle. In California, lone drivers can use a carpool lane if their vehicle's emission level or fuel consumption is below a fixed threshold.

Carpool lanes may be reserved for specific times (e.g. during the peak period).

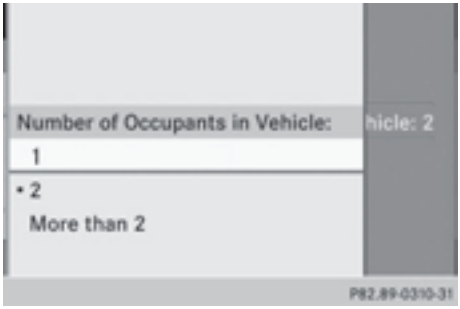
Carpool lanes are identified by HOV symbols on special road signs and by markings on the road. The road signs may also include the designation CARPOOL. The lanes are arranged as a separate lane next to the others or are built as a physically separate lane.

Depending on the setting under Number of Occupants in Vehicle, COMAND uses carpool lanes when calculating the route. COMAND then guides you in and out of carpool lanes using visual and acoustic driving directions.



▶ In the route settings menu, select Number of Occupants in Vehicle by turning ❴◎❵ the COMAND controller.

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS



▶ Select 1, 2 or More than 2 by turning ◀◎▶ and press ⊛ to confirm.
A ● dot indicates the current setting.

Destination entry

Important safety notes

⚠ WARNING

If you operate information systems and communication equipment integrated in the vehicle while driving, you will be distracted from traffic conditions. You could also lose control of the vehicle. There is a risk of an accident.

Only operate the equipment when the traffic situation permits. If you are not sure that this is possible, park the vehicle paying attention to traffic conditions and operate the equipment when the vehicle is stationary.

You must observe the legal requirements for the country in which you are currently driving when operating COMAND.

Entering a destination by address

Introduction

When entering an address as the destination, you have the following options:

- entering the state/province, city/ZIP code and street
- entering the state/province, city and center
- entering the state/province, city/ZIP code, street and house number
- entering the state/province, city/ZIP code, street and intersection
- entering the state/province, street, city and house number
- entering the state/province, street and house number
- entering the state/province, street and intersection

ⓘ You can only enter those cities, streets, ZIP codes etc. that are stored on the digital map. This means that for some countries, you cannot enter ZIP codes, for example.

The step-by-step instructions for entering an address use the following example data:

New York (state)

New York (city)

40 Broadway

Of course, you can freely enter information such as state/province, city, street and house number, for example to enter your home address.

Address entry menu

Calling up the address entry menu

▶ **To switch to navigation mode:** press the NAVI button.

▶ **To show the menu:** press ⊛ the COMAND controller.

▶ Select Destination by turning ◀◎▶ the COMAND controller and press ⊛ to confirm.

Address entry menu

DEP
DEALER E-PROCESS

▶ Select Address Entry and press ⊛ to confirm.
The address entry menu appears. If you have previously entered a destination, this will be shown in the display.

Depending on the amount of the address entered and the data in the digital map, some menu items may not be available at all or may not yet be available.

Example: after entering the state/province, the menu items Map, No., Center, Intersection, Save and Start are not available. The ZIP menu item will not be available unless the digital map contains zip codes.

Entering the state/province, city, street and number

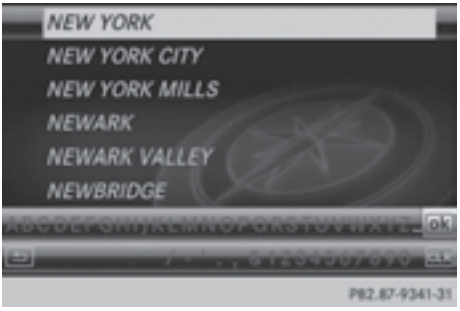
Selecting a state/province

▶ Call up the address entry menu (▷ page 324).
▶ Select State/Prov in the address entry menu by turning ◁◎▷ the COMAND controller and press ⊛ to confirm.
A menu with the available lists appears:
- Last States/Provinces
- States (U.S.A.)
- Provinces (Canada)

▶ **To select a list**: turn ◁◎▷ the COMAND controller and press ⊛ to confirm.
The list of selected states/provinces appears.
▶ **To select a state/province:** turn ◁◎▷ the COMAND controller and press ⊛ to confirm.
The address entry menu appears again. The state/province selected has now been entered.

Entering the city

▶ Call up the address entry menu (▷ page 324).
▶ Select City in the address entry menu by turning ◁◎▷ the COMAND controller and press ⊛ to confirm.
You will see the city list either with the character bar (option 1) or as a selection list (option 2).



City list with character bar

Option 1: city list with the character bar

▶ Enter NEW YORK. Character entry, using city input as an example (▷ page 303).

List of cities as selection list

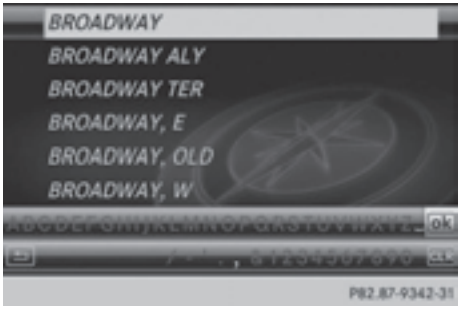
Option 2: city list as selection list

▶ Select an entry by turning ◁◎▷ the COMAND controller.
▶ Irrespective of the option, press ⊛ to confirm your selection.
The address entry menu appears again. The city has now been entered.

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

Entering the street name

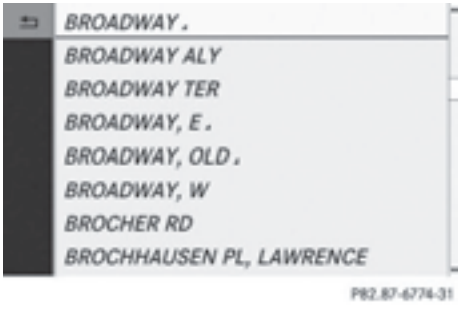
- Call up the address entry menu (▷ page 324).
- Select Street in the address entry menu by turning ◀◎▶ and sliding ▲◎▼ the COMAND controller and press ◉ to confirm.
  You will see the street list either with the character bar (option 1) or as a selection list (option 2).



Street list with character bar

Option 1: street list with character bar

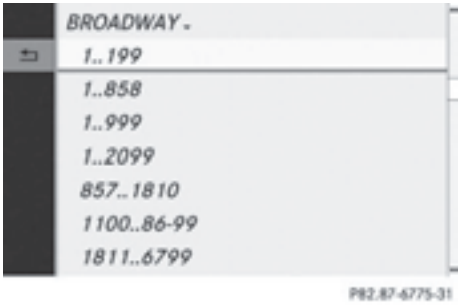
- Enter BROADWAY. Character entry, using city input as an example (▷ page 303).



Street list as selection list

Option 2: street list as selection list

- Select a street by turning ◀◎▶ the COMAND controller and press ◉ to confirm.
  If an entry has the ◢ symbol, it is ambiguous. You can select the entry you want from an additional selection list.



- Select an entry by turning ◀◎▶ the COMAND controller.
- Irrespective of the option, press ◉ to confirm your selection.
  The address entry menu appears again. The street has now been entered.

Entering the house number

Entering a house number will delete a previously entered intersection.

- Call up the address entry menu (▷ page 324).
- Select No. in the address entry menu by turning ◀◎▶ and sliding ▲◎▼ the COMAND controller and press ◉ to confirm.
  You will see the house number list either with the character bar (option 1) or as a selection list (option 2).

House number list with character bar

Option 1: house number list with character bar

- Enter 4 and 0. Character entry, using city input as an example (▷ page 303).

DES DEALER E-PROCESS

House number list as selection list

Option 2: house number list as selection list

- Select an entry by turning the COMAND controller.
- Irrespective of the option, press to confirm your selection.
  The address entry menu appears again. The house number has now been entered.

Entering the ZIP code, center and intersection

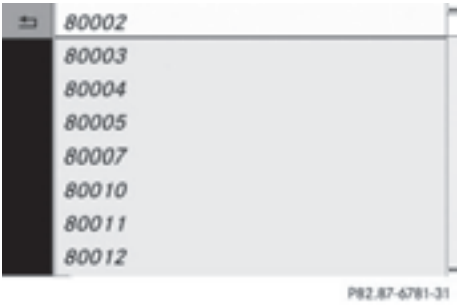
Entering the ZIP code

- Call up the address entry menu (▷ page 324).
- Select ZIP in the address entry menu by turning and sliding the COMAND controller and press to confirm.
  You will see the ZIP code list either with the character bar (option 1) or as a selection list (option 2).

List of ZIP codes with character bar

Option 1: ZIP code list with character bar

- Enter a ZIP code. Character entry, using city input as an example (▷ page 303).



ZIP code list as selection list

Option 2: ZIP code list as selection list

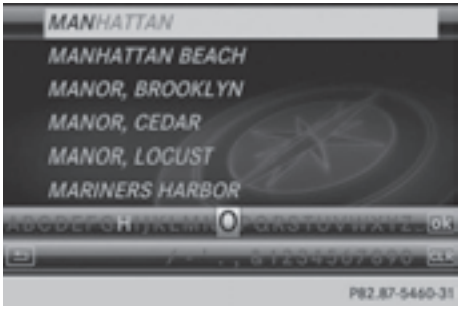
- Select the desired ZIP code by turning the COMAND controller.
- Irrespective of the option, press to confirm your selection.
  If COMAND is able to assign the ZIP code unambiguously to a specific address, the address entry menu appears again. The ZIP code appears in place of the city's name.
  If COMAND cannot assign the ZIP code unambiguously to a specific address, the address entry menu also appears again. The ZIP code is automatically entered. You can now enter the street for a more precise location. Only streets in the area covered by the entered ZIP code are available.
- Start route calculation (▷ page 329).

Entering the center

Entering a center will, for example, delete a previously entered street.

- Call up the address entry menu (▷ page 324).
- Select Center in the address entry menu by turning and sliding the COMAND controller and pressing to confirm.
  You will see the center list either with the character bar (option 1) or as a selection list (option 2).

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS



City center list with character bar

Option 1: center list with character bar

▶ Enter a center. Character entry, using city input as an example (▷ page 303).

Center list as selection list

Option 2: center list as selection list

▶ Select a center by turning ◀◎▶ the COMAND controller.

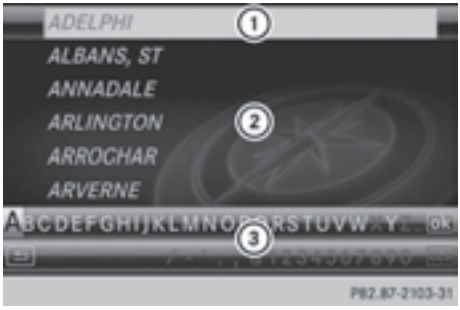
▶ Irrespective of the option, press ◉ to confirm your selection.
The address entry menu appears again. The center selected has been entered.

▶ Start route calculation (▷ page 329).

Entering the intersection

▶ Call up the address entry menu (▷ page 324).

▶ Select Intersection in the address entry menu by turning ◀◎▶ and sliding ▲◎▼ the COMAND controller and press ◉ to confirm.
You will see the intersection list either with the character bar (option 1) or as a selection list (option 2).



Intersection list with character bar

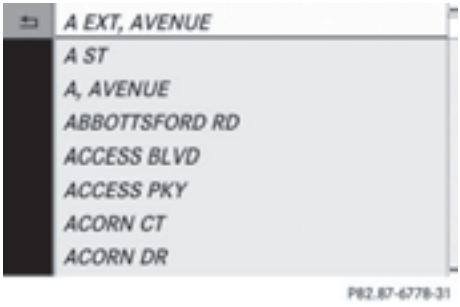
① List entry most closely resembling the characters entered so far

② List

③ Character bar

Option 1: intersection list with character bar

▶ Enter an intersection. Character entry, using city input as an example (▷ page 303).



Intersection list as selection list

Option 2: intersection list as selection list

▶ Select an intersection by turning ◀◎▶ the COMAND controller.

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

▶ Irrespective of the option, press ⊛ to confirm your selection.
The address entry menu appears again. The intersection selected has been entered.

▶ Start route calculation (▷ page 329).

Starting route calculation

Address entry menu with destination address

① Destination address

② Starts route calculation

You can have COMAND calculate a route to the destination address, or you can save the destination address (for example, as your home address (My address)) (▷ page 329).

▶ Call up the address entry menu (▷ page 324).

▶ In the address entry menu, confirm Start by pressing ⊛.
If no other route has been calculated, route calculation starts immediately (option 1). If another route has already been calculated (route guidance is active), a prompt appears (option 2).

ⓘ The Continue menu item is displayed instead of Start if Calculate Alternative Routes is activated in the navigation menu (option 2) (▷ page 351).

Option 1 – no route guidance active: route calculation starts. While route calculation is in progress, an arrow will indicate the direction to your destination. Below this, you will see a message, e.g. Calculating Fast Route....

Once the route has been calculated, route guidance begins.

If the vehicle is not on a digitized road, the following is displayed:

- the linear distance to the destination
- the direction to the destination
- the Off Mapped Road message

Option 2 – route guidance is already active: if route guidance is already active, a prompt will appear asking whether you wish to terminate the currently active route guidance.

▶ Select Yes or No and press ⊛ to confirm.
If you select Yes, COMAND will stop route guidance and start route calculation for the new destination.

If you select No, COMAND will continue with the active route guidance.

ⓘ Route calculation takes a certain amount of time. The time depends on the distance from the destination, for example. COMAND calculates the route using the digital map data.

The calculated route can differ from the ideal route, for example because of incomplete map data. Please also refer to the notes about the digital map (▷ page 377).

Entering and saving your home address

You can either enter your home address for the first time (option 1) or edit a previously stored home address (option 2).

▶ **Option 1:** enter the address, e.g. a city, street and house number (▷ page 325).

▶ After entering the address in the address entry menu, select Save by turning ❴ ◎ ❵ and ⬆ ◎ ⬇ sliding the COMAND controller and press ⊛ to confirm.

▶ Select Save as "My Address" and press ⊛ to confirm.
COMAND stores your home address as My Address in the destination memory.

▶ **Option 2:** proceed as described under "Option 1".
A prompt appears asking whether the current home address should be overwritten.

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

▶ Select Yes and press ⊛ to confirm.
After selecting Yes, the Data saved. message appears.

Selecting a destination from the destination memory (e.g. My Address)

Introduction

The destination memory always contains an entry named "My Address". You may wish to assign your home address to this entry, for example (▷ page 329), and select it for route guidance. This entry is always located at the top of the list in the destination memory.

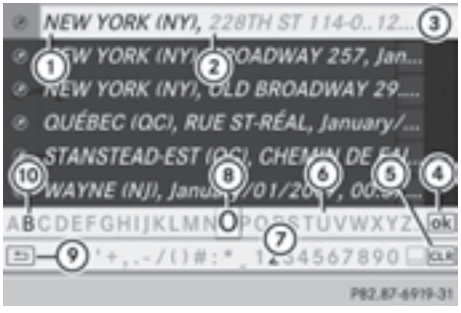
▶ **To switch to navigation mode:** press the NAVI button.

▶ **To show the menu:** press ⊛ the COMAND controller.

▶ Select Destination in the navigation system menu bar by turning ❴◎❵ the COMAND controller and press ⊛ to confirm.

▶ Select From Memory and press ⊛ to confirm.
You will see the destination memory list either with the character bar (option 1) or as a selection list (option 2).

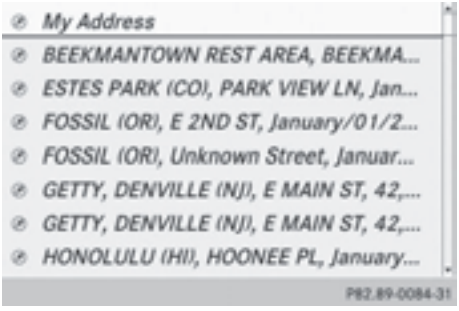
Option 1: destination memory list with character bar



① Character entered by the user
② Characters automatically added by the system
③ List entry most closely resembling the characters entered so far
④ Switches to the selection list
⑤ Deletes an entry
⑥ Characters not currently available
⑦ Character bar
⑧ Currently selected character
⑨ Cancels an entry
⑩ Characters currently available

▶ Enter a destination, e.g. "My Address". Character entry, using city input as an example (▷ page 303).

Option 2: destination memory list as selection list



Destination memory list

▶ Select My Address by turning ❴◎❵ the COMAND controller.

▶ Irrespective of the option, press ⊛ to confirm your selection.
The address entry menu appears again. "My Address" has been entered.

▶ **To start route calculation:** select Start and press ⊛ to confirm.

Entering a destination from the list of last destinations

▶ **To switch to navigation mode:** press the NAVI button.

▶ **To show the menu:** press ⊛ the COMAND controller.

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

▶ Select Destination in the navigation system menu bar by turning ◀◎▶ the COMAND controller and press ◉ to confirm.

▶ Select From Last Destinations and press ◉ to confirm.

▶ Select the desired destination by turning ◀◎▶ the COMAND controller and press ◉ to confirm.
The address entry menu appears again. The destination address selected has been entered.

▶ **To start route calculation:** select Start and press ◉ to confirm.
Once the route has been calculated, route guidance begins (▷ page 329).

ⓘ "Last destinations" memory (▷ page 366).

Entering a destination using the map

Calling up the map

▶ **To switch to navigation mode:** press the NAVI button.

▶ **To show the menu:** press ◉ the COMAND controller.

▶ Select Destination in the navigation system menu bar by turning ◀◎▶ the COMAND controller and press ◉ to confirm.

① Current vehicle position
② Crosshair
③ Details of the crosshair position
④ Map scale selected

▶ Select Using Map and press ◉ to confirm. You will see the map with a crosshair.

Display ③ depends on the settings selected in "Map information in the display" (▷ page 370). You can see the current street name if the digital map contains the necessary data, You can see the coordinates of the crosshair if the geo-coordinate display is switched on and the GPS signal is strong enough.

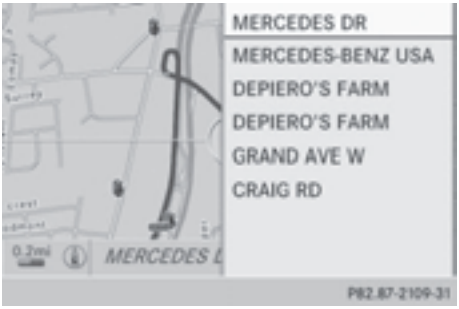
Moving the map and selecting the destination

▶ **To scroll the map:** slide ◀◎▶, ▲◎▼ or ◀◎▶ the COMAND controller.

▶ **To set the map scale:** as soon as you turn ◀◎▶ the COMAND controller, the scale bar appears.

▶ Turn ◀◎▶ until the desired scale is set. Turning clockwise zooms out from the map; turning counter-clockwise zooms in.

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS



- **To select a destination:** press the COMAND controller once or several times. If COMAND is unable to assign a unique address, you will see either the address entry menu with the destination address or a selection list.
- Select a destination by turning the COMAND controller and press to confirm.
  If the destination is within the limits of the digital map, COMAND attempts to assign the destination to the map.
  If the destination can be assigned, you will see the address entry menu with the address of the destination. If not, you will see the Destination From Map entry.
- **To start route calculation:** select Start and press to confirm.

Entering a destination using geo-coordinates

- **To switch to navigation mode:** press the NAVI button.
- **To show the menu:** press the COMAND controller.
- Select Destination in the navigation system menu bar by turning the COMAND controller and press to confirm.

- Select Using Geo-Coordinates and press to confirm.
  An entry menu appears.

You can now enter the latitude and longitude coordinates with the COMAND controller or the number keypad (▷ page 303).

- **To change a value:** turn the COMAND controller.
- **To move the mark within the line:** slide ←◎→ the COMAND controller.
- **To move the mark between the lines:** slide ↑◎↓ the COMAND controller.
- **To confirm the value:** press the COMAND controller.

If the selected position is outside the digital map, COMAND uses the nearest digitized road for route calculation. You will see the The co-ordinates are outside the map area message. If the selected position is located over a body of water, you will see the The destination is in a body of water. Please select another destination. message.

Entering a destination using Mercedes-Benz Apps

- **To switch to navigation mode:** press the NAVI button.
- **To show the menu:** press the COMAND controller.
- Select Destination in the navigation system menu bar by turning the

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

COMAND controller and press ⊛ to confirm.

- Select Mercedes-Benz Apps and press ⊛ to confirm.
  If an Internet connection is established, you will see the message: Do you want to accept the navigation data sent via Mercedes-Benz Apps?

Street View

- **To switch to navigation mode:** press the NAVI button.
- **To show the menu:** press ⊛ the COMAND controller.
- Select Destination in the lower menu bar by turning ⊛ the COMAND controller and press ⊛ to confirm.
- Select Address Entry and press ⊛ to confirm.
- Select icon ① in the address entry menu and press ⊛ to confirm.
  If an Internet connection is established, you will see the Street View basic display.
- **To explore the view of the street:** turn ⊛ or slide ⊛, ⊛ the COMAND controller.
- **To return to navigation:** press the BACK button.

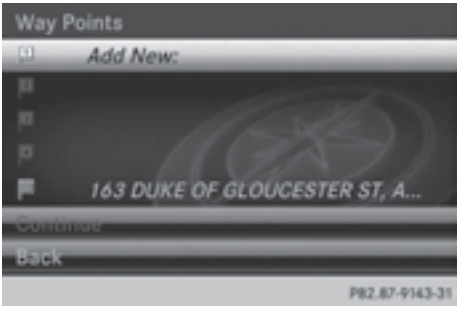
Entering way points

Introduction

You can map the route yourself by entering up to four way points. The sequence of the way points can be changed at any time.

COMAND provides a selection of predefined destinations in eight categories for this purpose, e.g. GAS STATION or COFFEE SHOP. You can also use the destination entry options to enter way points.

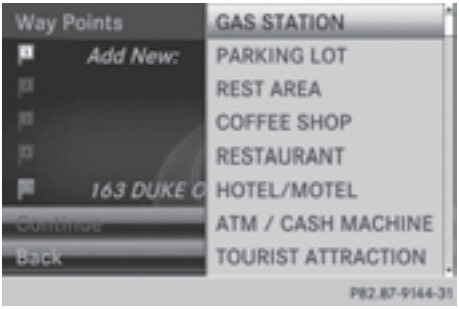
Creating way points



Way point menu (with destination, without way point)

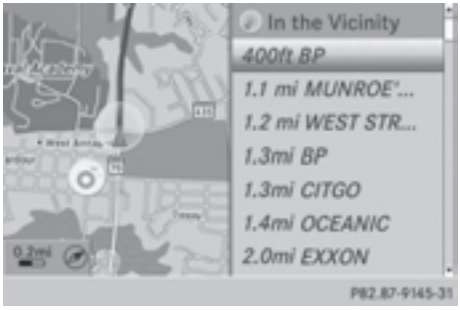
- **To switch to navigation mode:** press the NAVI button.
- **To show the menu:** press ⊛ the COMAND controller.
- Select Destination in the navigation system menu bar by turning ⊛ the COMAND controller and press ⊛ to confirm.
- Select Intermediate Destinations and press ⊛ to confirm.
  The destination is entered into the way points menu. The way points are not yet entered.
- Confirm Add: by pressing ⊛ the COMAND controller.

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

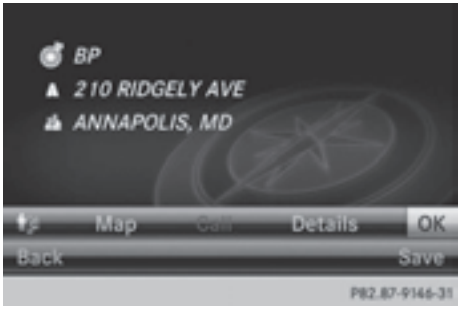


- Select the category or Other by turning the COMAND controller and press to confirm.
  After selecting a category, the POIs which are available along the route and in the vicinity are displayed.
  COMAND first searches for destinations along the route. Searching for destinations then continues within a radius of approximately 60 miles (100 km) of the vehicle position.
- After selecting Other, select one of the destination entry options from the list.

Selection	Step
Address Entry	▶ Enter a destination by address (▷ page 324).
From Memory	▶ Select a destination from the destination memory (▷ page 330).
From Last Destinations	▶ Select a destination from the list of last destinations (▷ page 330).
From POIs	▶ Select a point of interest (▷ page 336).
From Personal POIs	▶ Enter a destination from the personal POIs (▷ page 344).
Using the Map	▶ Enter a destination using the map (▷ page 331).
Using Geo-Coordinates	▶ Enter a destination using the geo-coordinates (▷ page 332).



- Select POI and press to confirm.
  After selecting a POI or entering a destination, the address of the way point is displayed.
  After entering a destination using the map, the address entry menu is displayed. OK is highlighted.



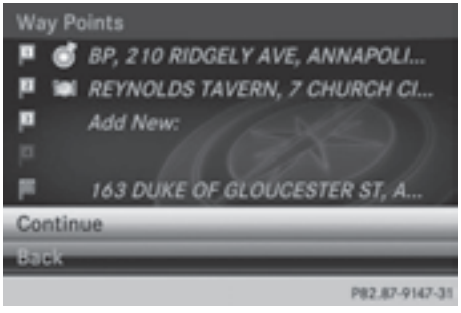
COMAND

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

- **To accept the way point:** confirm OK by pressing ⊛.
  Once you have accepted the way point, it is entered in the way point menu.
- **To display the details:** select Details by turning ⊛ the COMAND controller and press ⊛ to confirm.
- **To make a call:** select Call with the COMAND controller and press ⊛ to confirm. COMAND switches to telephone mode (▷ page 389).

ⓘ This menu item is available if the way point has a telephone number and if a mobile phone is connected to COMAND (▷ page 383).

- **To call up the map:** select Map with the COMAND controller and press ⊛ to confirm.
- You can move the map and select the destination.
- **To store the way point in the destination memory:** select Presets with the COMAND controller and press ⊛ to confirm (▷ page 364).



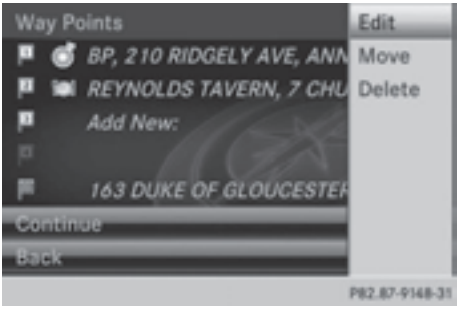
Way point menu with two way point entries

Editing way points

Way points can be:

- changed
- changed in sequence in the way point menu
- deleted

To change the sequence, at least one way point and the destination must be entered.



- Select a way point in the way point menu by turning ⊛ the COMAND controller and press ⊛ to confirm.
  A menu appears.

- **To change a way point:** select Edit from the menu and press ⊛ to confirm.
- Change the address, e.g. the city and street, and confirm with OK.
  The way point menu appears and displays the modified way point.

You can change the sequence of the way points and the destination.

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

- **To change the sequence:** from the menu, select Move by turning ⟨◎⟩ the COMAND controller and press ⊛ to confirm.
- Turn ⟨◎⟩ the COMAND controller and move the way point or destination to the desired position, then press ⊛ to confirm.
- **To delete way points:** from the menu, select Delete and press ⊛ to confirm.

Accepting way points for the route

- Select Start in the way point menu by turning ⟨◎⟩ the COMAND controller and press ⊛ to confirm.
  The route is calculated with the entered way points.

ⓘ Continue is displayed instead of Start when Calculate Alternative Routes is activated in the navigation menu (▷ page 351).

ⓘ If a way point has been passed during route guidance, the way point will be displayed in the way point menu with a green arrow. Once the route has been recalculated, the way point is deleted from the way point menu.

Searching for a gas station when the fuel level is low

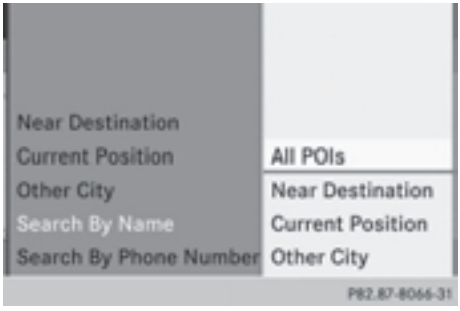
If the reserve fuel warning is displayed, you will see the message: Fuel tank reserve level. Do you want to start the search for gas stations?.

- Select Yes or No.
  If you select Yes, the gas station search starts. When the search is complete, a list of the gas stations available along the route or in the vicinity is displayed.
  If you select No, the search is canceled.
- Select a gas station and press ⊛ to confirm.
  The address of the gas station is displayed.
- Confirm Start by pressing ⊛.
  The selected gas station is entered into position 1 of the way points menu. Route guidance begins.

If the way points menu already contains four way points, a prompt will be displayed, asking you whether you wish to enter the gas station into position 1. If you select Yes, the gas station is transferred into the list and way point 4 is deleted.

Entering a POI

Calling up the POI menu



Example: POI menu

POIs are predefined destinations within categories, e.g. a gas station in the AUTOMOTIVE category.

- **To switch to navigation mode:** press the NAVI button.
- **To show the menu:** press ⊛ the COMAND controller.
- Select Destination in the navigation system menu bar by turning ⟨◎⟩ the COMAND controller and press ⊛ to confirm.
- Select From POIs and press ⊛ to confirm.
  A menu appears.
- Choose one of the options and press ⊛ to confirm.
  Further steps are arranged in a table according to the option selected (▷ page 337).

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

Defining the position for the POI search

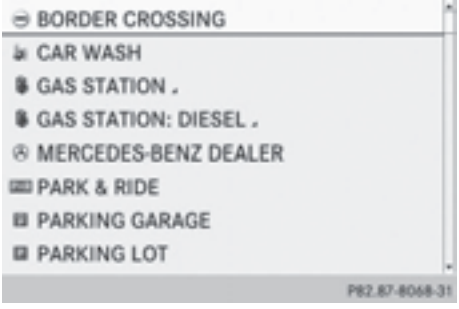
Selection	Characteristic	Instructions
Near Destination	Entry is only possible when route guidance is active.	▶ Select Near Destination from the POI menu and press ⊙ to confirm. ▶ Select a POI category (▷ page 338).
Current Position	The system looks for a point of interest in the vicinity of the current vehicle position.	▶ Select Current Position in the POI menu and press ⊙ to confirm. ▶ Select a POI category (▷ page 338).
Other City	After entering a city, the system looks for the POI within the city.	**Option 1** ▶ Select Other City in the POI menu and press ⊙ to confirm. ▶ If desired, select the state/province (▷ page 325). ▶ Enter the city. Proceed as described in the "Entering a city" section (▷ page 325). ▶ Select a POI category (▷ page 338). **Option 2** ▶ Enter a city in the address entry menu (▷ page 324). ▶ Select POI and press ⊙ to confirm. ▶ Select a point of interest category.
Search By Name	You can call up all the points of interest in the digital map or focus your search on the three previously selected positions.	▶ Select Search By Name in the POI menu and press ⊙ to confirm. ▶ Select All POIs or one of the three previously selected positions. The POI list with character bar appears. ▶ Proceed as described in the "POI list with character bar" section (▷ page 339).
Search By Phone Number	This function gives you access to all POIs that have a phone number.	▶ Select Search By Phone Number and press ⊙ to confirm. You will see a list of phone numbers. ▶ Proceed as described in the "POI list with character bar" section (▷ page 339).

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

Searching by point of interest category

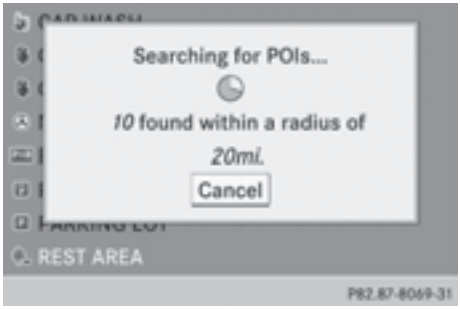
POI category list

- ▶ Call up the POI menu (▷ page 336). After entering a city, the POI category list appears after choosing the menu item Near Destination, Current Position or Other City.
- ▶ Select a POI category by turning ◁ ◎ ▷ the COMAND controller and press ⍟ to confirm. The ◢ arrow behind an entry shows that other categories are available.



GAS STATION category selected

- ▶ Select an entry and press ⍟ to confirm. The search for points of interest begins in the vicinity of the selected position.



Point of interest search near the current position (example)

The POI search is canceled when 50 POIs have been found.

COMAND searches within a radius of approximately 60 miles (100 km).

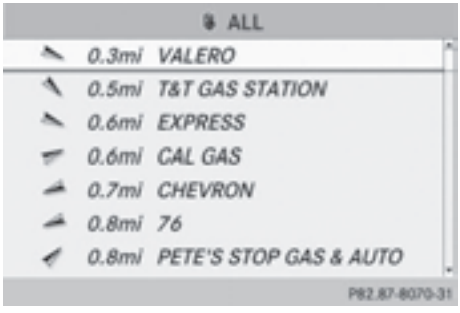
Once the search is completed, the POI list is displayed.

If COMAND does not find any POIs within this radius, it extends its search range to approximately 125 miles (200 km).

If COMAND finds one POI within this radius, it finishes the search.

POI list

Introduction



POI list (example)

The POI list displays the search results for the category in the vicinity of the selected position.

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

The search results display the following information:

- an arrow that shows the linear direction to the point of interest
- the linear distance to the POI
- the name of the POI

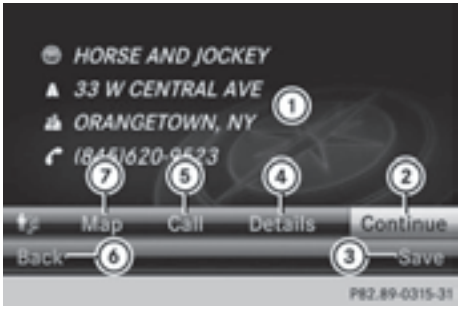
The arrow and linear distance to the destination are not visible if you have entered a POI after entering another city.

The arrow is also not shown when searching for a POI in the vicinity of the destination.

Depending on the POI selected, COMAND uses different reference points in determining the linear distance to the destination:

- vicinity of current position: the linear distance is the distance of the point of interest from the current vehicle position.
- vicinity of destination: the linear distance is the distance from the destination entered to the point of interest.

Selecting a POI



① Point of interest with address
② To start route calculation
③ To store an address in the destination memory
④ To display details
⑤ To make a call (when available)
⑥ To cancel selection
⑦ To display a point of interest's position on the map

Further information on searching via POI categories (▷ page 338).

▶ Select the POI in the POI list by turning 〖◎〗 the COMAND controller and press 〗 to confirm.
The complete address of the point of interest selected is shown.

▶ **To start route calculation:** select Start ② and press 〗 to confirm.

▶ **To store an address in the destination memory:** select Save ③ and press 〗 to confirm. You can now select storing options (▷ page 364).

▶ **To show the detailed view:** select Details ④ and press 〗 to confirm.

▶ **To make a call:** select Call ⑤ and press 〗 to confirm. COMAND switches to telephone mode (▷ page 389).

This menu item is available if the POI has a telephone number and a mobile phone is connected to COMAND (▷ page 383).

▶ **To call up the map:** select Map ⑦ and press 〗 to confirm.

▶ You can move the map and select the destination (▷ page 331).

POI list with character bar

Search by name in the vicinity of the destination (example)

If you have selected Search By Name in the POI menu and then defined the position for the search (▷ page 337), the POI list with character bar appears.

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

Depending on your selection, you can select all available points of interest on the digital map or the points of interest in the vicinity of the selected position.

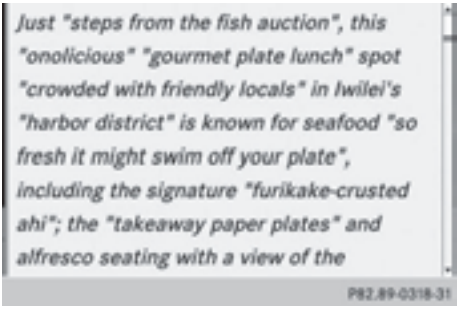
- Proceed as described in "Searching for a phone book entry" (▷ page 394).
  If COMAND can assign the characters entered to one entry unambiguously, the address entry appears automatically.
- **To start route calculation:** select Start and press ⊛ to confirm.

ZAGAT® survey service

The Z icon before a search result shows that a ZAGAT® rating is available for this entry.

① ZAGAT ratings
② To display details

- Select an entry with the "Z" icon by turning ⟨◎⟩ the COMAND controller and press ⊛ to confirm.
  The ZAGAT evaluations appear.



ZAGAT example description

- **To show the information:** select Details and press ⊛ to confirm.

Selecting a POI using the map

Point of interest on the map

You can select points of interest that are available in the selected (visible) section of the map. The POI is highlighted on the map, you will see further information on the upper edge of the display.

- **To switch to navigation mode:** press the NAVI button.
- **To show the menu:** press ⊛ the COMAND controller.
- Select Guide in the navigation system menu bar by turning ⟨◎⟩ the COMAND controller and press ⊛ to confirm.
  If points of interest are available:
  Depending on the map scale selected, point of interest icons appear on the map. The scale at which the icons are displayed on the map varies according to the icon.

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

You can select the icons that you want COMAND to display.

If no points of interest are available, you will see a message to this effect.

ⓘ You also see this message if you have selected the No Symbols menu item under "Map display" (▷ page 369).

▶ **To confirm the message:** press ⍟ the COMAND controller.

▶ **To select a POI:** select Next or Previous and press ⍟ to confirm.

▶ **To show details for the selection:** select Details and press ⍟ to confirm.

▶ **To change to the map:** slide ↑◎ the COMAND controller.
You can move the map and select the map section.

▶ **To start route calculation:** select Start and press ⍟ to confirm.
A prompt appears asking whether the point of interest should be used as the destination.

▶ Select Yes or No and press ⍟ to confirm.

ⓘ Cont. is displayed instead of Start when Calculate Alternative Routes is activated in the navigation menu (▷ page 351).

Personal POIs

General notes

ⓘ The use of personal POIs for displaying traffic surveillance equipment is not permitted in every country. Please observe the country-specific regulations and adapt your speed accordingly when driving.

Settings

Calling up the "Personal POIs" menu

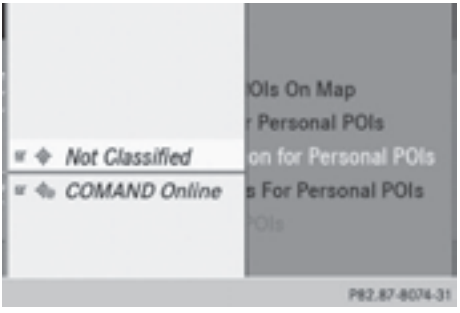
▶ **To switch to navigation mode:** press the NAVI button.

▶ **To show the menu:** press ⍟ the COMAND controller.

▶ Select Navi in the main function bar by sliding ↑◎ and turning ❴◎❵ the COMAND controller and press ⍟ to confirm.

▶ Select Personal POIs and press ⍟ to confirm.

Displaying personal POIs on the map



The personal POIs are shown on the map with an icon according to their category.

▶ Call up the "Personal POIs" menu (▷ page 341).

▶ Select Display Personal POIs On Map in the menu and press ⍟ to confirm.
You can select different categories.

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

Selection	Explanation
☐ Not Classified	Standard entry for personal POIs
☐ COMAND	Personal POIs (destinations, routes) that you have imported via the online function (▷ page 424).

If you have created your own categories (e.g. "Fishing", "Hotels"), they are also displayed (▷ page 342).

- ▶ Select a category and press ⟲ to confirm. The icon display is switched on ☑ or off ☐, depending on the previous status.

ⓘ The icons will be displayed in the following map scales:

- 1/16 mile (50 m)
- 1/8 mile (100 m)
- 1/4 mile (200 m)
- 1/2 mile (500 m)

Visual warning for personal POIs

If the vehicle is approaching a personal POI, this is highlighted on the map. The display for the corresponding category must be activated for this.

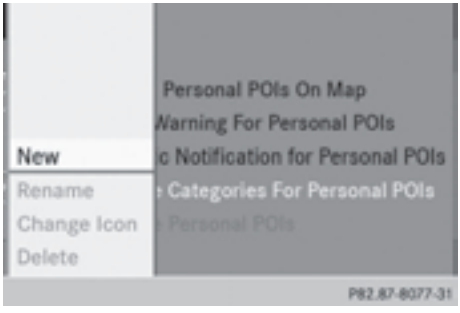
- ▶ Call up the "Personal POIs" menu (▷ page 341).
- ▶ In the "Personal POIs" menu, select Visual Warning For Personal POIs and press ⟲ to confirm. The menu displays the available categories.
- ▶ Select a category and press ⟲ to confirm. This will switch the visual warning for all personal POIs of this category on ☑ or off ☐, depending on the previous setting.

Acoustic notification for personal POIs

A gong sounds when the vehicle is approaching a personal POI. The function for the corresponding category must be activated for this.

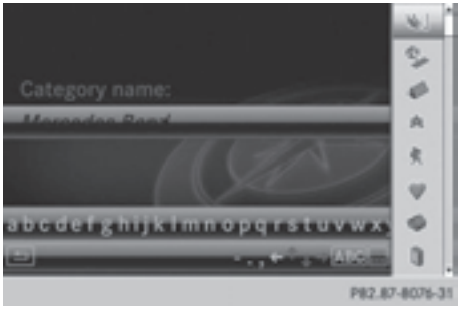
- ▶ Call up the "Personal POIs" menu (▷ page 341).
- ▶ In the "Personal POIs" menu, select Acoustic Notification for Personal POIs and press ⟲ to confirm. The menu displays the available categories.
- ▶ Select a category and press ⟲ to confirm. This will switch the acoustic notification for all personal POIs of this category on ☑ or off ☐, depending on the previous setting.

Managing categories for personal points of interest



- ▶ Call up the "Personal POIs" menu (▷ page 341).
- ▶ In the "Personal POIs" menu, select Manage Categories For Personal POIs and press ⟲ to confirm.

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS



- ▶ **To create a new category:** select New and press ⟲ to confirm.
- ▶ Enter the name of the category. Character entry (▷ page 301).
- ▶ Select the ok icon and press ⟲ to confirm.
  A list with icons appears. You can assign an icon to the category.
- ▶ Select a symbol by turning ⟲ the COMAND controller and press ⟲ to confirm.
  You have created a new category with a name and icon. This category appears when selecting the display on the map or when selecting the destination.
- ▶ **To rename a category, to change an icon:** select Rename or Change Icon and press ⟲ to confirm.
- ▶ Proceed as described under "To create a new category".
- ▶ **To delete a category:** select Delete and press ⟲ to confirm.
  A prompt appears asking whether the category should be deleted.

ⓘ If you delete a category, all points of interest of this category are also deleted.

- ▶ Select Yes and press ⟲ to confirm.
  If you select Yes, the category will be deleted.
  If you select No, the process will be canceled.

Managing personal POIs

- ▶ Call up the "Personal POIs" menu (▷ page 341).
- ▶ Select Manage Categories for Personal POIs in the menu and press ⟲ to confirm.
- ▶ Select Not Classified, COMAND or your own category and press ⟲ to confirm.
- ▶ Select a personal POI and press ⟲ to confirm.
  The personal point of interest is displayed.

For further information on managing personal POI categories (▷ page 344):

- Renaming
- Changing the category
- Deleting

Saving personal POIs

There are three ways to save personal points of interest. You must insert an SD memory card to do so. The No Memory Card message otherwise appears.

Personal POIs and routes are saved on the memory card in the same data format in which the geographical data is stored. This format is based on the open GPX (**GP**S E**x**change) format.

Option 1

- ▶ Insert the SD memory card (▷ page 447).
- ▶ **To switch to navigation mode:** press the NAVI button.
- ▶ Hide the menu to show the map in full screen mode (▷ page 322).
- ▶ Press ⟲ the COMAND controller for longer than two seconds.
  The current position of the vehicle is saved as a personal POI on the SD memory card in the Not Classified category.

ⓘ The crosshair position is saved in the scrolling map function (▷ page 367).

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

Option 2

- Insert the SD memory card (▷ page 447).
- **To switch to navigation mode:** press the NAVI button.
- **To show the menu:** press the COMAND controller.
- Select Position in the navigation system menu bar by turning the COMAND controller and press to confirm.
- Select Save Position As Personal POI or Save Crosshair Pos. as Personal POI ("Move map" function active) and press to confirm.
  The list of personal categories appears.
- Select a category and press to confirm.
- Name for the personal point of interest. Character entry (▷ page 301).

Option 3

- Insert the SD memory card (▷ page 447).
- **To switch to navigation mode:** press the NAVI button.
- Call up the address entry menu (▷ page 324).
- Select Save from the address entry menu and press to confirm.
- Select Save As Personal POI and press to confirm.
- Select a category.
- Enter the name.
  The current address is saved as a personal point of interest on the SD memory card.

Importing personal POIs via the online function

You can import personal POIs (destinations, routes) via the online function (▷ page 424). When importing, you can choose whether to write files to the SD memory card or to file them in the address book. The imported personal POIs have their own icon and are filed in the COMAND category.

Selecting as the destination

- Insert the SD memory card (▷ page 447).
- **To switch to navigation mode:** press the NAVI button.
- **To show the menu:** press the COMAND controller.
- Select Destination in the navigation system menu bar by turning the COMAND controller and press to confirm.
- Select From Personal POIs and press to confirm.
  The categories of personal POIs appear.

Selection	Explanation
Not Classified	Standard entry for personal points of interest.
COMAND	Personal POIs which you have imported via the online function (▷ page 424).
Coffee Shops	Symbol and category that you have created yourself (▷ page 342).

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

In the example, the Coffee Shops category is selected.

The personal points of interest for this category are shown.

- Select a personal POI and press ⊛ to confirm.
- **To rename a personal POI:** select Rename and press ⊛ to confirm.
- **To change the category:** select Change Category and press ⊛ to confirm.
- **To change to the map:** select Map and press ⊛ to confirm.
  The position of the personal point of interest is shown in the map.

ⓘ A symbol is displayed according to the "Displaying personal POIs on the map" setting (▷ page 341).

- **To start route calculation:** select Start and press ⊛ to confirm.
  If route guidance has been activated, a prompt will appear asking whether you wish to accept the personal point of interest as the destination.
  If route guidance has not been activated, route calculation for the personal point of interest will start immediately.
- Select Yes or No and press ⊛ to confirm.
  If you select Yes, the personal POI is accepted as the destination.
  If you select No, the process will be canceled.
- **To make a call:** select Call and press ⊛ to confirm. COMAND switches to telephone mode (▷ page 390).

ⓘ Call is available if the personal POI has a telephone number and a mobile phone is connected to COMAND (▷ page 383).

- **To delete a personal POI:** select Delete and press ⊛ to confirm.
  A prompt appears asking whether you wish to delete the point of interest.
- Select Yes or No and press ⊛ to confirm.
  If you select Yes, the personal POI is deleted.
  If you select No, the process will be canceled.

Search & Send

Notes

ⓘ To use Search & Send, your vehicle needs to be equipped with mbrace, a navigation system and a valid mbrace subscription.

Search & Send is a service assisting you in entering destinations for the navigation system. This mbrace service can send a destination address directly from the Google Maps® website to the navigation system of your vehicle.

Selecting and sending a destination address

Please also refer to the notes about address entry online: **maps.google.com**.

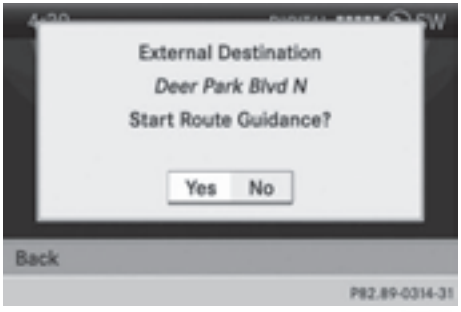
DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

- ▶ Call up the **maps.google.com** website and enter the destination address in the address entry field.
- ▶ Click the corresponding button to send the destination address to the e-mail address registered with mbrace.
- ▶ Enter the e-mail address you specified when setting up your mbrace account into the corresponding field in the "Send" dialog window.
- ▶ Click "Send".

Calling up destination addresses

- ▶ Press the mbrace information button. Downloading of the destination address to the navigation system of your vehicle begins.

ⓘ If you have sent more than one destination address to your vehicle's navigation system, you will need to call up the information individually for every address to be downloaded.



- ▶ Select Yes when the prompt for starting the navigation system is shown. The window for starting the navigation system appears (▷ page 329).
- ▶ Select Start.

or

- ▶ Select No to store the downloaded destination in the destination memory for later use.

ⓘ The destination addresses are downloaded in the same order as they are sent.

If you own several Mercedes-Benz vehicles equipped with mbrace and a valid subscriber account: each destination address can be downloaded by each vehicle. This requires each vehicle to be registered with an e-mail address in your mbrace account.

Route guidance

Important notes

COMAND calculates the route to the destination without taking account of the following, for example:

- traffic lights
- stop and yield signs
- merging lanes
- parking or stopping in a no parking/no stopping zone
- other road and traffic rules and regulations
- narrow bridges

COMAND may give differing navigation commands if the actual street/traffic situation does not correspond with the digital map's data. For example, if the road layout or the direction of a one-way street has been changed.

For this reason, you must always observe road and traffic rules and regulations during your journey. Road and traffic rules and regulations always have priority over the system's driving recommendations.

Route guidance begins once a route has been calculated (▷ page 329).

COMAND guides you to your destination by means of navigation announcements in the

form of audible navigation announcements and route guidance displays.

The route guidance displays can be seen if the display is switched to navigation mode.

If you do not follow the navigation announcements or if you leave the calculated route, COMAND automatically calculates a new route to the destination.

If the digital map contains the corresponding information, the following applies:

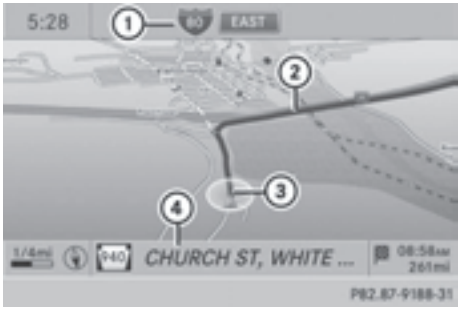
- during route guidance, COMAND tries to avoid roads with restricted access. Those roads, for example, that are closed to through-traffic.
- roads that have time restrictions (e.g. closed on Sundays and public holidays) are considered for route guidance on days when they are open. For this purpose, the relevant times must be correctly stored in the database.

Displays during route guidance

Change of direction

Changes of direction have three phases:

- preparation phase
- announcement phase
- change-of-direction phase



Example: preparation phase

① Next road

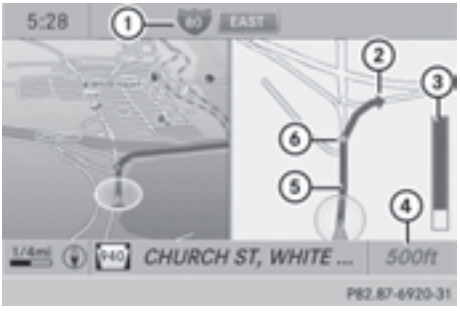
② Point at which the change of direction takes place (light blue dot)

③ Current vehicle position (the tip of the triangle indicates the vehicle's direction of travel)

④ Current road

Display ④ depends on the setting selected for "Map information in the display" (▷ page 370).

COMAND prepares you for the upcoming change of direction. Based on the example display below, the change of direction is announced by the Prepare to turn right message. You see the full-screen map.



Example: announcement phase

① Next road

② Change of direction (turn right here)

③ Graphic representation of the distance to the next change of direction

④ Distance to the next change of direction

⑤ Route (highlighted in blue, shown in both the left and right displays)

⑥ Point at which the change of direction takes place (light blue dot, shown in both the left and right displays)

ⓘ The filled-in section of visual display for distance ③ gets shorter the nearer you get to the announced change of direction.

COMAND announces the imminent change of direction. Based on the example display below, the change of direction is announced beforehand by the message: Please turn right in 500 ft. and follow the <road name>.

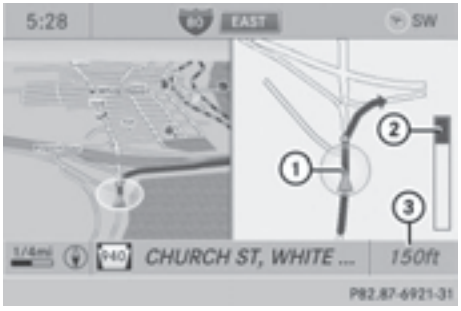
DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

The distance announced before the next change of direction depends on the type of road and its permissible maximum speed.

The display is now split into two sectors. In the left half, you see the normal map view.

The right-hand half shows:

- an enlarged section of the area around the intersection (crossing zoom) or
- a 3D image of the road's course with the route indicating the next change of direction



Example: change-of-direction phase

① Current vehicle position (the tip of the triangle indicates the vehicle's direction of travel)

② Graphic representation of the distance to the next change of direction

③ Distance to the next change of direction

COMAND announces the imminent change of direction.

Based on the example display below, the change of direction is announced 150 ft before the change of direction with the Now turn right message.

The display is split into two halves, as in the announcement phase.

Once the change of direction is completed, COMAND automatically switches back to full-screen display.

Example of a display without changes of direction

① Route (highlighted in blue)

② Current vehicle position

③ Current road

④ Map orientation selected

⑤ Map scale selected

Lane recommendations

Example: lane recommendations

① Point of the next change of direction

② Point of the change of direction after next

③ Next change of direction (in this case, turn off to the right)

④ Graphic representation of the distance to the next change of direction

⑤ Distance to the next change of direction

⑥ Possible lane (light blue)

⑦ Recommended lane (dark blue)

⑧ Lane not recommended (gray)

⑨ Current vehicle position, the tip of the triangle indicating the vehicle's direction of travel

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

On multi-lane roads, COMAND can display lane recommendations for the next change of direction. The corresponding data must be available in the digital map.

COMAND displays lane recommendation ⑦ based on the next two changes of direction. The number of lanes applies to the point at which the next change of direction is required.

ⓘ The multifunction display also shows lane recommendations.

Only the recommended lanes are displayed here, see the separate vehicle Operator's Manual.

Display and description of lane recommendations

Lane	Day mode	Night mode
Recommended lane In this lane, you will be able to complete the next two changes of direction without changing lanes.	Dark blue	Light blue
Possible lane In this lane, you will only be able to complete the next change of direction without changing lanes.	Light blue	Dark blue
Lane not recommended In this lane, you will not be able to complete the next change of direction without changing lanes.	Light brown or light gray	Gray

ⓘ The colors used in the lane recommendation display vary depending on whether day or night mode is switched on.

HOV or carpool lanes

P82.89-0327-31

① HOV symbol on the road sign
② HOV symbol on the car pool lane

A route may be calculated taking the use of HOV or carpool lanes into account. You can use HOV or carpool lanes depending on the number of persons in the vehicle as well as the local and time limitation conditions.

ⓘ This information is stored in the map data.

ⓘ You can enter the number of people in the vehicle (▷ page 323). In this section, you can also find more information on HOV or carpool lanes.

If the system guides you to or from a carpool lane, COMAND provides you with visual and acoustic driving instructions.

Navigation announcements

Repeating navigation announcements

Navigation announcements are intended to direct you while driving without diverting your attention from the road and driving. Please always use this feature instead of consulting the map display for directions. The symbols or the map display could distract you from traffic conditions and driving.

If you have missed an announcement, you can call up the current announcement at any time.

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

▶ **To show the menu:** press the COMAND controller.

▶ Select RPT in the navigation system menu bar by turning the COMAND controller and press to confirm.

Switching navigation announcements on/off

▶ **To switch off:** press the button during an announcement.
You will briefly see the message: The driving instructions have been muted.

▶ **To switch on:** press the COMAND controller.

▶ Select RPT in the navigation system menu bar by turning the COMAND controller and press to confirm.

COMAND automatically switches the navigation announcements back on when:

- you have a new route calculated
- you switch COMAND on again or start the engine

Switching announcements and audio fadeout on/off

▶ Select Navi in the main function bar by sliding and turning the COMAND controller and press to confirm.

▶ Select Announcements and press to confirm.
A menu appears.
You can activate/deactivate the following functions:

- Announce Street Names
  Street names are announced during route guidance.
- Audible Info During Phone Call
  During a phone call, navigation announcements and traffic reports are audible in the background.
- Audio Fadeout
  The volume of an active audio or video source is automatically reduced during a navigation announcement.
- Gas on Reserve
  Once you have reached reserve fuel level, you will see a prompt asking whether you wish to start the search for a gas station (▷ page 336).

▶ Select the function and press to confirm. Switch the function on ☑ or off ☐.

Setting the volume manually

▶ Adjust the volume using the ON control knob during a navigation announcement.

or

▶ Select RPT in the map view with the menu shown and adjust the volume using the ON control knob.

Announce Street Names

If the function is switched on, the name of the street which you are turning into is announced.

Announcements are not made in the chosen language in all countries. They are made when relevant street names for the selected language are available in the database.

▶ **To switch to navigation mode:** press the NAVI button.

▶ **To show the menu:** press the COMAND controller.

▶ Select Navi in the main function bar by sliding the COMAND controller and press to confirm.

▶ Select Announce Street Names and press to confirm.
The function is switched on ☑ or off ☐, depending on the previous status.

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

Exit route guidance

Canceling or continuing route guidance

- ▶ **To switch to navigation mode:** press the NAVI button.
- ▶ **To show the menu:** press the COMAND controller.
- ▶ Select Destination in the navigation system menu bar by turning the COMAND controller and press to confirm.
- ▶ **To cancel route guidance:** select Cancel Route Guidance and press to confirm.

or

- ▶ **To continue route guidance:** select Continue Route Guidance and press to confirm.
  COMAND calculates the route.

Destination or area of destination reached

When you reach your destination, COMAND displays a checkered flag and route guidance is automatically ended.

If the destination is not in close proximity to a digitized street, the Area of destination reached message appears when the destination is reached.

Influencing route guidance

Avoiding a section of the route blocked by a traffic jam

This function blocks a section of the route ahead of you. You can set the length of the blocked route section. If possible, COMAND calculates a detour around the blocked section of the route.

- ▶ **To switch to navigation mode:** press the NAVI button.
- ▶ **To show the menu:** press the COMAND controller.
- ▶ Select Route in the navigation system menu bar by turning the COMAND controller and press to confirm.
- ▶ Select Detour and press to confirm.
- ▶ **To block a section of the route:** select Longer or Shorter repeatedly and press to confirm until the desired section has been selected.

ⓘ The total length of the section that can be blocked is defined by the digital map. The menu items are available accordingly.

- ▶ **To start route calculation:** select Start and press to confirm.
- ▶ **To delete the blocked section:** select Delete while the message is shown and press to confirm.
  COMAND calculates the route without the block.

Selecting an alternative route

With the "Alternative Route" function, routes other than the original one can be calculated.

Routes 1 to 3 are calculated with the current settings for the route type and route options and are shown with a dark blue line (▷ page 322).

Route 4 is the economic route (eco route) and is shown with a green line.

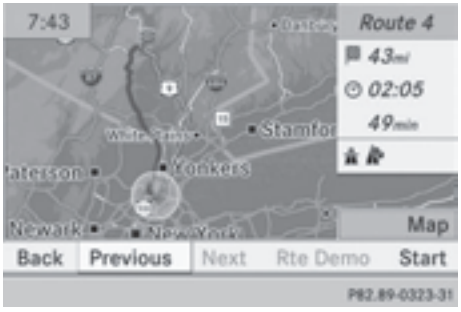
On the right-hand side, you will see information on the currently selected alternative route, e.g. distance, estimated remaining driving time and estimated time of arrival. Route sections used (e.g. highways, tunnels) are displayed as symbols.

Option 1

- ▶ **To switch to navigation mode:** press the NAVI button.
- ▶ **To show the menu:** press the COMAND controller.
- ▶ Select Route in the navigation system menu bar by turning the COMAND controller and press to confirm.

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

▶ Select Alternative Route and press to confirm.



Examples for route 1 (above) and route 4 (eco route)

Option 2

▶ **To switch to navigation mode:** press the NAVI button.

▶ **To show the menu:** press the COMAND controller.

▶ Select Navi in the main function bar by sliding the COMAND controller and press to confirm.

▶ Select Calculate Alternative Route and press to confirm.
The function is switched on ☑ or off ☐, depending on the previous status.
Function is activated: alternative routes are calculated directly after the destination is entered.

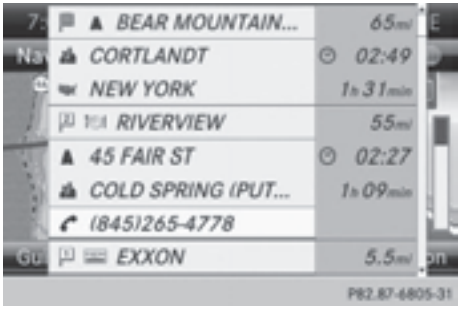
Menu functions

▶ **To select the next or previous alternative route:** select Next or Previous and press to confirm.

▶ **To start route guidance using the selected alternative route:** select Start and press to confirm.
COMAND begins route guidance on the selected alternative route.

Route information

Displaying destination information



Example: destination information

The example shows information on distance, estimated time of arrival and estimated remaining driving time to the destination and two way points.

▶ **To switch to navigation mode:** press the NAVI button.

▶ **To show the menu:** press the COMAND controller.

▶ Select Route in the navigation system menu bar by turning the COMAND controller and press to confirm.

▶ Select Destination Information and press to confirm.
Destination information is displayed.

▶ **To call up further destination information:** turn the COMAND controller.

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

▶ **To close the destination information:** slide ←◎→ the COMAND controller or press the BACK back button.

ⓘ You can display destination information for the destination, for both way points and for the intermediate stop, if they are part of the route.

If a mobile phone is connected to COMAND and a phone number is included in the destination information, you can call it (▷ page 383).

Route overview

You can use the route overview to move along the active route section by section and view information and details about each section of the route.

You can see information relevant to the section of the route, such as the length of the road section you will be driving along and the road name. The highlighted route section is marked in white with a red border on the map.

▶ **To switch to navigation mode:** press the NAVI button.

▶ **To show the menu:** press ⍟ the COMAND controller.

▶ Select Route in the navigation system menu bar by turning ❴◎❵ the COMAND controller and press ⍟ to confirm.

▶ Select Route Browser and press ⍟ to confirm.

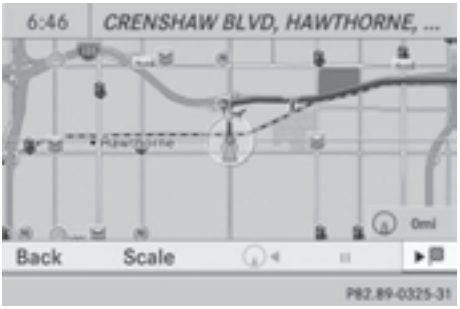
▶ **To view the next or previous route section:** select Next or Previous and press ⍟ to confirm.

ⓘ If the first or last route section is highlighted, you cannot select Previous or Next.

▶ **To zoom in or out of the map:** select ⊕ or ⊖ and press ⍟ to confirm.

▶ **To close the route overview:** select Back and press ⍟ to confirm.

Route demonstration



You can see the route before starting your journey. This function is only available when the vehicle is stationary.

▶ **To switch to navigation mode:** press the NAVI button.

▶ **To show the menu:** press ⍟ the COMAND controller.

▶ Select Route in the navigation system menu bar by turning ❴◎❵ the COMAND controller and press ⍟ to confirm.

▶ Select Route Demonstration and press ⍟ to confirm.
The map with the crosshair appears.

▶ **To get to the destination:** press ⍟ to confirm the highlighted symbol.

▶ **To stop the route demonstration:** confirm the ❚❚ symbol by pressing ⍟.

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

Example: route display stopped

① Road name and city display when route display has been stopped

② Distance of the crosshair from current vehicle position

▶ **To get to the current vehicle position:** press ⊛ to confirm the symbol for the current vehicle position.

▶ **To change the map scale:** select Scale and press ⊛ to confirm.
The scale bar appears.

▶ Turn ❴◎❵ the COMAND controller and press ⊛ to confirm.

Recording the route

Notes

If you have activated COMAND and the SD memory card has been inserted, you should not take it out of the slot.

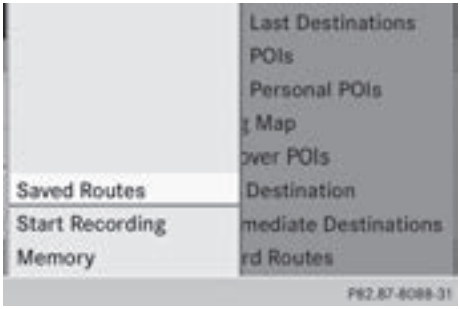
You can store up to 100 routes.

When you record a route, COMAND uses so-called support points and displays the route as a series of lines. If the route is then calculated, COMAND attempts to align the recorded route with the digital map.

The support points of the route may not be on a digitized road.

This is often the case for routes that have been calculated using map data from other sources.

Calling up the Routes menu



▶ Insert the SD memory card (▷ page 447).

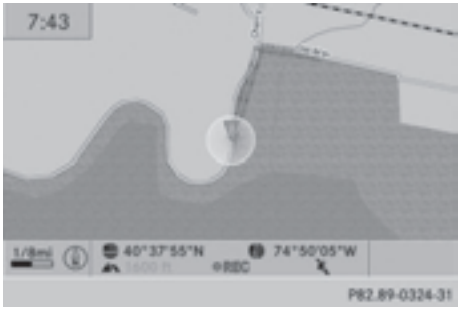
▶ **To switch to navigation mode:** press the NAVI button.

▶ **To show the menu:** press ⊛ the COMAND controller.

▶ Select Destination in the navigation system menu bar by turning ❴◎❵ the COMAND controller and press ⊛ to confirm.

▶ Select Routes.

Starting/ending recording



▶ Call up the Routes menu (▷ page 354).

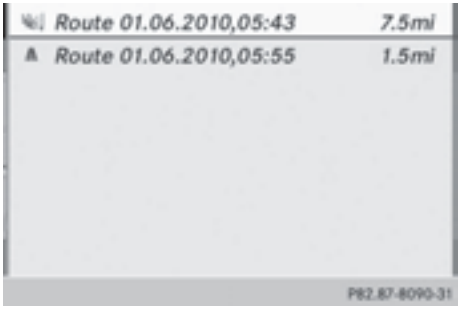
▶ **To start recording :** select Start Recording in the Routes menu by turning ❴◎❵ the COMAND controller and press ⊛ to confirm.
During the recording, the recorded route is shown behind the current vehicle position with gray strokes (symbol for tire tracks).

▶ **To end recording:** select Stop Recording in the Routes menu by turning ❴◎❵ the

DEALER E-PROCESS

COMAND controller and press ⊛ to confirm.

Displaying and editing the recorded route



- ▶ Insert the SD memory card (▷ page 447).
- ▶ Call up the Routes menu (▷ page 354).
- ▶ Select List in the Routes menu by turning ⊛ the COMAND controller and press ⊛ to confirm.
  Previously recorded routes are displayed.

- ▶ Select a route and press ⊛ to confirm.
  The map appears with a menu. The recorded route is shown in the map with a blue dotted line.
- ▶ **To view a demonstration of the route on the map:** select Demo by turning ⊛ the COMAND controller and press ⊛ to confirm.
  The map with the crosshair appears.
- ▶ Proceed as described in the "Route demonstration" section (▷ page 353).
- ▶ **To begin route calculation:** select Start in the menu by turning ⊛ the COMAND controller and press ⊛ to confirm.
  COMAND attempts to align the recorded route with the digital map.

Changing route names and icons

- ▶ Select Edit in the menu by turning ⊛ the COMAND controller and press ⊛ to confirm.
- ▶ **To change the route name:** select Rename and press ⊛ to confirm.

ⓘ The name cannot be changed while the vehicle is in motion.

- ▶ **To change the icon:** select Change Icon and press ⊛ to confirm.

Observe the further information on managing categories for personal POIs (▷ page 342).

To change direction for route calculation: you can set the icon for the route to the starting point or to the destination, thereby changing the direction for route calculation.

During route calculation, one-way streets or turn restrictions, for example, are taken into account. Therefore, the outward and return routes may differ from each other.

- ▶ Select Swap in the menu by turning ⊛ the COMAND controller and press ⊛ to confirm.

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

- **To delete a route:** select Delete in the menu by turning ◀◎▶ the COMAND controller and press ⍟ to confirm.
  A prompt appears asking whether the route should be deleted.
- Select Yes or No and press ⍟ to confirm.
  If you select Yes, the route will be deleted.
  If you select No, the process will be canceled.

Scanning the memory

The SD memory card is inserted.

- Call up the Routes menu (▷ page 354).
- Select Memory Info in the Routes menu by turning ◀◎▶ the COMAND controller and press ⍟ to confirm.
  A message such as Off-road Route Memory 90% Full. is displayed.

Off-road and off-map

Notes

The navigation system may guide you to off-road routes that your vehicle cannot drive on without causing damage to the tires or wheels or the vehicle itself. It is the driver's sole responsibility to determine the suitability of the route. The condition of the off-road routes may vary, and their drivability may be affected by different factors such as time of day, season and current weather conditions, which the navigation system cannot judge or take into account.

Route guidance to a destination that is not on a digitized road

Example: route guidance to an off-road destination

① Off-road destination
② Off-road route section (blue dashes)
③ Current vehicle position (the tip of the triangle indicates the vehicle's direction of travel)
④ Off-road (if available)

COMAND can guide you to destinations which are within the area of the digital map, but which are not themselves recorded on the map.

These destinations are known as off-road destinations, which you can enter using the map, for example. In these cases, COMAND guides you for as long as possible with navigation announcements and displays on roads known to the system.

If the vehicle reaches an area which is not part of the digital map, the display appears as a split-screen view. On the right, an arrow appears that points to off-road destination ①. You will hear the announcement: "Please follow the arrow on the display". As the vehicle approaches the destination, the Area of destination reached message appears.

Route guidance from an off-road location to a destination

If the vehicle position is within the area covered by the digital map, but the map does not contain any information about that location, the vehicle is in an off-road location.

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

COMAND is also able to guide you to a destination even from an off-road location.

At the start of route guidance, you will see the Off Mapped Road message, an arrow and the distance to the destination. The arrow shows the compass heading to the actual destination.

The route is highlighted blue, starting from the last recognized street the vehicle was on before it left the map.

As soon as the vehicle is back on a road known to the system, route guidance continues in the usual way.

Route guidance from an off-map location to a destination

If the vehicle position is outside the area covered by the digital map, then the vehicle is in an off-map location. COMAND is also able to guide you to a destination even from an off-map location.

At the start of route guidance, you will see the Off Mapped Road message, an arrow and the distance to the destination. The direction arrow shows the compass heading to the destination.

The route is highlighted in blue from the nearest road known to the system.

As soon as the vehicle is back on a road known to the system, route guidance continues in the usual way.

Off-road during route guidance

Due to road works, for example, there may be differences between the data on the digital map and the actual course of the road.

In such cases, the system will temporarily be unable to locate the vehicle position on the digital map. The vehicle is therefore in an off-road position.

In the display, you will see the Off Mapped Road message, an arrow and the distance to the destination. The direction arrow shows the compass heading to the destination.

As soon as the system can assign the vehicle position to the map again, route guidance continues in the usual way.

Traffic reports

Prerequisites

ⓘ This function is currently not available for Canada.

To receive real-time traffic reports via satellite radio, you require:

- optional satellite radio equipment
- a subscription to SIRIUS XM Satellite Radio Traffic Message Service

Further information on satellite radio (▷ page 441).

COMAND can receive traffic reports via satellite radio and take account of these for route guidance in the navigation system. Received traffic reports are displayed on the map either as text or as symbols.

Real-time traffic reports on the map

① Delimits the section of the route affected
② Indicates an incident on the route (traffic flow)
③ Destination
④ Map scale

COMAND can show certain traffic incidents on the map. Traffic reports are shown on the map at scales of 0.05 mi to 20 mi.

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

- **To hide the menu:** slide ↑ the COMAND controller and, when the Full Screen menu item is shown, press to confirm. The map can be seen in the full-screen display.
- Turn the COMAND controller until the desired map scale is set.

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

Symbols used in real-time traffic reports

Unimpeded traffic flow
Green line with arrows
The arrows can be seen on a map scale of 200 m (0.25 mi) and smaller.

Heavy/slow-moving traffic
Together with a yellow line
The symbol marks average speeds of 25 – 45 mph (40 – 72 km/h).

Caution, traffic incident

Traffic jam
Together with a red line and arrows
The symbol marks average speeds of 5 - 20 mph (8 - 32 km/h).
The arrows can be seen on a map scale of 200 m (0.25 mi) and smaller.

Warning message
Together with a red/white striped line and arrows
The arrows can be seen on a map scale of 200 m (0.25 mi) and smaller.

Blocked route section
Possibly in combination with X X X X

Displaying real-time traffic reports

Starting a search for traffic reports

- ▶ **To switch to navigation mode:** press the NAVI button.
- ▶ **To show the menu:** press the COMAND controller.
- ▶ Select Traffic by turning the COMAND controller and press to confirm.
  A menu appears.
  If No Traffic Messages appears, this means either:
  - no traffic reports have been received yet, or
  - no traffic reports are available.
- ▶ **To end the search:** select Cancel and press to confirm.
- ▶ **To close the report window:** select OK and press to confirm.

Traffic symbol information

Example display
① Affected roads with indication of direction
② Symbol for report type, e.g. traffic flow message

- ▶ **To switch to navigation mode:** press the NAVI button.
- ▶ **To show the menu:** press the COMAND controller.

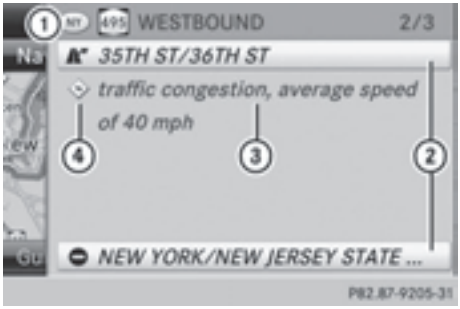
DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

- Select Traffic in the navigation system menu bar by turning the COMAND controller and press to confirm.
- Select Traffic Symbol Information by turning the COMAND controller and press to confirm.
- Select Next or Previous by turning the COMAND controller and press to confirm in order to continue highlighting traffic symbols.
- **To change the map scale:** select Map by sliding the COMAND controller and press to confirm.
  You can now zoom in or out of the map.

Example: details on traffic symbol information

- **To show the detailed view:** select Details and press to confirm.
- **To close the detailed view:** slide the COMAND controller.

Displaying reports on the route



① State/province for the calculated route, road designation, direction and reports for the affected road (2/3)
② Section of the road to which the traffic report applies
③ Traffic report
④ Type of traffic report (slow-moving traffic)

- **To switch to navigation mode:** press the NAVI button.
- **To show the menu:** press the COMAND controller.
- Select Traffic in the navigation system menu bar by turning the COMAND controller and press to confirm.
- Select Messages On Route and press to confirm.
  The traffic report window appears. If there is more than one traffic report for a section of the route, this is indicated by 2/3, for example.
- **To scroll within a report or to access the next report:** turn the COMAND controller.
- **To return to the report list:** slide the COMAND controller.

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

Displaying all traffic reports

- **To switch to navigation mode:** press the NAVI button.
- **To show the menu:** press the COMAND controller.
- Select Traffic in the navigation system menu bar by turning the COMAND controller and press to confirm.
- Select All Messages and press to confirm.
  A list is shown containing all roads, areas or regions affected by traffic reports. Roads, areas or regions not on the route also appear in the list.
- **To show a traffic report:** select a road, area or region and press to confirm.
  The traffic report is displayed. There may be several traffic reports for the affected road. You can find an example of a traffic report here: (▷ page 360).
- **To close a report:** slide the COMAND controller.

Reading out traffic reports on the route

Introduction

The read-aloud function is only available while route guidance is active. It reads out traffic reports affecting the current route.

You can select the following text reader properties:

- Language (▷ page 310)
- Text reader speed (▷ page 310)

You can start the text reader function manually or set it to automatic.

Starting the text reader function manually

- **To switch to navigation mode:** press the NAVI button.
- **To show the menu:** press the COMAND controller.
- Select Traffic by turning the COMAND controller and press to confirm.
- Select Read out all messages on route and press to confirm.
  COMAND reads out the reports in sequence.

If there are no reports for the route, the Read out all messages on route menu item is shown in gray and cannot be selected.

- **To switch off the read-aloud function:** select Cancel Read-Aloud Function and press to confirm or press the button.
  COMAND reads out the current report and then exits the read-aloud function.

Automatic read-aloud function

- **To switch to navigation mode:** press the NAVI button.
- **To show the menu:** press the COMAND controller.
- Select Traffic by sliding and turning the COMAND controller and press to confirm.
- Select Read Traffic Messages Automatically and press to confirm.
  Depending on the previous state, switch the option on ☑ or off ☐.

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

Recalculating the route dynamically

The route types Dynamic Route and Dynamic Route Only After Request take all relevant traffic messages into account when calculating a route (▷ page 322).

If you have selected Dynamic Route as the route type, COMAND guides you to your destination along the updated route.

If you have selected Dynamic Route Only After Request as the route type, a prompt will appear first.

You can now decide whether to:

- accept the route suggested by COMAND
- continue your original route

▶ **To accept the suggested route:** press the COMAND controller.

▶ **To continue along the original route:** select Reject by turning the COMAND controller and press to confirm.

Destination memory

Home address (My Address)

Entering the home address via address entry

▶ Proceed as described under “Adopting an address book entry as a home address” (▷ page 362). Confirm My Address by pressing .

▶ **To enter the home address for the first time:** confirm New Entry by pressing .

▶ **To change the home address:** select Change in the menu showing the home address by turning the COMAND controller and press to confirm.

▶ Confirm New Entry by pressing .

▶ In both cases, enter the home address as a destination, e.g. as a city, street and house number (▷ page 325). Then, save the home address (▷ page 329).

Adopting an address book entry as a home address

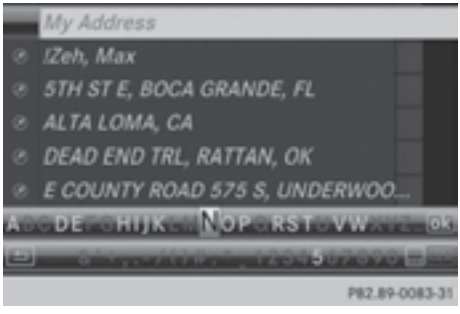
▶ **To switch to navigation mode:** press the NAVI button.

▶ **To show the menu:** press the COMAND controller.

▶ Select Destination in the navigation system menu bar by turning the COMAND controller and press to confirm.

▶ Select From Memory and press to confirm.
You will see the destination memory list either with the character bar (option 1) or as a selection list (option 2).

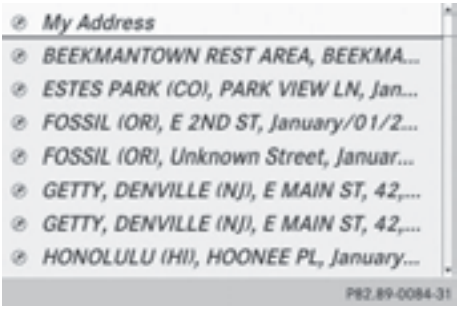
Option 1: destination memory list with character bar



▶ Slide the COMAND controller repeatedly until the destination memory list appears as a selection list.

Option 2: destination memory list as selection list

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS



The My Address entry is listed as the first entry in the destination memory.

- Select My Address by turning the COMAND controller and press to confirm.

If you have not yet entered any characters, My Address is automatically highlighted in the selection list.

If no home address has been stored yet, you can now assign an address book entry. If a home address already exists, it is displayed and you can alter it.

If you select New Entry, you are also offered the option of entering the home address for the first time. You can then save the home address without having to start route guidance.

- **To enter the home address for the first time:** select Assign to Address Book Entry and press to confirm.
- Select Home, Work or Not Classified and press to confirm.
- **To change the home address:** select Change and press to confirm.
- Select Assign to Address Book Entry and press to confirm.

If you select New Entry, you are also offered the option of changing the home address by entering an address. You can then save the home address without having to start route guidance.

- Select Home, Work or Not Classified and press to confirm.
  In both cases, you will see the address book either with the character bar or as a selection list.
- Select an address book entry (▷ page 404).
- **To confirm the selection:** press the COMAND controller.
  If there is no existing home address, COMAND saves the entry. You will see a message and then the address menu with the selected address. Start is highlighted automatically.
  If a home address has already been stored, you will see a prompt asking you whether the My Address entry should be overwritten.
- Select Yes or No and press to confirm.
  If you select Yes, COMAND overwrites the destination. You will see a message and then the address menu with the selected address. Start is highlighted automatically.
  If you select No, the list will appear again.

Selecting the home address for route guidance

- Proceed as described under "Selecting a destination from the destination memory" (▷ page 330).

Saving a destination

General notes

This function also stores the destination in the address book.

When the address book is full, no destinations can be saved in the destination memory. You must first delete address book entries (▷ page 404).

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

After destination entry

- The destination has been entered and is shown in the address entry menu (▷ page 324).
- Select Save by sliding ◎ and turning ◎ the COMAND controller and press ◎ to confirm.
  You can now select storing options (▷ page 364).

During route guidance

- **To show the menu:** press ◎ the COMAND controller.
- Select Destination in the navigation system menu bar by turning ◎ the COMAND controller and press ◎ to confirm.
- Select Save Destination and press ◎ to confirm.
  You can now select storing options (▷ page 364).

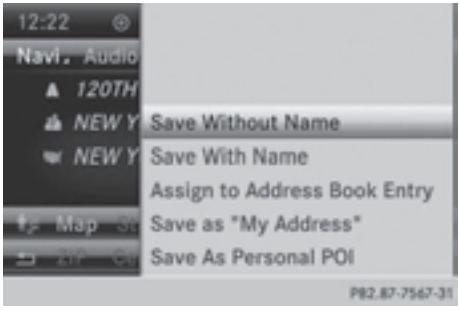
From the list of previous destinations

- **To show the menu:** press ◎ the COMAND controller.
- Select Destination in the navigation system menu bar by turning ◎ the COMAND controller and press ◎ to confirm.
- Select From Last Destinations and press ◎ to confirm.
  The list of last destinations appears.
- Select a destination by turning ◎ the COMAND controller and press ◎ to confirm.
  The destination address is shown.
- Select Save and press ◎ to confirm.
  You can now select storing options (▷ page 364).

Selecting storing options

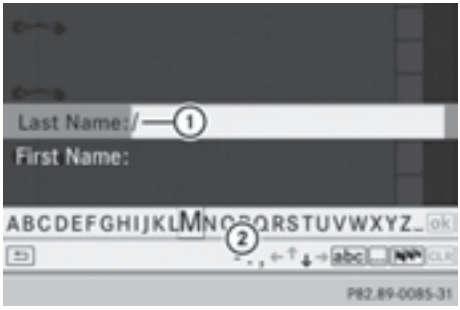
Once you have chosen one of the following options for storing a destination, you can specify storage options:

- After destination entry (▷ page 364)
- During route guidance (▷ page 364)
- From the list of previous destinations (▷ page 330)



Storage options

- **To save the destination without a name:** select Save Without Name and press ◎ to confirm.
  COMAND stores the destination in the destination memory and uses the address as the destination name.



Example: saving a destination with a name

① Selected data field with cursor
② Character bar

- **To save the destination with a name:** select Save With Name and press ◎ to confirm.

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

- ▶ Select a category, e.g. Home, and press to confirm.
  The input menu appears with data fields and the character bar.
- ▶ Proceed as described under "Character entry (navigation)" (▷ page 303).
- ▶ Then select ok and press to confirm.
  COMAND stores the destination under the name entered.

An address with complete address data that is suitable for navigation can be assigned to a pre-existing address book entry.

- ▶ **To assign an address to an address book entry:** select Assign to Address Book Entry and press to confirm.
- ▶ Select a category, e.g. Home, and press to confirm.
  You will see the address book either with the character bar or as a selection list.
- ▶ Select an address book entry (▷ page 404).
  COMAND stores the data if the address book entry selected does not yet contain navigable address data.
  If the selected address book entry already contains navigable address data, a prompt will appear asking whether you wish to overwrite the existing data.
- ▶ Select Yes or No and press to confirm.
  If you select Yes, COMAND stores the data.
  You can now start route guidance to this address directly from the address book (▷ page 406).
- ▶ **To save the destination as My address:** select Save as "My Address" and press to confirm.
  COMAND stores the destination in the destination memory as My Address. If the selected address book entry already contains address data that can be used for navigation (icon), a prompt will appear asking whether you wish to overwrite the existing data.
- ▶ Select Yes or No and press to confirm.
  If you select Yes, the entry is overwritten. If you select No, the process will be canceled.
- ▶ **To save the destination as a personal POI:** insert the SD memory card (▷ page 447).
- ▶ Select Save As Personal POI and press to confirm.
- ▶ Select a category.
- ▶ Enter the name.
  The current address is saved as a personal point of interest on the SD memory card.

Deleting a destination or the home address

- ▶ **To switch to navigation mode:** press the NAVI button.
- ▶ **To show the menu:** press the COMAND controller.
- ▶ Select Destination in the navigation system menu bar by turning the COMAND controller and press to confirm.
- ▶ Select From Memory and press to confirm.
  You will see the destination memory list either with the character bar (option 1) or as a selection list (option 2).
- ▶ **Option 1: destination memory list with the character bar:** enter characters using the character bar (▷ page 303).
- ▶ **Option 2: destination memory list as selection list:** select a destination by turning the COMAND controller and press to confirm.
  You see the address data of the selected entry.
- ▶ Select Delete and press to confirm.
  A prompt appears asking whether you wish to delete the destination.

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

- Select Yes or No and press to confirm. If you select Yes, COMAND deletes the destination. You will see a message to this effect.

  If you select No, the process will be canceled.

If the navigable address data for the destination being deleted is also assigned to an address book entry, COMAND will also delete this data from there. If the corresponding address book entry does not contain any further data, such as telephone numbers, COMAND deletes the entire address book entry.

Last destinations

Introduction

COMAND automatically stores the previous destinations for which route calculation has been started. If the memory is full, COMAND deletes the oldest destination. You can also save a destination from the list of previous destinations in the destination memory. It will be stored there permanently.

Storing a destination permanently in the destination memory

- Proceed as described in the "From the list of previous destinations" section (▷ page 330).

Storing the vehicle position in the list of previous destinations

- **To switch on navigation mode:** press the NAVI function button.
- **To show the menu:** press the COMAND controller.
- Select Position in the navigation system menu bar by turning the COMAND controller and press to confirm.
- Select Save Vehicle Position and press to confirm.
  COMAND stores the current vehicle position as a destination in the list of previous destinations.

Storing the crosshair position in the list of previous destinations

A crosshair appears on the map if you have moved the map manually (▷ page 367). You can store the crosshair position as a destination in the list of previous destinations.

- **To show the menu:** press the COMAND controller.
- Select Position in the navigation system menu bar by turning the COMAND controller and press to confirm.
- Select Save Crosshair Position and press to confirm.

Deleting one of the previous destinations

- **To switch on navigation mode:** press the NAVI function button.
- **To show the menu:** press the COMAND controller.
- Select Destination in the navigation system menu bar by turning the COMAND controller and press to confirm.
- Select From Last Destinations and press to confirm.
  The list of last destinations appears.
- Select the desired destination and press to confirm.
  The destination address appears.
- Select Delete and press to confirm.
  A prompt appears asking whether the entry should be deleted.
- Select Yes or No and press to confirm.
  If you select Yes, the entry is deleted.

DEALER E-PROCESS

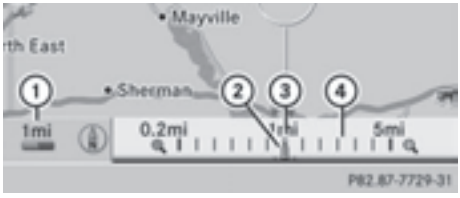
If you select No, the process will be canceled.

Map operation and map settings

General notes

Company logos displayed on the map are trademarks of the respective companies and used solely for the purpose of indicating the locations of these companies. The use of such logos on the map does not indicate approval of, support of or advertising by these companies for the navigation system itself.

Setting the map scale



① Set map scale as a number with unit
② Currently set map scale as indicated by the needle on the scale bar
③ New map scale
④ Scale bar

Unit of measurement ① in the COMAND display depends on the selection made in the instrument cluster; see the separate vehicle Operator's Manual.

▶ **To hide the menu:** slide ⬆◎ the COMAND controller and, when the Full Screen menu item is shown, press ◎.

▶ **To call up the scale bar:** as soon as you turn ❴◎❵ the COMAND controller, scale bar ③ appears.

▶ Turn ❴◎❵ until the desired scale is set.

Moving the map

Showing the crosshair

Map with crosshair
① Current vehicle position
② Crosshair
③ Details of the crosshair position
④ Map scale selected

▶ **To hide the menu:** slide ⬆◎ the COMAND controller and, when the Full Screen menu item is shown, press ◎.

▶ **To scroll the weather map:** slide ⬅◎➡, ⬆◎⬇ or ⤡◎⤢ the COMAND controller. A crosshair appears on the map. If you slide it again, the map under the crosshair moves in the corresponding direction.

Display ③ may be the name of a street, for example, provided the digital map contains the necessary data. It shows the geo-coordinate position of the crosshair if the Geo-coordinates display is switched on (▷ page 370).

Hiding the crosshair and centering the map on the vehicle position or destination

▶ Press the ⮌ back button twice. The crosshair disappears and the map is set to the vehicle position.

Centering the map on the vehicle's position

▶ **To show the menu:** press ◎ the COMAND controller.

▶ Select Position in the navigation system menu bar by sliding ◎⬇ and turning ❴◎❵

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

the COMAND controller and press to confirm.

▶ Select Vehicle Position Map and press to confirm or, if the crosshair is shown, press the back button.
This hides the crosshair.

Centering the map on the destination position

This function requires a calculated route to a destination. If the route includes way points and an intermediate stop, the map can also be set to these positions.

▶ **To show the menu:** press the COMAND controller.

▶ Select Position in the navigation system menu bar by sliding and turning the COMAND controller and press to confirm.

▶ Select Destination Position Map and press to confirm.
The crosshair position is set to the relevant destination.

Map settings

Calling up the map settings menu

▶ **To show the menu:** press the COMAND controller.

▶ Select Navi in the main function bar by sliding and turning the COMAND controller and press to confirm.

▶ Select Map Settings and press to confirm.
The map settings menu appears.

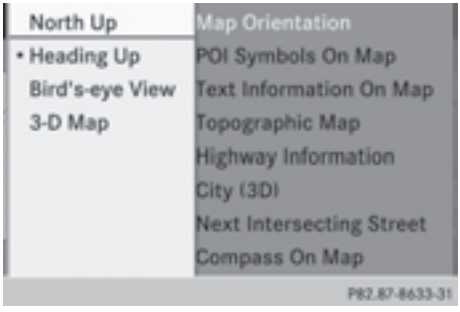
Map orientation

Example: map orientation

① Current map orientation (or)

Possible map orientations:

- North orientation (The map view is displayed so that north is always up)
- Heading orientation (the map view is aligned to the direction of travel. The direction of travel is always at the top, the orange-color tip of the symbol points north.)
- Bird's-eye view (the map view is aligned to the direction of travel. The map projection reproduces the curvature of the earth's surface, the orange-color tip of the symbol points north.)
- 3D map (the map view is aligned to the direction of travel. At a scale of 1 km the map displays elevation, the orange-color tip of the symbol points north.)



Map orientation menu

Setting the map orientation

▶ **To show the menu:** press the COMAND controller.

▶ Select Navi in the main function bar by sliding and turning the COMAND controller and press to confirm.

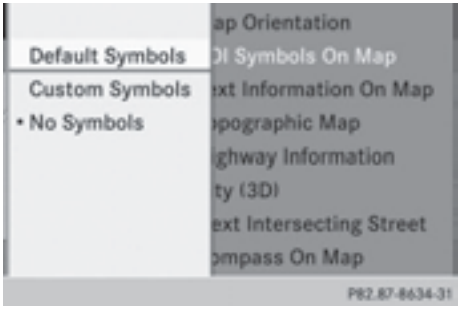
DEALER E-PROCESS

▶ Select Map Settings and press to confirm.
The map settings menu appears.

▶ Select Map Orientation and press to confirm.

▶ Select North Up, Heading Up, Bird's-eye View or 3-D Map by turning the COMAND controller and press to confirm.
A ● dot indicates the new setting.

Selecting POI symbols



Setting the POI symbol display

You can set the points of interest you wish to have displayed as symbols on the map. Points of interest are, for example, gas stations, hotels, cinemas and restaurants.

▶ **To show the menu:** press the COMAND controller.

▶ Select Navi in the main function bar by sliding and turning the COMAND controller and press to confirm.

▶ Select Map Settings and press to confirm.
The map settings menu appears.

▶ Select POI Symbols On Map and press to confirm.

The following settings are possible:

- Default Symbols
  Symbol display determined by the factory settings.
- Personal Symbols
  You can determine the symbols yourself.
- No Symbols
  The map does not show any symbols.

▶ Select Default Symbols, Personal Symbols or No Symbols.
If you select Personal Symbols, the POI list appears.

▶ **To switch the symbol display on/off:** select a POI by turning the COMAND controller and press to confirm. Depending on the previous state of the symbols, they will either be shown ☑ or hidden ☐. You can switch on the symbol displays for more than one point of interest.

▶ **To switch all personal symbols on/off:** select All and press to confirm. Depending on the previous status of the symbols, they will either be shown ☑ or hidden ☐.
If the function is switched on ☑, the individual POIs are grayed out and the previously selected settings remain unchanged.
If the function is switched off ☐, you can reselect the individual POIs. They show the most recently selected settings.

ⓘ The list shows all symbols that are contained on the digital map across all countries. However, not all points of interest are available in all countries. As a result, certain point of interest symbols may not be displayed on the map, even if the symbol display is switched on.

▶ **To exit the menu:** press the BACK back button.

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

Selecting map information

Map information in the display

During route guidance, you can have map information shown at the bottom edge of the display.

- ▶ **To show the menu:** press the COMAND controller.
- ▶ Select Navi in the main function bar by sliding ↑ and turning ↕ the COMAND controller and press to confirm.
- ▶ Select Map Settings and press to confirm.
  The map settings menu appears.
- ▶ Select Text Information On Map and press to confirm.
  A ● dot indicates the current setting.
- ▶ Select Current Street, Geo-coordinates or None and press to confirm.
- ▶ **To exit the menu:** slide ← → the COMAND controller.

Road display

① Road names or numbers, e.g. for highways

Geo-coordinate display

① Current height above average sea level (rounded to the nearest 10 m)

② Current vehicle position: latitude coordinates

③ Current vehicle position: longitude coordinates

④ Number of GPS satellites currently being used

There must be sufficient GPS reception for all displays to be shown. If this is not the case, the display will be grayed out. Height display ① may vary from the actual value, because the navigation system uses the GPS signals for the calculation.

During the "Move map" function, you will see the geo-coordinates of the crosshair position. Height display ① and number of satellites used ④ are not displayed.

Display switched off

① Current map orientation

While moving the map, you will see additional data, depending on the crosshair position, if the digital map supports this data. A street name, for example, can be shown here (▷ page 367).

Coordinates on the map

- ▶ **To show the menu:** press the COMAND controller.
- ▶ Select Navi in the main function bar by sliding ↑ and turning ↕ the COMAND controller and press to confirm.
- ▶ Select Map Settings and press to confirm.
  The map settings menu appears.
- ▶ Select Compass On Map and press to confirm.
  A menu appears.

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

▶ Select Never, When Off-Road or When Route Guidance Inactive and press to confirm.
The selected setting is accepted.

Switching additional information on/off

Switching the topographic map on/off

▶ **To show the menu:** press the COMAND controller.

▶ Select Navi in the main function bar by sliding and turning the COMAND controller and press to confirm.

▶ Select Map Settings and press to confirm.
The map settings menu appears.

▶ Select Topographic Map and press to confirm.
Depending on the previous status, switch the option on ☑ or off ☐.

The topographical map uses different colors to depict elevation. The color key generally reflects the topography's dominant vegetation or the ground's perceived color when seen from the air, for example:

- green (grass) for lowland
- yellow, brown (woodland) for hills
- gray (stone) and white (snow) for mountains

Example: highway information

Switching highway information on/off

When driving on the highway, you can see the following information on the right of the display:

- the nearest gas stations
- the nearest rest areas, etc.
- and their distance from the current vehicle position
  The entries show the number of the highway and the highway exits as well as their distance from the current vehicle position. The name of the highway exit continues to be displayed.

▶ **To switch to navigation mode:** press the NAVI button.

▶ **To show the menu:** press the COMAND controller.

▶ Select Navi in the main function bar by sliding and turning the COMAND controller and press to confirm.

▶ Select Map Settings and press to confirm.
The map settings menu appears.

▶ Select Highway Information and press to confirm.
Depending on the previous status, switch the option on ☑ or off ☐.

Example: city model

Switching city view on/off

When the city model is switched on, the map shows buildings in 3D.

▶ **To show the menu:** press the COMAND controller.

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

- Select Navi in the main function bar by sliding ↑ and turning ↻ the COMAND controller and press to confirm.
- Select Map Settings and press to confirm.
  The map settings menu appears.
- Select City (3D) and press to confirm. Depending on the previous status, switch the option on ☑ or off ☐.

ⓘ The city model is only shown for "Bird's-eye View" or "3D Map".

It is available in the 0.05 mi and 0.1 mi map scales.

The data required for displaying buildings is not available for all cities.

Example: intersecting roads on city routes/highways

Showing/hiding intersecting streets

If route guidance is inactive, intersecting streets can be shown on the upper edge of the display.

- **To show the menu:** press the COMAND controller.
- Select Navi in the main function bar by sliding ↑ and turning ↻ the COMAND controller and press to confirm.
- Select Map Settings and press to confirm.
  The map settings menu appears.
- Select Next Intersecting Street and press to confirm.
  Depending on the previous status, switch the option on ☑ or off ☐.

Traffic information on the map

① Delimits the section of the route affected
② Indicates an incident on the route (traffic flow)

If you subscribe to the SIRIUS XM Satellite Radio Traffic Message Service, traffic information can be displayed on the map. You can select three categories for the display.

- **To switch the display on/off:** press the COMAND controller to show the menu.
- Select Navi in the main function bar by sliding ↑ and turning ↻ the COMAND controller and press to confirm.
- Select Traffic Information On Map and press to confirm.
- Select Incidents and/or Speed & Flow and/or Free Flow and press to confirm.
  Depending on the previous status, switch the option on ☑ or off ☐.

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

Traffic information	Display on the map
Incidents	Road sections with traffic incidents are illustrated with a yellow line and arrows.
Speed & Flow	Road sections with traffic jams are represented by yellow or red lines. Yellow lines: traffic jams, average speed 25 - 45 mph (40 - 72 km/h) Red lines: traffic jams, average speed 5 - 20 mph (8 - 32 km/h)
Free Flow	Free flowing road sections are illustrated with a green line and arrows.

Additional settings

Avoiding an area

General information

COMAND enables you to avoid areas you do not wish to drive through.

If you activate or deactivate a route block while route guidance is active, COMAND will calculate a new route. If you activate or deactivate a route block while route guidance is inactive, COMAND will use the new setting for the next route guidance.

The calculated route may include an area to be avoided if:

- your destination is located in such an area.
- the route uses roads that lead through an area to be avoided.

ⓘ Highways within blocked areas are always taken into consideration in the route calculation.

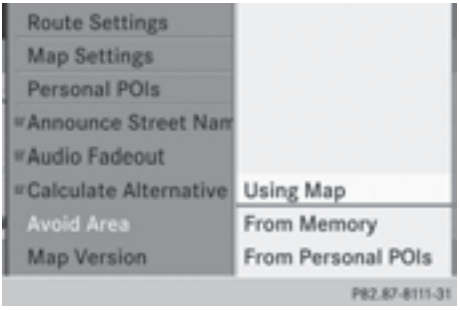
Defining an area for the first time

▶ **To switch to navigation mode:** press the NAVI button.

▶ **To show the menu:** press the COMAND controller.

▶ Select Navi in the main function bar by sliding ↑ and turning ↺↻ the COMAND controller and press to confirm.

▶ Select Avoid Area and press to confirm.
If you have not previously blocked an area, a menu appears.



▶ Select Using Map, From Memory or From Personal POIs and press to confirm.
If you select Using Map, the map with the crosshair appears.
If you select From Memory or From Personal POIs, either the destination memory or the list of categories for POIs appears.
  - Destination memory (▷ page 330)
  - List of categories for personal POIs (▷ page 344)

▶ Select the desired destination or personal POI and press to confirm.

▶ When the destination address is displayed, select Continue and press to confirm.
The map appears.

The crosshair marks the center of the area that is to be avoided.

▶ **To scroll the weather map:** slide ←→, ↑↓ or ↺↻ the COMAND controller.

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

- ▶ **To set the map scale:** as soon as you turn ❴◎❵ the COMAND controller, the scale bar appears. Turning clockwise zooms out from the map; turning counter-clockwise zooms in.
- ▶ Turn ❴◎❵ until the desired scale is set.
- ▶ **To apply a block:** press ⍥ the COMAND controller.
  A red square appears on the map.

- ▶ **To adjust the size of the square:** turn ❴◎❵ the COMAND controller.
  The square is enlarged or reduced.
- ▶ **To confirm the settings:** press ⍥.
  The list appears. The previously selected area to be avoided has been added and activated.

You can also determine additional areas to be avoided (▷ page 374).

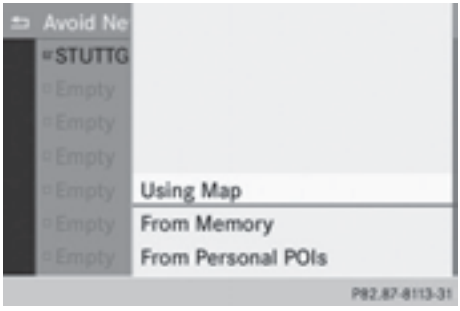
Defining further areas

- ▶ **To switch to navigation mode:** press the NAVI button.
- ▶ **To show the menu:** press ⍥ the COMAND controller.
- ▶ Select Navi in the main function bar by sliding ❴◎❵ and turning ❴◎❵ the COMAND controller and press ⍥ to confirm.
- ▶ Select Avoid Area and press ⍥ to confirm.
  If you have already selected one or more areas to avoid, a list of areas appears.

Example: list of areas

ℹ Available positions in the list are named Empty and are shown in grey.

- ▶ Select Avoid New Area by turning ❴◎❵ the COMAND controller and press ⍥ to confirm.
  A menu appears.



- ▶ Select Using Map, From Memory or From Personal POIs and press ⍥ to confirm.
  If you select Using Map, the map with the crosshair appears.
  If you select From Memory or From Personal POIs, either the destination memory or the list of categories for POIs appears.
  - Destination memory (▷ page 330)
  - List of categories for personal POIs (▷ page 344)
- ▶ Select the desired destination or personal POI and press ⍥ to confirm.
- ▶ When the destination address is displayed, select Continue and press ⍥ to confirm.
  The map appears.

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

▶ **To avoid a new area:** call up the area menu again (▷ page 373).

Switching an avoided area on/off

▶ Call up the area list (▷ page 374).

▶ Select an entry in the list by turning the COMAND controller and press to confirm.
The avoided area is switched on ☑ or off ☐ depending on the previous status.

Displaying and changing an avoided area

▶ Call up the area list (▷ page 374).

▶ Select an entry in the list by turning the COMAND controller.

▶ Slide the COMAND controller and press to confirm.

▶ Select Display / Change and press to confirm.
The area to be avoided is indicated in the map.

▶ **To change the location of the area:** slide , or the COMAND controller.
The area is moved on the map.

▶ **To adjust the size of the area:** turn the COMAND controller.
The area is enlarged or reduced.

▶ **To confirm the change:** press the COMAND controller.
The list appears and the change is entered.

Deleting a set area

▶ Call up the area list (▷ page 374).

▶ Select an entry in the list by turning the COMAND controller.

▶ Slide the COMAND controller and press to confirm.

▶ Select Delete and press to confirm.
A query appears asking whether the entry should be deleted.

▶ Select Yes or No.
If you select Yes, the entry is deleted.
If you select No, the process will be canceled.

SIRIUS XM service

Displaying SIRIUS XM service information

You can display the SIRIUS XM service information.

▶ **To show the menu:** press the COMAND controller.

▶ Select Navi in the main function bar by sliding and turning the COMAND controller and press to confirm.

▶ Select SIRIUS Service and press to confirm.
The window on the right half of the display shows the telephone number of the provider (SIRIUS XM) and the serial number of your service module.

Registering for the SIRIUS XM traffic report service

▶ Call the traffic report provider's phone number shown on the screen.

ⓘ You can also have the satellite service activated online. To do so, visit the SIRIUS XM Radio website at **http://www.sirius.com** (USA).

Once the connection has been established:

▶ Follow the instructions of the operator.
The activation process may take up to ten minutes.

If registration is not included when purchasing the system, your credit card details will be required to activate your account.

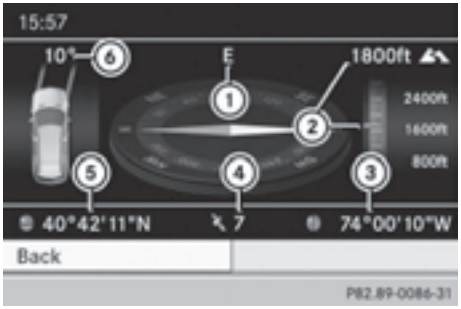
Compass function

You can view the current direction of travel, the current height and the coordinates of the current vehicle position in the compass view.

▶ **To switch to navigation mode:** press the NAVI button.

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

- ▶ **To show the menu:** press the COMAND controller.
- ▶ Select Position in the navigation system menu bar by sliding and turning the COMAND controller and press to confirm.
- ▶ Select Compass and press to confirm.



Example: compass

① Current direction of travel
② Current height above average sea level (rounded)
③ Current vehicle position: longitude coordinates
④ Number of GPS satellites currently being used
⑤ Current vehicle position: latitude coordinates
⑥ Currently set steering angle of the front wheels

ⓘ To display current elevation ②, the system must be able to receive at least four satellites. Steering angle ⑥ can be a maximum of 35° in both directions.

- ▶ **To exit the display:** confirm Back by pressing or press the back button.

Country-specific information

You can call up information on the traffic conditions in the country you are currently driving in via the COMAND Internet and online function.

The availability of information is country-dependent. Information can include maximum speeds, driving with low-beam headlamps or legal alcohol limits, for example.

- ▶ **To switch to navigation mode:** press the NAVI button.
- ▶ **To show the menu:** press the COMAND controller.
- ▶ Select Position in the navigation system menu bar by sliding and turning the COMAND controller and press to confirm.
- ▶ Select Country Information and press to confirm.
  When the connection has been made, the available country information appears.
- ▶ **To return to navigation:** press the button.

Displaying the map data version

- ▶ **To show the map data menu:** press the COMAND controller.
- ▶ Select Navi in the main function bar by sliding and turning the COMAND controller and press to confirm.
- ▶ Select Map Version and press to confirm.
  The number of the map data version is shown. Information about new versions of the digital map can be obtained from an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

Updating the digital map

Important safety notes

⚠ WARNING

Combustion engines emit poisonous exhaust gases such as carbon monoxide. Inhaling these exhaust gases leads to poisoning. There is a risk of fatal injury. Therefore never leave the engine running in enclosed spaces without sufficient ventilation.

Introduction

The digital maps generated by the map software become outdated in the same way as conventional road maps. Optimal route guidance can only be provided by the navigation system in conjunction with the most up-to-date map software.

Information about new versions of the digital map can be obtained from an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center. You can have the digital map updated there with a DVD, or you can update it yourself.

Carrying out a manual update

ⓘ The update process can take a long time (over an hour), depending on the size of the digital map. During this time, you will only be able to switch on radio mode and to accept incoming calls. The update will be completed more quickly if the vehicle is stationary.

If you start the update with the engine switched off and the starter battery has insufficient power, COMAND may automatically switch off. This protects the battery. If this occurs, restart the update with the engine running.

▶ Insert the DVD (▷ page 447).
COMAND checks whether the digital map on the DVD is compatible with the navigation system and system software.

A prompt then appears asking if you want to install the database. Versions of the database currently installed and the database that is to be installed are displayed.

▶ Select Yes or No and press ⟲ to confirm.
After selecting Yes, an activation code must be entered when installing a database for the first time. You will receive the activation code when you buy the navigation DVD.

If you select No, the process will be canceled.

▶ Enter the activation code.
After entering the activation code correctly, COMAND starts updating the digital map. Once the update is finished, you will see a message.

▶ **To confirm the message:** press ⟲ the COMAND controller.

▶ Take the DVD out of the slot.
While the update is running, you will see a message to this effect and a progress bar. The navigation system is not operational until the update is complete.

ⓘ You cannot eject the DVD during the update. If you switch off COMAND during the update, the update is interrupted. It then continues from where it was interrupted when the system is restarted.

COMAND may prompt you to change the DVD during the update.

▶ Press the ⏏ load/eject button.

▶ Take the DVD out of the slot.

▶ Insert the requested DVD.
Once the update has been successfully completed, you will see a message to this effect.

▶ **To confirm the message:** press ⟲ the COMAND controller.

▶ Take the DVD out of the slot.
The update is complete.

If the update is not successfully completed, you will see a message that the map update is not possible.

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

- **To confirm the message:** press the COMAND controller.
- Take the DVD out of the slot.

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

Problems with the navigation system

Problem	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
COMAND is unable to continue route guidance after the journey has been interrupted.	Route guidance is canceled if you interrupt the journey for more than two hours. "Interrupting the journey" refers to stopping the vehicle. "Continuing route guidance" refers to switching COMAND back on and driving on. ▶ Continue route guidance (▷ page 351).

Problem	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
COMAND is unable to determine the vehicle's position.	COMAND has to redetermine the position of the vehicle if the vehicle has been transported. Example: • After transporting the vehicle by ferry • After transporting the vehicle by motorail • After the vehicle has been towed ▶ Start the vehicle and pull away. COMAND determines the vehicle's position. Depending on the driving situation, this may take some time. Route guidance may be restricted during the determination of the vehicle's position. When positioning is complete, route guidance is resumed with navigation announcements and route guidance displays.

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

Problem	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
The Navigation Unavailable message appears.	COMAND has an integrated hard drive on which the digital map is stored. To protect the integrated hard drive against damage, COMAND deactivates it at very high and low temperatures. The navigation system will then be temporarily unavailable. ▶ Let the vehicle and COMAND cool down. ▶ **To hide the message:** switch COMAND off and then on again.
	If an area of the hard disk has a malfunction, COMAND can no longer access the map data in this area. This may occur when calculating a route, for example. ▶ **To hide the message:** switch COMAND off and then on again. The navigation system will be operational again until it has to access the faulty area of the hard drive once more. The message will then reappear. ▶ Consult an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

Problem	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
You see a message informing you that the DVD containing the digital map is incompatible with the system software.	The DVD containing the digital map cannot be used for the update. ▶ **To confirm the message:** press the COMAND controller. ▶ Eject the DVD. ▶ Have the system database checked at an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

Problem	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
The map software update has failed.	The DVD is dirty. ▶ Clean the DVD. ▶ Restart the update.
	The DVD is scratched. ▶ Consult an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.
	There is overheating due to excessive temperatures in the vehicle interior. ▶ Wait until the vehicle interior has cooled down. ▶ Restart the update.
	COMAND's integrated hard disk is defective. ▶ Consult an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

DEALER E-PROCESS

Problem	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
COMAND asks for an activation code during the map update.	The digital map is secured with an activation code. ▶ Consult an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

Telephone

Your COMAND equipment

These operating instructions describe all the standard and optional equipment for your COMAND system, as available at the time of going to print. Country-specific differences are possible. Please note that your COMAND system may not be equipped with all the features described.

General notes

Important safety notes

⚠ WARNING

If you operate mobile communication equipment while driving, you will be distracted from traffic conditions. You could also lose control of the vehicle. There is a risk of an accident.

Only operate this equipment when the vehicle is stationary.

If you make a call on your mobile phone while driving, always use hands-free mode. Only use the mobile phone when road, weather and traffic conditions permit. Some jurisdictions prohibit the driver from using a mobile phone while driving a vehicle.

Bear in mind that at a speed of only 30 mph (approximately 50 km/h), the vehicle covers a distance of 44 feet (approximately 14 m) per second.

Excessive levels of electromagnetic radiation may cause damage to your health and the health of others.

There is scientific discussion surrounding the possible health risks posed by electromagnetic fields. You can reduce this risk by using an exterior antenna.

Therefore, only use mobile communication equipment if it is connected to the exterior antenna of the vehicle.

Introduction

COMAND provides telephony via the Bluetooth® interface.

When connecting Bluetooth®-capable mobile phones with PBAP (**P**hone **B**ook **A**ccess **P**rofile), the contacts are automatically downloaded to COMAND.

With a suitable mobile phone, you can use the hands-free system and receive vCards via the Bluetooth® interface.

You can use the text message function (receiving and reading) if the mobile phone supports the MAP (**M**essage **A**ccess **P**rofile) Bluetooth® profile.

You can obtain more detailed information about suitable mobile phones and about connecting Bluetooth®-capable mobile phones to COMAND on the Internet at **http://www.mbusa-mobile.com**. Or call the Mercedes-Benz Customer Assistance center at 1-800-FOR-MERCedes(1-800-367-6372) for the USA or at 1-800-387-0100 for Canada.

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

Call disconnection while the vehicle is in motion

A call may be disconnected if:

- there is insufficient network coverage in certain areas.
- you move from one transmitter/receiver area (cell) into another and no channels are free.
- you use a SIM card which is not compatible with the network available.

Operating options

You can operate the telephone by:

- using the COMAND controller:
  turn ◀ ◎ ▶
  slide ←◎→ or ↑◎↓
  press ◎
- using the [📞] or [📵] button and using the telephone keypad on COMAND
- using the [📞] or [📵] button on the multifunction steering wheel
- using the Voice Control System (see the separate Voice Control System operating instructions)

Unless stated otherwise, the descriptions and illustrations in this section refer to COMAND.

Function restrictions

The telephone is not ready for use in the following situations:

- The telephone automatically tries to log on to a network. If no network is available, you may not be able to make a "**911**" emergency call. If you attempt to make an outgoing call, the No Service message will appear for a short while.

"911" emergency call

The 911 emergency call is a public service. Using it without due cause is a criminal offense.

The following requirements must be fulfilled for a **911** emergency call:

- the mobile phone must be switched on.
- a network must be available.
- a valid and operational SIM card must be inserted in the mobile phone.
- the mobile phone is connected to COMAND via Bluetooth®.

If you cannot make an emergency call, you must arrange rescue measures yourself.

▶ Enter the number on COMAND (▷ page 389).
▶ Press [📞].
The telephone makes the connection.
▶ Wait until the emergency call center answers and describe the emergency situation.

Telephony via the Bluetooth® interface

Prerequisites

For telephony via COMAND's Bluetooth® interface, a Bluetooth®-capable mobile phone is required.

On COMAND

▶ Activate the Bluetooth® function in COMAND (▷ page 310).

On the mobile phone

▶ Switch on the mobile phone and enter the PIN when prompted to do so (see the mobile phone operating instructions).
▶ Activate Bluetooth® functions and, where necessary, Bluetooth® visibility on the mobile phone (see the mobile phone operating instructions).

The battery of the mobile phone should always be kept sufficiently charged in order to prevent malfunctions.

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

In preparation for telephoning via the Bluetooth® interface, you should check the following items on your mobile phone (see the mobile phone operating instructions):

- Hands-Free Profile

  The mobile phone must support Hands-Free Profile 1.0 or above.
- Bluetooth® visibility

  On certain mobile phones, the device itself must be made "visible" to other devices, as well as activating the Bluetooth® function (see the mobile phone operating instructions).

  This visibility is for restricted periods of time on some mobile phones.
- Bluetooth® device name

  Every Bluetooth® device has its own Bluetooth® device name. This device name is freely definable, but can be identical for all devices from the same manufacturer. It is therefore recommended that you change this name so that you can easily recognize your mobile phone (see the mobile phone operating instructions).

ⓘ Not all mobile phones available on the market are equally suitable. You can obtain more detailed information about suitable mobile phones and about connecting Bluetooth®-capable mobile phones to COMAND on the Internet at **http://www.mbusa-mobile.com**. Or call the Mercedes-Benz Customer Assistance Center at 1-800-FOR-MERCedes (1-800-367-6372) (for the USA) or Customer Relations at 1-800-387-0100 (for Canada).

ⓘ Some displays (e.g. the signal strength) depend on the supported version of the Hands-Free Profile.

Connecting a mobile phone

General information

Before using your mobile phone with COMAND for the first time, you will need to:

- search for it (▷ page 384) and then
- authorize (register) it (▷ page 385).

When you authorize a new mobile phone, it is connected automatically.

You can authorize up to 15 mobile phones.

If the mobile phone supports PBAP (**P**hone **B**ook **A**ccess **P**rofile) and MAP (**M**essage **A**ccess **P**rofile), the following contacts and messages are downloaded into COMAND when connecting:

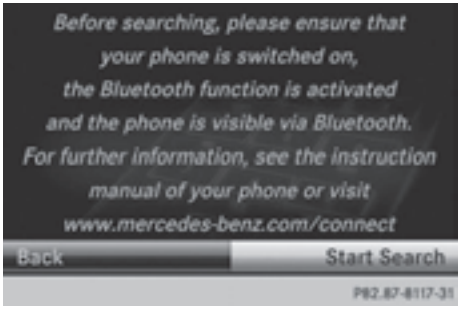
- phone book
- call lists
- text messages

Further information on the conditions for connecting (▷ page 382).

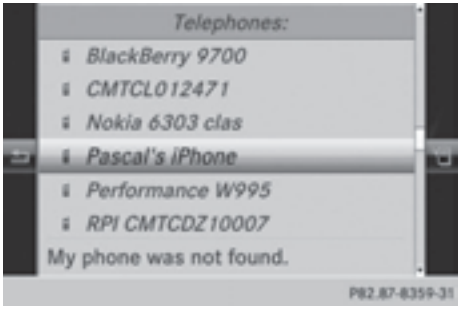
DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

Searching for a mobile phone

Empty Bluetooth® telephone list



Conditions for searching



Bluetooth® telephone list after search is completed

- ▶ Press the TEL function button on COMAND.
- ▶ Select Connect Dev. from the telephone basic menu by sliding ◎ ↓ and turning ❴ ◎ ❵ the COMAND controller and press ◎ to confirm.
- ▶ Select Search for Phone from Vehicle and press the ◎ button to confirm. A message appears.
- ▶ Select Start Search and press the ◎ button to confirm. The Searching for Bluetooth Phones... message appears. COMAND looks for Bluetooth® telephones within range and adds them to the Bluetooth® telephones list.

  If a new phone is found, it appears in the list with the [📱] symbol.

  The duration of the search depends on the number of Bluetooth® telephones within range and their characteristics.

Symbols in the Bluetooth® phone list

Symbol	Explanation
[📱]	New mobile phone in range, but not yet authorized
✓	Authorized mobile phone
•	Currently connected mobile phone
[📱✓]	Mobile phone in range and authorized
[📱✓] (gray)	Mobile phone not in range, but already authorized

The Bluetooth® telephone list shows all mobile phones within range and all previously authorized mobile phones, whether or not they are in range.

ⓘ If the Bluetooth® telephones list is already full, you will be requested to de-authorize a mobile phone (▷ page 387). If COMAND does not find your mobile phone, external authorization may be necessary (▷ page 386).

ⓘ If you call up the telephone list again, the unauthorized devices are removed from the

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

list. In this case, start a new search to update the Bluetooth® telephone list.

Authorizing (registering) a mobile phone

Passkey entry

Telephone basic menu

Option 1: using the passkey (access code)

- Select the mobile phone using the symbol in the Bluetooth® telephone list by turning the COMAND controller and press to confirm.
  The input menu for the passkey appears.

The passkey is any one to sixteen-digit number combination which you can choose yourself. You must enter the same number combination in COMAND and in the Bluetooth®-capable mobile phone (see the mobile phone operating instructions).

Some mobile phones require a passkey with four or more digits.

If you want to reauthorize a mobile phone following deauthorization, you can select a different passkey.

Mercedes-Benz recommends de-authorization in COMAND and on the mobile phone (▷ page 387). Subsequent authorization may otherwise fail.

- **To enter the passkey in COMAND:** press the number keys one after the other.

or

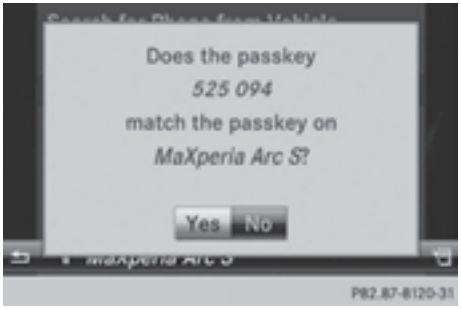
- Select the digits in the digit bar one by one by turning the COMAND controller and press to confirm.
  ok is highlighted after the first number has been entered.
- In both cases, select ok and press to confirm.
- **To enter the passkey on the mobile phone:** if the Bluetooth® connection is successful, you will be requested to enter the passkey (access code, passcode; see the mobile phone operating instructions).
- Enter the same passkey in the mobile phone as the one already entered in COMAND.
  The Connecting Bluetooth Profiles... message appears.
  The Authorization successful message appears once authorization is completed.

The mobile phone is connected to COMAND (authorized). You can now make phone calls using the COMAND hands-free system.

After entering the passkey, you may also need to enter a confirmation in your mobile phone to connect calls. Please check your mobile phone display. On some mobile phones, this confirmation can be saved. In this case, you do not need to enter it again.

If the COMAND display shows the Authorization failed message, you may have exceeded the prescribed time period. Repeat the procedure.

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

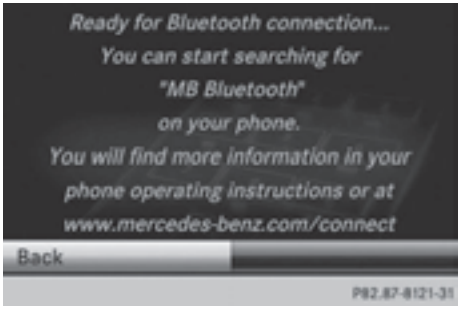


Option 2: use Secure Simple Pairing

The mobile phone (or the Bluetooth® audio device) must support the Bluetooth® version 2.1 for connection via Secure Simple Pairing. COMAND creates a six-digit code, which is displayed on both devices that are to be connected.

- If the code is the same on both devices, confirm Yes by pressing ⍟.
  If you select Yes, authorization is continued and the mobile phone is connected.
  If you select No, the process will be canceled.
- Confirm the message on the mobile phone.

External authorization



If COMAND does not detect your mobile phone, this may be due to particular security settings on your mobile phone. In this case, you can test if your mobile phone can find COMAND. The Bluetooth® device name for COMAND is MB Bluetooth.

Please note the following: some mobile phones require that you establish the connection to COMAND again once you have entered the passkey (see the mobile phone operating instructions). The mobile phone cannot otherwise be authorized.

- Press the TEL function button on COMAND.
- Select Connect Device from the telephone basic menu by sliding ◎ ↓ and turning ◎ the COMAND controller and press ⍟ to confirm.
  The Bluetooth® telephone list appears.
- Select Connect via Phone and press ⍟ to confirm.
  The message on the left appears.
- Start the Bluetooth® search on the mobile phone; see the mobile phone operating instructions.
- Select COMAND (MB Bluetooth) on the mobile phone.
- **Option 1:** when requested to do so, enter the passkey first on the mobile phone and then in COMAND.
- **Option 2:** confirm the displayed codes on the mobile phone and in COMAND (Secure Simple Pairing).
  With both options, you see the prompt Do you want <device name> to be authorized? on the COMAND display.
- If you select Yes, the mobile phone will be authorized. The messages Waiting for a Connection to//<name of B-tooth dev.>... and Connecting Bluetooth Profiles... are displayed. If the connection is successful, you see the telephone basic menu and the connected mobile phone is entered.
  If you select No, the process will be canceled.

Switching between mobile phones

If you have authorized more than one mobile phone, you can switch between the individual phones.

- Select the mobile phone in the Bluetooth® telephone list by turning ◎ the

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

COMAND controller and press ⊛ to confirm.
The selected mobile phone is searched for and connected if it is within Bluetooth® range and if Bluetooth® is activated.
Only one mobile phone can be connected at any one time. The currently connected mobile phone is indicated by the • dot in the Bluetooth® telephones list.

ⓘ You can only switch to another authorized mobile phone if you are not currently making a call.

De-authorizing (de-registering) a mobile phone

Mercedes-Benz USA, LLC recommends de-authorization in COMAND and on the mobile phone. Subsequent authorization may otherwise fail.

- ▶ Press the TEL function button on COMAND.
- ▶ Select Connect Device from the telephone basic menu by sliding ◎ ↓ and turning ❴ ◎ ❵ the COMAND controller and press ⊛ to confirm.
  The Bluetooth® telephone list appears (▷ page 384).
- ▶ Select the desired mobile phone in the Bluetooth® telephones list.
- ▶ Select the list symbol to the right of the entry by sliding ◎→ the COMAND controller and press ⊛ to confirm.
- ▶ Select Delete and press ⊛ to confirm.
  A prompt appears asking whether you really wish to deauthorize this device.
- ▶ Select Yes or No.
  If you select Yes, the device will be deleted from the Bluetooth® telephones list.
  If you select No, the process will be canceled.

ⓘ Before re-authorizing the mobile phone, you should also delete the device name MB Bluetooth from your mobile phone's Bluetooth® list.

Displaying connection details

- ▶ Press the TEL function button on COMAND.
- ▶ Select Connect Dev. from the telephone basic menu by sliding ◎ ↓ and turning ❴ ◎ ❵ the COMAND controller and press ⊛ to confirm.
  The Bluetooth® telephone list appears.
- ▶ Select the desired mobile phone in the Bluetooth® telephones list.
- ▶ Select the list symbol to the right of the entry by sliding ◎→ the COMAND controller and press ⊛ to confirm.
- ▶ Select Details and press ⊛ to confirm. The following information concerning the selected mobile phone is shown:
  - Bluetooth® name
  - Bluetooth® address
  - availability status (shown after a new search)
  - authorization status
- ▶ **To close the detailed view:** turn ❴◎❵ or slide ←◎→ the COMAND controller.

Telephone basic menu (Bluetooth® interface)

Basic menu display

Telephone basic menu (Bluetooth® interface)
① Telephone status
② Signal strength of mobile phone network
③ Receiver icon ☎ or ☎

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

④ To display call lists
⑤ Character bar
⑥ Bluetooth® name of the currently connected mobile phone
⑦ To display the COMAND phone book

▶ Press the TEL function button.
When the connected mobile phone is ready for use, the telephone basic menu appears.

ⓘ Display ② may vary, depending on the mobile phone connected.

Bars ② show the current signal strength of the mobile phone network. If all bars are filled, you have optimum reception.

If no bars are shown, reception is either very poor or there is none at all.

Receiver icon shows whether a call is active/being connected or not .

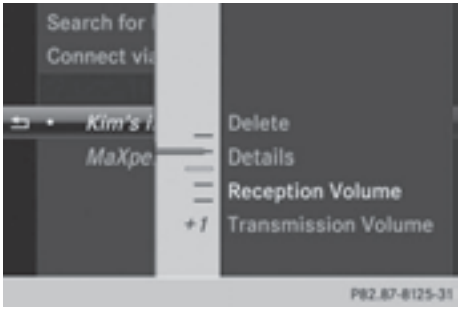
Text message display in the telephone basic menu

The Text Message menu item is only available if the Bluetooth® phone supports the MAP Bluetooth® profile (**M**essage **A**ccess **P**rofile). The downloading of text messages from the Bluetooth® phone must have been completed. The menu item is otherwise grayed out. Further information on text messages (▷ page 400).

If you have an unread text message, the mail symbol is displayed. The symbol disappears once you have read the text message. The mail symbol is displayed as soon as the text message memory is full. The symbol disappears once you delete at least one text message.

Reception and transmission volume

Once the mobile phone has been authorized, you can optimize the transmission and reception volume settings. Find out more about the optimum settings for your mobile phone online at **http://www.mbusa-mobile.com**. Or call the Mercedes-Benz Customer Assistance center at 1-800-FOR-MERCedes (1-800-367-6372) (USA) or Customer Relations at 1-800-387-0100 (Canada).



▶ Press the TEL function button.
▶ Select Connect Dev. in the telephone basic menu by sliding ◎ ↓ and turning 〖◎〗 the COMAND controller and press ◎ to confirm.
▶ Select an authorized mobile phone from the list by turning 〖◎〗.
▶ Select the list symbol to the right of the entry by sliding ◎→ the COMAND controller and press ◎ to confirm.
▶ Select Reception Volume or Transmission Volume and press ◎ to confirm.
▶ Select a volume setting by turning 〖◎〗 the COMAND controller.
▶ **To close the setting scale:** press ◎ or slide ← ◎ →.

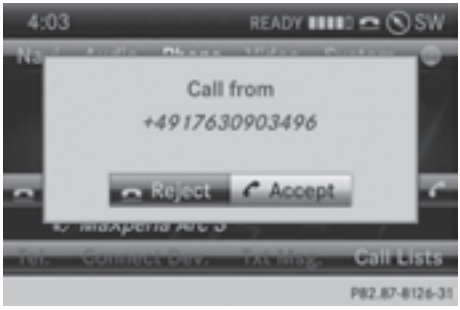
ⓘ Incorrect settings may have an impact on the quality of calls.

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

Using the telephone

Incoming call

Accepting a call



Example: incoming call

▶ **To accept:** confirm Accept by pressing ⊛.

or

▶ Press the ☎ button on COMAND or on the multifunction steering wheel.

ⓘ You can also accept the call by voice command using the Voice Control System (see the separate operating instructions).

Once you have accepted the call, you can use hands-free mode.

The call volume can be adjusted (▷ page 298).

Other functions during a call (▷ page 390)

If the phone number of the caller is transferred, it appears in the display.

If an entry for the caller exists in the phone book, you will also see the name.

If the phone number is not transferred or the "Hide data" function is activated, Unknown appears in the display.

ⓘ You can also accept a call as described above when another main function is switched on in COMAND. Once you have accepted the call, the display switches to the telephone display. After the call is finished, you see the display of the previous main application again.

The display does not switch to telephone mode if you:

- press the ↩ back button next to the COMAND controller and then
- accept the call using the ☎ button on the multifunction steering wheel

Rejecting a call

▶ **To reject:** select Reject by turning ⊛ the COMAND controller and press ⊛ to confirm.

or

▶ Press the ☎ button on COMAND or on the multifunction steering wheel.

Making a call

Using the number keypad

▶ Call up the telephone basic menu (▷ page 387).

▶ Enter the digits using the number keypad.

▶ **To connect the call:** press the ☎ button on COMAND or on the multifunction steering wheel.

Using the telephone basic menu

▶ Call up the telephone basic menu (▷ page 387).

▶ Select the digits one by one by turning ⊛ and sliding ⊛ the COMAND controller and press ⊛ to confirm.

▶ **To make a call:** select ✆ in the character bar and press ⊛ to confirm.

or

▶ Press the ☎ button on COMAND or on the multifunction steering wheel.

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

Redialing

▶ Call up the telephone basic menu (▷ page 387).

▶ Select ☎ in the character bar and press ⟲ to confirm.

or

▶ If the telephone basic menu is displayed, press the ☎ button on COMAND.

In both cases, the calls dialed list appears. The most recently dialed number is at the top.

▶ **To select a call:** turn ⟨◎⟩ the COMAND controller.

▶ **To connect the call:** press ⟲ the COMAND controller.

Using the call list or COMAND phone book

▶ Open a call list and select an entry (▷ page 397).

or

▶ Call up the COMAND phone book and select an entry (▷ page 394).

▶ **To make a call:** press ⟲ the COMAND controller or the ☎ button.

Making a call via speed dial

The speed dial list contains stored entries from the phone book (▷ page 399).

Option 1:

▶ Hold down one of the number keys for longer than two seconds.

The telephone basic menu displays the selected entry. This initiates dialing.

Option 2:

▶ Call up the telephone basic menu (▷ page 387).

▶ Select Call Lists by sliding ◎↓ and turning ⟨◎⟩ the COMAND controller and press ⟲ to confirm.

A menu appears.

▶ Select Speed Dial Preset List by turning ⟨◎⟩ the COMAND controller and press ⟲ to confirm.

The speed dial list appears.

▶ Select preset and press ⟲ to confirm.

The telephone basic menu displays the selected entry. This initiates dialing.

Functions available during a call

Overview

Telephone operation with a single call

① Person you are calling
② Symbol for active telephone connection
③ To switch the microphone on/off (▷ page 390)
④ To send DTMF tones (not possible with all mobile phones) (▷ page 391)
⑤ To end a call

Available functions:

- Accepting a waiting call (▷ page 391)
- Making a second call (▷ page 392)
- Call waiting (▷ page 392)

Availability depends on the network (only possible in the GSM network) and on the Bluetooth® mobile phone.

Switching the microphone on/off

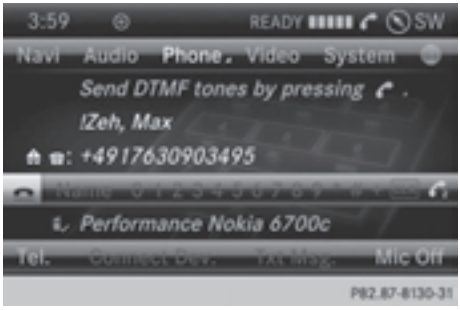
This function is also available during an active phone call.

▶ Call up the telephone basic menu (▷ page 387).

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

- **To switch off:** select Mic Off and press to confirm.
  If the microphone is switched off, the display shows the ⊗ icon, and the The microphone is off message appears for a short period.
- **To switch on:** select Mic on and press to confirm.
  The ⊗ symbol disappears. You will briefly see the The microphone is on message.

Sending DTMF tones



This function is not supported by all mobile phones.

Answering machines or other devices can be controlled by DTMF tones, e.g. for remote query functions.

- If you would like to listen to the messages on your answering machine, for example, dial the corresponding number.
- **To transmit individual characters:** once a connection has been established to the answering machine, select the desired characters in the character bar, pressing to confirm each of them.

or

- Press the corresponding key on the COMAND number keypad.
  Every character selected will be transmitted immediately.
- **To send a phone book entry as a DTMF sequence:** select Name by turning the COMAND controller and press to confirm.
- Select the desired phone book entry and press to confirm.
  The entry is sent as a DTMF character string.
- **To return to the call display:** select Back and press to confirm.

ⓘ You can also send DTMF tones using the Voice Control system; see the separate operating instructions.

Calls with several participants

Rejecting or accepting a waiting call

The mobile phone network provider must support and activate the call-waiting function. Depending on the mobile phone used, the system behavior differs when accepting a call.

If you have a call in progress and receive another call, a new window appears in the display. You also hear a tone. You can accept or reject the call.

- **To reject:** select Reject and press to confirm.

or

- Press the button on COMAND or on the multifunction steering wheel.
- **To accept:** select Accept and press to confirm.

or

- Press the button on COMAND or on the multifunction steering wheel.

The system behavior after accepting the incoming call depends on your mobile phone.

- The mobile phone supports the call waiting function (via Bluetooth®) when:
  The previously active call is held. You can then switch back and forth between both calls (toggling) (▷ page 392).
- The mobile phone does not support the call waiting function (via Bluetooth®) when:
  The previously active call is ended.

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

This is also the case if you accept the waiting call using the Voice Control System (see the separate operating instructions).

The COMAND display changes. If you continue to operate functions on the mobile phone, the COMAND display may differ from that of the mobile phone.

Making a second call

If the following requirements are met, you can make another call while on the phone with someone else:

- The function has to be supported by the mobile phone network.
- The mobile phone has to support the connection of a further call via Bluetooth®. This action puts the previous call on hold if the mobile phone supports this function.
- The appropriate setting has to be activated on the mobile phone.

① Symbol for making a second call

▶ Select symbol ① by turning the COMAND controller and press to confirm.

or

▶ Press the button on COMAND.

▶ Enter the phone number:

- manually (▷ page 389)
- using the phone book (▷ page 394)
- using the call lists (▷ page 397)
- using speed dial (▷ page 390)

Call waiting and conference calls

You can switch back and forth between two calls with the call waiting function. The function is available if your mobile phone supports the toggling function (via Bluetooth®).

You can interconnect various callers to create a conference call with the Conference function.

You can use the function if you are answering a second call or making a second call while talking to someone else.

① Active call

② Call on hold

③ To interconnect the call on hold and the active call to create a conference call.

To switch between the active call and the call on hold (call waiting):

▶ Select call on hold ② and press to confirm.

or

▶ Press the button on COMAND or on the multifunction steering wheel.
The previous call on hold is activated.

▶ **To end the active call:** select in the telephone basic menu and press to confirm.

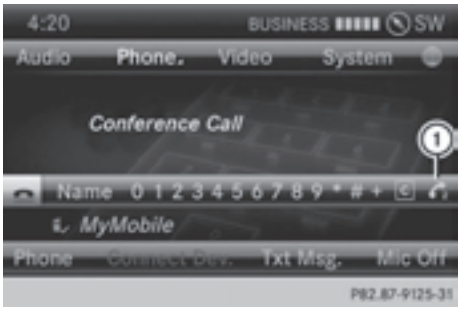
or

▶ Press the button on COMAND or on the multifunction steering wheel.
The call on hold is activated.

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

To interconnect the call on hold and the active call to create a conference call:

▶ Select Conference and press ⊛ to confirm.



To call other participants:

▶ Select symbol ① and press ⊛ to confirm. You can now switch between the new participant and the conference call or add the participant to the conference call.

Switching between a new participant and the conference call:

▶ Select Conference Call and press ⊛ to confirm.
You will change to a conference call. The new participant is placed on hold.

Adding a new participant to the conference call:

▶ Select Conference and press ⊛ to confirm.

Using the phone book

Introduction

The phone book displays the names and phone numbers of all address book entries saved in the COMAND address book. If an address book entry does not have a telephone number, it does not appear in the phone book.

The phone book of the mobile phone is automatically downloaded to COMAND after connection.

In the telephone book, you can:

- save phone numbers (▷ page 395)
- search for entries (▷ page 394)
- delete entries (▷ page 395)
- import contacts (▷ page 408)
- delete contacts (▷ page 409)
- receive vCards (▷ page 409)

ⓘ The stored phone book and the vCards remain in COMAND even if you use COMAND with another mobile phone. The entries can be viewed without a mobile phone. For this reason, you should delete any phone book entries before handing over or selling the vehicle.

Calling up the phone book

Opening the phone book

▶ Press the TEL function button.

▶ Select Name in the telephone basic menu by turning ⟨◎⟩ the COMAND controller and press ⊛ to confirm.
If the phone book contains entries, they will be displayed in alphabetical order. The character bar at the bottom of the display is active.

The character bar is used for fast selection of an entry.

Enter the character using the character bar (▷ page 301).

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

You can also call up the phone book using the multifunction steering wheel; see the separate vehicle Operator's Manual.

Closing the phone book

- Select the ⮌ symbol in the character bar by sliding ↓ and turning ❴◎❵ the COMAND controller and press ⟲ to confirm.

or

- Press the BACK button.

Symbol overview

Symbol	Explanation
	Address book entry that has been entered or changed via COMAND Imported contact that has been saved in the phone or address book
	Address book entry with voice tag These entries have also been assigned a voice tag. Voice tags are available in vehicles with the Voice Control System (see the separate operating instructions).
	Contact that has been imported from a mobile phone that supports PBAP
	Entry that has been imported from the memory card or USB device
BT	Entry imported via the Bluetooth® interface

Searching for a phone book entry

Using the character bar

You determine the first letter of the entry you are looking for with the first character you enter.

- Select a character by turning ❴◎❵ the COMAND controller and press ⟲ to confirm.
  The first entry in the list that starts with the letter selected is highlighted. If there are similar entries, the next different character is shown. For example, with entries such as Christel and Christine, the beginnings of the names are similar. In this case, you will be offered a choice between E and I.
- Select the characters of the entry you are searching for one by one and press ⟲ to confirm.
  When the selection is clear, COMAND switches automatically to the selection list.
- **To complete the search:** slide ◎↑ the COMAND controller repeatedly or press and hold ⟲ until the character bar disappears.
  The selection list appears.

Information about character entry
(▷ page 301)

Using the number keypad

You determine the first letter of the entry you are looking for with the first character you enter.

- Press the appropriate number keys as many times as necessary and one after the other.

Further information on character entry using the number keypad (direct entry)
(▷ page 303).

Directly from the list

You can switch to the list at any time during character entry.

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

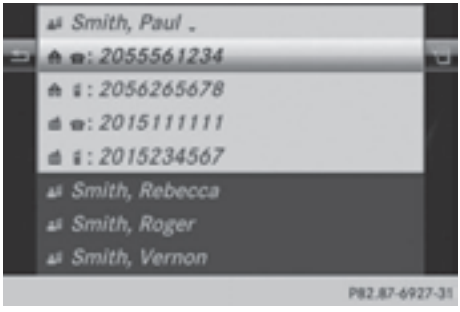
- Slide ◎↑ the COMAND controller repeatedly or press and hold ↩ until the character bar disappears.

or

- Select ok and press ↩ to confirm.
- **To select an entry:** turn ◎ the COMAND controller until the desired entry is highlighted and press ↩ to confirm.

To select a phone number: the ◢ symbol indicates that an entry contains more than one phone number.

- Select a phone book entry with the ◢ symbol and press ↩ to confirm.
  The sub-entries appear. The ◢ symbol changes to ▼.



Phone book entry with several entries

- Select a sub-entry by turning ◎ and press ↩ to confirm.
- **To return to the phone book using the character bar:** select ⮌ in the list and press ↩ to confirm.

or

- Press the BACK button.

Displaying details for an entry

- Select an entry in the selection list by turning ◎ the COMAND controller.
- Select the list symbol to the right of the entry by sliding ◎→ the COMAND controller and press ↩ to confirm.
- Select Details and press ↩ to confirm.
  The detailed view appears.
- **To close the detailed display:** slide ←◎→ repeatedly until the entry is highlighted again.

or

- Press the BACK back button.

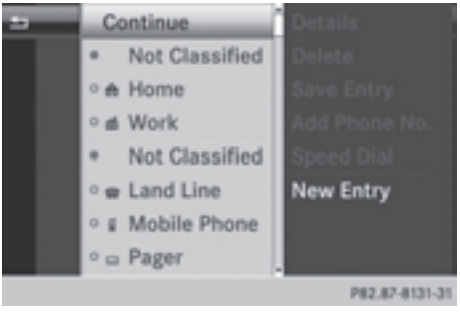
Deleting an entry from the phone book

If the entry contains only phone numbers, it is deleted from the phone book and address book.

If it contains additional data, such as a navigable destination, the entry is deleted in the phone book. However, the entry is retained in the address book.

- Select an entry in the selection list by turning ◎ the COMAND controller.
- Select the list symbol to the right of the entry by sliding ◎→ the COMAND controller and press ↩ to confirm.
- Select Delete and press ↩ to confirm.
  A prompt appears asking whether the entry should be deleted.
- Select Yes or No and press ↩ to confirm.
  If you select Yes, the entry is deleted in accordance with the rules described above.
  If you select No, the process will be canceled.

Creating a new entry in the phone book



DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

- ▶ Slide ↑◎ the COMAND controller repeatedly in the phone book until the selection list appears.
- ▶ Select the list symbol on the right in the selection list by sliding ◎→ the COMAND controller and press ◎ to confirm.
- ▶ Select New Entry and press ◎ to confirm.
- ▶ Select a category for the number, e.g. Home, and press ◎ to confirm.
- ▶ Select a category for the phone, e.g. Mobile, and press ◎ to confirm.
- ▶ Select Continue and press ◎ to confirm. The input menu with data fields appears.

① Selected data field with cursor
② Character bar

- ▶ Enter characters (▷ page 301)
- ▶ **To save an entry:** select the ok symbol in the character bar by turning ◖◎◗ the COMAND controller and press ◎ to confirm.
  The entry is created in the phone book and in the address book.

Adding to a phone book entry

You can add telephone numbers to an existing phone book entry.

- ▶ Select an entry in the selection list by turning ◖◎◗ the COMAND controller.
- ▶ Select the list symbol to the right of the entry by sliding ◎→ the COMAND controller and press ◎ to confirm.
- ▶ Select Add Phone No. and press ◎ to confirm.
- ▶ Select a category for the number, e.g. Home, and press ◎ to confirm.
- ▶ Select a category for the phone, e.g. Mobile, and press ◎ to confirm.
- ▶ Select Continue and press ◎ to confirm. COMAND stores the data if there are fewer than five numbers assigned to the entry you are searching for in the selected number category.
  If five numbers are stored for the entry in the selected number category, a prompt will appear. You can then choose whether to overwrite one of the existing numbers.
- ▶ Select Yes or No and press ◎ to confirm. If you select Yes, a selection list will appear containing the five existing numbers.
  If you select No, the process will be canceled.
- ▶ Select the number to be overwritten by turning ◖◎◗ the COMAND controller and press ◎ to confirm.
  An input menu appears. The data field for entering the new phone number is highlighted.
- ▶ Enter characters (▷ page 301)
- ▶ Store the entry (▷ page 302)

Using call lists

Introduction

While the telephone is being used, COMAND stores individual lists for both incoming and outgoing calls (including missed calls). Call lists are not available unless a mobile phone is connected to COMAND.

COMAND supports the PBAP Bluetooth® profile. How COMAND processes call lists depends on the model of the mobile phone connected:

- Bluetooth® telephone with PBAP Bluetooth® profile:
  The call lists are downloaded automatically from the mobile phone by COMAND as

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

soon as the mobile phone is connected to COMAND.

- Bluetooth® telephone without PBAP Bluetooth® profile:
  COMAND creates the call lists from both incoming and outgoing calls (including missed calls) as soon as the mobile phone is connected to COMAND.

For Bluetooth® telephones without the PBAP Bluetooth® profile, the call lists in COMAND are not synchronized with those on your mobile phone. These calls may or may not be listed on your mobile phone, depending on the model.

If no mobile phone is connected, then the Call Lists menu item is grayed out and cannot be selected. If you connect a mobile phone other than the previous one to COMAND, the previously available call lists and their entries will be deleted automatically. They are still available on the mobile phone itself.

You will only be able to select the respective menu items once calls have been received or dialed from COMAND.
Displaying missed calls in the COMAND display is not supported by all mobile phones.

Opening the call list and selecting an entry

- Press the TEL function button.
- Select Call Lists in the telephone basic menu by sliding ◎↓ and turning 〖◎〗 the COMAND controller and press 〗 to confirm.
  A menu appears.
- Select Calls Received or Calls Dialed by turning 〖◎〗 and press 〗 to confirm.
  The corresponding list appears.

You can also call up the list of dialed calls by pressing the ☎ button when the telephone basic menu is shown. In this case, the list will only show phone numbers.

- Select an entry by turning 〖◎〗 the COMAND controller.
- **To dial a phone number:** press 〗.
- **To close the list:** select the ⮌ symbol and press 〗 to confirm.

or

- Press the BACK back button.

Displaying details from a list entry

COMAND can also show a shortened list entry in full.

- Select a list entry by turning 〖◎〗 the COMAND controller.
- Select the list symbol to the right of the entry by sliding ◎→ the controller and press 〗 to confirm.
- Select Details and press 〗 to confirm.
  The detailed view appears.
- **To go back to the list:** slide ←◎→ repeatedly until the list is highlighted.

Storing a phone number

New address book entry

For incoming calls from a person who is not in the address book, COMAND displays the phone number in the call list. You can save this entry.

- Open a call list and select an entry (▷ page 397).
- Select the list symbol to the right of the entry by sliding ◎→ the COMAND controller and press 〗 to confirm.
- Select Save and press 〗 to confirm.
- Select New Entry and press 〗 to confirm.
- Select a category for the number, e.g. Home, and press 〗 to confirm.
- Select a category for the phone, e.g. Mobile, and press 〗 to confirm.

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

Number category	Display (phone book and address book)
Not Classified	No symbol
Home	
Work	

Telephone category	Display (phone book and address book)
Not Classified	
Mobile	
Car	
Pager	

▶ Select Save and press to confirm.
An input menu with data fields is shown. The data field for the telephone number is filled in automatically.

① Data field with cursor
② Telephone number and symbol for the phone category (automatically entered)
③ Character bar

Adding information to an address book entry

For incoming calls from a person who is not in the address book, COMAND displays the phone number in the call list. You can save this entry.

▶ Open a call list and select an entry (▷ page 397).
▶ Select the list symbol to the right of the entry by sliding ◎→ the COMAND controller and press to confirm.
▶ Select Save and press to confirm.

ⓘ Save is shown in gray if the selected list entry has already been saved.

▶ Select Add Phone No. and press to confirm.
▶ Select a category for the number, e.g. Home, and press to confirm.
▶ Select a category for the phone, e.g. Mobile, and press to confirm.
▶ Select Save.
The search menu for address book entries appears.
▶ Search for the desired entry (▷ page 394).
▶ Press when you have finished searching.
COMAND stores the data if there are fewer than five numbers assigned to the entry you are searching for in the selected number category.
You will see a message to this effect.
If five numbers are stored for the entry you are searching for, a prompt will appear asking whether you wish to overwrite one of the existing numbers.
▶ Select Yes or No and press to confirm.
If you select Yes, a selection list with the five existing numbers is displayed.
If you select No, the process will be canceled.
▶ Select the number to be overwritten in the list by turning ◎ the COMAND controller and press to confirm.
COMAND overwrites the selected number with the new data.

Deleting call lists

If you are using a Bluetooth® phone that does not support the PBAP Bluetooth® profile, the call lists are generated and managed by

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

COMAND. You can delete these call lists in COMAND.

If you download call lists from a Bluetooth® phone that supports the PBAP Bluetooth® profile, you cannot delete them from COMAND.

- Select Call Lists in the telephone basic menu by turning ◀◎▶ the COMAND controller and press ◉ to confirm.
- Select Delete Call Lists and press ◉ to confirm.
  A prompt appears asking whether you wish to delete all call lists.
- Select Yes or No and press ◉ to confirm.
  If you select Yes, the call lists are deleted.
  If you select No, the process will be canceled.

ⓘ If you delete these call lists from the mobile phone (see the separate mobile phone operating instructions), COMAND updates the call list display the next time it connects.

Using the speed dial list

Storing an entry

You can assign ten speed dial presets (0 – 9) to the speed dial list. There are two options available for this purpose.

Option 1:

- Search for a phone book entry in the phone book (▷ page 394).
- If an entry has several phone numbers, select the desired number by turning ◀◎▶ the COMAND controller.
- Select the list symbol to the right of the entry by sliding ◎➡ the COMAND controller and press ◉ to confirm.
  A menu appears.
- Select Speed Dial by turning ◀◎▶ the COMAND controller and press ◉ to confirm.
  A menu appears.

Speed dial menu

- Select Assign Speed Dial Preset and press ◉ to confirm.
  The speed dial list appears. The selected phone book entry is listed as the first entry. The next available speed dial preset is highlighted.

- Select the speed dial preset by turning ◀◎▶ the COMAND controller and press ◉ to confirm.
  The phone book entry is saved in the speed dial preset.

Option 2

- Call up the telephone basic menu (▷ page 387).
- Select Call Lists by sliding ◎⬇ and turning ◀◎▶ the COMAND controller and press ◉ to confirm.
- Select Speed Dial Preset List and press ◉ to confirm.
  The speed dial list appears.

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

- Select the list symbol to the right of the entry by sliding ◎→ the COMAND controller and press ◎ to confirm.
- Select Assign Speed Dial Preset and press ◎ to confirm.
  The speed dial list appears. The selected phone book entry is listed as the first entry. The next available speed dial preset is highlighted.

- Select the speed dial preset by turning ◎ the COMAND controller and press ◎ to confirm.
  The phone book entry is saved in the speed dial preset.

Making a call via speed dial

The speed dial list contains stored phone book entries (▷ page 399).

Option 1:

- Hold down one of the number keys for longer than two seconds.
  The telephone basic menu displays the selected entry. This initiates dialing.

Option 2:

- Call up the telephone basic menu (▷ page 387).
- Select Call Lists by sliding ◎↓ and turning ◎ the COMAND controller and press ◎ to confirm.
  The speed dial list appears.
- Select Speed Dial Preset List by turning ◎ the COMAND controller and press ◎ to confirm.
  The speed dial list appears.
- Select preset and press ◎ to confirm.
  The telephone basic menu displays the selected entry. This initiates dialing.

Deleting a speed dial number

- **To delete a speed dial number:** select Delete Speed Dial Preset in the "Speed dial" menu by turning ◎ the COMAND controller and press ◎ to confirm.
  The speed dial number is deleted.
- **To delete all speed dial numbers:** select Delete All Speed Dial Presets in the "Speed dial" menu by turning ◎ the COMAND controller and press ◎ to confirm.
  You will be asked whether you want to continue.
- Select Yes or No and press ◎ to confirm.
  If you select Yes, all speed dial presets will be deleted from the speed dial list.
  If you select No, the process will be canceled.

Text messages

Information and requirements

In order to be able to use the text message function, the mobile phone has to support the MAP Bluetooth® profile (**M**essage **A**ccess **P**rofile).

If the above conditions are met, new incoming text messages appear in the COMAND text message inbox. The ✉ symbol appears in the status bar. The symbol disappears once you have read the text message. The ✉! mail symbol is displayed if the text message memory is full. The symbol is no longer displayed once you delete at least one text message.

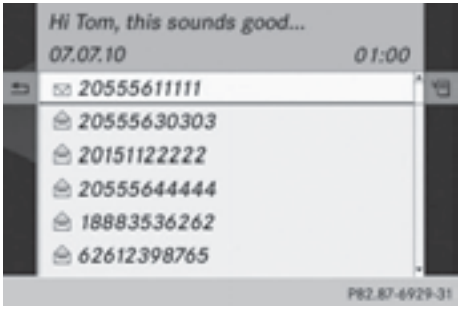
DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

COMAND may not load all of the most recent text messages:

This may occur in exceptional cases, for example when using certain mobile phones/brackets and if the mobile phone inbox holds a large number of text messages.

Displaying the text message inbox

Calling up the inbox



Text message inbox

- Press the TEL function button.
- Select Txt Msg. in the telephone basic menu by turning ◀◎▶ the COMAND controller and press ⍟ to confirm.
  The text message inbox appears.

Reading a text message

- Call up the text message (SMS) inbox (▷ page 401)
- Select a text message in the text message inbox by turning ◀◎▶ the COMAND controller and press ⍟ to confirm.
  The text message appears.
- **To scroll through the display or select phone numbers in a text message:** turn ◀◎▶ the COMAND controller.
  The display scrolls up or down line by line, or skips to the next or previous telephone number and automatically highlights it.
- **To return to the list:** press ⍟ and select Back.

Text message read-aloud function

Settings for the read-aloud function:

- Language (▷ page 310)
- Speed (▷ page 310)

- Press ⍟ while a text message is being displayed, select Read Aloud and press ⍟ to confirm.
  COMAND reads out the text message.
- **To cancel the read-aloud function:** press the button.

or

- Press ⍟, select Cancel Read-Aloud Function and press ⍟ to confirm.

Sender or text display

You can switch between displaying the text message sender or the text message content.

The sender display shows the sender of the text message. If the sender is stored in the COMAND phone book, the name is displayed. The text display shows the first few words of the text message.

- Select a text message in the text message inbox by turning ◀◎▶ the COMAND controller.
- **To switch to the text display:** select the list symbol to the right of the text message by sliding ◎➡ the COMAND controller and press ⍟ to confirm.
- Select Display Text and press ⍟ to confirm.
  The view changes.
- **To switch to the sender display:** select the list symbol to the right of the text message by sliding ◎➡ the COMAND controller and press ⍟ to confirm.
- Select Display Sender and press ⍟ to confirm.
  The view changes.
- **To return to the telephone basic menu:** press the BACK button.

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

Displaying details and phone numbers

COMAND can also show a shortened sender display in full.

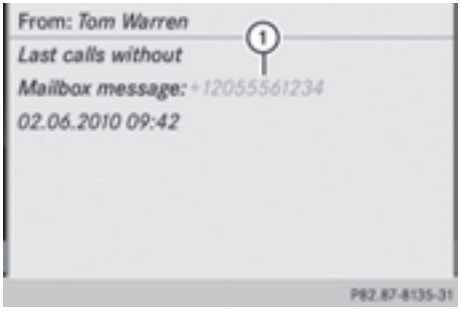
- Select a text message in the text message inbox by turning the COMAND controller.
- Select the list symbol to the right of the text message by sliding the COMAND controller and press to confirm.
- Select Details and press to confirm.
  The detailed view appears.
- **To close the detailed view:** slide the COMAND controller.
- **To return to the telephone basic menu:** press the BACK button.

Managing text messages

Calling a text message sender

- Press the COMAND controller while the text message is being displayed.
- Select Call Sender and press to confirm.
  The telephone makes the call to the sender.

Using phone numbers in the text



① Usable numerical sequence

Numbers in text messages that are highlighted in red can be used.

- Select a usable number when the text message is displayed.
- Press the COMAND controller and select Use.
- Select Call.
  The phone makes the call.

It is possible that a highlighted numerical sequence may not contain a telephone number.

You can use the "New entry" or "Add no." functions to save this telephone number or to add it to an existing entry.

Storing the sender of a text message in the address book

This function is not available if the sender's telephone number is already stored in the address book.

- Press the COMAND controller while the text message is being displayed.
- Select Save Number and press to confirm.
- Select New Entry and press to confirm.
- Store the phone number (▷ page 397)

Adding the sender of a text message to an address book entry

- Press the COMAND controller while the text message is being displayed.
- Select Save Number and press to confirm.
- Select Add Phone No. and press to confirm.
- Proceed from the step "Select a number category" (▷ page 396).

Deleting a text message

- Select a text message in the text message inbox by turning the COMAND controller.
- Select the list symbol to the right of the text message by sliding the COMAND controller and press to confirm.

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

- ▶ Select Delete and press ⊛ to confirm. A deletion prompt appears.
- ▶ Select Yes or No and press ⊛ to confirm. If you select Yes, the text message is deleted.

  If you select No, the process will be canceled.

ⓘ This delete function is not supported by all mobile phones. The Delete failed message appears.

Using the address book

Introduction

Always pay attention to traffic conditions.

Before starting the journey, familiarize yourself with the address book functions.

Only use COMAND when the road and traffic conditions permit. You could otherwise become involved in an accident in which you or others could be injured.

The address book organizes and stores entries that are entered from different sources (mobile phone, memory card, USB device, COMAND phone book, navigation system).

You can use these entries to make telephone calls and for navigation.

ⓘ **Number of contacts in the address book:** the address book can store a total of 4000 contacts.

1500 entries each are reserved in the address book for:

- contacts from the mobile phone
- contacts that you create in COMAND or import from other sources

The remaining 1,000 entries are assigned by COMAND as necessary.

ⓘ **Display of mobile phone contacts:** contacts downloaded from the mobile phone remain in the address book even if you disconnect the mobile phone from COMAND. Contacts that have previously been available can be displayed as soon as the mobile phone is reconnected. COMAND downloads the contacts again so that any new contacts that have been added to the mobile phone can be displayed.

As soon as you connect a new mobile phone to COMAND all the contacts from the previous mobile phone are replaced by those from the new phone's address book.

Address book entries remain stored when the mobile phone is disconnected. For this reason, delete your personal data using the reset function before selling your vehicle, for example (▷ page 313).

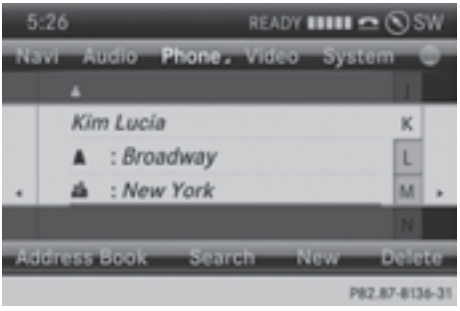
Calling up the address book

Using the function button:

- ▶ Press the TEL function button. You see either the telephone basic menu or the address book, depending on which was last active.
- ▶ If the telephone basic menu is displayed, press the TEL function button again.

Using the telephone basic menu:

- ▶ When the telephone basic menu is displayed, select Tel by sliding ◎ the COMAND controller and press ⊛ to confirm.
- ▶ Select Address Book from the menu and press ⊛ to confirm.



Address book with address book entry and navigable data ⊛

- ▶ **To browse in the address book:** turn ◎ the COMAND controller.
- ▶ **To close the address book:** press the TEL button.

ⓘ An address book entry can contain the following information:

- name
- first name
- company
- two addresses
- geo-coordinates
- up to five telephone numbers

Searching for an address book entry

Search menu with character bar

① Address book entry
② Complete address data from the navigation system
③ Character bar
④ Phone book entry on the mobile phone
⑤ Entry with voice tag

For more symbols, see the symbol overview (▷ page 394)

- ▶ Find entry (▷ page 394)

Creating a new entry in the address book

You can enter address data directly into the address book. If you store telephone numbers in the COMAND phone book, these are also saved in the address book. If you store a navigation destination, COMAND creates an address book entry which includes the complete navigable address data.

- ▶ Call up the address book (▷ page 403)
- ▶ Select New in the address book by sliding ◎ and turning ◎ the COMAND controller and press ◎ to confirm.
  An input menu with data fields appears.

Input menu with data fields

① Selected data field with cursor
② Character bar

- ▶ Enter characters (▷ page 301)
- ▶ Store the entry (▷ page 302)

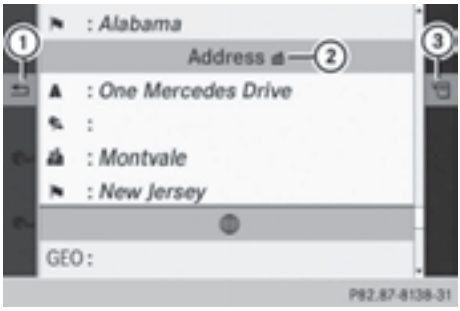
Deleting an address book entry

- ▶ **Option 1:** select Delete by sliding ◎ and turning ◎ the COMAND controller and press ◎ to confirm.
- ▶ **Option 2:** search for an address book entry (▷ page 394).
- ▶ Select the list symbol to the right of the entry by sliding ◎ the COMAND controller and press ◎ to confirm.
- ▶ Select Delete and press ◎ to confirm.
  Irrespective of the option chosen, a prompt will appear.
- ▶ Select Yes or No and press ◎ to confirm.
  If you select Yes, the entry will be deleted.
  If you select No, the process will be canceled.

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

Displaying the detailed view for an address book entry

Selecting an entry



Detailed display of address book

① To return to the previous menu

② Business details

③ List symbol (to call up options)

- ▶ Search for an address book entry (▷ page 394)
- ▶ Make a selection in the selection list by turning ❴◎❵ the COMAND controller.

or

- ▶ Call up the address book (▷ page 403)
- ▶ Select an entry by turning ❴◎❵ the COMAND controller.
- ▶ Press ⍟ the COMAND controller. The detailed view appears.

Starting route guidance to an address

- ▶ Select the address data field by turning ❴◎❵ the COMAND controller and press ⍟ to confirm. The route to the destination address is calculated and route guidance starts (▷ page 329).

Calling a telephone number

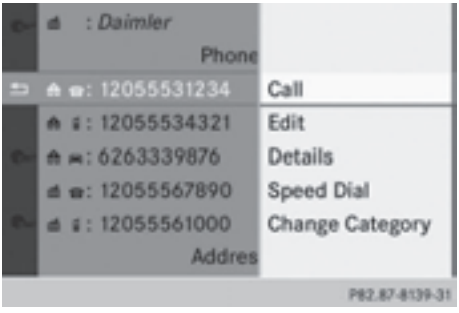
- ▶ Select the phone number data field by turning ❴◎❵ the COMAND controller and press ⍟ to confirm. This initiates dialing and you can then make your call (▷ page 390).

Showing the details of an address book entry

- ▶ Select the list symbol to the right of the entry by sliding ◎→ the COMAND controller and press ⍟ to confirm.
- ▶ Select Details and press ⍟ to confirm. The display is shown in full.
- ▶ **To close the detailed display:** press the ⮌ back button.

Changing an address book entry

- ▶ **Option 1:** search for an address book entry (▷ page 394).
- ▶ Make a selection in the selection list by turning ❴◎❵ the COMAND controller.
- ▶ Select the list symbol to the right of the entry by sliding ◎→ the COMAND controller and press ⍟ to confirm. A menu appears.



- ▶ Select Edit and press ⍟ to confirm.
- ▶ **Option 2:** call up the detailed view for an address book entry (▷ page 405).
- ▶ Select the list symbol to the right of the entry by sliding ◎→ the COMAND controller and press ⍟ to confirm.
- ▶ Select Edit and press ⍟ to confirm. Irrespective of the option chosen, the input menu containing data fields appears.

Information about character entry (▷ page 301)

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

Changing the category of a telephone number data field

- ▶ Display details for an address book entry (▷ page 405).
- ▶ Select the telephone number data field.
- ▶ Select the list symbol to the right of the entry by sliding ◎→ the COMAND controller and press ◎ to confirm.
- ▶ Select Change Category and press ◎ to confirm.
- ▶ Select a number category, e.g. Home.
- ▶ Select a telephone category, e.g. Mobile.
- ▶ If desired, select Preferred and press ◎ to confirm.
  Depending on the previous status, switch the option on ☑ or off ☐. The phone number is displayed as the first number in the phone book and can be dialed immediately.
- ▶ Select Save and press ◎ to confirm.
  The new category is stored.

Calling a number stored in an entry

Prerequisites

The mobile phone must be connected via the Bluetooth® Interface (▷ page 383).

Dialing a number

- ▶ Display details for an address book entry (▷ page 405).
- ▶ Select the phone number data field by turning ◎ the COMAND controller.
- ▶ Press ◎ the COMAND controller to confirm.

or

- ▶ Select the list symbol to the right of the data field by sliding ◎→ the COMAND controller.
- ▶ Press ◎ the COMAND controller to confirm.
- ▶ Select Call and press ◎ to confirm.
  The phone makes the call. The display switches to telephone mode.

Storing the phone number as a speed dial number

- ▶ Display details for an address book entry (▷ page 405).
- ▶ Select the phone number data field by turning ◎ the COMAND controller.
- ▶ Select the list symbol to the right of the data field by sliding ◎→ the COMAND controller and press ◎ to confirm.
- ▶ Select Speed Dial and press ◎ to confirm.
  You can now store the number in one of the ten speed dial presets (▷ page 399).

Starting route guidance to an entry

Address book entry with navigable data

This function is available as soon as you have stored a destination in the destination memory (▷ page 363).

- ▶ Search for an address book entry with the ⓘ symbol and select it from the list (▷ page 404).
- ▶ Display details for an address book entry (▷ page 405).
- ▶ Select the address data field by turning ◎ the COMAND controller and press ◎ to confirm.
  Route guidance begins.

or

- ▶ Select the list symbol to the right of the entry by sliding ◎→ the COMAND controller and press ◎ to confirm.
- ▶ Select Navigate and press ◎ to confirm.
  Route guidance begins.

Address book entry without navigable data

Route guidance can also be started for an address book entry without the ⓘ symbol. If the address data or designations do not match the digital map, COMAND prompts you to re-enter the address.

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

- ▶ Enter the destination address (▷ page 324)
- ▶ Start route guidance.
  The navigable address is automatically added to the address book entry.

ⓘ This will provide you with an address book entry that is suitable for navigation. The next time the navigation is started, the address data in the navigation, rather than the postal address, is used if you have changed address in the address entry menu. Therefore, make sure that the destination address is the desired destination when starting navigation from the address book.

Voice tags

Introduction

You can enter voice tags via the Voice Control System (see the separate operating instructions). Once you have assigned a voice tag to an address book entry, you can call up this entry with a voice command and dial a phone number, for example. You can add one voice tag per address book entry.

Adding or changing a voice tag

- ▶ Search for an address book entry with or without a voice tag (🗣) (▷ page 404).
- ▶ Select the list symbol to the right of the entry by sliding ◎→ the COMAND controller and press ⊛ to confirm.
- ▶ Select Voice Name and press ⊛ to confirm.
- ▶ Select Add or Change and press ⊛ to confirm.
  Subsequent operation is voice-controlled. The Voice Control System guides you through the dialogs.

Deleting a voice tag

- ▶ Search for an address book entry with a voice tag (▷ page 404).
- ▶ Select the list symbol to the right of the entry by sliding ◎→ the COMAND controller and press ⊛ to confirm.
- ▶ Select Voice Name and press ⊛ to confirm.
- ▶ Select Delete and press ⊛ to confirm.
  A deletion prompt appears.
- ▶ Select Yes or No and press the OK button to confirm.
  If you select Yes, COMAND deletes the voice tag.
  If you select No, the process will be canceled.

Listening to a voice tag

- ▶ Search for an address book entry with a voice tag (▷ page 404).
- ▶ Select the list symbol to the right of the entry by sliding ◎→ the COMAND controller and press ⊛ to confirm.
- ▶ Select Voice Name and press ⊛ to confirm.
- ▶ Select Listen and press ⊛ to confirm.
  You hear the voice tag.

Importing phone book entries

This function allows you to store phone book entries from the mobile phone in the address book.

The following can be used as a source:

- the mobile phone
- the memory card
- the USB device
- the Bluetooth® Interface

Imported phone book entries are indicated in the phone book by different symbols (▷ page 394).

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

- ▶ Search for an entry in the phone book on the mobile phone (▷ page 394).
- ▶ Select the list symbol to the right of the entry by sliding ◎→ the COMAND controller and press ◎ to confirm.
- ▶ Select Save Entry and press ◎ to confirm.
  The Data saved message appears. The phone book entry is now saved as an address book entry.
  The symbol is replaced by the symbol.

Importing contacts

Information and requirements

You can import contacts (vCards) from the memory card and a USB device into the address book, or receive vCards via Bluetooth®.

ⓘ Up to 2500 entries can be imported into the address book. A message notifies you when the maximum number is reached. You then have to delete existing entries in order to import new entries (▷ page 404).

Depending on the source of the contact data, different requirements apply:

Source	Prerequisites
Memory card	The SD memory card is inserted (▷ page 447). It contains importable contact details.
USB device	The USB device is inserted into the USB port (▷ page 447). It contains importable contact details.

Requirements for receiving vCards via Bluetooth®

You can receive vCards from devices (e.g. from a PC) that support the sending of vCards via Bluetooth®.

It is not necessary to authorize the device in COMAND to do so.

Please bear the following in mind:

- Bluetooth® must be activated in COMAND and on the Bluetooth® device; see the operating instructions for the device.
- the Bluetooth® device must be able to send vCards via Bluetooth® (see operating instructions for the device).
- the Bluetooth® device in the vehicle must be switched on.

Importing from the memory card or USB device

Entries imported from the memory card or from a USB device have the symbol.

The following conditions must be fulfilled in order to import vCards:

- vCards (vcf files) may be located in the main directory or in folders. COMAND allows you to select the relevant folders directly.
- vCards must have the file extension ".vcf".

ⓘ One vcf file may contain several vCards. COMAND supports vCards in versions 2.1 and 3.0.

- ▶ Select Address Book in the address book or, if the telephone basic menu is shown, select Phone by sliding ◎↓ and turning ◎ the COMAND controller and press ◎ to confirm.
- ▶ Select Download Contacts and press ◎ to confirm.
  A menu appears.
- ▶ Select From The Memory Card or From USB Device in the menu by turning ◎ the COMAND controller and press ◎ to confirm.
- ▶ Select Add or Overwrite and press ◎ to confirm.
  Add imports the entries from the memory card or USB device into the address book.
  Overwrite imports the entries from the memory card or USB device and overwrites

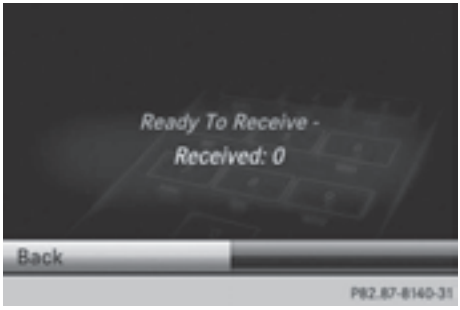
DEALER E-PROCESS

all entries in the address book with the symbol. The previous entries are then no longer available.

After the contact data has been imported successfully, you will see a message to this effect. The address book or the respective telephone basic menu is displayed.

ⓘ You can select Overwrite if the address book already contains corresponding entries. A message notifies you when the address book is full.

Receiving vCards via Bluetooth®



- ▶ Select Address Book in the address book or, if the telephone basic menu is shown, select Phone by sliding ◎↓ and turning ❴◎❵ the COMAND controller and press ⍟ to confirm.
  A menu appears.
- ▶ Select Download Contacts and press ⍟ to confirm.
- ▶ Select Receive Contacts From Phone in the menu by turning ❴◎❵ the COMAND controller and press ⍟ to confirm.
  This interrupts the Bluetooth® connection between COMAND and your active mobile phone. COMAND is, however, ready to receive vCards from another Bluetooth® device (PC, mobile phone).
- ▶ Start the data transfer on the external Bluetooth® device (see the operating instructions for the device).
  The number of vCards received is displayed.
- ▶ **To end reception:** press ⍟ or the ⮌ back button.
  COMAND then reconnects to the mobile phone.

Received vCards are identified by the BT symbol in the address book.

ⓘ If you switch to another main function, e.g. navigation, while receiving vCards, the reception of vCards will be terminated.

Deleting contacts

- ▶ Select Address Book in the address book or, if the telephone basic menu is shown, select Phone by sliding ◎↓ and turning ❴◎❵ the COMAND controller and press ⍟ to confirm.
  A menu appears.
- ▶ Select Delete Contacts and press ⍟ to confirm.
- ▶ Select one of the following options:
  - Internal Contacts
  - Contacts From Storage Device
  - Received Business Cards
  - Delete All

  A prompt corresponding to your selection appears.
- ▶ Select Yes or No and press ⍟ to confirm.
  If you select Yes, the contacts are deleted according to your selection.
  If you select No, the process will be canceled.

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

Switching importing of contacts on/off

You can choose whether contacts are automatically downloaded when a mobile phone is connected to COMAND, or whether the automatic download is suppressed.

Connecting a mobile phone (▷ page 383)

- ▶ Select Tel in the telephone basic menu by sliding ◎ and turning ◎ the COMAND controller and press ◎ to confirm.
  A menu appears.
- ▶ Select Import Contacts from <my phone> and press ◎ to confirm.
  You can allow ☑ or suppress ☐ the automatic download.

Proceed as follows if you do not want to save sensitive contacts in the address book:

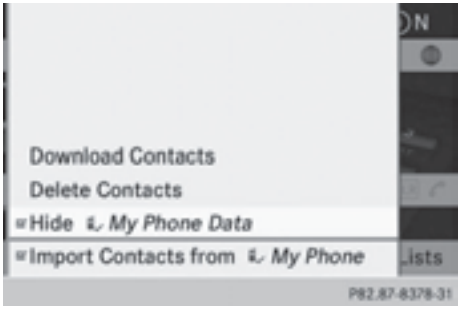
- ▶ Connect the mobile phone to COMAND.
  Contacts are automatically downloaded to the address book.
- ▶ Delete sensitive contacts in the address book.
- ▶ Switch off the Import Contacts from <my phone> function ☐.
  The next time you connect your mobile phone to COMAND, no more contacts will be downloaded, not even newly-added contacts.

Switching the display of contact details (privacy) on/off

Using the Hide Data setting, you can decide whether the phone and address book data are to be visible on the screen. You can therefore, for example, prevent a passenger from seeing the name of a caller.

Activating the function has the following effects:

- The mobile phone's phone book and address book data are hidden. They can therefore not be used to make calls, send text messages or to navigate.
  You still have access to the phone book and address book stored on COMAND.
- During incoming calls, the caller's name is not displayed if there is an address book entry for the number that is calling.
- During outgoing calls where the number is entered manually, the recipient's name is not displayed, even if there is an address book entry for the entered number.
- The call list is hidden.
- Redialing is not possible.
- The received text messages list is hidden. There is still a notification for incoming text messages. For this to be the case, the connected mobile phone must support the MAP profile. However, it is not possible that, for example, the passenger could see the phone number or have access to the message.



Connecting a mobile phone (▷ page 383)

- ▶ Select Tel in the telephone basic menu by sliding ◎ and turning ◎ the COMAND controller and press ◎ to confirm.
  A menu appears.

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

▶ **To hide details:** select Hide Data: <My Phone> and press ⊛ to confirm.
You can allow access to address data ☐ or you can prevent access ☑.

Online and Internet functions

Your COMAND equipment

These operating instructions describe all the standard and optional equipment for your COMAND system, as available at the time of going to print. Country-specific differences are possible. Please note that your COMAND system may not be equipped with all the features described.

General notes

Conditions for access

⚠ **WARNING**

If you operate information systems and communication equipment integrated in the vehicle while driving, you will be distracted from traffic conditions. You could also lose control of the vehicle. There is a risk of an accident.

Only operate the equipment when the traffic situation permits. If you are not sure that this is possible, park the vehicle paying attention to traffic conditions and operate the equipment when the vehicle is stationary.

You must observe the legal requirements for the country in which you are currently driving when operating COMAND.

USA only:

To use COMAND Mercedes-Benz Apps and Internet access, the following conditions must be fulfilled:

- mbrace is activated and operational
- mbrace is activated for COMAND Mercedes-Benz Apps and Internet access

Priority of connections: an emergency call has the highest priority. When a service call, e.g. a breakdown service call or the MB Info Call, is active, an emergency call can still be initiated.

A service call, on the other hand, has priority over a current Internet connection. Therefore, you cannot establish an Internet connection during a service call.

ⓘ The availability of individual COMAND Mercedes-Benz Apps may vary depending on the country.

ⓘ The terms of use are shown when COMAND is used for the first time and then once a year thereafter. Only read and accept the terms of use when the vehicle is stationary.

ⓘ Internet pages cannot be shown on the driver's side while the vehicle is in motion.

Canada only:

The COMAND Mercedes-Benz Apps and the Internet access are available via the Bluetooth® interface.

In order to use the functions, the following conditions are necessary:

- The mobile phone supports the DUN Bluetooth® profile (**D**ial-**U**p **N**etworking) and is connected to COMAND via the Bluetooth® interface (▷ page 383). The DUN Bluetooth® profile enables the mobile phone to establish a dial-up connection to the Internet.
- You need a valid mobile service contract with a data option, which is used to calculate the associated connection costs.
- The access data of the mobile phone network provider must be set on COMAND for the connected mobile phone (▷ page 413).

ⓘ If the connected mobile phone supports the PAN Bluetooth profile (Personal Area Network), you can use the automatic configuration function (▷ page 413).

ⓘ You can obtain more detailed information about suitable mobile phones on the Internet at **http://www.mercedes-**

DEALER E-PROCESS

benz.com/connect or from your authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

ⓘ If you use incorrect access data, additional costs may be incurred. This can happen when you use details that are different from the contract or details from another contract/data package.

ⓘ The availability of individual Mercedes-Benz Apps may vary depending on the country.

ⓘ The terms of use are shown when COMAND is used for the first time and then once a year thereafter. Only read and accept the terms of use when the vehicle is stationary.

ⓘ Internet pages cannot be shown on the driver's side while the vehicle is in motion.

Connection difficulties while the vehicle is in motion (Canada only)

The following could be the cause of call disconnection:

- insufficient GSM/UMTS network coverage
- the vehicle has moved into a GSM cell with no free channels
- the SIM card used is not compatible with the network available
- you are using a mobile phone with "Twincard" and the mobile phone with the second SIM card is logged into the network at the same time

Function restrictions (Canada only)

You will not be able to use the mobile phone, will no longer be able to use the mobile phone, or you may have to wait before using it, in the following situations:

- when the mobile phone is switched off
- if the Bluetooth® function is switched off in COMAND
- if the Bluetooth® function is switched off on the mobile phone while you are using Bluetooth® interface telephony
- if the mobile phone has not logged on to a mobile phone network
- if neither the mobile phone network nor the mobile phone allow simultaneous use of a phone and an Internet connection

ⓘ It is possible that you may not be able to receive calls when an Internet connection is active. This depends on the mobile phone and the mobile phone network used.

Roaming (Canada only)

When you are driving your vehicle in a different country and using COMAND and Internet functions, additional costs may be incurred (roaming fees). When you are in a different country, your SIM card must be enabled for data roaming. If your mobile phone network provider does not have a data roaming agreement with the roaming partner, it may not be possible to establish an Internet connection. Deactivate this function on your mobile phone if you want to avoid data roaming when you are in a different country.

Setting access data (Canada only)

Introduction

To use online and Internet functions, you need Internet access data for the connected mobile phone. You can obtain this from your mobile phone network provider.

A selected/manually set mobile phone network provider is only valid for the mobile phone connected when the selection/setting is made. The mobile phone network provider is set automatically upon reconnection.

ⓘ When you are driving your vehicle in a different country and using the online and Internet functions on COMAND, you may incur additional costs (roaming fees).

ⓘ While initializing the mobile phone for the Internet connection, access data which is already on the mobile phone may be overwritten. You should therefore check the

DEALER E-PROCESS

settings on the mobile phone (see the mobile phone operating instructions).

Adjust the access data settings when the vehicle is stationary. You may otherwise be distracted from the traffic conditions, cause an accident and injure yourself and others.

Selecting/setting Internet access data

Calling up mobile network providers

▶ Select the icon in the main function bar by turning the COMAND controller and press to confirm.
The carousel view appears.

▶ Select Settings by sliding and turning the COMAND controller and press to confirm.
When you connect the mobile phone to COMAND for the first time (▷ page 383), there is no mobile phone network provider preset. Provider: is followed by the words Not Selected.
If a mobile phone is connected and a mobile phone network provider has been selected, the name of the mobile phone network is shown after Provider:.

▶ Press the COMAND controller.
The list of mobile phone network providers appears.

In order to set the access data of the mobile phone network provider you can:

- select the predefined access data of the mobile phone network provider (▷ page 414)
- configure automatically – this option only appears in the list of providers if the connected mobile phone supports the Bluetooth® PAN (Personal Area Network) profile (▷ page 413).
- manually set the access data of the mobile phone network provider (▷ page 415)

Configuring access data automatically

Requirement: your telephone must be connected to COMAND via Bluetooth® and must support the Bluetooth® PAN profile.

Option 1 if your telephone is not yet configured for Internet access:

▶ Select the icon in the main function bar by sliding and turning the COMAND controller and press to confirm.
You will see a message informing you that automatic configuration is possible.

▶ Select Yes and press to confirm.

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

Option 2:

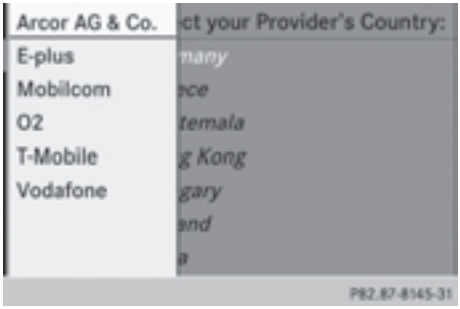
- In the list of mobile phone network providers, select Autom. Configuration <Device_name> by turning ◁◎▷ the COMAND controller and press ⟲ to confirm (▷ page 413).
  The configuration data is transferred from the mobile phone. If the configuration is successful, a • dot appears in front of Autom. configuration <Device_name>.

Selecting access data of the mobile phone network provider

Searching for providers

- Select Search for Providers in the mobile phone network providers list by turning ◁◎▷ the COMAND controller and press ⟲ to confirm (▷ page 413).
  A list of countries appears.
- Select the country of your mobile phone network provider, e.g. Germany, and press ⟲ to confirm.
  The list of available mobile phone network providers appears.

ⓘ The access data for the mobile phone network provider is selected once for the mobile phone connected and is loaded again each time the mobile phone is connected (▷ page 413).



ⓘ You must set the access data of the mobile phone network provider who provides the SIM card and the associated data package (access settings) for the connected mobile phone. The access data remains the same when you are in a different country (roaming). The access data of another network is **not** selected.

There are mobile phone network providers who offer multiple access data. This depends on the data package used, for example.

The mobile phone network only has one access setting

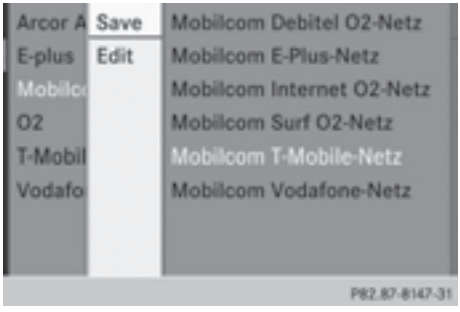
- Select the mobile phone network provider by turning ◁◎▷ the COMAND controller and press ⟲ to confirm.
  A menu appears.
- **To check preset access data:** select Edit and confirm with ⟲.
  The list of access data appears (▷ page 415).
- Check the access data.
- **If the access data is correct:** press the ⮌ reset button or the ⮌ symbol and press ⟲ to confirm.
  You can now accept the access data of the mobile phone network provider.
- Select Save and press ⟲ to confirm.
  The list of mobile phone network providers appears; the access data of the provider has been accepted.

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

▶ **To edit the access data:** proceed as described for manually entering the access data (▷ page 415).
When you confirm the edited access data, the list of mobile phone network providers appears and displays the selected provider.

If, after selecting a mobile phone network provider, several access settings are displayed:

▶ Select the appropriate access setting by turning ⟨◎⟩ the COMAND controller and press ⍟ to confirm.
A menu appears.



▶ **To check access settings:** select Edit and press ⍟ to confirm.
The list of access data appears (▷ page 415).

▶ Check the access data.

▶ **If the access data is correct:** press the ⮌ reset button or the ⮌ symbol and press ⍟ to confirm.
You can now accept the access data of the mobile phone network provider.

▶ Select Save and press ⍟ to confirm.
The list of mobile phone network providers appears; the access data of the provider has been accepted.

▶ **To edit the access data:** proceed as described in "Manually setting the access data of the mobile phone network provider" (▷ page 415).
When you confirm the edited access data, the list of mobile phone network providers appears and displays the selected provider.

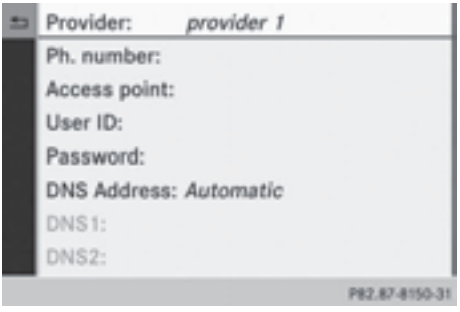
The currently selected access settings (● dot in front of the entry) are used for the connected mobile phone.

▶ **To return to the carousel view:** press the ⮌ back button twice.

or

▶ Press ⍟ the COMAND controller and then the ⮌ back button.

Manually setting the access data of the mobile phone network provider



List of access data (new provider)

Calling up the list of access data

▶ Confirm Create New Provider in the list of mobile phone network providers by pressing ⍟ the COMAND controller.
The list of access data appears. The standard name Provider <x> is automatically entered into the Provider: field. You can now make the entries.

ⓘ The access data of the mobile phone network provider is set once for the connected mobile phone.

DEALER E-PROCESS

Explanation of the access data

Input field	Meaning
Provider:	Name of the provider to be displayed in the list of mobile phone network providers. The name can be freely selected. The standard entry is Provider <x>.
Tel. Number:	Access number for establishing the connection ⓘ The access number depends on the mobile phone used. For GSM/UMTS mobile phones, *99***1# is used as a standard.
Access Point:	APN network access point (**A**ccess **P**oint **N**ame) You can obtain this information from your mobile phone network provider. ⓘ Entry is not necessary for all mobile phone network providers and mobile phones.
User ID:	The user identification can be obtained from your mobile phone network provider. ⓘ Entry is not necessary for all mobile phone network providers.
Password:	The password can be obtained from your mobile phone network provider. ⓘ Entry is not necessary for all mobile phone network providers.
DNS Address:	The DNS addresses (**D**omain **N**ame **S**ervice) can be negotiated automatically or entered manually. The required information can be obtained from your mobile phone network provider. ⓘ Most mobile phone network providers support the Automatic function. If you selected the Manual option, you are usually required to enter a DNS address.
DNS1: DNS2:	Fields for entering the DNS server addresses manually. The address can be obtained from your mobile phone network provider.

Entering access data

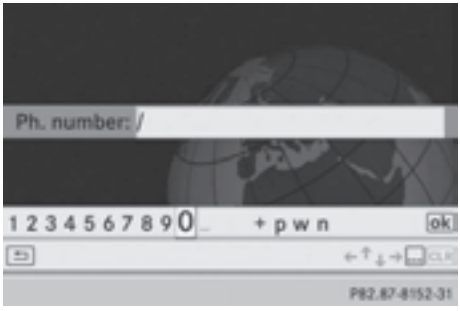
▶ In the list of access data, confirm the Provider input field by pressing ⍟ (▷ page 415).
An input menu appears.

▶ Enter the provider (▷ page 301).

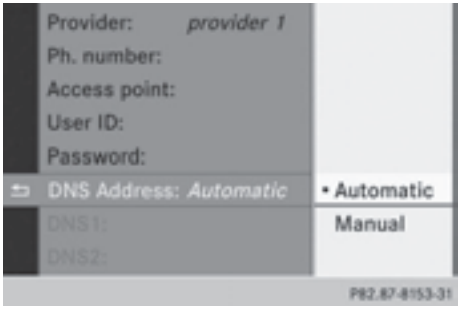
▶ **To enter the phone number:** in the list of access data, select the Tel. Number: input field by sliding ⍟ or turning ⍟.

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

the COMAND controller and press ⊛ to confirm.
The input menu for the phone number appears.



- Enter the telephone number.
- **To enter the access data:** in the list of access data, select the Access Point: input field and confirm by pressing ⊛.
- Enter the access data.
- **To enter the user ID:** in the list of access data, select the User ID: input field and confirm by pressing ⊛.
- Enter the user ID.
- **To enter the password:** in the list of access data, select the Password: input field and confirm by pressing ⊛.
- Enter the password.



- **To set the DNS address:** select Automatic or Manual with the COMAND controller and press ⊛ to confirm.
Automatic: the DNS address is set automatically.
Manual: uses the entries in DNS 1 and DNS 2.

Entering the DNS1

Entering the example DNS

- After selecting Manual, select the DNS1 input field with the COMAND controller and press ⊛ to confirm.
- Enter 172.28.4.81, for example.

Internet access data for other mobile phones

If the access data is already available in the list of mobile phone network providers, you can use it for additional mobile phones.

The following prerequisites are required for this:

- the additional mobile phone must be connected.
- the access data must apply to the mobile phone contract of the currently connected mobile phone.

- Select a provider from the list of mobile phone network providers by turning ⊛ the COMAND controller and press ⊛ to confirm (▷ page 414).
After you select the provider, the list of mobile phone network providers is closed. The selected provider is entered.

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

Managing access data of the mobile phone network provider

Overview

The access data of the mobile phone network provider can be:

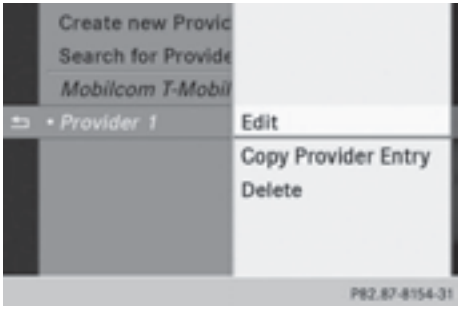
- edited
- copied, then edited and accepted for a new provider name
- deleted

ⓘ Changes that you make to the access data of a mobile phone network provider apply to all mobile phones that use this access data.

ⓘ When the Internet connection is active, you cannot edit or delete the access data of the currently set mobile phone network provider.

Editing the access data

- ▶ Select a provider from the list of mobile phone network providers by turning ❴◎❵ the COMAND controller (▷ page 414).
- ▶ Select the symbol to the right of the entry by sliding ◎➡ the COMAND controller and press ◎ to confirm.



- ▶ Confirm Edit by pressing ◎.
  The access data is displayed.
- ▶ Edit the access data. A description of the entry can be found under "Making entries" in the "Manually setting the access data of the mobile phone network provider" section (▷ page 415).

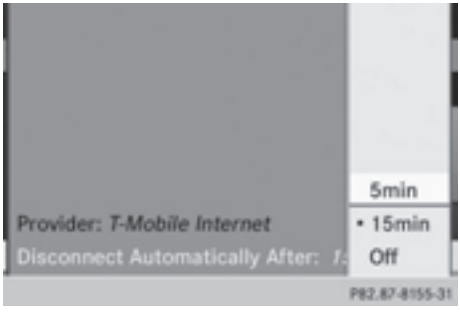
Saving access data under a new provider name

- ▶ Select a provider from the list of mobile phone network providers by turning ❴◎❵ the COMAND controller (▷ page 414).
- ▶ Select the symbol to the right of the entry by sliding ◎➡ the COMAND controller and press ◎ to confirm.
- ▶ Confirm Copy Provider Entry by pressing ◎.
  The access data is displayed.
- ▶ Edit the access data. A description of the entry can be found under "Making entries" in the "Manually setting the access data of the mobile phone network provider" section (▷ page 415).

Deleting the access data of the mobile phone network provider

- ▶ Select a provider from the list of mobile phone network providers by turning ❴◎❵ the COMAND controller (▷ page 414).
- ▶ Select the symbol to the right of the entry by sliding ◎➡ the COMAND controller and press ◎ to confirm.
- ▶ Confirm Delete by pressing ◎.
  A prompt appears asking whether you wish to delete the access data.
- ▶ Select Yes or No and press ◎ to confirm.

Selecting the length of time for automatic disconnection from the Internet



If a preset time has elapsed during which neither the online functions nor the Internet have

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

been used, COMAND automatically disconnects from the Internet.

- ▶ Select Settings in the carousel view by sliding ↓◎ and turning 〖◎〗 the COMAND controller and press ◎ to confirm.
- ▶ Select Disconnect Automatically After: and press ◎ to confirm.
  The • dot indicates the current setting.
- ▶ Select 5 min, 15 min or Off and press ◎ to confirm.
  Off switches the function off.

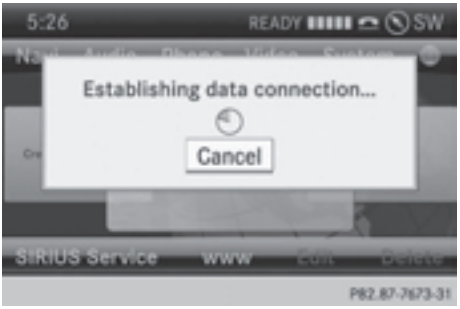
An active Internet connection is identified by the double arrows on the top right of the display.

Establishing/ending the connection

Establishing the connection

Preconditions for establishing a connection can be found under "General notes" (▷ page 411).

- ▶ **Option 1:** select the 🌐 icon in the main function bar by turning 〖◎〗 the COMAND controller and press ◎ to confirm.
  The carousel view appears.
- ▶ Turn 〖◎〗 or slide ←◎→ the COMAND controller until the Mercedes-Benz Apps panel or a favorite is brought to the front, if these have been previously created (▷ page 433).
- ▶ **Option 2:** enter a web address (▷ page 429).



- ▶ For both options, press ◎ the COMAND controller.
  The Internet connection is established. An active Internet connection is identified with symbol ①. The example shows the menu in the Google™ Local Search (▷ page 420) function.
- ▶ **To cancel the connection:** while the connection is being established, confirm Cancel by pressing ◎.

or

- ▶ Press the ☎ button on COMAND or on the multifunction steering wheel.

Ending the connection

US only: you cannot cancel the connection yourself.

The Internet connection is automatically terminated if the system does not recognize any user input within a five-minute time period.

ⓘ The ☎ button is inoperative.

Canada only:

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

- Press the button on COMAND or on the multifunction steering wheel.

or

- Select the scissors symbol on the bottom right of the carousel view and press to confirm.

If the mobile phone Internet connection is canceled, COMAND tries to reconnect. You should therefore always close the connection on COMAND or via the multifunction steering wheel.

Google™ local search

Calling up the Local Search menu

- Select the icon in the main function bar by turning the COMAND controller and press to confirm.
  A list with active Mercedes-Benz Apps appears.
- Bring the Mercedes-Benz Apps panel to the front by turning the COMAND controller and pressing to confirm.
  The Mercedes-Benz Apps menu is displayed.
- Confirm the Google Local Search entry by pressing .
  The Google Local Search menu appears.
- **To exit the menu:** select Back by sliding and turning the COMAND controller and press to confirm.

Search

Entry restriction

It is only possible to enter a search term in the input menu when the vehicle is stationary.

Entering a search term

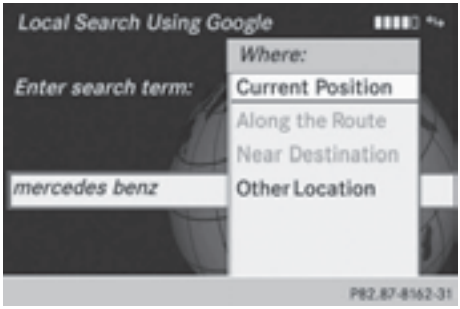
Input menu

- Confirm Search in the Google Local Search menu by pressing .
  The input menu appears.
- **To enter using the character bar:** enter the search term.
- **To enter characters using the number pad:** press the number keys in rapid succession.
  The character appears when the key is pressed. The first available character is highlighted.

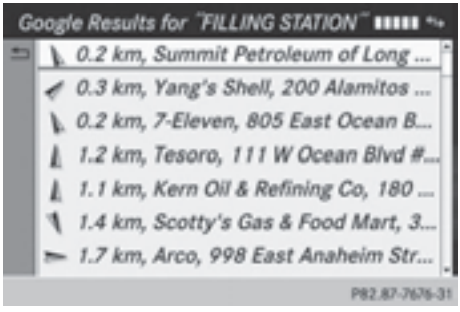
- After entering the search term, select ok by turning the COMAND controller and press to confirm.
  A menu appears. Here, you can select where the destination search should begin.

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

Selecting the search position

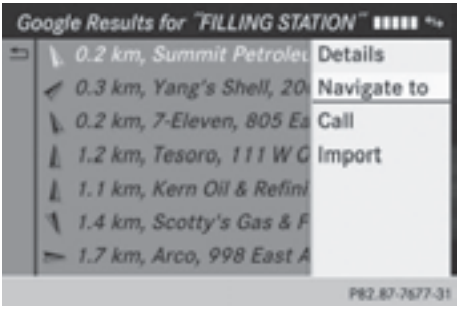


- ▶ After a search term has been entered and confirmed, a menu appears.
  COMAND searches for available POIs for the search term entered:
  - near the current vehicle position
  - along the calculated route
    If a destination has previously been entered, the function is available.
  - near the destination
    If a destination has previously been entered, the function is available.
  - near an address
- ▶ After selecting Near Destination, enter an address and confirm.
  The search results are displayed.



Example: search results

Using search results



- ▶ Select an entry in the list of search results by turning the COMAND controller and press to confirm.
  A menu appears.
- ▶ **To show the detailed view:** confirm Details by pressing the COMAND controller.
  The address of the selected entry is displayed.
- ▶ **To use a search result as the destination:** select Navigate to by turning the COMAND controller and press to confirm.
  You then switch to navigation mode and can start route calculation (▷ page 329).
  You then switch to navigation mode and can start route calculation.

ⓘ The search result is stored in the "Last destinations" memory at the same time (▷ page 366). You can take the destination from this memory and save it permanently in the destination memory (▷ page 363).

- ▶ **To call up a destination:** select Call with the COMAND controller and press to confirm.
  You then switch to the telephone function and make the call (▷ page 389).
  You then switch to the telephone function and make the call.

ⓘ If there is no phone number available, the menu item cannot be selected.

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

- **To import a destination:** select Import with the COMAND controller and press to confirm.
  You can choose whether you want to save the POI as a personal POI on the SD memory card or in the address book.

If there is no SD memory card in the slot, the Save As Personal POI menu item cannot be selected.

- Insert the SD memory card (▷ page 447).
- **To save as a personal POI:** confirm Save As Personal POI by pressing the COMAND controller.
  The entry is saved as a personal POI on the SD memory card.

You can use a personal POI in navigation mode for route calculation (▷ page 344).

If the personal POI is saved on the SD memory, you can also use it for route calculation in another vehicle.

- **To save to the address book:** select Save to Address Book by turning the COMAND controller and press to confirm.
  The entry is stored in the address book.

Popular searches

This function allows you to search using predefined search criteria.

- Bring Popular Searches in the Local Search menu to the front by turning the COMAND controller and press to confirm.
  A menu displays the available search criteria.

Example: popular searches

- Select the search criteria and press to confirm.
- Proceed as described in the "Selecting the search position" section (▷ page 421). If the vehicle is stationary, the search results can be supplemented manually, e.g. "Hotel Adler".

Search History

This function offers you the previous search queries.

- Bring Search History in the Local search menu to the front by turning the COMAND controller and press to confirm.
  The previous search queries are shown with the most recent at the top.

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

- ▶ Select the search criteria and press ⊛ to confirm.
- ▶ Proceed as described in the "Selecting the search position" section (▷ page 421). If the vehicle is stationary, the search results can be supplemented manually, e.g. "Hotel Adler".

Destination/route download

Introduction

You can send destinations and routes from Google™ maps to the server and download these via this function. You can use the destinations and routes for route guidance and save them for further use.

In order to use the download destination/route function, the mbrace system must be:

- activated
- set up
- and activated for COMAND and Internet access services.

For information on the mbrace system, see the separate vehicle Operator's Manual.

Sending destinations to the server

- ▶ Call up the website for Google™ Maps on the Internet.
- ▶ Enter a destination.
- ▶ Click "More" at the destination.
- ▶ Click "Send".
- ▶ Click "Send to vehicle".
- ▶ Select Mercedes-Benz as the vehicle brand.
- ▶ Enter the mbrace e-mail address or the vehicle identification number.
- ▶ Enter the vehicle identification number.
- ▶ Click "Send".
  The destination is sent to the server.

ⓘ The availability of the destination/route download function is country-dependent.

Downloading destinations from the server

Proceed as follows to use destinations/routes that have been sent to the server:

- ▶ Select the ⊕ symbol in the main function bar by turning ⟨◎⟩ the COMAND controller and press ⊛ to confirm.
  The carousel view appears.
- ▶ Bring the Mercedes-Benz Apps panel to the front by turning ⟨◎⟩ the COMAND controller and press ⊛ to confirm.
  The Mercedes-Benz Apps menu is displayed.

- ▶ Bring the Dest./Route Download panel to the front and press ⊛ to confirm.

ⓘ With Exit, you quit the destination/route download.

With Options, you set the options for the destination/route download (▷ page 426).

- ▶ Confirm the Dest./Route Download panel by pressing ⊛.
  Available routes and destinations are shown in the list.

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

You can save up to 20 routes and 50 destinations for your vehicle on the server and display these in the list. If you send further routes or destinations to the server, the existing entries are deleted from the list.

ⓘ The routes/destinations sent from Google™ maps to the server are automatically deleted from there after seven days.

Using destinations

Calling up the menu

▶ Select an entry in the list by turning ◀◎▶ the COMAND controller and press ⍟ to confirm.
A menu appears.

Displaying details

▶ Confirm Details in the menu by pressing ⍟ the COMAND controller.
The route or destination is displayed.

▶ **To call up a POI:** confirm the entry by pressing ⍟.

ⓘ You can use the function if:

- a mobile phone is connected (▷ page 383)
- the destination address contains a telephone number

Using as the destination

▶ Select Navigate to in the menu by turning ◀◎▶ the COMAND controller and press ⍟ to confirm.
You then switch to navigation mode and can start route calculation (▷ page 329).

ⓘ A route can only be stored as a personal POI on an SD memory card or taken directly for route calculation (▷ page 424).

Calling up the destination

▶ Select Call in the menu by turning ◀◎▶ the COMAND controller and press ⍟ to confirm.
You then switch to the telephone function and make the call (▷ page 389).

Importing a destination/route

When importing, you can choose whether you want to save the destination as a personal POI on an SD memory card or in the address book. You can only save routes as personal POIs to an SD memory card, but not in the address book.

▶ Select Import in the menu with the COMAND controller and press ⍟ to confirm.

ⓘ If there is no SD memory card in the slot, the As Personal POI menu item is grayed out.

▶ Insert the SD memory card (▷ page 447).

▶ **To save as a personal POI:** confirm As Personal POI by pressing ⍟ the COMAND controller.
The entry is saved as a personal POI on the SD memory card.

ⓘ You can use a personal POI in navigation mode for route calculation (▷ page 344).
You can also use a personal POI in another vehicle for route calculation.

▶ **To save to the address book:** select To Address Book by turning ◀◎▶ the COMAND controller and press ⍟ to confirm.
The entry is stored in the address book.

Deleting a destination/route from the server

▶ Select an entry in the list by turning ◀◎▶ the COMAND controller and press ⍟ to confirm.

▶ Select Delete and press ⍟ to confirm.
A query appears asking whether the destination or the route should be deleted.

▶ Select Yes or No and press ⍟ to confirm.

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

Options

Introduction

You can select options for the following Mercedes-Benz Apps on COMAND:

- Local Search (▷ page 425)
- Destination download (▷ page 426)

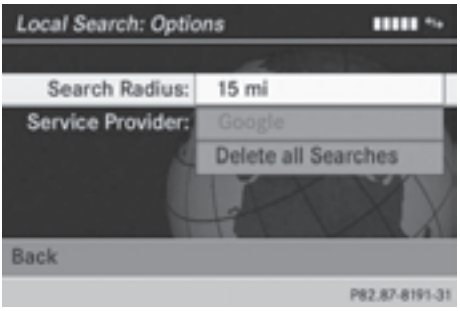
You can reset the selected options to the default settings (▷ page 427).

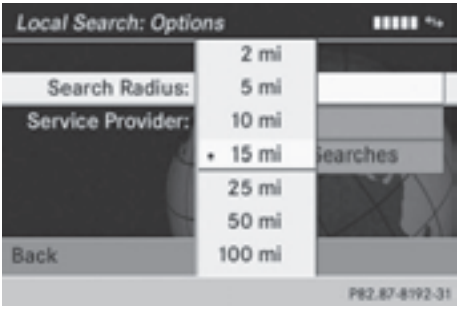
Calling up the options menu

- ▶ Select the symbol in the main function bar by turning the COMAND controller and press to confirm.
  The carousel view appears.
- ▶ Bring the Mercedes-Benz Apps panel to the front by turning the COMAND controller and press to confirm.
- ▶ Select Options by sliding and turning the COMAND controller and press to confirm.

Selecting options for the local search

Setting the search radius

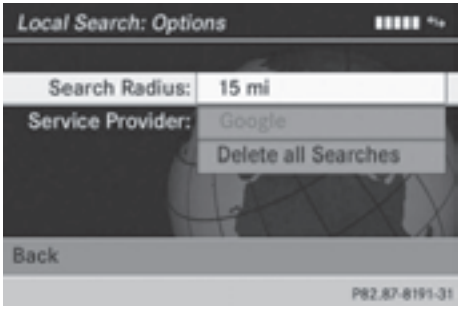




- ▶ Select Local Search in the Options menu by turning the COMAND controller and press to confirm.
  The menu shows the current settings.
- ▶ Confirm the entry after Search Radius: by pressing .
  The • dot indicates the currently selected search radius.
- ▶ Select an entry by turning the COMAND controller and press to confirm.
  The selected setting is accepted.
- ▶ **To exit the menu:** select Back by turning the COMAND controller and press to confirm.

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

Selecting a service provider



- Select Local Search in the Options menu by turning the COMAND controller and press to confirm.
  The menu shows the current settings.
- Select the entry after Service Provider: by turning the COMAND controller and press to confirm.
  The • dot indicates the currently selected service provider.

If the entry is grayed out, you cannot select the service provider.

- Select an entry and press to confirm.
  The selected service provider is accepted.
- **To exit the menu:** select Back by turning the COMAND controller and press to confirm.

Deleting/saving searches

- Select the Delete All Searches entry by turning the COMAND controller and press to confirm.
  A prompt appears, asking whether you really wish to delete the search.
- Select Yes or No and press to confirm.

Setting options for destination/route download

Setting the type of import

You can choose between manual and automatic importing.

- Select the entry after Import: by turning the COMAND controller and press to confirm.
  The • dot indicates the current setting.
- Select Manual or Automatic and press to confirm.
  The setting is accepted.
- **To exit the menu:** select Back by turning the COMAND controller and press to confirm.

Deleting/saving POIs after they have been imported to the server

- Select the entry after Import & Delete: by turning the COMAND controller and press to confirm.
  The • dot indicates the current setting.
- Select Yes or No and press to confirm.
  The setting is accepted.
  Yes deletes the POIs after importing to the server.
  No does not delete the POIs on the server.
- **To exit the menu:** select Back by turning the COMAND controller and press to confirm.

Routes and destinations are automatically deleted on the server after seven days.

Conditions of use

You can review the terms of use for the COMAND Mercedes-Benz Apps and Google™.

- Select Terms and Conditions in the options menu by sliding the COMAND controller and press to confirm (▷ page 425).
- Select Mercedes-Benz Apps or Google and press to confirm.
  The respective start page appears.
- Select Continue to view further content.

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

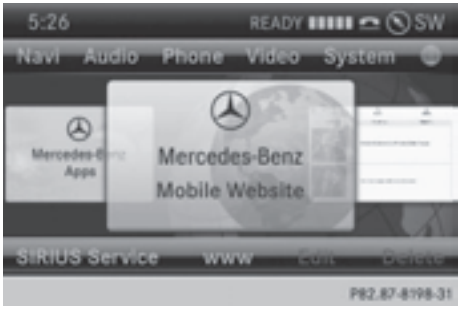
Resetting adjustments

With the reset function, all Mercedes-Benz Apps settings are reset to the factory settings.

- ▶ Select the symbol in the main function bar by turning ◀ ◎ ▶ the COMAND controller and press ◉ to confirm.
  The carousel view appears.
- ▶ Bring the Mercedes-Benz Apps panel to the front by turning ◀◎▶ the COMAND controller and press ◉ to confirm.
- ▶ Select Options by sliding ◎↓ and turning ◀◎▶ the COMAND controller and press ◉ to confirm.
- ▶ Select Reset and press ◉ to confirm.
  A prompt appears asking whether you really wish to reset.
- ▶ Select Yes or No and press ◉ to confirm.

Other services

Mercedes-Benz Mobile Website



For individual Mercedes-Benz Apps, it may be necessary to pay license fees before using. Use is then limited to a certain period of time. License fees must be paid again for use beyond this time period.

The COMAND functions include the Mercedes-Benz Mobile Website as a predefined favorite.

- ▶ Select the icon in the main function bar by turning ◀ ◎ ▶ the COMAND controller and press ◉ to confirm.
  The carousel view appears.
- ▶ Bring the Mercedes-Benz Mobile Website panel to the front by turning ◀◎▶ the COMAND controller and press ◉ to confirm.
  The Mercedes-Benz home page appears.

ⓘ You cannot delete the Mercedes-Benz Mobile Website panel.

Further Mercedes-Benz Apps

You can call up additional Mercedes-Benz Apps, such as Facebook, or Google™ services, such as Street View or Panoramio, here.

The following examples show how to call up a Mercedes-Benz App, for example Facebook, and generally how to call up Google™ services.

To call up Facebook:

- ▶ Select the icon in the main function bar by turning ◀ ◎ ▶ the COMAND controller and press ◉ to confirm.
  The carousel view appears.
- ▶ Bring the Mercedes-Benz Apps panel to the front by turning ◀◎▶ the COMAND controller and pressing ◉ to confirm.
  The Mercedes-Benz Apps menu is displayed.
- ▶ Select Facebook by turning ◀◎▶ the COMAND controller and press ◉ to confirm.
  The Facebook home page appears.
- ▶ **To call up Google™ services:** this is done through Google™ Local Search (▷ page 422).

ⓘ Facebook is a social network. This App allows you to log in from your vehicle and use Facebook's many functions.

Google™ Street View allows you to view streets in 360-degree panoramas.

Google™ Panoramio expands Google Local Search to include photos at the selected position.

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

Internet radio

General notes

A good Internet connection is required to transmit audio data efficiently. To ensure the best-possible reception, your mobile phone should be connected to the vehicle's exterior antenna via the phone bracket (optional).

Bear in mind that a relatively large volume of data can be transmitted when using the Internet radio. An average 128 kbit per second data transfer rate can transfer 56 MB of data in one hour.

The data transfer rate of a station is displayed while receiving data.

Calling up the Internet radio

- Select the icon in the main function bar by sliding ↑ and turning ← → the COMAND controller and press to confirm.
  The carousel view appears.
- Bring the Internet Radio panel to the front by turning ← → the COMAND controller and press to confirm.
  The Internet radio menu appears.

Searching for stations

- Select Search in the Internet radio menu.
  A list with search criteria appears.
- Select criterion and press to confirm.

ⓘ For example as a search criterion, you can set an Internet radio station that is located close to your navigation destination.

Connecting to a station

- Search for a station (▷ page 428).
- Select ▶ (play) in the Internet radio menu and press to confirm.
  The call is placed.

If the data stream is interrupted, an automatic attempt is made to re-establish the connection.

Manually re-establishing a connection

- Select ▶ (play) again in the Internet radio menu and press to confirm.

Ending data transfer:

- Select ■ (stop) in the Internet radio menu and press to confirm.

or

- Change to another audio source, for example Disc.

If you change to a main function that is not an audio source, e.g. navigation, the data connection remains on. You can continue listening to the set station.

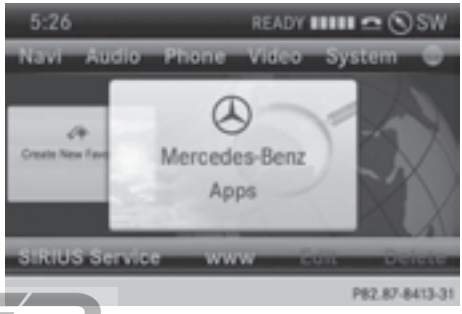
Internet

Display restriction

Internet pages cannot be shown while the vehicle is in motion.

Calling up a website

Calling up the carousel view



DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

▶ Select the symbol in the main function bar by turning ◀ ◎ ▶ the COMAND controller and press ⊛ to confirm.
The carousel view appears.

You can now enter a web address (option 1 (▷ page 429)) or select it in the carousel view (option 2 (▷ page 430)).

To select in the carousel view, you must first create favorites (▷ page 434).

Option 1: entering the web address

You can enter the web address using either the character bar or the number keypad (▷ page 303).

▶ Call up the carousel view (▷ page 428).

▶ Select WWW by sliding ◎↓ and turning ◀◎▶ the COMAND controller and press ⊛ to confirm.
An input menu appears.

▶ **To enter using the character bar:** enter the web address in the input line. Character entry (▷ page 301).
As soon as the first letter has been entered in the input line, a list appears below it. The list shows web addresses which begin with the letters you have entered and web addresses which have already been called up.
The list is empty the first time you call it up.

▶ **To enter characters using the number pad:** press the number keys in rapid succession.
The character appears when the key is pressed. The first available letter is highlighted. Enter the character using the character bar (▷ page 303).

▶ After entering the web address, select the ok symbol by turning ◀◎▶ or sliding ←◎→ the COMAND controller and press ⊛ to confirm.
The website is called up.

▶ **To select a web address in the list:** slide ↑◎ the COMAND controller in the input menu with character bar.
The list is activated.

COMAND

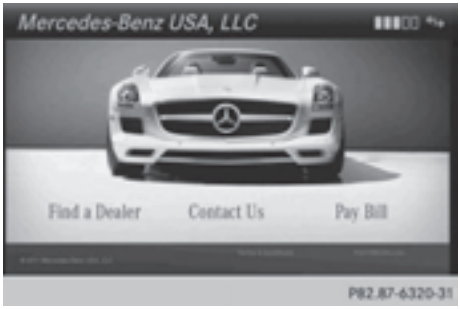
DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

- Select the web address by turning ◀◎▶ or sliding ▲◎▼ the COMAND controller and press ◉ to confirm.
  The web address is entered in the input line.
- Press ◉ the COMAND controller.
  The website is called up. The `Establishing data connection to <provider name>...` message appears.

Option 2: selecting favorites

You must create at least one favorite in the carousel view for this function (▷ page 434).

- Call up the carousel view (▷ page 428).
- In the carousel view, bring a favorite to the front by turning ◀◎▶ or sliding ◀◎▶ the COMAND controller and press ◉ to confirm.
  The website is called up.



Navigating the website

Overview

Step	Result
▶ Turn ◀◎▶ the controller.	Navigates from one item that can be selected (e.g. link, text field or selection list) to the next and highlights the respective element on the website.
Sliding the controller: ▶ Left or right ◀◎▶ ▶ Up or down ▲◎▼ ▶ Diagonally ◤◎◢	Moves the pointer on the page.
▶ Press ◉ the controller.	Calls up the menu or opens the selected item.
▶ Press the BACK button.	Calls up the previous page.
▶ Press the CLR button.	Closes the Internet browser. If several windows are open, the current window is closed.

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

Example: highlighting an item that can be selected

▶ Turn ❴◎❵ the COMAND controller.
A button is highlighted in the example.

Example: entering text

▶ Select an input line by turning ❴◎❵ the COMAND controller and press ⍟ to confirm.
The character bar appears.

▶ Enter the text using the character bar or the number keypad. Character entry (▷ page 301).

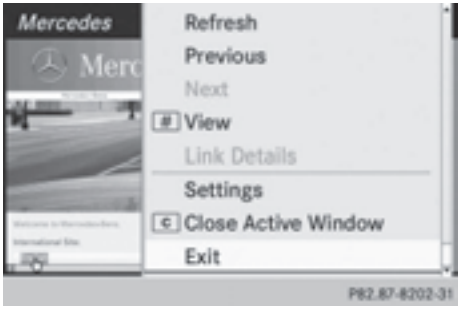
▶ If the text has been entered, select the ok symbol by turning ❴◎❵ the COMAND controller and press ⍟ to confirm.
The text has now been entered.

Menu functions

Calling up the menu

▶ **To call up the short menu:** highlight the selectable item on the page by turning ❴◎❵ the COMAND controller and press ⍟ to confirm.

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS



▶ **To call up the entire menu:** when the short menu is displayed, slide ◎↓ the COMAND controller downwards.

or

▶ Select a free area on the website by sliding ↑◎↓, ←◎→ or ↻◎↺ the COMAND controller and press ⍟ to confirm.

Open

Opens the website to the selectable item.

▶ Call up the menu (▷ page 431).

▶ Confirm Open by pressing ⍟ the COMAND controller.

Enter URL

▶ Call up the menu (▷ page 431).

▶ Select Enter URL by turning ↻◎↺ or sliding ↑◎↓ the COMAND controller and press ⍟ to confirm.

▶ Enter a web address (URL) (▷ page 429).

Calling up the previous website

▶ Call up the menu (▷ page 431).

▶ Select Previous by turning ↻◎↺ or sliding ↑◎↓ the COMAND controller and press ⍟ to confirm.

Calling up the next website

▶ Call up the menu (▷ page 431).

▶ Select Next by turning ↻◎↺ or sliding ↑◎↓ the COMAND controller and press ⍟ to confirm.

View

You can use this function to:

- position a selection window on websites that are larger than the display
- select a window that is already open

▶ Call up the menu (▷ page 431).

▶ Select View by turning ↻◎↺ or sliding ↑◎↓ the COMAND controller and press ⍟ to confirm.

or

▶ Press the # key on the number keypad.

ⓘ You cannot use the # key if a phone call is being made.

▶ **To position the selection window:** confirm Fullscreen View of Current Page by pressing ⍟ the COMAND controller. A selection window appears on the website.

▶ Slide ←◎→, ↑◎↓ or ↻◎↺ the COMAND controller and position the selection window on the website.

▶ Press ⍟ the COMAND controller. The selected section is enlarged.

▶ **To display and select open windows:** select Display Open Windows by turning ↻◎↺ or sliding ↑◎↓ the COMAND controller and press ⍟ to confirm. The carousel view appears.

▶ Press ⍟ the COMAND controller. The website is displayed.

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

Exiting the menu

- ▶ Call up the menu (▷ page 431).
- ▶ Select Exit by turning ◀◎▶ or sliding ▲◎▼ the COMAND controller and press ◉ to confirm.
  The Internet browser is closed. If other windows are opened in the background, another prompt appears.

Other menu functions

Opening in a new window

You can open up to five windows simultaneously.

- ▶ Call up the menu (▷ page 431).
- ▶ Select Open In A New Window by turning ◀◎▶ or sliding ▲◎▼ the COMAND controller and press ◉ to confirm.
- ▶ **To select a window:** select View and press ◉ to confirm.
- ▶ Select the website in the carousel view by turning ◀◎▶ or sliding ◀◎▶ the COMAND controller and press ◉ to confirm.

Add To Favorites

Adds the current website to the favorites. The website can then be called up using the carousel view. You can save up to 20 favorites in the carousel view.

- ▶ Call up the menu (▷ page 431).
- ▶ Select Add To Favorites by turning ◀◎▶ or sliding ▲◎▼ the COMAND controller and press ◉ to confirm.
  The following message appears: The page has been added to your favorites.

Display favorites

- ▶ Call up the menu (▷ page 431).
- ▶ Select Display Favorites by turning ◀◎▶ or sliding ▲◎▼ the COMAND controller and press ◉ to confirm.
  The favorites are shown in the carousel view.

Further information on favorites (▷ page 433).

Refreshing a website

- ▶ Call up the menu (▷ page 431).
- ▶ Select Reload by turning ◀◎▶ or sliding ▲◎▼ the COMAND controller and press ◉ to confirm.

Closing the active window

- ▶ Call up the menu (▷ page 431).
- ▶ Select Close Active Window by turning ◀◎▶ or sliding ▲◎▼ the COMAND controller and press ◉ to confirm.

or

- ▶ Press the CLR button to the right of the COMAND controller.

ⓘ You cannot use the CLR button if a phone call is being made.

Displaying the complete web address of the selected link

- ▶ Call up the menu (▷ page 431).
- ▶ Select Link Details by turning ◀◎▶ or sliding ▲◎▼ the COMAND controller and press ◉ to confirm.
  The URL appears.
- ▶ Press ◉ the COMAND controller and close the display.

Settings

The settings are described in a separate section (▷ page 435).

Favorites

Introduction

Favorites are frequently visited websites.

You have the following options for creating a favorite:

- in the carousel view (▷ page 434)
- via the menu item Add To Favorites (▷ page 433)

Before creating a favorite in the carousel view, you must first close active connections (▷ page 419).

You can select and edit favorites that you have created.

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

Creating favorites

Creating favorites in the carousel view

- ▶ Call up the carousel view (▷ page 428).
- ▶ Bring the Create New Favorite panel to the front by turning ◀◎▶ or sliding ←◎→ the COMAND controller.
- ▶ Press ◉ the COMAND controller.
  An input menu appears.

- ▶ Enter the web address (URL) and name using either the character bar or the number keypad. Entering characters (▷ page 301)
- ▶ Select the ok icon and press ◉ to confirm.
  The favorite has been created.

Adding a favorite via the menu

- ▶ When a website is displayed, call up the menu.
- ▶ Select Add To Favorites in the menu and press ◉ to confirm (▷ page 433).

Selecting favorites

- ▶ Call up the carousel view (▷ page 428).
- ▶ Select the favorite in the carousel view by turning ◀◎▶ or sliding ←◎→ the COMAND controller and press ◉ to confirm.
  The favorite is opened.

Editing favorites

Editing favorites in the carousel view

- ▶ Call up the carousel view (▷ page 428).
- ▶ Select Edit by sliding ◎↓ and turning ◀◎▶ the COMAND controller and press ◉ to confirm.
  An input menu appears.
- ▶ Enter the web address (URL) and name using either the character bar or the number keypad (▷ page 301).

Editing favorites in the Favorites menu

- ▶ Call up the menu (▷ page 431).
- ▶ Select Display Favorites by turning ◀◎▶ the COMAND controller and press ◉ to confirm.
  The favorite is displayed.
- ▶ Press ◉ the COMAND controller.
  The favorites menu appears.
- ▶ Select Edit by turning ◀◎▶ or sliding ↑◎↓ the COMAND controller and press ◉ to confirm.

or

- ▶ Press the * button on the number keypad (this function is not available if you are using the telephone at the same time).
  An input menu appears.
- ▶ Enter the web address (URL) and name using either the character bar or the number keypad. Character entry (▷ page 301).

Other functions in the favorites menu

Opening current favorites

- ▶ Call up the Favorites menu (▷ page 434).
- ▶ Confirm Open by pressing ◉ the COMAND controller.

Opens the current favorites in a new window.

Opening in a new window

- ▶ Call up the Favorites menu (▷ page 434).
- ▶ Select Open In A New Window by turning ◀◎▶ or sliding ↑◎↓ the COMAND controller and press ◉ to confirm.

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

Calling up details

- ▶ Call up the Favorites menu (▷ page 434).
- ▶ Select Details by turning ◀◎▶ or sliding ▲◎▼ the COMAND controller and press ◉ to confirm.

or

- ▶ Press the # button on the number keypad (this function is not available if you are using the telephone at the same time).
  The detailed view appears.

Exiting

- ▶ Call up the Favorites menu (▷ page 434).
- ▶ Select Exit by turning ◀◎▶ or sliding ▲◎▼ the COMAND controller and press ◉ to confirm.

or

- ▶ Press the BACK back button on the left next to the COMAND controller.
  The Favorites menu closes.

Deleting favorites

Deleting favorites in the carousel view

- ▶ Call up the carousel view (▷ page 428).
- ▶ Select Delete by sliding ◎▼ and turning ◀◎▶ the COMAND controller and press ◉ to confirm.
  A prompt appears.
- ▶ Select Yes and press ◉ to confirm.
  The favorite is deleted.

  If you select No, the process will be canceled.

Deleting favorites in the Favorites menu

- ▶ Select Delete by turning ◀◎▶ or sliding ▲◎▼ the COMAND controller and press ◉ to confirm.

or

- ▶ Press the CLR button to the right of the COMAND controller.
  The favorite is deleted.

Settings

Settings menu

- ▶ Call up the menu (▷ page 431).
- ▶ Select Settings by turning ◀◎▶ or sliding ▲◎▼ the COMAND controller and press ◉ to confirm.

You can activate/deactivate the following settings:

- Download Images Automatically
  It may take some time to download the contents of websites that contain a large amount of images. Therefore, it may be useful to deactivate this option.
- Block Pop-Ups
  Pop-ups are windows (usually with advertisements) which are displayed automatically when you call up a website. You can block these displays.
- Activate Javascript
  Javascript makes it possible to display and interact with dynamic content on the website.
- Allow Cookies
  Some websites save information in small text files (cookies) in COMAND. You can determine whether cookies may be stored.
- Character Size
  You can select the font size which is used when displaying the website.
- Character Code

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

You can select a different character set here, e.g. if the characters of a website appear distorted.

- Delete Private Data

  Deletes data which has been saved by the browser during Internet use.

Changing settings

▶ Select a setting by turning the COMAND controller and press to confirm.
Switch the setting on ☑ or off ☐.

▶ Select Character Size or Character Code by turning or sliding the COMAND controller and press to confirm.

▶ Select a setting using the COMAND controller and press to confirm.

ⓘ If you change the settings, the websites may not be displayed correctly.

Deleting private data

▶ Select Delete Private Data and press to confirm.
A menu appears.

▶ Select the setting by turning or sliding the COMAND controller and press to confirm.
The • dot in front of an entry indicates which setting is active.

or

▶ Select Delete All Data On Exit and press to confirm.
Switch the setting on ☑ or off ☐.

Option	Function
All	Deletes all personal data.
Cache	Deletes data in the cache.
Cookies	Deletes cookies that are created by websites which you have called up.
URL History	Deletes all websites visited (path).
☑Delete All Data On Exit	If this function is activated ☑, all private data is deleted when you exit the Internet browser.

ⓘ If you reset COMAND to the factory settings (reset function), these settings are deleted (▷ page 313).

Calling up the carousel view and closing the Internet browser

▶ **To call up the carousel view:** press the BACK back button for longer than two seconds.

▶ **To close the Internet browser:** press the BACK back button again for longer than two seconds.

Audio

Your COMAND equipment

These operating instructions describe all the standard and optional equipment for your COMAND system, as available at the time of going to print. Country-specific differences are possible. Please note that your COMAND system may not be equipped with all the features described.

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

Radio mode

Important notes

Portable electronic devices in the vehicle may seriously impair radio reception.

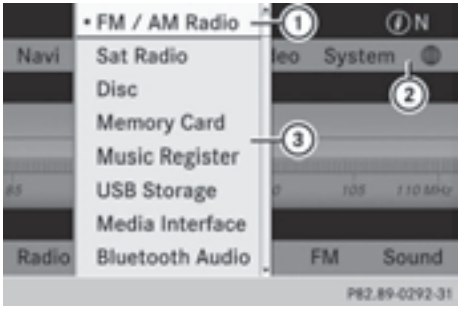
Switching to radio mode

Switching modes using the function button

▶ Press the RADIO function button.
The radio display appears. You will hear the last station played on the last waveband.

ⓘ Repeatedly pressing this function button switches through the wavebands in this order: FM, AM, WB. You then call up satellite radio mode. Pressing the button again takes you back to FM radio mode.

Switching modes via the audio menu



Example: audio menu

① Current audio operating mode
② Main function bar
③ Audio menu

▶ Select Audio in the main function bar by sliding ↑◎ and turning ❴◎❵ the COMAND controller and press ◉ to confirm.
If radio mode was the last mode selected, it will now be active.

If another audio mode is switched on, you can now switch to radio mode in the audio menu.

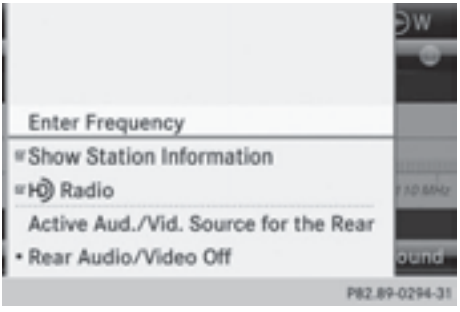
▶ Select Audio by sliding ↑◎ the COMAND controller and press ◉ to confirm.
The audio menu appears.

Example: HD Radio display

① Display window with station settings
② Preset position of the selected station
③ Name of the selected station (symbol for HD Radio™ and number of subprogram)
④ Frequency of the selected station
⑤ Sound settings
⑥ FM radio, AM radio or WB radio
⑦ Program information
⑧ Preset functions
⑨ Radio functions

▶ Select FM/AM Radio by turning ❴◎❵ the COMAND controller and press ◉ to confirm.

Switching HD Radio on/off



DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

You can switch off HD Radio™ in the radio submenu:

▶ Select Radio in the radio display by sliding ◎↓ the COMAND controller and press ◎ to confirm.

▶ Select HD Radio and press ◎ to confirm.
HD Radio™ on: ☑
HD Radio™ off: ☐

ⓘ Notes on HD Radio™:

HD Radio™ is a digital radio system from the U.S.A. When HD Radio is off, you will hear only analog programs on all frequencies.

HD Radio™ provides:

- digital transmission on the same wavebands as analog AM/FM. The analog AM/FM stations remain in the same position when selecting a station.
- broadcasting of several program streams over a single FM frequency (e.g. HD1, HD2, etc.).
- clear, interference free reception.
- FM: CD quality sound.
  AM: analog FM station sound quality.
- the display of text-based information (e.g. artist, track name) in the display

For further information on HD Radio™, visit **http://www.hdradio.com**.

Switching wavebands

You can switch the radio between the FM, AM and WB wavebands.

① Waveband submenu

▶ **Option 1:** press the RADIO function button until the desired waveband is set.

ⓘ Repeatedly pressing this function button switches through the wavebands in this order: FM, AM, WB. You then call up satellite radio mode. Pressing the button again takes you back to FM radio mode.

▶ **Option 2:** select FM, AM or WB in the radio display by sliding ◎↓ and turning ◎ the COMAND controller and press ◎ to confirm.

▶ The waveband submenu is opened.

▶ Select a waveband and press ◎ to confirm. You will hear the last station played on the selected waveband. The • dot shows the currently selected waveband.

Selecting a station

Selects stations via the station search function

▶ Press the ⏮ or ⏭ button.

or

▶ Turn ◎ or slide ←◎→ the COMAND controller while the display/selection window in the radio display is active.
Station search scans up or down and stops at the next station found.

Selecting station via the station presets

▶ **Quick setting:** press a number key, e.g. 2 ABC.

▶ **Directly in the station presets:** select Presets by sliding ◎↓ and turning ◎ the COMAND controller and press ◎ to confirm.

or

▶ When the display/selection window is active, press ◎ the COMAND controller. The station preset memory appears. The • dot indicates under which preset the currently selected station is stored.

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

▶ Select a station by turning ◀◎▶ and pressing ⍟ to confirm or press a number key, e.g. 2 ABC.

Selecting stations by entering the frequency manually

▶ **Option 1:** press the ✱ button.

▶ **Option 2:** select Radio in the radio display by sliding ◎↓ and turning ◀◎▶ the COMAND controller and press ⍟ to confirm.

▶ Select Enter Frequency and press ⍟ to confirm.
Irrespective of the option chosen, an input menu will appear.

▶ Enter a frequency using the number keys.
COMAND sets the frequency entered.

Waveband	Frequency
AM (MF)	530 - 1700 kHz
FM (VHF)	87.7 - 107.9 MHz
WB (Weather Band)	Weather report channels

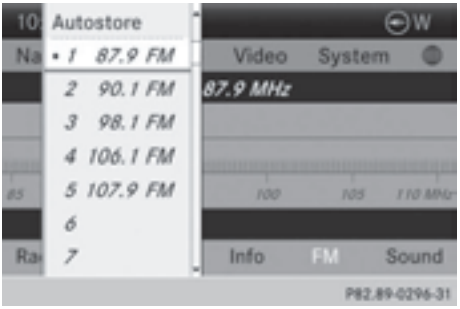
ⓘ You can only enter currently permitted numbers.

ⓘ If you enter a frequency in the FM or AM wavebands which is outside the frequency range, COMAND sets the next lower frequency.

Storing station

Storing station manually

There are ten presets available for the FM and AM wavebands.



Example: station presets

▶ **Quick save:** press and hold a number key, e.g. 2 ABC, until you hear a tone.
The station is stored.

▶ **Directly in the station presets:** press ⍟ the COMAND controller when the display/selection window is active.

or

▶ Select Presets by sliding ◎↓ and turning ◀◎▶ the COMAND controller and press ⍟ to confirm.
In both cases, the station presets appear. The • dot indicates under which preset the currently selected station is stored.

▶ Select a preset by turning ◀◎▶ the COMAND controller and press and hold ⍟ until you hear a tone.
The station is stored under the preset.

Storing station automatically

This function automatically stores stations with adequate reception under the presets. The search starts at the lowest frequency. COMAND stores any stations found, beginning with preset 1. When the highest frequency is reached or 10 stations have been found, the storing process ends. Any stations stored manually under the presets will be lost. COMAND may not occupy all memory slots when storing.

▶ **Option 1:** press ⍟ the COMAND controller when the display/selection window is active.
The channel preset memory appears.

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

- **Option 2:** select Presets by sliding ◎↓ and turning ❴◎❵ the COMAND controller and press ⍟ to confirm.
  The channel preset memory appears.
- Irrespective of the option, select Autostore and press ⍟ to confirm.
  In both cases, COMAND searches for stations that can be received. You will see a message to this effect. The available stations are automatically stored in the preset positions.
- **To cancel storing:** select Cancel and press ⍟ to confirm.

Weather Band

Activating

- Press the RADIO function button repeatedly until the Weather Band is switched on.

or

- Select the currently set waveband FM or AM by sliding ◎↓ and turning ❴◎❵ the COMAND controller and press ⍟ to confirm.
- Select WB from the menu and press ⍟ to confirm.

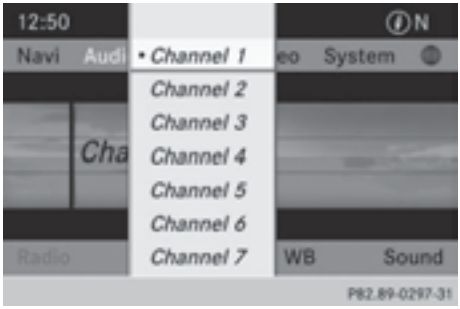
Searching for a channel

- **Quick select:** turn ❴◎❵ or slide ←◎→ the COMAND controller while the display/selection window is active.

or

- Press the ⏮ or ⏭ button.
  Channel search scans up or down and stops at the next channel found.

Selecting a channel from the channel list

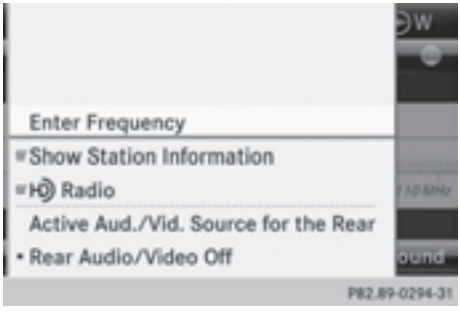


- Select Channel by sliding ◎↓ and turning ❴◎❵ the COMAND controller and press ⍟ to confirm.
  The channel list appears.
- Select a channel by turning ❴◎❵ the COMAND controller and press ⍟ to confirm.

or

- Press a number key on the control panel, e.g. 4 GHI, at any time.

Displaying station information



This function is only available for analog FM programs and digital AM/FM programs (HD Radio™).

Information relevant to the current station is shown below the main function bar.

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

▶ Select Show Station Information by sliding ◎ and turning ◎ the COMAND controller and press ◎ to confirm. Depending on the previous status, you switch Show Station Information on ☑ or off ☐.

Displaying program information

This function is only available for analog FM programs and digital AM/FM programs (HD Radio™).

Information relevant to the current station is shown in the display window.

▶ Select Info in the radio display by sliding ◎ and turning ◎ the COMAND controller and press ◎ to confirm. Information on the currently selected station is displayed. Content is dependent on the station.

▶ **To return to the radio display:** confirm Info by pressing ◎.

▶ Slide ◎ the COMAND controller up.

Satellite radio

Important notes

ⓘ The SatRadio mode described below requires optional satellite radio equipment and registration with a satellite radio provider.

ⓘ Note that the categories and channels shown in the illustrations depend on the program content offered by the provider. The program content may vary. The illustrations and descriptions in these operating instructions may therefore differ from the channels and categories offered by the provider.

SatRadio mode may be temporarily unavailable or interrupted for a variety of reasons. These reasons include environmental or topographical conditions as well as other issues beyond the control of Mercedes-Benz USA, LLC. This means operation may not be possible in certain areas.

These include:

- tunnels
- parking garages
- locations inside or next to buildings
- locations in the vicinity of other structures

ⓘ SIRIUS XM Radio offers more than 130 radio stations in digital quality, for example 100% commercial-free music, sports, news and entertainment.

SIRIUS XM Radio employs a fleet of high-performance satellites to broadcast around the clock in the contiguous USA and Canada.

The satellite radio program is available for a monthly fee. Details are available from the SIRIUS XM Service Center and at **http://www.sirius.com** (USA) or **http://www.siriuscanada.com** (Canada).

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

Registering SatRadio

Service information screen

① Provider's phone number (SIRIUS XM)

② SIRIUS XM ID of your satellite receiver

▶ Switch on SatRadio mode (▷ page 442). The satellite radio main menu appears, showing the weather channel. You cannot select any other stations.

▶ Select Sat in the lower menu bar and press ⟲ to confirm.

▶ Select Service and press ⟲ to confirm. The service information screen appears.

Once the connection has been established:

▶ Follow the instructions of the service staff. The activation process may take up to ten minutes. If the activation is completed successfully, the No Service message appears in the display, followed by the satellite radio main menu.

ⓘ You can also have the satellite service activated online. To do so, visit the SIRIUS XM Radio website at **http://www.sirius.com** (USA) or **http://www.siriuscanada.com** (Canada).

ⓘ If registration is not included when purchasing the system, your credit card details will be required to activate your account.

If the satellite receiver is not installed or is not installed correctly, the Device Unavailable message will appear.

Switching on satellite radio mode

Notes

For example, to select a channel or scroll in the lists, you can also use the ◀ ▶ ▲ ▼ buttons on the multifunction steering wheel, see the separate vehicle Operator's Manual.

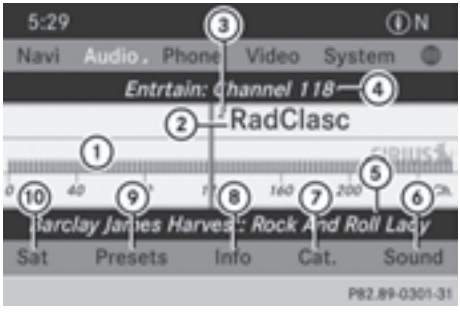
Important information on registering the satellite radio (▷ page 442).

Option 1

▶ Press the RADIO function button. The No Service message appears when starting up or if no signal is being received. Once COMAND receives the signal, the satellite radio display appears. The station last selected is played.

ⓘ Repeatedly pressing this function button switches through the wavebands in this order: FM, AM, WB and subsequently switches on the satellite radio. Pressing the button again takes you back to FM radio mode.

Option 2



Satellite radio main menu

① Satellite radio main display

② Channel name

③ Preset

④ Selected category/channel number

⑤ Channel information (in brief)

⑥ Sound settings

⑦ Category list

⑧ Channel information (in detail)

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

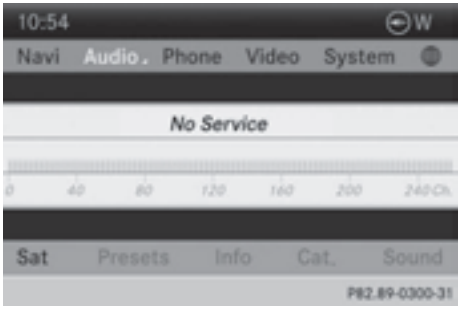
⑨ Channel preset list
⑩ Satellite radio menu

Channel information ⑤ can be viewed in detail (▷ page 445).

▶ Select Audio in the main function bar by sliding ↑◎ and turning ❴◎❵ the COMAND controller and press ◔ to confirm.
If satellite radio mode was the last mode selected, it will now be active.
If another audio mode is switched on, you can now switch to satellite radio mode in the audio menu.

▶ Select Audio by sliding ↑◎ the COMAND controller and press ◔ to confirm.
The audio menu appears.

▶ Select Sat and press ◔ to confirm.



The No Service message appears when starting up or if no signal is being received.

If the satellite receiver is not installed or is not installed correctly, the Device Unavailable message will appear.

Changing the category

Satellite radio channels are sorted into various categories. You can choose between various categories such as News/Discussions, Sports and Country (if available). The category list is sorted alphabetically.

▶ **To call up the category list:** select Cat. by turning ❴◎❵ the COMAND controller and press ◔ to confirm.
The category list appears.

▶ **To select a category:** select a category by turning ❴◎❵ the COMAND controller and press ◔ to confirm.
The category selected is shown in the display. You hear the station last selected for this category.
The All Channels category is at the top of the category list. This category is sorted by channel number and allows you to browse all available channels.

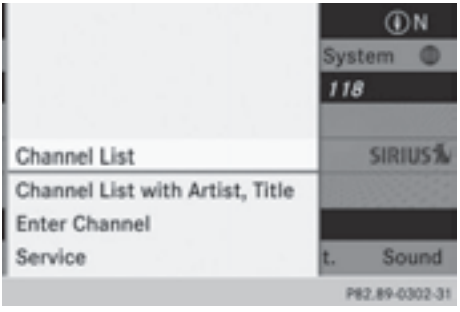
Selecting a channel

Channel search

▶ Turn ❴◎❵ or slide ←◎→ the COMAND controller while the display/selection window in the SatRadio display is active.

or

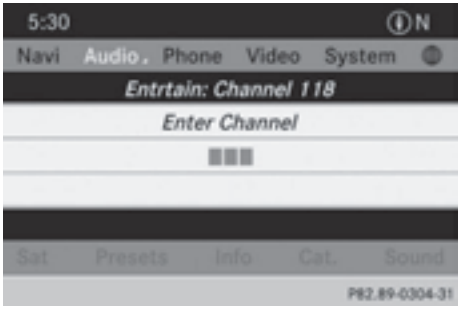
▶ Press the ⏮ or ⏭ button.
COMAND searches in both directions (ascending and descending) and stops at the next channel found in the selected category.



Satellite radio menu

▶ Select Sat in the submenu bar by turning ❴◎❵ the COMAND controller and press ◔ to confirm.
The satellite radio menu appears.

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS



Entering channel numbers directly

- ▶ **Option 1:** press the [*] button.
  An input menu appears.
- ▶ **Option 2:** select Sat in the submenu bar by turning the COMAND controller and press to confirm.
- ▶ Select Enter Channel and press to confirm.
  An input menu appears.

Entering the channel

- ▶ With both options, press the corresponding number buttons on the control unit in succession.
  COMAND sets the selected channel.

ⓘ You can only select currently permitted digits.

Selecting a channel from the SatRadio channel list

You can select the channel from the channel list (option 1) or via the channel list that shows the artists and tracks that are currently being played (option 2).

- ▶ Select Sat in the submenu bar by turning the COMAND controller and press to confirm.

Option 1

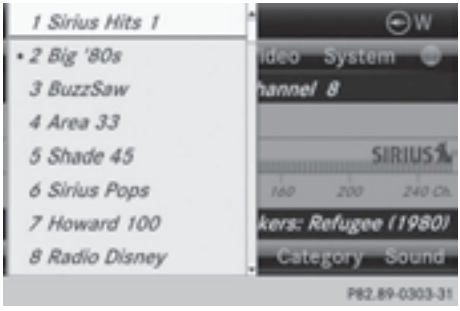
- ▶ Select Channel List and press to confirm.
  The channel list appears.
- ▶ Select a channel by turning the COMAND controller and press to confirm.

Option 2

- ▶ Select Channel List with Artist, Title and press to confirm.
  The channel list appears and displays the artists and tracks currently being played.

- ▶ Select a channel by turning the COMAND controller and press to confirm.

Memory functions



Station presets

There are ten presets available.

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

Storing channels

▶ Press the COMAND controller when the display/selection window is active.

or

▶ Select Presets in the submenu bar by turning the COMAND controller and press to confirm.
In both cases, the channel presets appear. The • dot in front of a preset entry indicates that the currently selected channel is stored under this preset.

▶ Select a preset by turning the COMAND controller and press and hold until you hear a tone.

or

▶ Press and hold a number button, e.g. 4 GHI, until you hear a tone.
The channel is stored under the preset.

Storing channels automatically

This function automatically stores channels with adequate reception in the preset memory. Channels stored manually in the preset memory will be overwritten.

▶ **Option 1:** press the COMAND controller when the display/selection window is active.

▶ Select Autostore in the presets by turning the COMAND controller and press to confirm.

▶ **Option 2:** select Presets in the submenu bar by sliding and turning the COMAND controller and press to confirm.

▶ Select Autostore and press to confirm.
In both cases, COMAND searches for channels that can be received. You will see a message to this effect. The available channels are automatically stored in the preset positions.

▶ **To cancel storing:** select Cancel and press to confirm.

Selecting a channel from the preset list

▶ **To call up the channel preset list:** select Presets in the submenu bar by turning the COMAND controller and press to confirm.
The channel preset list appears.

▶ **To set a channel:** select a preset by turning the COMAND controller and press to confirm.

or

▶ Press a number key, such as 4 GHI.

Displaying information

▶ Select Info in the submenu bar by turning the COMAND controller and press to confirm.
Information on the currently received program is displayed.

If available, you will see:

- the full channel name
- the artist of the track that is currently being played
- the track that is currently being played

▶ **To return to the radio display:** confirm Info by pressing .

▶ Slide the COMAND controller up.

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

Displaying service information

① Provider's phone number (SIRIUS XM) or Call Service Provider

② SIRIUS ID of your satellite receiver

The provider's customer service center is available by phone at any time to answer any general questions or questions on the versions available.

- ▶ Select Sat in the submenu bar by turning ◀◎▶ the COMAND controller and press ⍟ to confirm.
- ▶ Select Service and press ⍟ to confirm. The provider's details appear.
- ▶ **To return to the SatRadio main display:** slide ←◎→ the COMAND controller.

Channel list updates

During reception of a new channel list, the Updating Channels... message is shown.

The station last selected is switched to mute until the update has been completed. SatRadio mode is not available during this process.

Once the update has been completed, the SatRadio basic menu appears. The station last selected is played.

Sound settings

Information on sound settings (▷ page 298).

Audio CD and MP3 mode

Important safety notes

⚠ WARNING

The CD/DVD drive is a class 1 laser product. If you open the housing of the CD/DVD drive, there is a risk of exposure to invisible laser radiation. This laser radiation could damage your retina. There is a risk of injury.

Never open the housing. Always have maintenance and repair work carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

⚠ WARNING

Handling discs while driving may distract you from traffic conditions. You could also lose control of the vehicle. There is a risk of an accident.

Handle discs only when the vehicle is stationary.

Bear in mind that at a speed of only 30 mph (approximately 50 km/h), your vehicle covers a distance of 44 feet (approximately 14 m) every second.

⚠ WARNING

SD memory cards are small parts. They can be swallowed and cause asphyxiation. This poses an increased risk of injury or even fatal injury.

Keep SD memory cards out of the reach of children. If an SD memory card is swallowed, seek immediate medical attention.

Inserting/ejecting CDs/DVDs

Notes

If the CD/DVD has a printed side, this must face upwards when the CD/DVD is inserted. If neither side is printed, the side to be played should face downwards. CDs/DVDs with copy protection may not be able to be played by the system.

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

If a medium contains other files in addition to music files, the loading time before the first track starts to play may be longer.

Inserting

- Press the ⏏ button.
  If there is a disc already inserted, it will be ejected.
- Take the disc out of the slot.
- Insert a disc into the slot.
  When a suitable data carrier is correctly inserted, the drive draws it in and plays it.

Removing

- Press the ⏏ button.
- Take the disc out of the slot.
  If you do not take the disc out of the slot, it is drawn in again automatically after a short while and reloaded.

Inserting and ejecting an SD memory card

General information

COMAND supports SD memory cards (**S**ecure **D**igital), SDHC memory cards (**S**ecure **D**igital **H**igh **C**apacity) and SDXC memory cards (**S**ecure **D**igital e**X**tended **C**apacity.

Not all memory cards available on the market are designed for the temperatures which may be reached in the vehicle.

If the SD memory card is no longer in use, you should remove it from COMAND. High temperatures can damage the card.

Due to the wide range of SD memory cards available on the market, playback cannot be guaranteed for all brands of SD memory card.

The readable storage capacity depends on the memory card used. You can obtain further information at any authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

Inserting an SD memory card

- Insert the memory card into the slot on the control panel until it engages in place. The side with the contacts must face downwards and point towards the slot.
  If no MP3 tracks can be found, you will see a message to this effect.

  The first 100 MP3 tracks are loaded. The first MP3 track is then played. Further tracks are loaded in the background; this is indicated by an hourglass symbol.

Ejecting an SD memory card

- Press the memory card.
  The memory card is ejected.
- Remove the memory card from slot.

Connecting a USB device

The USB port is located in the stowage compartment in the center console.

Electrical consumption at this connection must not exceed a continuous current of 500 mA. If the electrical consumption is higher, use a separate source to provide power for the USB device (e.g. 12 V power supply).

- Connect the USB device (e.g. USB stick) to the USB port.
  If no MP3 tracks can be found, you will see a message to this effect.

  The first 100 MP3 tracks are loaded. The first MP3 track is then played. Further tracks are loaded in the background; this is indicated by an hourglass symbol.

Due to the wide range of USB devices available on the market, playback cannot be guaranteed for all brands of USB device.

Information about suitable USB devices can be obtained from an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

MP3 players must support Media Transfer Protocol (MTP). The MTP mode must be active.

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

Switching to audio CD or MP3 mode

Inserting or connecting a medium

▶ Insert CDs (▷ page 446)

or

▶ Inserting an SD memory card (▷ page 447)

or

▶ Connect a USB device (▷ page 447). COMAND loads the medium inserted and starts to play it.

Switching on using the button

▶ Press the DISC button one or more times.

By pressing the DISC button repeatedly, you can switch modes in the following order:

-
- CD/video DVD/MP3 CD/MP3 DVD in the single DVD drive (disc mode)
- Memory card mode
- MUSIC REGISTER
- USB storage device
- Media Interface or audio AUX mode
- Bluetooth® audio mode

▶ Select an audio medium from the media list (▷ page 449).

Switching modes via the audio menu

▶ Select Audio in the main function bar by sliding ↑ ◎ and turning ❴ ◎ ❵ the COMAND controller and press ◉ to confirm.
The last active audio source is now activated.

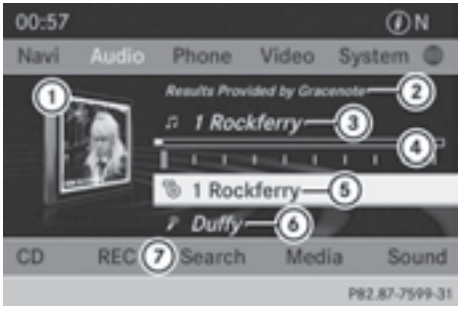
You can activate a different audio source using the audio menu.

▶ Select Audio by sliding ↑ ◎ and turning ❴ ◎ ❵ the COMAND controller and press ◉ to confirm.
The audio menu appears.

▶ Select Disc, Memory Card, Music Register, USB Storage or Media Interface and press ◉ to confirm.
This switches to the desired audio source.

▶ Select an audio medium from the media list (▷ page 449).

Example display: audio CD mode



① CD cover (if available)
② Gracenote® media data found, then the elapsed track time
③ Track number and track name (if stored on the disc as CD text or if Gracenote® data is available)
④ Graphic time and track display
⑤ Disc type, disc position in the media list and disc name (if stored on the disc as CD text or if Gracenote® data is available)
⑥ Artist (if stored on the disc as CD text or if Gracenote® data is available)
⑦ CD mode menu

Example display: MP3 mode

① Cover (if available)
② Track time
③ Track number and name
④ Graphic time and track display

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

⑤ Medium type, position of medium in the media list, current folder or current album
⑥ Artist (if available)
⑦ MP3 mode menu

Pause function

CD and MP3 mode

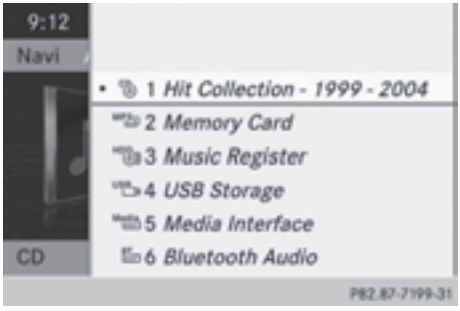
▶ **To pause playback:** briefly press the [🔇] button.
The 🔇 symbol appears at the top left in the status bar.

▶ **To continue playback:** briefly press the [🔇] button again.
The 🔇 symbol disappears.

Selecting a CD or MP3 disc

Selecting via the media list

▶ **In CD and MP3 mode:** select Media using the COMAND controller ◎↓ (slide) and ❴◎❵ (turn) and confirm with ⍟.
The media list appears. The • dot indicates the current medium being played.



Media list

The media list shows the discs currently available.

▶ Select the data medium by turning ❴◎❵ the COMAND controller and press ⍟ to confirm.

Positions in the media list
Single DVD drive, position 1: readable data media are audio CDs, MP3 CDs or MP3 DVDs and video DVDs
Memory card, position 2
MUSIC REGISTER, position 3
USB storage device, position 4
Media Interface, position 5
Bluetooth® audio: position 6

ⓘ If a disc cannot be read, an entry appears next to the corresponding magazine tray.

ⓘ If you select a video DVD, the system switches to video DVD mode (▷ page 475).

Selecting a track using the number keypad

▶ When the display/selection window is active, press a number key, e.g. [4 GHI].
The medium at the corresponding position in the media list is loaded and then played.

Selecting a track

Selecting by skipping to a track

▶ **To skip forwards or back to a track:** turn ❴◎❵ the COMAND controller when the display/selection window is active.

or

▶ Press the [⏮] or [⏭] button.
The skip forward function skips to the next track.
The skip back function skips to the beginning of the current track if the track has been playing for more than 8 seconds. If the track has been playing for less than 8 seconds, it skips to the start of the previous track.
If the Random Tracks or Random Folder playback option has been selected, the track order is random.

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

Selecting a track using the number keypad

▶ Press the [*] key on the number keypad. A numerical entry field appears. The number of positions offered corresponds to the number of tracks on the CD. Only numbers that correspond to a track number on the CD can be entered.

▶ Enter the desired track number using the number keys.
The track plays after the last possible number is entered.

ⓘ Pressing and holding a number key for more than 2 seconds completes the entry, and the corresponding track is played.

Selecting a track using music search

▶ Select Current tracklist, Folder or a category and press ⊛ to confirm.

Select music via categories (e.g. album, artist) with the music search function.

If you select a category, COMAND starts a search for track information if the following conditions are fulfilled:

- the data carriers are inserted or connected
- the track information from these data carriers is not yet contained in the COMAND music database.

COMAND imports track information from the following data carriers:

- Disc (CD/MP3)
- Memory card
- MUSIC REGISTER
- USB storage device

The Track information is complete message appears once the search is completed. COMAND stores the music data in its own database. You can now select the available music data within the desired category.

You will find further information on searching for music in the "Music search" section (▷ page 454).

▶ In audio CD or MP3 mode, select Search by sliding ◎ ↓ and turning ◎ the COMAND controller and then press ⊛ to confirm. The category list appears.

Example: current track list

▶ Select the track by turning ◎ the COMAND controller and press ⊛ to confirm.
The basic display appears and the track is played.

Fast forwarding/rewinding

▶ While the display/selection window is active, slide ← ◎ → and hold the COMAND controller until the desired position has been reached.

or

▶ Press and hold the [⏮] or [⏭] button until the desired position is reached.

Gracenote® Media Database

Introduction

This function is only available in audio CD mode.

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

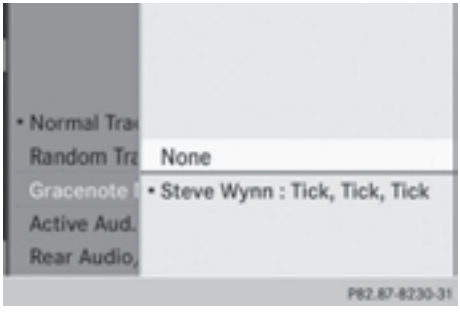
There is a version of Gracenote® music recognition technology on the COMAND hard drive. You will recognize this by the logo which can be seen in the bottom right-hand corner of certain audio displays.

Many audio CDs contain CD text. COMAND uses the information contained therein to display the artist, album and track name.

If the audio CD does not contain any CD text information, COMAND can use the Gracenote® Media Database to identify unknown audio tracks when in audio CD mode. This is only possible if the relevant information is saved in the Gracenote® Media Database and if the "Gracenote Media Database" function is activated.

If this is the case, COMAND will display the corresponding data such as artist, album and track name in the relevant displays and lists.

Selecting Gracenote® data to be displayed



- ▶ Switch on CD mode (▷ page 448).
- ▶ Select CD by sliding ◎↓ and turning ◎ the COMAND controller and press ◎ to confirm.
- ▶ Select Gracenote Media Database by turning ◎ the COMAND controller and press ◎ to confirm.
  A menu appears.
  The • dot indicates the current selection for the display.

If several entries exist for the CD of a particular artist, you can select which of the entries should be shown.

If the inserted CD does not contain any Gracenote® data, the Gracenote Media Database menu item is shown in gray and cannot be selected.

- ▶ Select an entry by turning ◎ the COMAND controller and press ◎ to confirm.

Switching the Gracenote® data display on/off

- ▶ Switch on CD mode (▷ page 448).
- ▶ Select CD by sliding ◎↓ and turning ◎ the COMAND controller and press ◎ to confirm.
- ▶ Select Gracenote Media Database by turning ◎ the COMAND controller and press ◎ to confirm.
- ▶ **To switch off the display:** select None and press ◎ to confirm.
  In the basic display, Track 1, Track 2 etc. are shown instead of the Gracenote® data, for example (▷ page 448).
- ▶ **To switch on the display:** select an entry in the menu by turning ◎ the COMAND controller and press ◎ to confirm.

Updating Gracenote® music recognition technology and the Gracenote Media Database

Due to the release of new CDs, the digital data on the Gracenote Media Database must be updated. Optimum functionality can only be

DEALER E-PRODUCE

attained with up-to-date Gracenote® music recognition technology. Information about new versions can be obtained from an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

You can have your music recognition software updated there with a DVD, or you can update it yourself.

ⓘ The Gracenote Media Database is updated in conjunction with the navigation system's digital map (▷ page 377).

Displaying the track and album

▶ Press the # button.
The current track and album are displayed in a window.

Displaying metadata (MP3 mode)

COMAND can also display the album name and artist (metadata) during playback if this information has been entered into the system.

For all media that contain MP3 data (e.g. MP3 CD, SD memory card, MUSIC REGISTER), you can determine whether:

- the metadata contained in the tags of the encoded music data should be displayed
- the file and directory names should be displayed during playback

▶ **To display the album and artist name:** select MP3 or USB in the basic display by sliding ◎↓ and turning ❴◎❵ the COMAND controller and press ↻ to confirm.

▶ Select Display track information and press ↻ to confirm.

Selecting an active partition (USB mass storage devices only)

You can select this function for USB mass storage devices when the storage device is partitioned. Up to 5 partitions (primary or logical, FAT, FAT32 and NTFS) are supported.

▶ Select MP3 in the basic display by sliding ◎↓ and turning ❴◎❵ the COMAND controller and press ↻ to confirm.

▶ Select Select active partition and press ↻ to confirm.

Playback options

▶ **To select options:** switch on audio CD or MP3 mode (▷ page 448).

▶ Select CD or MP3 mode by sliding ◎↓ and turning ❴◎❵ the COMAND controller and then pressing ↻ to confirm.
The options list appears. The • dot indicates the option selected.

▶ Select an option by turning ❴◎❵ and press ↻ to confirm.
The option is switched on. For all options except Normal track sequence, you will see a corresponding display in the display/selection window.

The following options are available to you:

- Normal track sequence
  The tracks are played in the normal order (e.g. track 1, 2, 3, etc.).
  In MP3 mode, the track order is determined by the order in which the tracks are written to the MP3 data carrier when it is created. Alphabetical order is the most common. Once all the tracks in a folder have been played, the tracks in the next folder are played.
- Random media
  All the tracks on the medium are played in random order (e.g. track 3, 8, 5 etc.).
- Random track list (MP3 mode only)
  You will hear the tracks in the current playlist or currently active folder (including all subfolders) in random order.

ⓘ The Normal track sequence option is automatically selected when you change the disc you are currently listening to or when you select a different medium. If an option is selected, it remains selected after COMAND is switched on or off.

DEALER E-PROCESS

Notes on MP3 mode

General notes

Depending on the volume and format of the MP3 data, the length of time required for reading the data may increase.

Permissible data carriers

- CD-R and CD-RW
- DVD-R and DVD-RW
- DVD+R and DVD+RW
- SD memory card
- USB storage device

Permissible file systems

- ISO 9660/Joliet standard for CDs
- UDF for video DVDs
- FAT16, FAT32 and NTFS for SD memory card and USB storage media

Multisession CDs

For multisession CDs, the content of the first session determines how COMAND will process the CD. COMAND plays only one session and gives priority to the audio CD session.

If possible, use COMAND to play only CDs that have been written in one session.

File structure of a data carrier

When you create a disc with compressed music files, the tracks can be organized in folders. A folder may also contain subfolders. The disc may contain no more than eight directory levels. Files beyond the eighth level will not be recognized by the system.

ⓘ COMAND loads up to 15,000 tracks from an SD memory card or USB storage medium.

Track and file names

When you create a disc with compressed music files, you can assign names to the tracks and folders.

COMAND uses these names accordingly for the display. Folders that contain data other than MP3 or WMA tracks are not displayed by COMAND.

If MP3 or WMA files are stored in the root directory itself, the root directory will also be treated as a folder. COMAND will then show the name of the root directory as the folder name.

You should observe the following when assigning track names:

- track names must have at least one character.
- track names must have the extension "mp3" or "wma".
- there must be a dot between the track name and the extension.

  Example of a correct track name: "Track1.mp3".

Permissible formats

COMAND supports the following formats:

- MPEG1 Audio Layer 3 (MP3)
- Microsoft Windows Media Audio V8 and V9 (WMA) without copy protection

  Microsoft Windows Media Audio V2, V7, V8 and V9 (WMA)
- additional music files in AAC format with the file extensions .aac, .mp4, .m4a and .m4b, but not copy-protected iTunes music files with the extension .m4p.

ⓘ If, in addition to MP3 files, there are other music files in these audio formats stored on the disc, the loading process may require a longer time before the first track is played.

ⓘ The MP3 audio encoding method is under license from Fraunhofer IIS (Institut Integrierte Schaltungen – Institute for Integrated Circuits) and Thomson.

Permissible bit and sampling rates

COMAND supports **MP3** files of the following types:

- fixed and variable bit rates from 32 kbit/s to 320 kbit/s
- sampling rates of 8 kHz to 48 kHz

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

COMAND supports **WMA** files of the following types:

- fixed bit rates from 5 kbit/s to 384 kbit/s
- sampling rates of 8 kHz to 48 kHz

COMAND does **not** support **WMA** files of the following types:

- DRM (Digital Rights Management) encrypted files
- variable bit rate
- WMA Pro
- 5.1 surround sound

ⓘ Only use tracks with a bit rate of at least 128 kbit/s and a sampling rate of at least 44.1 kHz. Lower rates can cause a noticeable deterioration in quality. This is especially the case if you have activated a surround sound function.

Notes on copyright

MP3 or WMA tracks that you create or play back are generally subject to copyright protection in accordance with the applicable international and national regulations.

In many countries, reproductions, even for private use, are not permitted without the prior consent of the copyright holder.

Make sure that you know about the applicable copyright regulations and that you comply with these.

If you own these rights yourself, e.g. for your own compositions and recordings, or if the copyright holder has granted you permission, these restrictions do not apply.

Notes on CDs/DVDs

! COMAND is designed to play discs that comply with the EN 60908 standard. Therefore, you can only use discs with a maximum thickness of 1.3 mm.

If you insert thicker discs, e.g. those that contain data on both sides (DVD on one side and audio data on the other), they cannot be ejected and can damage the device.

Only use round discs with a diameter of 12 cm. Do not use discs with a diameter of 8 cm, even with an adapter.

Discs with copy protection are not compatible with the audio CD standard and therefore may not be able to be played by COMAND.

Playback problems may occur when playing copied discs. There is a wide range of data carriers, disc-writing software and writers available. This variety means that there is no guarantee that the system will be able to play discs that you have copied yourself.

There may be playback problems if you play CDs that you have copied yourself with a storage capacity of more than 700 MB. CDs of this type do not conform to the currently applicable standards.

ⓘ COMAND is able to play back audio CDs in multichannel audio format.

Music search

Calling up a category list

Category list

▶ Switch on an audio source and call up the basic display, e.g. MP3 mode (▷ page 448).

▶ Select Search by sliding ◎ and turning ◎ the COMAND controller and press ◎ to confirm.
The category list appears.

The categories are displayed according to the data available. The categories Current Tracklist, Folder, Playlists (if available) and Photos (if available) are already

DEALER E-PROCESS

assigned. The other available categories are filled by the music search.

Selecting a category

Starting a music search

Select music via categories (e.g. album, artist) with the music search function.

If you select a category, COMAND starts a music search under the following conditions:

- the data carriers are inserted or connected.
- the music tracks on these data carriers are not yet in the COMAND music database.

COMAND reads music tracks from the following data carriers:

- Disc (CD/MP3)
- Memory card
- MUSIC REGISTER
- USB storage device

▶ Select a category in the category list by turning ❴◎❵ the COMAND controller and press ✆ to confirm.
The Reading Data... message appears. The search may take some time, depending on the number of tracks available.

The Track information is complete message appears once the search is completed. Playback then starts with the previously active audio source.

▶ **To cancel the music search:** confirm Cancel by pressing ✆.

Selecting artists

▶ Select Artists in the category list by turning ❴◎❵ the COMAND controller and press ✆ to confirm.
The available artists are displayed alphabetically.

Selecting an album

▶ Select Albums in the category list by turning ❴◎❵ the COMAND controller and press ✆ to confirm.
The available albums are displayed alphabetically. If there is a cover available for an album, it is displayed in front of the album name.

Selecting a track

▶ Select Tracks in the category list (▷ page 454) by turning ❴◎❵ the COMAND controller and press ✆ to confirm.
The available tracks are displayed.

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

Selecting a year of publication

- Select Year in the category list (▷ page 454) by turning ◀◎▶ the COMAND controller and press ⍟ to confirm.
- Select an entry and press ⍟ to confirm.
  The genre list is displayed.
- Select a genre, e.g. pop, and press ⍟ to confirm.
  The track list is displayed.
- Select a track and press ⍟ to confirm.
  Playback starts.

Selecting composers

- Select Composers in the category list by turning ◀◎▶ the COMAND controller and press ⍟ to confirm.
  The available composers are displayed alphabetically.

Selecting music genres

- Select Genres in the category list by turning ◀◎▶ the COMAND controller and press ⍟ to confirm.
  The available music genres are displayed alphabetically.

Selecting a cover

- Select Select By Cover in the category list (▷ page 454) by turning ◀◎▶ the COMAND controller and press ⍟ to confirm.
  The available covers are displayed in alphabetical order of the artists.

- Select the desired cover by turning ◀◎▶ the COMAND controller and press ⍟ to confirm.
  The corresponding album is played.

Selecting via keyword search

- Select Keyword Search in the category list by turning ◀◎▶ the COMAND controller and press ⍟ to confirm.
  An input menu appears.

- **To change the character set used in the character bar:** highlight Select by sliding ◎↓ and turning ◀◎▶ the COMAND controller and press ⍟ to confirm.
  A list of available character sets is shown.
- Select the desired character set and press ⍟ to confirm.
- Enter characters and confirm the entry. Character entry (▷ page 301).
  Depending on the entry, the hits are shown in a list.

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

▶ Select an entry by turning the COMAND controller and press to confirm.

▶ Select an entry, e.g. Artists, and press to confirm.
The album and cover (if available) are displayed.

▶ Confirm the album with .
The tracks on the album are displayed.

▶ Select a track and press to confirm. Playback starts and the basic display appears.

MUSIC REGISTER

General notes

! Retain the original music files in a secure location. An error in COMAND might result in the loss of the music files stored in the MUSIC REGISTER. Mercedes-Benz is not liable for any loss of data.

You can store music files in a compressed format in the MUSIC REGISTER (▷ page 458). The memory has a capacity of 10 GB.

Switching to the MUSIC REGISTER

MUSIC REGISTER basic display

Example: MUSIC REGISTER
① Cover (if available)
② Track time
③ Track number and name

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

④ Graphic time and track display
⑤ Position of the medium in the media list and name of the medium, followed by the current playback option (no display for Normal Track Sequence)
⑥ Artist
⑦ MUSIC REGISTER menu bar

Switching on using the DISC button

▶ Press the DISC button repeatedly until the MUSIC REGISTER is switched on.

By pressing the DISC button repeatedly, you can switch modes in the following order:

- CD/MP3 (disc)
- Memory card mode
- MUSIC REGISTER
- USB storage device
- Media Interface or audio AUX mode
- Bluetooth® audio mode

If music files are available, playback begins at the point last listened to.

If there are no music files, you will see a message to this effect.

▶ Confirm the message by pressing ⍟ and store the music data (▷ page 458).

Switching modes via the audio menu

▶ Select Audio in the main function bar by sliding ⬆◎ and turning ❴◎❵ the COMAND controller and press ⍟ to confirm.
If MUSIC REGISTER was the last mode selected, it is now switched on.

If another audio source is switched on, you can now switch on the MUSIC REGISTER in the audio menu.

▶ Select Audio by sliding ⬆ ◎ and turning ❴◎❵ the COMAND controller and press ⍟ to confirm.
The audio menu appears.

▶ Select Music Register and press ⍟ to confirm.

Switching on with the number buttons

▶ Make sure that neither radio nor disc is activated.

▶ Press the 3 DEF number key.
The MUSIC REGISTER is switched on.

Importing music files

Introduction

You can import music files from a CD in the following file formats:

- MP3
- WMA
- AAC (with file extensions .m4p, .m4a, .m4b and .aac)

▶ Switch on CD mode (▷ page 448).

▶ With an audio CD inserted, select REC in the basic CD display by sliding ◎⬇ and turning ❴◎❵ the COMAND controller and press ⍟ to confirm.

ⓘ CD information such as album name, disc name, artist and track is provided by the Gracenote Media Database (▷ page 450).

Step 1: selecting tracks to import

① To record all music files (standard)
② To copy single tracks ☑
③ To confirm your selection

▶ Select Track by turning ❴◎❵ the COMAND controller and press ⍟ to confirm.

▶ Select Continue by turning ❴◎❵ the COMAND controller and press ⍟ to confirm.

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

If you do not select any tracks, every track on the CD will be imported.

Step 2: selecting the target folder

▶ Select Folder by turning ◀◎▶ the COMAND controller and press ⍟ to confirm.

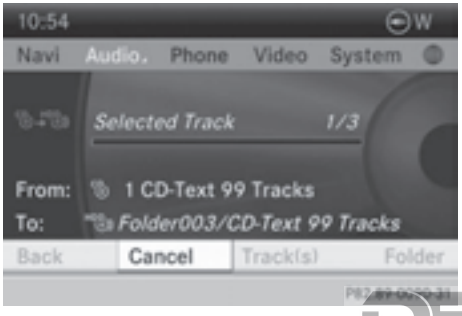
① To create a new folder (standard)
② Existing folders
③ Currently selected folder

▶ Select a folder by turning ◀◎▶ the COMAND controller and press ⍟ to confirm.

If you do not select a target folder, a new one will be created.

Step 3: beginning the import

▶ Select Start by turning ◀◎▶ the COMAND controller and press ⍟ to confirm.
Information about the import source and target as well as the progress is displayed.
The Audio CD basic display automatically appears after successful import.



▶ **To cancel importing:** during importing, confirm Cancel by pressing ⍟ the COMAND controller.
The Audio CD basic display appears.

Deleting all music files

! In order to prevent malfunctions, do not use COMAND during this time.

This function deletes all music files from the MUSIC REGISTER.

▶ Switch to the MUSIC REGISTER (▷ page 457).

▶ Select Music Register by sliding ◎↓ and turning ◀◎▶ the COMAND controller and press ⍟ to confirm.

▶ Select Delete All Music Files and press ⍟ to confirm.
A prompt appears. No is highlighted.
If you select Yes, all music files are deleted. You see the Please Wait... message. You will then see the Data deleted message.
If you select No, the process will be canceled.

Calling up memory space info

▶ Switch to the MUSIC REGISTER (▷ page 457).

▶ Select Music Register by sliding ◎↓ and turning ◀◎▶ the COMAND controller and press ⍟ to confirm.

▶ Select Memory Info and press ⍟ to confirm.
The following is displayed:
- storage capacity
- available memory
- occupied memory
- content (folders, tracks)

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

Music search

Introduction

The music search finds tracks via all available media. The search begins with the audio source that is currently active.

The following media are included for the music search:

- Disc (CD/MP3)
- Memory card
- MUSIC REGISTER
- USB storage device

▶ Switch to the MUSIC REGISTER (▷ page 457).

▶ Select Search by sliding ◎↓ and turning 〖◎〗 the COMAND controller and press ◎ to confirm.
The category list appears.

▶ Select a track in a category (▷ page 454).

Example: opening a folder

▶ Select Folder in the category list by turning 〖◎〗 the COMAND controller and press ◎ to confirm.
You see the content of the current folder.

The name of the current folder is at the top and the track currently playing is indicated by a ● dot.

▶ **To switch to the next folder up:** press the ⮌ back button or slide ←◎ the COMAND controller.

Changing the folder/track name

▶ Switch to the MUSIC REGISTER (▷ page 457).

▶ Select Music Register by sliding ◎↓ and turning 〖◎〗 the COMAND controller and press ◎ to confirm.

▶ Select Rename / Delete Files and press ◎ to confirm.

▶ Select a folder/track by turning 〖◎〗.

▶ Select Options by sliding ◎→ and press ◎ to confirm.

▶ Select Change and press ◎ to confirm.

▶ Enter a name for the folder/track (▷ page 301).

▶ **To save the changes:** select ok and press ◎ to confirm.

Deleting folders/tracks

▶ Switch to the MUSIC REGISTER (▷ page 457).

▶ Select Music Register by sliding ◎↓ and turning 〖◎〗 the COMAND controller and press ◎ to confirm.

▶ Select Rename / Delete Files and press ◎ to confirm.

▶ Select a folder/track by turning 〖◎〗.

▶ Select Options by sliding ◎→ and press ◎ to confirm.

▶ Select Delete and press ◎ to confirm.
A prompt appears. No is highlighted.
If you select Yes, the folders/tracks are deleted. You see the Please Wait... message. You will then see the Data deleted message.
If you select No, the process will be canceled.

Playback options

The following options are available:

- Normal Track Sequence
  The tracks are played in the normal order (e.g. track 1, 2, 3, etc.).
- Random Medium

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

All the tracks on the medium are played in random order.

- Random Track List (MP3 mode only)
  The tracks in the currently active folder or the current track list are played in a random order.

▶ **To select options:** switch to the MUSIC REGISTER (▷ page 457).

▶ Select Music Register by sliding ◎ and turning ◎ the COMAND controller and press ◎ to confirm.
The options list appears. The ● dot indicates the option selected.

▶ Select an option and press ◎ to confirm. The option is switched on. For all options except Normal Track Sequence, you will see a corresponding display in the display/selection window.

ⓘ The Normal Track Sequence option is automatically selected when you change the disc you are currently listening to or when you select a different medium. If an option is selected, it remains selected after COMAND is switched on or off.

Bluetooth® audio mode

Preconditions for the Bluetooth® audio device

Bluetooth® audio mode requires a Bluetooth®-capable audio device. Observe the information in the Bluetooth® audio device's operating instructions.

Before using Bluetooth® audio mode, you should check your Bluetooth® audio device for the following:

- Bluetooth® audio profile
  The Bluetooth® audio device must support the A2DP and AVRCP Bluetooth® audio profiles.
- Bluetooth® visibility
  Certain Bluetooth® audio devices do not just require activation of the Bluetooth® function. In addition, your device must be made "visible" to other devices.
- Bluetooth® device name
  This device name is predetermined but can usually be changed. To make a clear selection of the Bluetooth® device possible, Mercedes-Benz recommends that you customize the device name.

ⓘ A2DP (**A**dvanced **A**udio **D**istribution **P**rofile): Bluetooth® audio profile for audio data transmission
AVRCP (**A**udio **V**ideo **R**emote **C**ontrol **P**rofile): Bluetooth® audio profile for audio data playback.

ⓘ Not all Bluetooth® audio devices available on the market are equally suitable. To obtain more information about suitable Bluetooth® audio devices and about connecting Bluetooth® audio devices to COMAND, visit **http://www.mbusa-mobile.com** (USA). Or call the Mercedes-Benz Customer Assistance center at 1-800-FOR-MERCedes (1-800-367-6372) (USA) or Customer Relations at 1-800-387-0100 (Canada).

▶ Activate Bluetooth® and Bluetooth® visibility on the Bluetooth® audio device.

Preconditions in COMAND

▶ Activate the Bluetooth® function in COMAND (▷ page 310).

Connecting Bluetooth® audio devices

General information

Before using your Bluetooth® audio device with COMAND for the first time, you will need to authorize it.

When you authorize a new Bluetooth® audio device, it is connected automatically. Connection involves first searching for a Bluetooth® audio device and then authorizing it.

DEP DAIMLER E-PROCESS

You can authorize up to fifteen Bluetooth® devices.

If you authorize a mobile phone that supports Bluetooth® audio, the A2DP and AVRCP Bluetooth® audio profiles are connected automatically.

The mobile phone is then entered:

- in the Bluetooth® telephone list (▷ page 385)
- in the Bluetooth® device list (▷ page 462).

Mercedes-Benz recommends authorizing a mobile phone in Bluetooth® telephony (▷ page 385).

Searching for and authorizing a Bluetooth® audio device

Example: Bluetooth® device list

① Newly detected mobile phone with Bluetooth® audio function in range

② Bluetooth® audio player not within range but previously authorized (symbol appears in gray)

The Bluetooth® device list displays all authorized devices, whether they are within range or not. After a device search, devices which are within range but not authorized are also displayed.

▶ Switch on Bluetooth® audio mode (▷ page 465).
If you see the No Bluetooth Audio Device Authorized message, you will need to authorize the Bluetooth® audio device first.

▶ Select BT Audio by sliding ◎ and turning ◎ the COMAND controller and press ◎ to confirm.

▶ Confirm Bluetooth Audio Device List by pressing ◎ the COMAND controller.

▶ **To search:** confirm Search for BT Audio Devices by pressing the COMAND controller ◎.
COMAND searches for Bluetooth® audio devices within range and adds them to the Bluetooth® device list. If Bluetooth® audio devices support the Bluetooth® audio profiles (A2DP, AVRCP), the devices are detected.

The duration of the search depends on the number of Bluetooth® audio devices within range and their characteristics.

▶ **To authorize:** select a Bluetooth® audio device that has not yet been authorized from the list (① in the example) by turning ◎ the COMAND controller.

▶ Select the symbol to the right of the Bluetooth® audio device by sliding ◎ → the COMAND controller and press ◎ to confirm.

▶ Select Authorize and press ◎ to confirm.
Depending on the Bluetooth® audio device used, you now have two options for continuing with authorization.

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

- **Option 1:** enter the passkey (▷ page 385). After successful authorization, the Bluetooth® audio device is connected and starts playing.
- **Option 2 (Secure Simple Pairing):** if the digit codes displayed in COMAND and on the Bluetooth® audio device are the same, confirm Yes by pressing ⍟.
  If you select Yes, authorization continues and the Bluetooth® audio device is connected. Playback starts.
  If you select No, authorization will be canceled.

ⓘ The Bluetooth® audio device must support Bluetooth® version 2.1 for connection via Secure Simple Pairing. COMAND creates a six-digit code, which is displayed on both devices that are to be connected

External authorization

If COMAND does not find your Bluetooth® audio device, this may be due to particular security settings on your Bluetooth® audio device. In this case, check whether your Bluetooth® audio device can locate COMAND. The Bluetooth® device name of COMAND is MB Bluetooth.

- Switch on Bluetooth® audio mode (▷ page 465).
- Select BT Audio by sliding ◎ and turning ◎ the COMAND controller and press ⍟ to confirm.
- Confirm Bluetooth Audio Device List by pressing ⍟ the COMAND controller.
- **To search:** confirm Connect via BT Audio Device by pressing the COMAND controller ⍟.
  The duration of the search depends on the number of Bluetooth® audio devices within range and their characteristics.
- **To authorize:** start the authorization on the Bluetooth® audio device, see the operating instructions of the Bluetooth® audio device.
  After successful authorization, the Bluetooth® audio device is connected and starts playing.

ⓘ With some Bluetooth® audio devices, playback must first be started on the device itself so that COMAND can play the audio files.

Reconnecting a Bluetooth® audio device

The Bluetooth® audio profiles are connected automatically under the following circumstances:

- one of the last two mobile phones to have been connected has also been used as a Bluetooth® audio player (if this function is supported by the mobile phone).
- the mobile phone takes over the automatic connection itself.

A Bluetooth® audio player without telephone functions is not automatically reconnected, even if it was the last device connected.

If the No Bluetooth Audio Device Connected message appears, you have two options to connect a Bluetooth® audio device:

Connecting last device

- Confirm Connect Last Device in the basic display by pressing ⍟ the COMAND controller.
  If COMAND can locate the Bluetooth® audio device, it will be connected and start playing.

ⓘ With some Bluetooth® audio devices, playback must first be started on the device

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

itself so that COMAND can play the audio files.

Connecting a device from a list

- ▶ Select BT Audio by turning ❴◎❵ the COMAND controller and press ⍟ to confirm.
- ▶ Confirm Bluetooth Audio Device List by pressing ⍟ the COMAND controller.
- ▶ Select a Bluetooth® audio device by turning ❴◎❵ the COMAND controller and press ⍟ to confirm.
  If COMAND can locate the Bluetooth® audio device, it will be connected and start playing.

ⓘ With some Bluetooth® audio devices, playback must be initially started on the device itself so that COMAND can play the audio files.

Bluetooth® audio device and simultaneous search for mobile phones

During the search for mobile phones, the connection with the Bluetooth® audio device is terminated (▷ page 384). In the Bluetooth® audio basic display, you will see the No Bluetooth Audio Device Connected message and the Connect Last Device menu item cannot be selected.

Displaying details

- ▶ Select a Bluetooth® audio device in the Bluetooth® device list.
- ▶ Select the symbol to the right of the Bluetooth® audio device by sliding ◎ ➡ the COMAND controller and press ⍟ to confirm.
- ▶ Select Details and press ⍟ to confirm. The following information concerning the selected mobile phone is shown:
  - Bluetooth® name
  - Bluetooth® address
  - availability status (shown after an update)
  - authorization status
- ▶ **To close the detailed view:** turn ❴◎❵ or slide ⬅◎➡ the COMAND controller.

De-authorizing (deregistering) a Bluetooth® audio device

- ▶ Select a Bluetooth® audio device in the Bluetooth® device list.
- ▶ Select the symbol to the right of the Bluetooth® audio device by sliding ◎ ➡ the COMAND controller and press ⍟ to confirm.
- ▶ Select Delete and press ⍟ to confirm. A prompt appears asking whether you really wish to deauthorize this device.
- ▶ Select Yes or No.
  If you select Yes, the device will be deleted from the Bluetooth® device list.
  If you select No, the process will be canceled.

ⓘ Before re-authorizing the Bluetooth® audio device, you should also delete the device name MB Bluetooth from your Bluetooth® audio device's Bluetooth® list. See the Bluetooth® audio device's operating instructions.

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

Switching to Bluetooth® audio mode

The Bluetooth® audio basic display

Example: Bluetooth® audio basic display

① Track name
② Current playback settings (no symbol for "Normal track sequence")
③ Album name
④ Sound settings
⑤ Media list
⑥ Artist
⑦ To stop ■ or start ▶ playback
⑧ To connect a Bluetooth® audio device, to increase the volume on COMAND
⑨ Bluetooth® audio data medium type
⑩ Data medium position in the media list

ⓘ If the Bluetooth® audio device connected supports metadata and corresponding data is available, then the artist, track and album name can be displayed.

Using the Bluetooth® audio basic display

▶ Connect Bluetooth® audio devices (▷ page 461)

or

▶ Reconnect the Bluetooth® audio device (▷ page 463).
COMAND activates the Bluetooth® audio device. The basic display appears and the device starts playing.

Using the DISC button

▶ Press the DISC button one or more times.

By pressing the DISC button repeatedly, you can switch modes in the following order:

- CD/MP3 (disc)
- Memory card mode
- MUSIC REGISTER
- USB storage device
- Media Interface or audio AUX mode
- Bluetooth® audio mode

Using the media list

▶ Select Bluetooth Audio in the media list by turning ◎ the COMAND controller and press ◎ to confirm (▷ page 449). COMAND activates the connected device. You will see a message to this effect. The basic display then appears.

Starting/stopping playback

▶ **To start playback:** select ▶ by sliding ◎ and turning ◎ the COMAND controller and press ◎ to confirm.
Playback starts. ■ is selected.

▶ **To stop playback:** select ■ by turning ◎ the COMAND controller and press ◎ to confirm.
A message appears. ▶ is selected.

▶ **To continue playback:** select ▶ by turning ◎ the COMAND controller and press ◎ to confirm.
A message appears. ■ is selected.

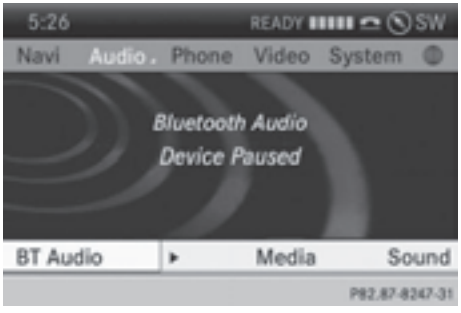
DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

Restarting playback after stopping

During the search for mobile phones , the connection with the Bluetooth® audio device is terminated (▷ page 384). In the Bluetooth® audio basic display (▷ page 465), you will see the No Bluetooth Audio Device Connected message and the Connect Last Device menu item cannot be selected.

When the search is finished, the Bluetooth® audio device can be reconnected.

▶ Confirm Connect Last Device by pressing ⍟.
Depending on the Bluetooth® audio device used, playback starts immediately or you must start playback manually.
In this case, you will see the Bluetooth Audio Device Paused message.



▶ **To start playback:** select ▶ by turning ⍟ the COMAND controller and press ⍟ to confirm.
Playback resumes from the beginning.

Selecting a track

The function is not supported by all Bluetooth® audio devices.

▶ **To skip forward or back to a track:** press the ⏮ or ⏭ button on COMAND.

or

▶ Press the ▲ or ▼ button briefly on the multifunction steering wheel.

▶ **Rapid scroll:** press and hold the ▲ or ▼ button on the multifunction steering wheel until the desired track is reached. If you press and hold the ▲ or ▼ button, the rapid scrolling speed is increased.

Selecting playback options

If the Bluetooth® audio device supports the corresponding function, the following options are available:

- Normal Track Sequence
  The tracks are played in the normal order (e.g. track 1, 2, 3, etc.).
  Audio data playback is determined by the order in which the tracks are written to the data carrier. Alphabetical order is the most common. Once all the tracks in a folder have been played, the tracks in the next folder are played.
- Random Tracks
  All the tracks on the medium are played in random order (e.g. track 3, 8, 5 etc.).

▶ Select BT Audio by sliding ⍟ and turning ⍟ the COMAND controller and press ⍟ to confirm.
The ● dot indicates the option selected.

▶ Select the option by turning ⍟ the COMAND controller and press ⍟ to confirm.
If you select Random Tracks, you will see a corresponding symbol in the display/selection window.

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

Increasing the volume on COMAND

- Select BT Audio by sliding ◎ and turning ◎ the COMAND controller and press to confirm.
- Select Volume and press to confirm. A menu appears. The • dot indicates the current setting.
- Select Standard or Boost and press to confirm.

Information about sound settings (▷ page 298)

You will find further information in the "Audio AUX mode" section (▷ page 473)

Operation with the Media Interface

Connection options

Overview

You will find the connection sockets in the center console stowage compartment.

Device-specific adapter cables are required to connect external devices to the Media Interface. Country-specific versions are supplied with the Media Interface (▷ page 467).

You can connect the following data carriers to COMAND via the Media Interface:

- iPod®
- iPhone®
- certain MP3 players

ⓘ Store individual parts in a safe place.

Only use genuine Mercedes-Benz connection cables.

ⓘ iPod® and iPhone® are registered trademarks of Apple Inc., Cupertino, California, USA.

ⓘ MP3 players that support MTP (**M**edia **T**ransfer **P**rotocol) can be used.

This allows the MP3 player to be easily connected to the Media Interface and removed after use. Audio data is played without problem.

On some MP3 players, you have to activate the relevant function; see the MP3 player operating instructions.

Supported devices

For details and a list of supported devices, visit **http://www.mbusa-mobile.com**. Or call the Mercedes-Benz Customer Assistance Center at 1-800-FOR-MERCedes (1-800-367-6372) (for the USA) or Customer Relations at 1-800-387-0100 (for Canada).

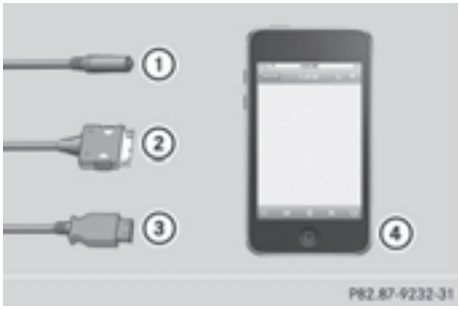
Connecting an external device

Do not leave external devices in the vehicle. They may malfunction in extreme temperatures; see the operating instructions for the respective device. Examples of extreme temperatures are direct sunlight or very low outside temperatures. Mercedes-Benz USA, LLC accepts no liability for damage to external devices.

ⓘ Never connect more than one device at a time. You will otherwise not be able to play back from the external device.

USB hubs (devices with several USB connections) are not supported.

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS



① Four-pin socket for ⅛ inch stereo jack, e.g. for MP3 players (audio and video)
② iPod® plug for connecting an iPod®
③ USB socket for connecting an MP3 player
④ Example of device: iPod®

▶ Connect the external device with suitable socket ①, ② or ③.
COMAND activates the device, a display appears (when connecting an iPod® plug or USB socket).

If you remove a device, the No Device Connected message appears.

ⓘ A connected iPod® or MP3 player should not be simultaneously operated via the Media Interface and the remote control (e.g. Bluetooth® remote control) or directly via the device itself. This may cause unforeseen technical difficulties.
Applications (Apps) that are activated on the connected device may lead to malfunctions.

ⓘ Connecting a fully discharged iPod® or MP3 player can result in an extended initialization period.

Malfunction messages appear while the device is being activated if:

- the connected device is not supported (External Device Unavailable message).
- the connected device consumes too much power.
- the Media Interface connection is faulty.
- a mass storage device (e.g. a USB memory stick or USB hard drive) is connected to the Media Interface.
In this case the Please connect the device to the other USB port message appears.

ⓘ The separate USB connection ensures quick access and expanded media content options.

ⓘ Consult an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center if you have further questions.

Disconnecting an iPod®

▶ Press the release catch on iPod® plug ② and pull the iPod® cable from the iPod®, see the separate cable kit instructions.

Switching to Media Interface mode

General notes

In extreme cases, starting up individual functions can take up to several minutes – this depends on the external device and its content (e.g. video podcasts).

Only use the original software to save files on iPods® or MP3 players. Otherwise, some or all functions may not be available.

Switching on automatically

▶ Connect an external device (▷ page 467). COMAND activates the device (if connected via the iPod® connector or USB socket). The basic display then appears.

Switching on using the DISC button

The external device is connected to the Media Interface.

▶ Press the DISC button one or more times.

By pressing the DISC button repeatedly, you can switch modes in the following order:

- CD/MP3 (disc)
- Memory card mode
- MUSIC REGISTER

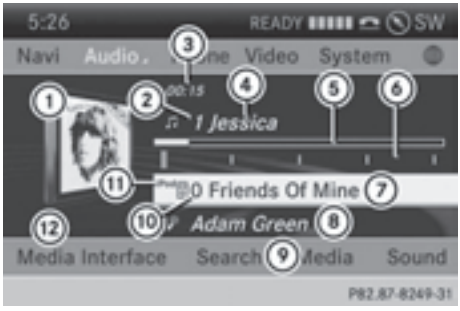
DEALER E-PROCESS

- USB storage device
- Media Interface or audio AUX mode
- Bluetooth® audio mode

Switching on using a number key

▶ Press the 5 JKL number key (single DVD drive).
This selects the connected external audio device directly.

Switching on via the media list



Media Interface mode (iPod® mode)

① Cover (if available) or representation of device
② Track number
③ Elapsed track time (also in format 00:00:00 for audio books)
④ Track name
⑤ Graphic time display
⑥ Track position in playlist
⑦ Album name (if available)
⑧ Artist (if available)
⑨ Music search
⑩ Position in the media list
⑪ Type of data medium
⑫ Playback options

▶ In the media list, turn ❴◎❵ the COMAND controller to select the entry under position 5 and press ◉ to confirm (▷ page 449). COMAND activates the connected device. You will see a message to this effect. The basic display then appears.

If no device is connected, you will see the Media Interface entry instead of a device name.

The type of device connected is indicated by the corresponding symbol for iPod® (iPhone®) or MP3 player.

The current playback option is shown with a symbol after the album name (no display for Normal Track Sequence) (▷ page 472).

ⓘ If the device connected does not contain any playable tracks, a message appears to this effect.

Selecting music files

Note

COMAND displays the data stored on the iPod®, iPhone® or MP3 player according to the file structure used in the respective medium.

Selecting by skipping to a track

▶ **To skip forwards or back to a track:** turn ❴◎❵ the COMAND controller when the display/selection window is active.

or

▶ Press the ⏮ or ⏭ button.
The skip forward function skips to the next track. The skip back function skips to the beginning of the current track if the track has been playing for more than eight seconds. If the track has been playing for less than eight seconds, it skips to the start of the previous track. If you have selected a playback option other than Normal Track Sequence, the track sequence is random.

Selecting using the number keypad

▶ **To make an entry:** press the ✱ button. An input menu appears. The number of characters available for input depends on the number of stored tracks.

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

▶ **To enter a track number:** press a number key, e.g. 7 PQRS.
The digit is entered in the first position in the input line.

ⓘ COMAND will ignore and not display an invalid digit.

▶ Enter more numbers if desired.
The track plays after the last possible number is entered.

ⓘ Pressing and holding a number key for more than two seconds completes the entry, and the corresponding track is played.

Fast forwarding/rewinding

▶ While the display/selection window is active, slide ← ◎ → and hold the COMAND controller until the desired position has been reached.

or

▶ Press and hold the ⏮ or ⏭ button until the desired position is reached.

ⓘ On an iPod® or iPhone®, fast rewind only functions within the current track.

Selecting a category/playlist/folder

Overview

For an iPod®, iPhone® or certain MP3 players, you can select tracks using categories or folders.

Depending on the device connected, the following categories may be available, for example:

- Current Tracklist
- Select By Cover
- Keyword Search
- Playlists (e.g. All)
- Artists
- Albums
- Tracks
- Podcasts
- Genres
- Composers
- Audiobooks
- Videos (except for Hong Kong)

ⓘ Some playback categories contain the entry All. If this entry has been selected, the entire content of the category selected will be played.

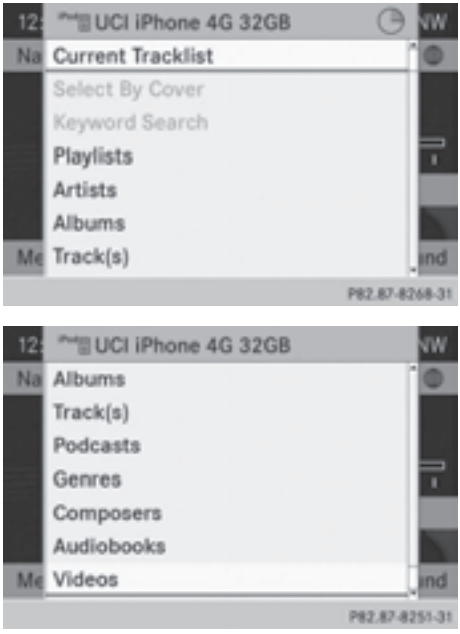
The Videos category is available for iPods® and iPhones® (except for Hong Kong).

ⓘ The functions are available as soon as the entire media content has been read and analyzed. For certain functions, such as keyword search and selection by cover, this can take several minutes, depending on the scope of media and the connected device.

If the same device is reconnected with unchanged media content, these functions are available much more quickly.

However, if you change the media content, it has to be read and analyzed again.

Calling up a category list



Example: category list

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

▶ Select Search in the basic display by sliding ◎↓ and turning ❴◎❵ the COMAND controller and press ◉ to confirm.
The category list appears.

ⓘ Search is not available until the device has been activated.

ⓘ **Reading:** if the media content of the connected device is being read, this is indicated on the upper right by a symbol. When reading has ended, the categories Select By Cover and Keyword Search are available.

Depending on the connected device and the size of the media content, reading may take several minutes. When the device is next started or reconnected, the advanced functions will be quickly available.

However, if you change the media content on your iPod®/iPhone®, it has to be read and analyzed again.

Example: current track list

① Symbol for next folder up
② Device icon and device name
③ Track symbol
④ Current title

▶ Select Current Tracklist by turning ❴◎❵ the COMAND controller and press ◉ to confirm.
The content of the current track list appears.

▶ Select the track by turning ❴ ◎ ❵ the COMAND controller and press ◉ to confirm.
The track is played.

▶ **To switch to the next folder up:** slide ←◎ the COMAND controller.

or

▶ Press the BACK back button.

Playing back the content of a category or folder

▶ Select the category or folder by turning ❴ ◎ ❵ the COMAND controller.

▶ Press ◉ the COMAND controller for longer than 2 seconds.
The content of the category or folder selected is played in accordance with the playback option selected (▷ page 472) .

Alphabetical track selection

iPod®, iPhone® and MP3 player

This function is available for alphabetically sorted categories and folders. This function is not available for albums or playlists, for example.

▶ Select a category, e.g. Artists, by turning ❴◎❵ the COMAND controller and press ◉ to confirm.
The available artists are displayed.

▶ Press the corresponding number key once or repeatedly to select the initial letter of the desired artist. For example, to select an artist whose name begins with C, press the 2 ABC number key three times.
The available letters are listed at the lower edge of the display.

After a message, the first entry in the list which matches the letter entered is highlighted.

ⓘ If no corresponding entry exists, the last entry corresponding to a previous letter is highlighted instead.

ⓘ iPods and MP3 players: the quality of the search results is highly dependent on the version and language variant of the software used to populate the device. A well-known example of such software is iTunes®.

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

If different sorting rules are defined (e.g. in iTunes®), the search is canceled without any result.

Additional selection functions

- Select By Cover

  Albums can be chosen by cover using the menu item.

  The first time the Select By Cover function is used, additional data must be loaded from the iPod®/iPhone®. The current music playback is interrupted to allow access to this data. The process may take a few minutes and should not be canceled. Otherwise it will start again from the beginning the next time Select By Cover is selected. Covers are initially searched for in the Gracenote Media Database and are then added to during playback from the connected device (▷ page 450). The availability depends on the use and the tracks already selected.
- Keyword Search

  Selecting keyword search allows you to search through all categories on the connected device for keywords.

ⓘ More information on Select By Cover and Keyword Search can be found under "Music search, selecting category" (▷ page 470).

ⓘ For an iPod®/iPhone®, the available covers are added most efficiently if the entire media content is in the current playlist. This is the case if you have selected the playback option Tracks or Random Medium (▷ page 472).

Special feature in iPod®/iPhone® mode

ⓘ If the connected iPod®/iPhone® is not functioning or paused, you can search for tracks but cannot select them. After confirming a new track, the Function Unavailable message appears.

Playback options

▶ **To select a playback option:** select Media Interface in the basic display by sliding ◎↓ and turning ◎ the COMAND controller and press ◎ to confirm. The options list appears. The ● dot indicates the option selected.

▶ Select an option and press ◎ to confirm.

The following options are available:

- Normal Track Sequence

  Normal track sequence: you hear the tracks in their normal order (e.g. numerical or alphabetical).
- Random Medium

  All the tracks on the medium are played in random order.
- Random Track List

  The tracks in the currently active category or folder, including any subfolders, are played in random order.

ⓘ If the connected iPod®/iPhone® is not functioning or paused, the playback options are inactive. The display of options is grayed out.

MP3 player instructions

General information

Up to 30,000 tracks per medium are supported.

You can speed up some functions and improve the search results by:

- making sure the names of tracks, albums and artists, for example, are written the same way
- labeling albums featuring various artists as "compilations"

ⓘ Multiple entries of tracks in playlists are filtered out for some players.

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

Data formats

MP3 and WMA are supported as data formats with fixed and variable bit rates (up to 320 kbits/s).

Special considerations when using MP3 players

Up to eight directory levels with up to 1,000 tracks per directory are supported.

Do not use USB extension leads or adapters. They can impair functionality.

ⓘ DRM (Digital Rights Management) protected files are not supported by the Media Interface.

Audio AUX mode

Notes on audio AUX mode

External audio sources may have different volumes, which can mean that system messages such as traffic announcements and navigation system announcements are much louder. If necessary, deactivate the system messages or adjust their volume manually.

You can connect an external audio source (AUX) to COMAND.

Depending on the vehicle model series, the connection is made using a jack in the stowage compartment in the center console or a USB port (▷ page 447).

If COMAND is equipped with the Media Interface, external audio sources are connected using the cable set provided. An AUX socket is not provided. The connections for the Media Interface are located in the stowage compartment in the center console.

ⓘ You will find further information online at **http://www.mbusa-mobile.com**. Or call the Mercedes-Benz Customer Assistance Center at 1-800-FOR-MERCedes (1-800-367-6372) (for the USA) or Customer Relations at 1-800-387-0100 (for Canada).

Switching to audio AUX mode

Switching on using the DISC button

The external device is connected to the audio AUX input.

▶ Press the DISC button one or more times.

By pressing the function button repeatedly, you can change the operating mode in the following order:

- CD/MP3 (disc)
- Memory card mode
- MUSIC REGISTER
- USB storage device
- Media Interface or audio AUX mode
- Bluetooth® audio mode

Switching modes via the audio menu

When you connect an external audio source, audio AUX is not selected automatically.

▶ Select Audio in the main function bar by sliding ↑◎ and turning ❴◎❵ the COMAND controller and press ◎ to confirm.
If AUX mode was the last mode selected, it will now be active.

If another audio source is switched on, you can now switch to audio AUX mode in the audio menu.

▶ Select Audio using ↑◎ and press ◎ to confirm.
The audio menu appears.

▶ Select Aux by turning ❴◎❵ and press ◎ to confirm.
The audio AUX menu appears. The medium in the external audio source is played if the source is connected and playback selected.

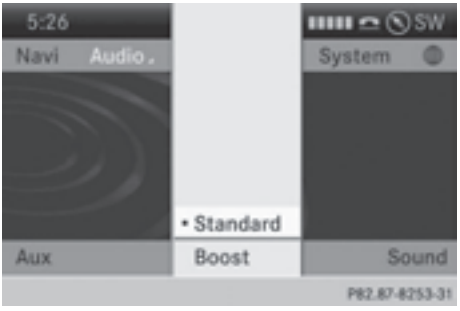
DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

Please see the respective operating instructions for how to operate the external audio source.

Information on:

- Volume settings (▷ page 297)
- Sound settings (▷ page 298)

Increasing the volume on COMAND



▶ Select Volume in the AUX display by turning the COMAND controller and press to confirm.
A menu appears. The • dot indicates the current setting.

▶ Select Standard or Boost and press to confirm.
Standard: the volume of the external audio source is adjusted to a standard value.
Boost: the volume of the external audio source is raised by approximately 10 dB.

A device which is connected as an external audio source may seem quieter or louder in the vehicle, or the usual maximum volume cannot be achieved. On some devices, it is possible to adjust the volume separately. In this case, start at a medium volume and increase it gradually. This enables you to determine whether the system is able to play the music at high volume without distorting it.

Video

Your COMAND equipment

These operating instructions describe all the standard and optional equipment for your COMAND system, as available at the time of going to print. Country-specific differences are possible. Please note that your COMAND system may not be equipped with all the features described.

General information

Automatic picture shutoff

The video image is only displayed for the driver when the transmission lever is in position **P**.

SPLITVIEW allows the front passenger to view the video image (▷ page 305).

When the transmission lever is disengaged from position **P**, the following message appears in the display: In order not to distract you from the traffic situation, the picture is faded out while the vehicle is in motion.

As soon as the selector lever of the transmission is returned to position **P**, the video image is shown.

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

Basic settings

Adjusting the brightness, contrast or color

- In video DVD or video AUX mode, press the COMAND Controller.
  The menu is shown.
- Select DVD-Video or Aux by turning the COMAND controller and press to confirm.
  A menu appears.
- Select Brightness, Contrast or Color by turning the COMAND controller and press to confirm.
- Set the value between - 5 and + 5 and press to confirm.

Changing the picture format

- Press the COMAND controller.
  The menu is shown.
- Select DVD-Video by sliding and turning the COMAND controller and press to confirm.
  A menu appears.
- Select 16:9 Optimized, 4:3 or Widescreen and press to confirm.
  The dot in front of the entry indicates the currently selected format.
- Select a setting by turning the COMAND controller and press to confirm.

Video DVD mode

Important safety notes

WARNING

The CD/DVD drive is a class 1 laser product. If you open the housing of the CD/DVD drive, there is a risk of exposure to invisible laser radiation. This laser radiation could damage your retina. There is a risk of injury.

Never open the housing. Always have maintenance and repair work carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

WARNING

Handling discs while driving may distract you from traffic conditions. You could also lose control of the vehicle. There is a risk of an accident.

Handle discs only when the vehicle is stationary.

Bear in mind that at a speed of only 30 mph (approximately 50 km/h), your vehicle covers a distance of 44 feet (approximately 14 m) every second.

Notes on discs

! Do not affix stickers or labels to the discs. They could peel off and damage COMAND. Stickers can cause the disc to bend, which can result in read errors and disc recognition problems.

! COMAND is designed to play discs that comply with the EN 60908 standard. Therefore, you can only use discs with a maximum thickness of 1.3 mm.

If you insert thicker discs, e.g. those that contain data on both sides (DVD on one side and audio data on the other), they cannot be ejected and can damage the device.

Only use round discs with a diameter of 12 cm. Do not use discs with a diameter of 8 cm, even with an adapter.

Playback problems may occur when playing copied discs. There are a large variety of discs, DVD authoring software, writing software and writers available. This variety means that there is no guarantee that the system will be able to play discs that you have copied yourself.

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

DVD playback conditions

If video DVDs do not conform to the NTSC or PAL TV standards, they may create picture, sound or other problems during playback.

COMAND is capable of playing back video DVDs produced according to the following standards:

- Region code 1 or region code 0 (no region code)
- PAL or NTSC standard

You will generally find the relevant details either on the DVD itself or on the DVD case.

If you insert a video DVD with a different region code, you will see a message to this effect.

COMAND is set to region code 1 at the factory. This setting can be changed at an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center. This will allow you to play video DVDs with a different region code, provided that they are produced in accordance with the PAL or NTSC standard. The region code can be changed up to five times.

Function restrictions

Depending on the DVD, it is possible that certain functions or actions will be temporarily blocked or may not function at all. As soon as you try to activate these functions or actions, you will see the ⃠ symbol in the display.

Inserting and removing DVDs

▶ Proceed as described in the "Inserting and ejecting CDs and DVDs" section (▷ page 446).

Switching to video DVD mode

Switching on automatically

▶ Insert a video DVD.
COMAND loads the medium inserted and starts to play it.

Switching on using the DISC button

▶ Press the DISC button.
COMAND switches to the previous disc operating mode.

By pressing the DISC button repeatedly, you can switch modes in the following order:

- video DVD/CD/MP3 in the single DVD drive (disc mode)
- memory card mode
- MUSIC REGISTER
- USB storage device
- Media Interface or audio AUX mode
- Bluetooth® audio mode

▶ Select Media by sliding ◎⬇ and turning ❴◎❵ the COMAND controller and press ◎ to confirm.

▶ Select a DVD-V video DVD from the media list (▷ page 478).

Switching on with the video menu

▶ Select Video in the main function bar by sliding ⬆◎ and turning ❴◎❵ the COMAND controller and press ◎ to confirm.
Video DVD mode is switched on.

Showing/hiding the control menu

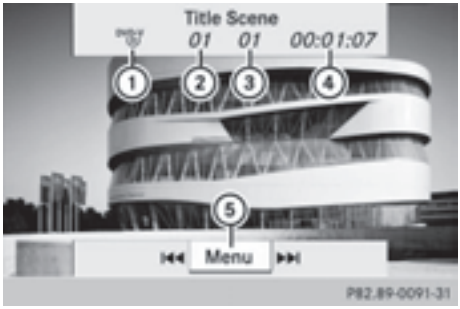
▶ **To show:** in DVD video mode, slide ⬆◎⬇ the COMAND controller.

▶ **To hide:** slide ⬆◎⬇ the COMAND controller.

or

▶ Wait for approximately eight seconds.

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS



Control menu displayed
① Type of data medium
② Current title
③ Current scene
④ Track time
⑤ Shows the menu

ℹ This function is not available while the DVD's own menu is being displayed.

Showing/hiding the menu

▶ **To show:** in full-screen DVD video mode, press ⊛ the COMAND controller.

or

▶ Select Menu while the control menu is shown and press ⊛ to confirm.

▶ **To hide:** slide ↑◎ the COMAND controller and confirm Full Screen by pressing ⊛.

Menu shown
① Video DVD options
② Pause function
③ Stop function
④ Media selection
⑤ Sound settings

ℹ This function is not available while the DVD's own menu is being displayed.

Fast forwarding/rewinding

▶ In full-screen DVD video mode, slide ←◎→ and hold the COMAND controller until the desired position is reached.

or

▶ Press and hold the ⏮ or ⏭ button until the desired position is reached.
You see the control menu.

Stop function

▶ Show the menu (▷ page 477).

▶ **To interrupt playback:** select ■ by turning ◎ the COMAND controller and press ⊛ to confirm.
The ⏸ display changes to ▶. The video image is hidden.

▶ **To continue playback:** select ▶ and press ⊛ to confirm.
Playback continues from the point where it was interrupted.

▶ **To stop playback:** while playback is interrupted, select ■ again and press ⊛ to confirm.

or

▶ During playback, confirm ■ by pressing ⊛ twice in rapid succession.
▶ is selected.

▶ **To restart playback:** confirm ▶ by pressing ⊛.
Playback restarts from the beginning.

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

Pause function

- Show the menu (▷ page 477).
- **To pause playback:** select ⏸ by turning ◁◎▷ the COMAND controller and press ◎ to confirm.
  The ⏸ display changes to ▶.
- **To continue playback:** select ▶ and press ◎ to confirm.
  The menu is hidden.

Selecting a scene/chapter

If the film is divided into scenes or chapters, you can select them directly while the film is running, or skip forwards step by step. Some DVDs do not permit this at certain points (e.g. during the opening credits).

It may also be possible to select the scene/chapter from within the menu stored on the DVD.

- **To skip forwards or back:** in full screen mode, turn ◁◎▷ the COMAND controller.

or

- Slide ←◎→ the COMAND controller.

or

- Press the ⏮ or ⏭ button on the control panel.
  The navigation menu (▷ page 476) appears for approximately eight seconds.

Selecting a film/track

DVD function menu

This function is only available if the DVD is divided into several films/titles. If the DVD contains several films, these can be selected directly. A film can be selected either when the DVD is being played back or when it is stopped.

The film can also be selected from the menu on the DVD itself.

- Show the menu (▷ page 477).
- Select DVD-Video by turning ◁◎▷ the COMAND controller and press ◎ to confirm.
- Select DVD Functions and press ◎ to confirm.
  A menu appears.
- Select Title Selection by turning ◁◎▷ the COMAND controller and press ◎ to confirm.
- Select a film/title and press ◎ to confirm.

Selecting a video DVD from the media list

- Show the menu (▷ page 477).
- Select Media by sliding ◎↓ and turning ◁◎▷ the COMAND controller and press ◎ to confirm.
  The media list appears. The • dot indicates the current medium being played. Video DVDs are indicated by the DVD-V icon.
- Press ◎ the COMAND controller.
  COMAND loads the video DVD and begins playing it.

ⓘ If you select a CD or an MP3 medium, you switch to the respective audio mode.

Further information on the media list (▷ page 449).

DVD menu

Calling up the DVD menu

The DVD menu is the menu stored on the DVD itself. It is structured in various ways according to the individual DVD and permits certain actions and settings.

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

In the case of multi-language DVDs, for example, you can change the DVD language in the DVD menu.

- ▶ Show the menu (▷ page 477).
- ▶ Select DVD-Video in the menu by turning ◀◎▶ the COMAND controller and press ⍟ to confirm.
- ▶ Select DVD Functions and press ⍟ to confirm.
- ▶ Select Menu and press ⍟ to confirm.
  The DVD menu appears.

Selecting menu items in the DVD menu

- ▶ Show the DVD menu (▷ page 478).
- ▶ Select a menu item by sliding ▲◎▼ the COMAND controller and press ⍟ to confirm.

or

- ▶ Select a menu item by sliding ◀◎▶ the COMAND controller and press ⍟ to confirm.
  The menu appears.
- ▶ **To reconfirm your selection:** confirm Select by pressing ⍟.
  COMAND carries out the action.
  Make a selection from the further options, if necessary.
  COMAND then switches back to the DVD menu.

ⓘ Menu items which cannot be selected are shown in gray.

ⓘ Depending on the DVD, the menu items: Back (to movie), Play, Stop, ◀◀, ▶▶ or Go Up may either not function at all or may not function at certain points in the DVD menu. To indicate this, the ⃠ symbol appears in the display.

Moving up one level in the DVD menu

- ▶ Show the DVD menu (▷ page 478).
- ▶ Select the corresponding menu item in the DVD menu and press ⍟ the COMAND controller to confirm.

or

- ▶ Select any menu item in the DVD menu and press ⍟ the COMAND controller to confirm.
- ▶ Select Go Up and press ⍟ to confirm.

Back to the film

- ▶ Press the BACK back button repeatedly until you see the movie.

or

- ▶ Select the corresponding menu item from the DVD menu.
- ▶ Select the Back (to movie) menu item in the menu and press ⍟ to confirm.

Setting the language and audio format

This function is not available on all DVDs. If it is available, you can set the DVD menu language, the audio language or the audio format. The number of settings is determined by the DVD content. It is possible that the settings may also be accessed in the DVD menu (▷ page 478).

- ▶ Show the DVD menu (▷ page 478).
- ▶ In full-screen mode, press ⍟ the COMAND controller to show the menu.
- ▶ Select DVD-Video in the menu by turning ◀◎▶ the COMAND controller and press ⍟ to confirm.
- ▶ Select DVD Functions and press ⍟ to confirm.

- Select Menu Language or Audio Language and press to confirm.
  In both cases, a menu appears after a few seconds. The • dot in front of an entry indicates the currently selected language.
- Select a setting by turning the COMAND controller and press to confirm.

Subtitles and camera angle

These functions are not available on all DVDs. The number of subtitle languages and camera angles available depends on the content of the DVD. It may also be possible to access the settings from the DVD menu.

- Show the DVD menu (▷ page 478).
- Select DVD-Video in the menu by turning the COMAND controller and press to confirm.
- Select DVD Functions and press to confirm.
- Select Subtitles or Camera Angle and press to confirm.
  In both cases, a menu appears. The • dot in front of an entry indicates the current setting.
- Select a setting by turning the COMAND controller and press to confirm.

Interactive content

DVDs can contain interactive content (e.g. a video game). In a video game, for example, you may be able to influence events by selecting and triggering actions. The type and number of actions depend on the DVD.

- Select an action by sliding or the COMAND controller and press to execute it.
  A menu appears and the first entry, Select, is highlighted.
- Press the COMAND controller.

Video AUX mode

Connecting external video sources

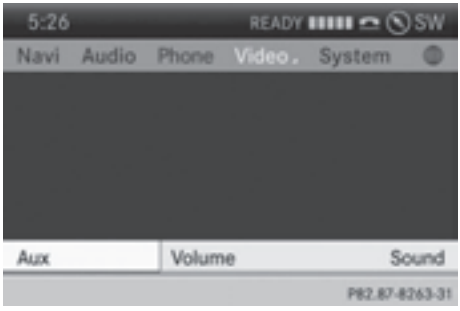
External video sources may have different volumes, which can mean that system messages such as traffic announcements and navigation system announcements are much louder. If necessary, deactivate the system messages or adjust their volume manually.

If your vehicle is equipped with Media Interface, you can connect an external video source (AUX video) (▷ page 467).

The 1/8 inch audio/video jacks are in the center console stowage compartment.

ⓘ In vehicles with a rear view camera, the AUX video jack cannot be used for external video sources.

Switching to AUX video mode



AUX video mode

- Press the DISC function button repeatedly until Media Interface mode is selected.

or

- Select Video in the main function bar by turning the COMAND controller and press to confirm.
  If AUX video mode was the last mode selected, it will now be active.
  If another video source is switched on, you can now switch to AUX video mode in the video menu.

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

- Select Video and press to confirm.
- Select Aux and press to confirm.
  The AUX video menu appears. You will hear and see the content of the external video source if it is connected and switched to playback.

Showing/hiding the menu

- **To show:** in video AUX mode, press the COMAND controller.
- **To hide:** slide the COMAND controller and confirm Full Screen by pressing .

Volume and sound settings

Information on:

- Volume settings (▷ page 297)
- Sound settings (▷ page 298)

A device which is connected as an external video source may seem quieter or louder in the vehicle, or the usual maximum volume cannot be achieved. On some devices, it is possible to adjust the volume separately. In this case, start at a medium volume and increase it gradually. This enables you to determine whether the system is able to play the sound at high volume without distorting it.

Increasing the volume on COMAND

- Show the video AUX menu (▷ page 481).
- Select Volume by turning the COMAND controller and press to confirm.
  A menu appears. The • dot indicates the current setting.
- Select Standard or Boost and press to confirm.
  Standard: the volume of the external video source is adjusted to a standard value.
  Boost: the volume of the external video source is raised by approximately 10 dB.

Picture viewer

Introduction

If there are pictures on the active data medium, you can look at them. You can display pictures with a resolution of up to 20 megapixels.

Data medium	Supported picture formats
CD/DVD with picture files	bmp, jpeg, jpg, png
USB devices (sticks, hard drives) SD memory card	bmp, jpeg, jpg, png

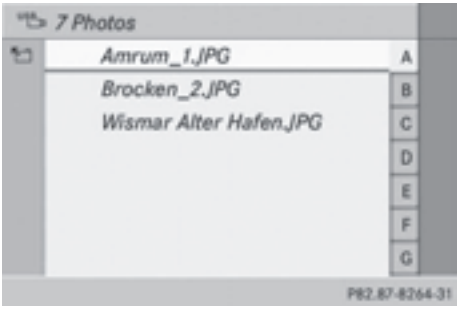
Calling up a category list

- Select a data medium with pictures (e.g. a memory card):
  - in the Audio menu (▷ page 437)
  - in the media list (▷ page 449)
- Select Search in the basic display by sliding and turning the COMAND controller and press to confirm.
  The category list appears (▷ page 454).

Displaying pictures

- Select (▷ page 454) Photos in the category list by turning the COMAND controller and press to confirm.
  A folder directory appears.
- Select a folder with photos and press to confirm.
  The folder displays the existing picture files (example).

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS



▶ Select a photo and press ⊛ to confirm. The photo is displayed and the music is stopped.

Changing the picture view

▶ While viewing a picture (▷ page 481), press ⊛ the COMAND controller. A menu appears.

▶ **To turn the picture clockwise:** confirm Turn Clockwise by pressing ⊛ the COMAND controller.

▶ **To turn the picture counter-clockwise:** select Turn Counterclockwise by turning ⟨◎⟩ the COMAND controller and press ⊛ to confirm.

▶ **To zoom into a picture:** select Zoom by turning the ⟨◎⟩ COMAND controller and press ⊛ to confirm. After you have zoomed into the picture, you can move the section of the picture.

▶ Slide ↑◎↓ and ←◎→ the COMAND controller.

▶ **To revert to the original size:** press ⊛ the COMAND controller.

or

▶ Press the BACK button.

Exiting the picture viewer

▶ Select Back To Menu in the menu by turning ⟨◎⟩ the COMAND controller and press ⊛ to confirm.

Rear Seat Entertainment System

Your COMAND equipment

These operating instructions describe all the standard and optional equipment for your COMAND system, as available at the time of going to print. Country-specific differences are possible. Please note that your COMAND system may not be equipped with all the features described.

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

Overview

Important safety notes

⚠ WARNING

The CD/DVD drive is a class 1 laser product. If you open the housing of the CD/DVD drive, there is a risk of exposure to invisible laser radiation. This laser radiation could damage your retina. There is a risk of injury.

Never open the housing. Always have maintenance and repair work carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

⚠ WARNING

If objects such as headphones/headsets or external audio/video sources are not secured in the passenger compartment, they can be flung around and hit vehicle occupants. There is a risk of injury, for example in the event of sudden braking or a sudden change in direction.

Always stow these items or similar objects carefully so that they cannot be flung around, for example in a lockable vehicle stowage compartment.

equipment

Observe that a range of Rear Seat Entertainment Systems are available for Mercedes-Benz vehicles. In this Operator's Manual, the Rear Seat Entertainment System Code 864 is used for illustration purposes. If you have a different Rear Seat Entertainment System in your vehicle, please refer to the separate printed operating instructions .

Components

The Rear Seat Entertainment System includes:

- two screens for the rear behind the front-seat head restraints
- two remote controls
- a CD/DVD drive
- AUX jacks on both screens (AUX display) and on the CD/DVD drive (AUX drive)
- two sets of cordless headphones

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

Rear-compartment screens

① AUX jacks, detailed view in the "CD/DVD drive and AUX jacks" section (▷ page 485).
② Display

Remote control

Overview

① Switches the screen on/off
② Switches the button lighting on/off
③ Selects the screen for the remote control
④ Selects a menu or menu item
⑤ Confirms a selection or setting
⑥ Switches the sound on or off
⑦ Adjusts the volume
⑧ Skips to a track, fast-forward/fast-rewind
⑨ Selects a track; direct entry
⑩ Exits a menu (back)

ℹ Two remote controls are supplied for the US and Canadian markets.

Selecting the screen for the remote control

The remote control can be used to operate one of the two rear-compartment screens or SPLITVIEW for the front passenger. To do so, you must switch the remote control to the desired screen (▷ page 484).

- ▶ To select the left-hand screen: turn thumbwheel ③ until "**L** REAR" is highlighted in the window.
- ▶ To select the right-hand screen: turn thumbwheel ③ until "**R** REAR" is highlighted in the window.
- ▶ To select SPLITVIEW: turn thumbwheel ③ until "SPLITVIEW" is highlighted in the window.

Switching the screen on/off

If the SmartKey is in position **0** or **1** in the ignition lock (see vehicle Operator's Manual), or if it is not in the ignition lock, the rear-compartment screens will switch off after 30 minutes. Before the screens switch off, they show a message to this effect.

You can switch the screens back on. However, this will discharge the starter battery.

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

- Point the remote control at the rear-compartment screen which has been selected for remote operation.
- Press button ① on the remote control (▷ page 484).
  The respective rear-compartment screen switches on or off.

You can only switch the screens on using the remote control if the ignition is switched on.

Switching the button lighting on/off

- Press button ② on the remote control (▷ page 484).
  Depending on the previous status, the button lighting is switched on or off.

If you do not use the remote control for about 15 seconds, the button lighting switches off automatically.

Switching the sound on or off

- Press button ⑥ on the remote control (▷ page 484).
  The sound is switched on/off.

Selecting a menu/menu item and confirming your selection

- Select a menu/menu item using the ◀ ▶ ▲ ▼ buttons on the remote control and press the OK button to confirm.

CD/DVD drive and AUX jacks

① CD/DVD slot
② AUX, right-hand (R) jack for audio signal (red)
③ AUX, left-hand (L) jack for audio signal (white)
④ AUX, video (V) jack (yellow)
⑤ CD/DVD eject button

The AUX jacks shown are for the AUX drive. Identical jacks can be found on the right-hand side of the rear-compartment screens (AUX display) (▷ page 484).

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

Cordless headphones

Overview

- ▶ **To adjust the headphones:** open both sides of the headphones.
- ▶ Adjust the fitting of the headphones by pulling the headphone band in the direction of the arrow.
- ▶ **To switch the headphones on/off:** press on/off switch ②.
- ▶ **To adjust the volume:** turn volume control ③ until the desired volume is set. If you have connected corded headphones to a rear-compartment screen, you can adjust the volume using the remote control (▷ page 484).
- ▶ **To check the battery condition of charge:** check the state of the batteries using indicator lamp ①.

ⓘ To preserve the batteries, the headphones automatically switch off if they have not received an audio signal for approximately 3 minutes.

Indicator lamp on the cordless headphones

The color of the indicator lamp shows:

- whether the device is switched on or off
- the condition of the inserted batteries

LED display	Status
Green	The batteries are fine.
Red	The batteries are almost discharged.
Lit continuously	The headphones are switched on and connected to a screen.
Flashing	The headphones are searching for the connection to a screen.
No display (dark)	The headphones are switched off or the batteries are discharged.

ⓘ The function of the headphones may be impaired by other radio-based electronic devices such as mobile phones or laptops.

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

Selecting the screen for the headphones

▶ Slide switch ① to **L** (left-hand screen) or **R** (right-hand screen).

Connecting additional headphones

Up to two cordless headphones can be used at the same time for each screen.

You can also connect one additional set of corded headphones to each of the two rear-compartment screens (▷ page 484). The socket is designed for headphones with a 3.5 mm stereo jack plug and an impedance of 32 ohms.

Replacing batteries

Notes

⚠ WARNING

Batteries contain toxic and corrosive substances. If batteries are swallowed, it can result in severe health problems. There is a risk of fatal injury.

Keep batteries out of the reach of children. If a battery is swallowed, seek medical attention immediately.

Environmental note

Batteries contain dangerous substances. It is against the law to dispose of them with the household rubbish. They must be collected separately and recycled to protect the environment.

Dispose of batteries in an environmentally friendly manner. Take discharged batteries to a qualified specialist workshop or a special collection point for used batteries.

Batteries are required for the remote control and for the two sets of cordless headphones. The batteries can be replaced (▷ page 487).

Replacing the batteries of the remote control

① Battery compartment
② Catch tab
③ Battery compartment cover
④ Retaining lugs
⑤ Batteries

The remote control contains 2 type AAA, 1.5 V batteries.

▶ **To open the battery compartment:** remove battery compartment cover ③ on the back of the remote control.

▶ To do so, press down retaining lug ② and take off battery compartment cover ③.

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

- ▶ Remove discharged batteries ⑤ from the tray.
- ▶ Insert the new batteries. Observe the polarity markings on the batteries and battery compartment when doing so.
  Left-hand battery: the positive pole (+) must face upwards.
  Right-hand battery: the positive pole (+) must face downwards.
- ▶ **To close the battery compartment:** insert battery compartment cover ③ starting with retaining lugs ④ into the battery compartment and allow catch tab ② to engage in place.

Replacing cordless headphone batteries

The battery compartment is located on the left headphone. The cordless headphones require two type AAA, 1.5 V batteries.

- ▶ **To open the battery compartment:** turn battery compartment cover ① counterclockwise and remove.
- ▶ Remove the discharged batteries from the tray.
- ▶ Insert the new batteries. Observe the polarity markings on the batteries and battery tray when doing so.
- ▶ **To close the battery compartment:** replace battery housing cover ① and turn it clockwise until it engages.
  If the batteries have been inserted correctly, the indicator lamp will light up green when the headphones are switched on.

ⓘ The operating duration of the headphones with a set of batteries is up to 40 hours.

Basic functions

Using headphones

You can use the cordless headphones supplied and/or up to two sets of corded headphones connected to the corresponding jack of the rear-compartment screens (▷ page 484).

Information on the cordless headphones (▷ page 486).

Using the main loudspeakers

This function is available in conjunction with COMAND.

You can use the vehicle loudspeakers to listen to a disc inserted in the rear-compartment drive. To do so, at least one of the rear-compartment screens must be set to disc mode.

- ▶ **To set on COMAND:** press the RADIO button, for example, to switch on an audio mode.
- ▶ Select Audio by sliding ↑◎ the COMAND controller and press ◎ to confirm.
  The Audio menu appears.
- ▶ Select Rear by turning ◎↔ the COMAND controller and press ◎ to confirm.

ⓘ The headphones' volume setting does not affect the main loudspeakers.

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

Selecting sound settings

You can select the sound settings in the CD/MP3, video DVD and AUX modes.

- ▶ Switch on an operating mode (e.g. audio CD mode) (▷ page 491).
- ▶ Select Treble or Bass using the ▼ ◀ ▶ buttons on the remote control and press the OK button to confirm. An adjustment scale appears.
- ▶ Select a setting using the ▲ ▼ buttons and press the OK button to confirm.

Multiple users

Simultaneous use of the rear-compartment disc drive

The two rear-compartment screens can be operated almost entirely independently from one another. However, there can be a conflict in some menus if the two screens are used simultaneously.

If the rear-compartment disc drive is being used for both screens simultaneously, selecting certain menus or settings on one of the screens also affects the other screen.

The following functions affect both screens:

- changing playback options
- selecting a track (from a track list or folder)
- using the play, pause and stop functions
- fast forwarding/rewinding or scrolling
- calling up the DVD menu and navigating within it
- setting the language, subtitles and camera angle
- calling up interactive DVD content

The following functions affect only one screen:

- audio and video functions as well as picture settings
- switching between full screen and the menu

Switching between operating modes

When you exit an operating mode (e.g. audio CD mode), the current setting is saved. If you call up this operating mode again later, there are two possibilities:

- the operating mode has been changed on the other screen.
- the operating mode has not been changed.

In the first case, the operating mode appears as it is on the other screen.

In the second case, the setting appears on the screen as it was when you last exited the operating mode.

Picture settings

Overview

You can select picture settings in video DVD and AUX mode (▷ page 500).

Adjusting the brightness, contrast and color

Example: TV mode

① Brightness, contrast and color

② Picture formats

- ▶ Switch on video DVD mode (▷ page 494).
- ▶ **To show the menu:** press the OK button on the remote control.

or

- ▶ While the navigation menu is shown, (▷ page 476) select Menu and press the OK button to confirm.

COMAND

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

- Select DVD-Video using the ▼ ◀ ▶ buttons and press the OK button to confirm.
- Select Brightness, Contrast or Color using the ▲ ▼ buttons and press the OK button to confirm.
  An adjustment scale appears.
- Select a setting using the ▲ ▼ buttons and press the OK button to confirm.

Changing the picture format

- **To show the menu:** press the OK button on the remote control.

or

- While the navigation menu is shown, (▷ page 476) select Menu and press the OK button to confirm.
- Select DVD-Video using the ▼ ◀ ▶ buttons and press the OK button to confirm.
  The dot in front of one of the menu items 16:9 Optimized, 4:3 or Widescreen indicates the format currently selected.
- Select a format using the ▲ ▼ buttons and press the OK button to confirm.

System settings

Note

You can adjust almost all system settings individually for each screen without affecting the other screen. You make these settings using the remote control (▷ page 484).

Selecting the display language

- Select System using the ▲ ◀ ▶ buttons on the remote control and press OK to confirm.
  You see the system menu on the selected rear screen.
- Select Settings using the ▼ button and press OK to confirm.
- Select Language using the ▲ ▼ buttons and press the OK button to confirm.
  The list of languages appears. A • dot indicates the current setting.
- Select a language using the ▲ ▼ buttons and press the OK button to confirm.
  The Rear Seat Entertainment System activates the selected language.

Switching the display design

- Select Settings using the ▼ button and press OK to confirm.
- Select Day Mode, Night Mode or Automatic using the ▲ ▼ buttons and press the OK button to confirm.
  The dot indicates the current setting.

Design	Explanation
Day Mode	The display is set permanently to day design.
Night Mode	The display is set permanently to night design.
Automatic	The display design changes depending on the vehicle instrument cluster illumination.

Setting the brightness

- Select Settings using the ▼ button and press OK to confirm.
- Select Brightness using the ▲ ▼ buttons and press the OK button to confirm.
  A scale appears.
- Adjust the brightness using the ▲ ▼ buttons and press the OK button to confirm.
  The brightness bar moves up or down. The picture becomes lighter or darker in accordance with the scale.

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

Showing/hiding the picture

▶ **To hide the picture:** select Display Off in the system menu using the ▼ ▶ buttons on the remote control and press the OK button to confirm.
The picture is hidden.

▶ **To display the picture:** press the OK button.

CD/audio DVD and MP3 mode

Important safety notes

⚠ WARNING

The CD/DVD drive is a class 1 laser product. If you open the housing of the CD/DVD drive, there is a risk of exposure to invisible laser radiation. This laser radiation could damage your retina. There is a risk of injury.

Never open the housing. Always have maintenance and repair work carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

General notes

You will find information on the following topics in the Audio section:

- notes on CDs/DVDs (▷ page 454)
- notes on MP3 mode (▷ page 453)
- notes on copyright (▷ page 454)

Inserting a CD/DVD

① Disc slot
② Disc eject button

Depending on the vehicle model and equipment level, the CD/DVD drive is found:

- behind the center console in a folding compartment, or
- under the rear bench seat, or
- in the stowage box between the rear seats

The CD/DVD drive is a single disc drive. If there is already a disc inserted, this must be ejected before another is inserted.

▶ Insert a disc into the disc slot.
The printed side of the disc must face upwards. If neither side of the disc is printed, the side you wish to play must face downwards.
The CD/DVD drive draws in the disc.

The CD/DVD drive plays the disc:

- if it has been inserted correctly and is a permissible disc, and
- after you have switched to disc mode (audio CD/audio DVD/MP3 mode) (▷ page 491)

Data on an MP3 CD first needs to be loaded by the drive. Loading may take some time, depending on the number of folders and tracks.

Switching to audio CD, audio DVD or MP3 mode

▶ Insert a CD/DVD (▷ page 491).
The Rear Seat Entertainment System loads the inserted disc.

▶ Select Disc in the menu using the ▲ ◀ ▶ buttons on the remote control and confirm by pressing the OK button.
The corresponding mode is switched on. The Rear Seat Entertainment System plays the disc.

ⓘ Variable bit rates in MP3 tracks can result in the elapsed time shown being different from the actual elapsed time.

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

Selecting a track

Selecting by skipping to a track

▶ **To skip forwards or backwards to a track:** press the ◀ or ▶ button on the remote control.

or

▶ Press the ⏮ or ⏭ button.
The skip forward function skips to the next track.

If the elapsed track time has passed 8 seconds, the function skips back to the beginning of the track. If the elapsed time is shorter, it will skip to the start of the previous track.

If the Random Tracks or Random Folder playback option has been selected, the track order is random.

Selecting by track list

In audio CD mode, the track list contains all tracks on the disc currently playing. In audio DVD mode, the track list contains all tracks in the currently active group.

In MP3 mode, the track list shows all tracks in the currently active folder as well as the folder structure, allowing you to select any track on the MP3 CD.

▶ Select Track List (audio CD/DVD mode) or Folder (MP3 mode) using the ▼ ◀ ▶ buttons on the remote control, and confirm by pressing the OK button.

or

▶ Press the OK button when the display/selection window is active.
The track list appears. The • dot indicates the current track.

▶ Select a track using the ▲ ▼ buttons and press the OK button to confirm.

Making a selection by entering the track number directly

▶ Press the * button on the remote control.
The track entry display appears.

Example: track 2

▶ Press number button **2**.

Example: track 12

▶ Press the corresponding number keys in rapid succession.

▶ Wait for approximately three seconds after making the entry.
You will hear the track which has been entered. The corresponding basic menu then reappears.

ⓘ It is not possible to enter numbers that exceed the number of tracks on the CD or in the currently active folder.

Fast forwarding/rewinding

▶ With the display/selection window active, press the ◀ or ▶ button on the remote control repeatedly until you reach the desired position.

or

▶ Press and hold the ⏮ or ⏭ button until the desired position is reached.

Selecting a folder

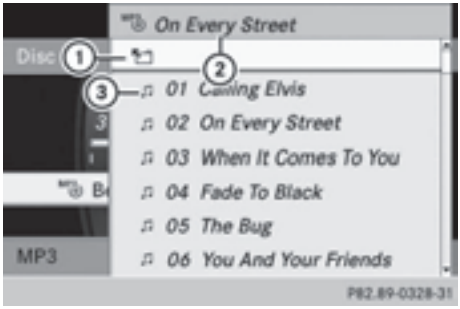
This function is only available in MP3 mode.

▶ Select Folder in MP3 mode using the ▼ ◀ ▶ buttons on the remote control and press the OK button to confirm.

or

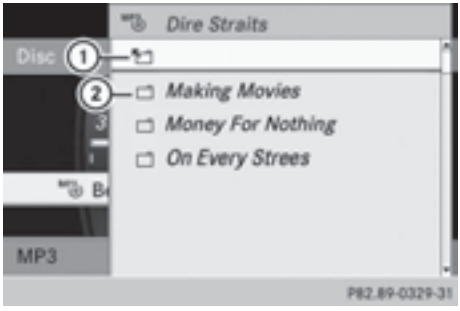
▶ Press the OK button when the display/selection window is active.
The folder content appears.

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS



① Folder selection symbol
② Current folder name
③ Track symbol

▶ **To switch to the superordinate folder:** select symbol ① using the ▲ ▼ buttons on the remote control and press the OK button to confirm.
The display shows the next folder up.



① Folder selection symbol
② Folder symbol

▶ Select a folder using the ▲ ▼ buttons and press the OK button to confirm.
You will see the tracks in the folder.

▶ Select a track using the ▲ ▼ buttons and press the OK button to confirm.
The track is played and the corresponding folder is now the active folder.

Pause function

This function is only available in audio DVD mode.

▶ **To pause playback:** select ❚❚ using the ▼ ◀ ▶ buttons on the remote control and press the OK button to confirm.
The ❚❚ display changes to ▶.

▶ **To continue playback:** select ▶ and press the OK button to confirm.
The ▶ display changes to ❚❚.

Stop function

This function is only available in audio DVD mode.

▶ **To interrupt playback:** select ■ using the ▼ ◀ ▶ buttons on the remote control and press the OK button to confirm.
The ❚❚ display changes to ▶.

▶ **To continue playback:** select ▶ and press the OK button to confirm.
Playback continues from the point where it was interrupted.

▶ **To stop playback:** while playback is interrupted, select ■ again and press the OK button to confirm.
Playback stops and returns to the beginning of the DVD. ▶ is highlighted.

▶ **To restart playback:** select ▶ and press the OK button to confirm.
Playback starts from the beginning of the DVD.

Setting the audio format

The content of an audio DVD can be divided into up to 9 groups. The availability and type of group depends on the respective DVD. A group can contain music in different sound qualities (stereo and multichannel formats, for example), or bonus tracks.

▶ Select DVD-Audio using the ▼ ◀ ▶ buttons on the remote control and press OK to confirm.

▶ Select Group using the ▲ ▼ buttons and press the OK button to confirm.
The list of available audio formats appears. The • dot indicates the format currently selected.

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

- Select an audio format using the ▲ ▼ buttons and press the OK button to confirm.
- **To exit the menu:** press the ◀ or ▶ button.

Playback options

Further information on playback options is available in the "Audio" section (▷ page 452).

- Select CD, DVD-Audio or MP3 using the ▼ ◀ ▶ buttons on the remote control and press the OK button to confirm. The options list appears. The • dot indicates the option currently selected.
- Select Normal Track Sequence, Random Tracks or Random Folder using the ▲ ▼ buttons and press the OK button to confirm.
  The option is switched on. For all options except Normal Track Sequence, you will see a corresponding display in the display/selection window.

If you switch the data carrier which you are currently listening to, the Normal Track Sequence option is activated automatically. If an option is selected, it remains selected after the Rear Seat Entertainment System is switched on or off.

Switching track information on/off (MP3 mode only)

If the function is switched on, folder and track names are displayed.

If the function is switched off, disc and file names are displayed.

- Select MP3 using the ▼ ◀ ▶ buttons on the remote control and press the OK button to confirm.
- Select Display Track Information using the ▲ ▼ buttons and press the OK button to confirm.
  The function is switched on ☑ or off ☐, depending on the previous status.

Video DVD mode

Important safety notes

WARNING

The CD/DVD drive is a class 1 laser product. If you open the housing of the CD/DVD drive, there is a risk of exposure to invisible laser radiation. This laser radiation could damage your retina. There is a risk of injury.

Never open the housing. Always have maintenance and repair work carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

General notes

DVD playback conditions

Playback problems may occur when playing copied discs. There is a large variety of discs, DVD authoring software, writing software and writers available. This variety means that there is no guarantee that the Rear Seat Entertainment System will be able to play video DVDs that you have copied yourself.

Further information can be found under video (▷ page 476). Information regarding COMAND also applies to the Rear Seat Entertainment System.

Function restrictions

Depending on the DVD, it is possible that certain functions or actions described in this section will be temporarily blocked or may not function at all. As soon as you try to activate these functions or actions, you will see the ⃠ symbol in the display.

Switching to video DVD mode

- Insert a video DVD (▷ page 491).
  The Rear Seat Entertainment System loads the disc.

  If disc mode was the last mode selected, it will now be active.

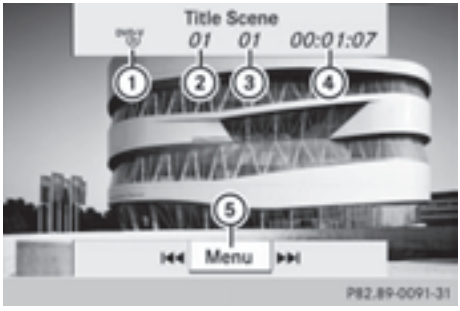
DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

If it was not, switch on video DVD mode as described in the following instruction.

▶ Select Disc in the menu using the ▲ ◀ ▶ buttons on the remote control and confirm by pressing the OK button.
If the video DVD fulfills the playback criteria, the film either starts automatically or the menu stored on the DVD appears. If the DVD menu appears, you must start the film manually.

▶ Select the corresponding menu item in the DVD menu.

Showing/hiding the control menu



Control menu displayed
① Type of data medium
② Current title
③ Current scene
④ Track time
⑤ Shows the menu

▶ **To show:** press the ▲ or ▼ button on the remote control.

▶ **To hide:** press the ▲ or ▼ button.

or

▶ Wait about eight seconds.

Showing/hiding the menu

Example: menu shown
① Video DVD options
② Pause function
③ Stop function
④ Media selection
⑤ Sound settings

▶ **To show:** press the OK button on the remote control.

or

▶ Select Menu while the control menu is shown and press the OK button to confirm.

▶ **To hide:** press the ▲ button, select Full Screen and press the OK button to confirm.

Fast forwarding/rewinding

▶ Press and hold the ⏮ or ⏭ button on the remote control until the desired position has been reached.
You see the control menu.

Pause function

▶ **To show the menu:** press the OK button on the remote control.

or

▶ Select Menu while the control menu is shown and press the OK button to confirm.

▶ **To pause playback:** select ⏸ and press the OK button to confirm.
The ⏸ display changes to ▶.

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

▶ **To continue playback:** select ▶ and press the OK button to confirm.
The menu is hidden.

Stop function

▶ **To show the menu:** press the OK button on the remote control.

or

▶ Select Menu while the control menu is shown and press the OK button to confirm.

▶ **To interrupt playback:** select ■ and press the OK button to confirm.
The ❚❚ display changes to ▶. The video image is hidden.

▶ **To continue playback:** select ▶ and press the OK button to confirm.
Playback continues from the point where it was interrupted. The menu is hidden.

▶ **To stop playback:** while playback is interrupted, select ■ again and press the OK button to confirm.
Playback stops and returns to the beginning of the DVD. ▶ is highlighted.

▶ **To restart playback:** select ▶ and press the OK button to confirm.
Playback starts from the beginning of the DVD.

Selecting a scene/chapter

General notes

Observe the information on DVD video mode (▷ page 478).

Skipping forwards/backwards

▶ Press the ◀ or ▶ button on the remote control.

or

▶ Press the ⏮ or ⏭ button.
The navigation menu (▷ page 476) appears for approximately eight seconds.

Selecting a scene/chapter directly

These examples illustrate how to select scene/chapter 5.

▶ **Option 1:** while the film is playing, press the ✳ button on the remote control.

▶ Press the corresponding number key, such as **5**.

▶ **Option 2:** while the film is playing, press the OK button on the remote control and show the menu.

▶ Select DVD-V and press the OK button to confirm.

▶ Select DVD Functions and press the OK button to confirm.

▶ Select Scene Selection and press the OK button to confirm.

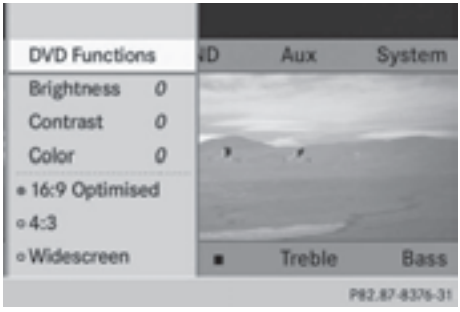
▶ Select 5 using the ▲ or ▼ button and press the OK button to confirm.
In both cases, playback will begin from the fifth scene/chapter after a brief pause.

Selecting a film/track

Option 1:

▶ Press the OK button on the remote control and show the menu.

▶ Select DVD-Video and press the OK button on the remote control to confirm.



▶ Select DVD Functions and press the OK button to confirm.

▶ Select Title Selection and press the OK button to confirm.

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

- ▶ **To call up the selection list:** press the (OK) button.
- ▶ Select a film/title.

Option 2:

Example: selecting film 2

- ▶ Press button **2**.
  After a brief pause, the second film is played.

DVD menu

Calling up the DVD menu

The DVD menu is the menu stored on the DVD itself. It is structured in various ways according to the individual DVD and permits certain actions and settings.

In the case of multi-language DVDs, for example, you can change the DVD language in the DVD menu.

- ▶ Press the (OK) button on the remote control and show the menu.
- ▶ Select DVD-Video and press the (OK) button on the remote control to confirm.
- ▶ Select DVD Functions and press the (OK) button to confirm.
- ▶ Select Menu and press the (OK) button to confirm.
  The DVD menu appears.

Selecting menu items in the DVD menu

- ▶ Select a menu item using the ▲ ▼ ◀ ▶ buttons on the remote control and press the (OK) button to confirm.
  A menu appears.
- ▶ Confirm Select by pressing the (OK) button.
  The Rear Seat Entertainment System carries out the action or shows a submenu.
- ▶ If available, additional options can now be selected.
  The Rear Seat Entertainment System then switches back to the DVD menu.

ⓘ Menu items which cannot be selected are shown in gray.

ⓘ Depending on the DVD, the menu items: Back (to the movie), Play, Stop, ⏮, ⏭ or Go Up may either not function at all or may not function at certain points in the DVD menu. To indicate this, the ⃠ symbol appears in the display.

Stopping a film or skipping to the beginning or end of a scene

- ▶ Select any menu item from the DVD menu.
  The menu appears.
- ▶ **To stop the film:** select the Stop menu item and press the (OK) button on the remote control to confirm.
- ▶ **To skip to the end of a scene:** select the ⏭ menu item and press the (OK) button to confirm.
- ▶ **To skip to the beginning of a scene:** select the ⏮ menu item and press the (OK) button to confirm.

Moving up one level in the DVD menu

- ▶ Show the DVD menu.
- ▶ Press the ⮌ back button on the remote control or select the corresponding menu item in the DVD menu.

or

- ▶ Select any menu item in the DVD menu and press the COMAND controller to confirm.
- ▶ Select Go Up and press to confirm.

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

Back to the film

- Press the BACK button repeatedly until you see the movie.

or

- Select any menu item in the DVD menu and press OK to confirm.
- Select the Back (to the movie) menu item in the menu and press the OK button to confirm.

Setting the audio format

This function is not available on all DVDs. If it is available, you can set the audio language or the audio format. The number of settings is determined by the DVD content. It may also be possible to access the settings from the DVD menu.

- Press the OK button on the remote control and show the menu.
- Select DVD-Video and press the OK button on the remote control to confirm.
- Select DVD Functions and press the OK button to confirm.
- Select Audio Language and press the OK button to confirm.
  A menu appears after a short while. The • dot in front of an entry indicates the currently selected language.
- Select a language using the ▲ ▼ buttons and press the OK button to confirm.
- **To exit the menu:** press the ◀ or ▶ button.

Subtitles and camera angle

These functions are not available on all DVDs. The number of subtitle languages and camera angles available depends on the content of the DVD. It may also be possible to access the settings from the DVD menu.

- Press the OK button on the remote control and show the menu.
- Select DVD-Video and press the OK button on the remote control to confirm.
- Select DVD Functions and press the OK button to confirm.
- Select Subtitles or Camera Angle and press the OK button to confirm.
  In both cases, a menu appears after a few seconds. The • dot in front of an entry indicates the current setting.
- Select a setting using the ▲ ▼ buttons and press the OK button to confirm.
- **To exit the menu:** press the ◀ or ▶ button.

Interactive content

DVDs can also contain interactive content (e.g. a video game). In a video game, you may be able to influence events by selecting and triggering actions. The type and number of actions depend on the DVD.

- Select an action using the ▲ ▶ ▼ ◀ buttons on the remote control and press the OK button to execute it.
  A menu appears and the first entry, Select, is highlighted.
- Press the OK button.

Operation with an active COMAND source

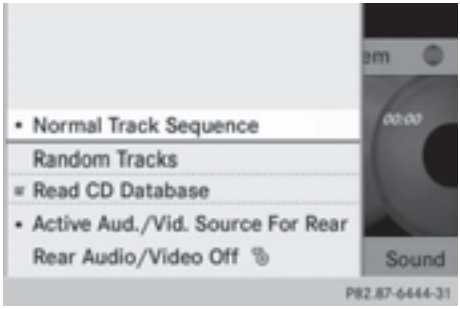
Switching the function on/off in COMAND

You can transfer an audio or video source selected in COMAND to the Rear Seat Entertainment System. If you subsequently switch modes in COMAND, the new source will not be transmitted to the Rear Seat Entertainment System.

- **To switch on the function in COMAND:** switch to the desired audio mode in COMAND, e.g. CD mode (▷ page 448), or show the menu in video DVD mode (▷ page 476).
- Select the menu item at the bottom left, e.g. CD in audio CD mode, by sliding ◎↓

DEALER E-PROCESS

and turning ◀◎▶ the COMAND controller and press ⊛ to confirm.



▶ Select Active Aud./Vid. Source For Rear and press ⊛ to confirm.

In the status bar at the top, you will see the headphones icon and the CD icon for the source that has been switched on.

▶ **To switch off the function in COMAND:** switch on the desired audio mode in COMAND or show the menu in video DVD mode.

▶ Select the menu item at the bottom left, e.g. CD in audio CD mode, by sliding ◎↓ and turning ◀◎▶ the COMAND controller and press ⊛ to confirm.

▶ Select Rear Audio/Video Off CD and press ⊛ the COMAND controller to confirm.

Selecting an active COMAND source on the rear-compartment screen

Loading the active COMAND source

▶ Select COMAND using the ▲ ◀ ▶ buttons on the remote control and press OK to confirm.
The audio or video source selected in COMAND is loaded in the Rear Seat Entertainment System.

When the loading process is complete, the audio or video source is set in the Rear Seat Entertainment System.

If Rear Audio/Video Off is activated in COMAND, the COMAND is off or there is no active COMAND source message appears.

Audio CD mode

▶ **To select by skipping to a track:** press the ◀ or ▶ button.

or

▶ Press the ⏮ or ⏭ button.
The skip forward function skips to the next track.

If the elapsed track time has exceeded 8 seconds, the function skips back to the beginning of the track.

If the elapsed track time is less than 8 seconds, the function skips back to the beginning of the previous track.

Additional setting option:

- Adjusting the sound settings (▷ page 489)

Audio DVD mode

▶ **To skip to the next/previous group:** press the ▼ button on the remote control.

▶ To select ◀◀ ▶▶: highlight using the ◀ or ▶ button and press OK.

Additional setting option:

- Adjusting the sound settings (▷ page 489)

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

MP3 mode

▶ **To select a track by skipping to a track:** press the ◀ or ▶ button on the remote control.

or

▶ Press the ⏮ or ⏭ button.
The skip forward function skips to the next track.

If the elapsed track time has exceeded 8 seconds, the function skips back to the beginning of the track.

If the elapsed track time is less than 8 seconds, the function skips back to the beginning of the previous track.

▶ **To select a folder:** press the ▼ button on the remote control.

▶ Highlight one of the two folder symbols with the ◀ or ▶ button and press OK to confirm.
Depending on your selection, the previous or next folder is selected and the first track is played.

Additional setting option:

- Adjusting the sound settings (▷ page 489)

Video DVD mode

▶ **To hide a menu:** confirm Menu with the OK button.
The video image is played in full screen mode.

Additional setting options:

- Adjusting the brightness, contrast and color (▷ page 489)
- Changing the picture format (▷ page 490)
- Adjusting the sound settings (▷ page 489)

AUX mode

Introduction

You can connect one external video source to each of the displays of the Rear Seat Entertainment System (AUX display) and also one external video source to the rear-compartment CD/DVD drive (AUX drive) with a sound and video signal.

Please see the corresponding operating instructions for information on how to operate the external video source.

For further details about external video sources, please consult an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

Connecting AUX equipment

AUX drive

The AUX drive jacks are located on the CD/DVD drive next to the CD/DVD eject button (▷ page 485).

Displaying AUX

The AUX display jacks are on the side of the screen (▷ page 484).

Audio and video connection

▶ Insert the audio plugs for the left and right signals into the corresponding **L** and **R** jacks.

▶ Insert the video plug into the **V** jack.

Activating AUX mode

AUX drive

▶ Select Aux in the menu using the ▲ ◀ ▶ buttons on the remote control and press the OK button to confirm.
The AUX menu appears.

▶ Select Source from the AUX menu and press the OK button to confirm.

▶ Select Disc Drive Aux and press the OK button to confirm.
You will hear and see the content of the external video source if it is connected to the CD/DVD drive and switched to playback. If no video image is available from the AUX source connected, you will see an audio menu.

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

Displaying AUX

- Select the screen by turning the scroll wheel on the remote control (▷ page 484) until "**L** REAR " (left screen) or "REAR **R**" (right screen) is highlighted in the window.
- Select Aux in the menu using the ▲ ◀ ▶ buttons on the remote control and press the OK button to confirm.
- Select Source from the AUX menu and press the OK button to confirm.
- Select Display Aux and press the OK button to confirm.
  You will see and hear the content of the video source if it is switched to playback. If no video image is available from the AUX source connected, you will see an audio menu.

Adjusting treble and bass

- Select Treble or Bass in the AUX menu and press the OK button on the remote control to confirm.
  An adjustment scale appears.
- Select a setting using the ▲ or ▼ button and press the OK button to confirm.

Adjusting the brightness, contrast or color

- Select Display Aux or Disc Drive Aux in the AUX menu and press the OK button to confirm.
- Select Brightness, Contrast or Color and press the OK button to confirm.
  An adjustment scale appears.
- Select a setting using the ▲ or ▼ button and press the OK button to confirm.

Changing the picture format

- Select Display Aux or Disc Drive Aux in the AUX menu and press the OK button to confirm.
- Select 16:9 Optimized, 4:3 or Widescreen using the ▲ ▼ buttons and press the OK button to confirm.
  The dot in front of a menu item indicates the current setting.

SIRIUS Weather

Your COMAND equipment

These operating instructions describe all the standard and optional equipment for your COMAND system, as available at the time of going to print. Country-specific differences are possible. Please note that your COMAND system may not be equipped with all the features described.

Introduction

ℹ This function is currently not available for Canada.

For the reception of weather forecasts via satellite radio, you will need a SIRIUS XM Satellite Weather subscription.

When the Call SIRIUS to activate system at 888-539-7474 message with the SIRIUS device identification number appears, you will first have to obtain access to the weather service. A description of the procedure can be found in the "Registering satellite radio" section (▷ page 442).

COMAND can receive weather forecasts via satellite radio for the entire USA (including Alaska and Hawaii). The received weather data can be displayed as an information chart (daily forecast, five-day forecast, detailed information) or on the weather map.

The weather data received from a weather station is stored in COMAND for one hour. It can therefore be displayed again immediately

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

after restarting the engine (for example after refueling).

The weather map can display the following weather data with symbols:

- rain radar
- storm characteristics
- areas of high-pressure/low-pressure, weather fronts
- course of tropical cyclones (hurricanes, typhoons)
- wind direction and speeds

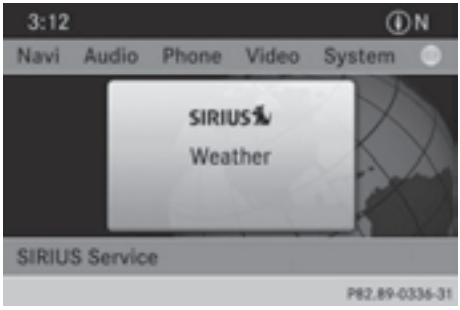
ⓘ The rain radar cannot be displayed for Alaska, Hawaii and Puerto Rico.

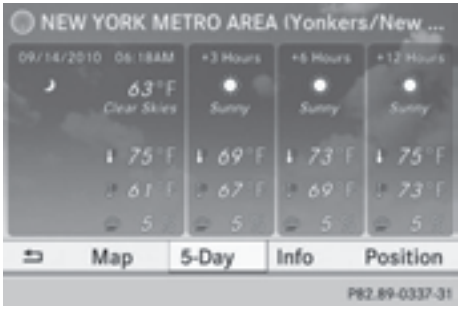
ⓘ Hurricane: term used to describe the tropical cyclones that primarily develop in the Atlantic, North Pacific and South Pacific oceans. The wind speeds are above 74 mph (118 km/h). Five categories are used to classify the strength of a hurricane.

Typhoon: term used to describe a tropical cyclone that develops in the northwestern Pacific. The wind speeds are in the category of a hurricane.

Switching the SIRIUS Weather display on/off

Switching on





Example: daily forecast as an information chart

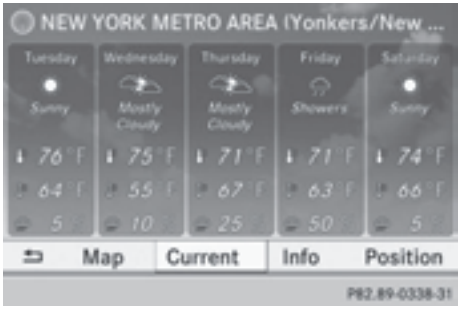
▶ Select the symbol in the main function bar by sliding ↑ and turning ❴❵ the COMAND controller and pressing to confirm.
The SIRIUS Weather basic display appears.

▶ Confirm SIRIUS Weather by pressing .
The information chart shows the daily forecast at the current vehicle position.

You see the following information:

- the date and time of the weather message received last
- information on the current weather (temperature, cloud cover) and forecast for the next 3, 6, 12 hours
- the current highest temperature and forecast
- the current lowest temperature and forecast
- the probability of rain

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS



Example: five-day forecast as an information chart

- ▶ **To switch to a five-day forecast:** confirm 5-day by pressing ⍟.
  The information chart displays the forecast for the next five days in the currently selected location.
- ▶ **To return to the current forecast:** confirm Current by pressing ⍟.

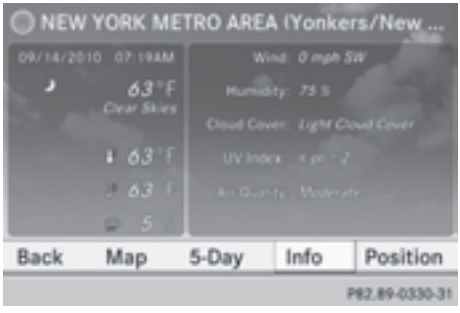
Switching off

- ▶ Press the BACK back button.

or

- ▶ Select Back by turning ◀◎▶ the COMAND controller and press ⍟ to confirm.
  Both options appear in the SIRIUS Weather basic display.

Displaying detailed information



Besides the current temperatures, you can display information such as wind speeds and UV index.

- ▶ Select Info in the information chart by turning ◀◎▶ the COMAND controller and press ⍟ to confirm.
  The information chart shows detailed information for the selected area.

Selecting the area for the weather forecast

Introduction

You can select the following areas:

- the current vehicle position
- vicinity of the destination
- a winter sports area
- an area within the USA

You can select an area in the information chart (option 1), on the map (option 2) or from the memory. To select from the memory you must first save an area (▷ page 505).

ⓘ COMAND receives weather forecast data from the nearest weather station at the selected location.

Selecting the location in the information chart

"Selecting the area for the weather forecast" menu

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

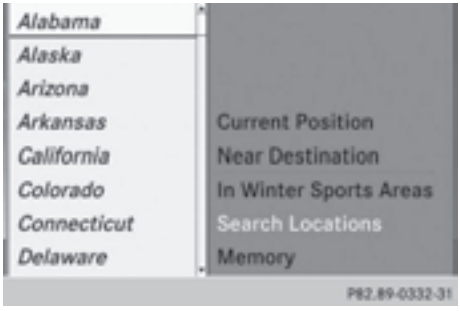
- Select Position in the information chart by turning ◀ ◎ ▶ the COMAND controller and press ◉ to confirm.
  A menu appears.
- **To select the current vehicle position:** confirm Current Position in the menu by pressing ◉.
  COMAND receives the weather data for the current vehicle position from the nearest weather station and displays it automatically.
- **To select the vicinity of the destination:** select Near Destination in the menu by turning ◀ ◎ ▶ the COMAND controller and press ◉ to confirm.

ⓘ You can select Near Destination once a route has been calculated (▷ page 329). The menu item is otherwise grayed out.

Selecting a state (searching for winter sport areas)

- **To select a winter sports area:** select In Winter Sports Areas in the menu and press ◉ to confirm.
- Select a state, e.g. Colorado and press ◉ to confirm.
- Select a winter sports area from the menu and press ◉ to confirm.
  The weather data and other information is displayed for the winter sports area that has been selected. The data is supplied by the nearest weather station.

  The information chart shows the following information (if available):
  - ski slopes/ski lifts
  - snowboarding and nighttime opening
  - snow conditions (e.g. snow depth)
  - temperature



Selecting a state (searching for an area)

- **To search for a city:** select a state, e.g. Florida and press ◉ to confirm.

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

▶ Select a city, e.g. Daytona Beach and press ⊛ to confirm.
The information chart shows the weather forecast for the selected area. The data is supplied by the nearest weather station.

Selecting the location in the weather map

▶ Call up the weather map (▷ page 505).
▶ Move the weather map so that the crosshair is over the desired area (▷ page 506).
▶ Press ⊛ the COMAND controller.
The information chart shows the weather forecast for the selected area. The data is supplied by the nearest weather station.

Memory functions

Storing the area in the weather memory

For areas that are frequently called up, 10 presets (0 – 9) are available in the weather memory.

▶ **In the weather memory:** select the area for the weather forecast (▷ page 503).
The selected area is shown at the top in the status bar.
▶ Select Position in the information chart by turning ❴◎❵ the COMAND controller and press ⊛ to confirm.
▶ Select Memory and press ⊛ to confirm.
▶ Select the preset by turning ❴◎❵ or sliding ⬆◎⬇ the COMAND controller.
▶ Press and hold ⊛ the COMAND controller until you hear a tone.
The area is entered on the selected preset.
▶ **To store rapidly:** in the daily forecast (▷ page 502) press and hold a number key, e.g. 2 ABC, until the preset position number is shown in the status bar in front of the area name.

ⓘ You can also use this function:
- in the five-day forecast (▷ page 503)
- in the detailed information view (▷ page 503).

Selecting an area from the weather memory

▶ **From the weather memory:** in the information chart, select Position by turning ❴◎❵ the COMAND controller and press ⊛ to confirm.
▶ Select Memory and press ⊛ to confirm.
▶ Select a preset that contains an entry by turning ❴◎❵ or sliding ⬆◎⬇ the COMAND controller and press ⊛ to confirm.
The weather data for the selected area is displayed.
▶ **Rapid selection:** if there is an entry available in the weather memory, e.g. when the daily forecast is shown, briefly press a number key, such as 2 ABC.
The weather data for the selected area is displayed.

Weather map

Calling up the weather map

Example: weather map

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

- Select Map in the information chart by turning the COMAND controller and press to confirm.
  The weather map is shown on a 500-mi or 500-km scale.

For the map display, you can activate the topographic map style (▷ page 371).

Moving the weather map

- Slide ←, →, ↑, ↓ or the COMAND controller.
  The weather map moves in the corresponding direction under the crosshair.

Changing the scale

- As soon as you turn the COMAND controller, you see the scale bar.
- Turn until the desired scale is set.

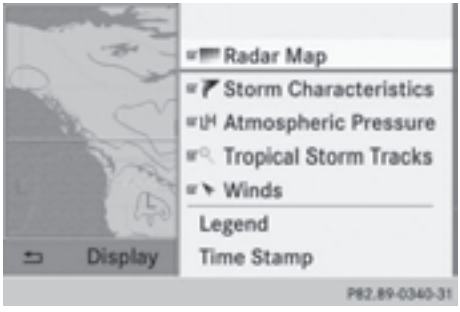
Showing/hiding the menu in the weather map

- **To show:** press the COMAND controller in the weather map.
- **To hide:** slide up the COMAND controller.

Selecting a weather station in the map

- Move the weather map and crosshair to the desired position (▷ page 506).
- Press the COMAND controller.
  The menu is shown.
- Confirm Display Weather by pressing .
  COMAND receives the weather data for the selected position from the nearest weather station and displays it automatically as a daily forecast.

Switching layers on the map on/off



You can switch on different layers, for example to display the rain radar, weather fronts and the course of tropical storms on the map.

- Display the menu on the weather map (▷ page 506).
- Select Map Options by turning the COMAND controller and press to confirm.
  A menu appears.
- Select the layer by turning or sliding the COMAND controller and press to confirm.
  Switch the display on ☑ or off ☐.

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

Explanation of the layers on the weather map

Layer	Map display	Selectable scales
Radar Map	Shows the rain radar as a colored area on the map. For an explanation of the colors, see the legend (▷ page 510).	All
Storm Characteristics	Shows the characteristics of a storm Characteristics are: • tornadic storm: storm cell with strong winds (super cell), from which a tornado can develop. Tornadoes are also known as twisters. • cyclone: storm cells from which a tornadic storm can develop • hailstorm • the likelihood of a hailstorm	All
Atmospheric Pressure	Shows the position of high and low-pressure areas (H, L), weather fronts and isobars	200 miles (200 km) 500 miles (500 km)
Tropical Storm Tracks	Shows the path/directional movement speed of a tropical storm with time and strength information	All
Winds	Shows the wind direction and wind speed	5 miles (5 km)

Sample displays of weather data in the map

Weather map showing the rain radar

Conditions: the Radar Map layer is active (▷ page 506) and weather data is available.

The precipitation radar legend can be called up at (▷ page 510).

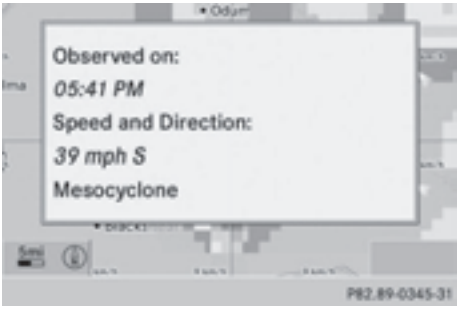
Displaying storm characteristics

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

Conditions: the Storm Characteristics layer is active (▷ page 506) and weather data is available.

The example shows hail showers and tornadic storms together with direction and speed of propagation.

The storms legend can be called up (▷ page 510).



Example: weather map with information on a cyclone

▶ Slide ←◎→, ↑◎↓ or ⤡◎⤢ the COMAND controller and move the crosshair onto a corresponding symbol.

▶ Press ⍟ the COMAND controller.

The following information is shown (if available):

- characteristics of the storm cell
- date and time of observation (time stamp)
- directional movement speed and path

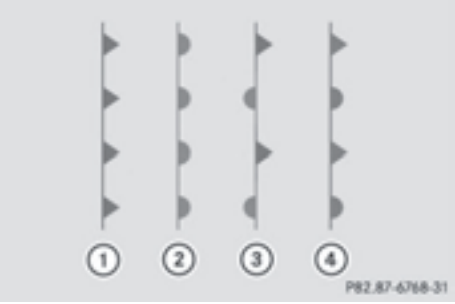
ⓘ The directional movement speed is the speed at which the storm cell moves.

Example: weather map showing weather fronts

Conditions: the Atmospheric Pressure layer is switched on (▷ page 506) and weather data is available.

The example shows the position of high and low-pressure areas (H, L), weather fronts and isobars.

ⓘ Isobars are lines that show where the air pressure is the same.



Legend: weather fronts

① Cold front (blue line with blue triangles)
② Warm front (red line with red semi-circles)
③ Stationary front (red-blue line with red semi-circles and blue triangles)
④ Occlusion (violet line with a violet semi-circle and triangles)

Weather front	Explanation
Cold front	If a cold front moves in, the weather remains changeable and there are often rain showers and thunderstorms. The air temperature decreases.
Warm front	This can mean longer periods of rain and can lead to an increase in cloud cover and a slow increase in temperature.

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

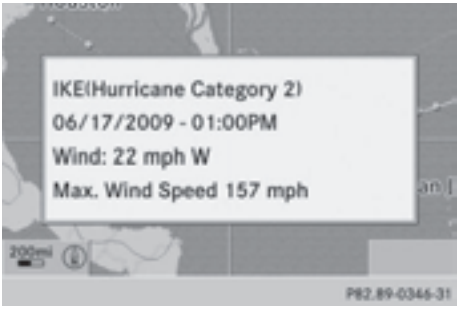
Weather front	Explanation
Stationary front	The weather front moves minimally. The weather remains changeable in this area.
Occlusion	This occurs when a faster cold front reaches an advancing warm front and combines with it. The weather remains changeable and rainy within an occlusion.

Example: weather map showing the progress of a tropical storm

① Position on the forecast path
② Current position of the cyclone
③ Position on the previous path

Conditions: the Tropical Storm Tracks layer is switched on (▷ page 506) and weather data is available.

A dotted line shows the previous path and the forecast path of a tropical low-pressure area (cyclone).



Information on a cyclone

You can select individual points (①, ② and ③) on the path and display further information on them.

▶ In the map, slide ←◎→, ↑◎↓ or ⤢◎⤡ the COMAND controller and slide the crosshair to ①, ② or ③.
▶ Press ⟲ the COMAND controller.

Showing information (if available):

- name of the tropical storm and category
- time stamp
- speed and direction of propagation (Wind)
- maximum wind speed (Max. Wind Speed)

ⓘ The directional movement speed is the speed at which the storm cell of a tropical storm moves.

A tropical storm is separated into different categories according to the location at which it develops.

Region of origin	Category
Atlantic, North and South Pacific Oceans	Tropical Low Pressure System
Atlantic, North and South Pacific Oceans	Tropical Rain Zone
Atlantic, North and South Pacific Oceans	Tropical Storm

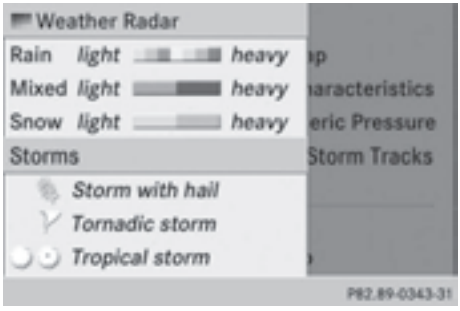
DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

Region of origin	Category
Atlantic, North and South Pacific Oceans	Hurricane Category 1 to Hurricane Category 5
Northwestern Pacific Ocean	Tropical Low Pressure System
Northwestern Pacific Ocean	Tropical Cyclone
Northwestern Pacific Ocean	Typhoon
Northwestern Pacific Ocean	Super-Typhoon

You can also see the time stamp for the weather data on map scales of 50 miles and smaller.

The weather map shows wind directions and wind speeds.

Legend (precipitation radar and storms)

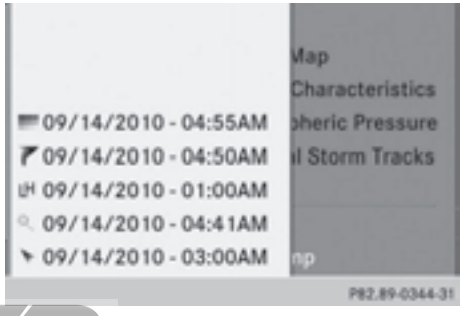


- ▶ Display the menu on the weather map (▷ page 506).
- ▶ Select Map Options by turning ⟨◎⟩ the COMAND controller and press ⟨◉⟩ to confirm.
- ▶ Select Legend and press ⟨◉⟩ to confirm.

ⓘ The symbol for a tornadic storm is also valid for a cyclone (mesocyclone).

Precipitation type	Color scale
Rain	Seven color levels from light (light green) to heavy (red)
Mixed	Light (light violet) to heavy (violet)
Snow	Light (light turquoise) to heavy (turquoise)

Time stamp



DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

The time stamp shows when the weather data was created by the weather station.

A time stamp corresponds to the time at the vehicle's current position. The changeover from summer time to standard time is performed automatically.

- ▶ Display the menu on the weather map (▷ page 506).
- ▶ Select Map Options by turning the COMAND controller and press to confirm.
- ▶ Select Time Stamp and press to confirm.

Changing to the information chart

- ▶ Display the menu on the weather map (▷ page 506).
- ▶ Select Display Weather and press to confirm.

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

DEP
DEALER E-PROCESS

Useful information 514
Stowage areas 514
Features 518

DEP
DEALER E-PROCESS

Useful information

ⓘ This Operator's Manual describes all models and all standard and optional equipment of your vehicle available at the time of publication of the Operator's Manual. Country-specific differences are possible. Please note that your vehicle may not be equipped with all features described. This also applies to safety-related systems and functions.

ⓘ Read the information on qualified specialist workshops (▷ page 34).

Stowage areas

Stowage spaces

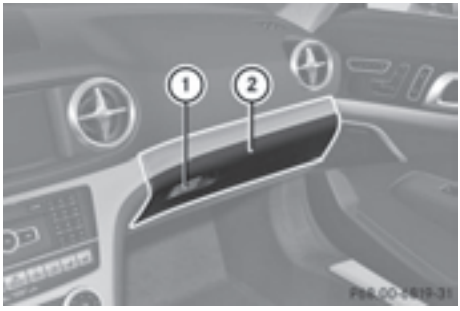
Important safety notes

⚠ **WARNING**

If you do not correctly store objects in the vehicle interior, they can slip or be flung around, thus striking vehicle occupants. There is a risk of injury, especially when braking or abruptly changing directions.

- Always store objects so that they cannot be flung around in these or in similar situations.
- Always make sure that objects do not protrude from stowage compartments, parcel nets or stowage nets.
- Close lockable stowage compartments while driving.
- Stow and secure objects that are heavy, hard, pointy, sharp-edged, fragile or too large in the trunk.

Glove box

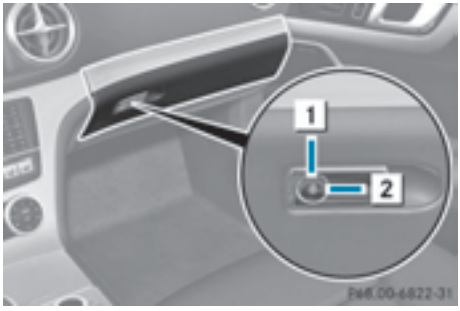


▶ **To open:** pull handle ① and open glove box flap ②.

▶ **To close:** fold glove box flap ② upwards until it engages.

In the glove box, there are a coin holder, a map holder and a pen holder.

ⓘ The glove box can be ventilated (▷ page 148).



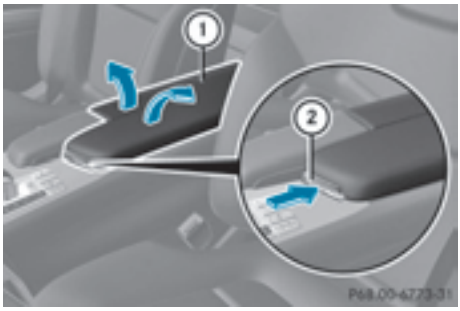
The glove box can be locked and unlocked using the mechanical key.

▶ **To lock:** insert the mechanical key into the lock and turn it to position 2.

▶ **To unlock:** insert the mechanical key into the lock and turn it to position 1.

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

Stowage compartment/telephone compartment under the armrest

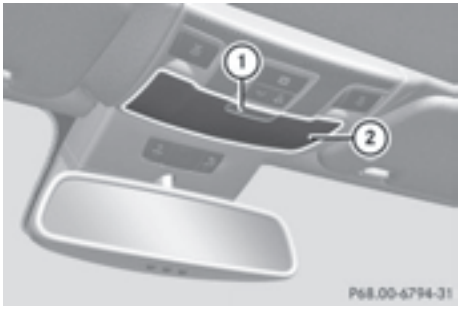


▶ **To open:** press button ②.
Armrest ① opens.

In the stowage compartment, there is a stowage tray.

ⓘ Depending on the vehicle equipment, a 12 V power socket, USB port or a Media Interface is installed in the stowage compartment. A Media Interface is a universal interface for mobile audio equipment, e.g. for an iPod® or MP3 Player (▷ page 467).

Eyeglasses compartment



▶ **To open:** press marking ①.
Eyeglasses compartment ② opens.

Make sure that the eyeglasses compartment is always closed while the vehicle is in motion.

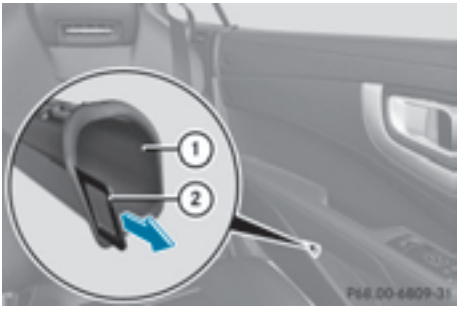
Stowage compartment in the center console

▶ **To open:** press the trim element on cover ①.
▶ **To remove the rubber mat:** grasp the tabs on the rubber mat and pull up to remove.
▶ **To insert the rubber mat:** press the rubber mat into the housing.
▶ **To close:** swing cover ① downwards until it engages.

You can remove the rubber mat from the stowage compartment to clean it. Clean with clear, lukewarm water only.

Depending on the vehicle's equipment, there is a cup holder and an ashtray in the center console stowage compartment.

Umbrella holder



Example: vehicle side, left

There are umbrella holders in the door stowage compartments on both sides of the vehicle. One compact umbrella can be stowed per side.

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

- ▶ **To remove:** grab strap ② and pull umbrella holder ① out of the stowage compartment in the direction of the arrow.
- ▶ **To insert:** push umbrella holder ① in the opposite direction to the arrow, into the stowage compartment until it engages.

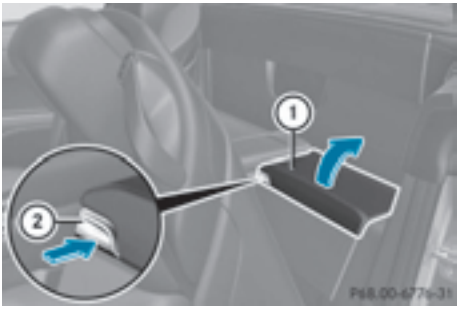
You can remove the umbrella holder to clean it. Clean with clear, lukewarm water only.

Stowage compartment in the rear center console

- ▶ **To open:** slide cover ① in the direction of the arrow.

On vehicles equipped with a bottle holder, the bottle holder is located in the stowage compartment (▷ page 518).

Stowage compartment in the rear



There is a stowage compartment in the rear on the left-hand side only.

- ▶ Open the seat belt guide and remove the seat belt (▷ page 111).
- ▶ Move the left-hand front seat forwards (▷ page 112) and fold the backrest forwards.
- ▶ **To open:** press release button ②. Cover ① folds upwards.
- ▶ **To close:** fold down cover ① and let it engage.
- ▶ Fold the backrest of the left-hand front seat back and move the seat backwards (▷ page 112).
- ▶ Route the seat belt back through the seat belt guide.

Stowage net

There is a stowage net ① in the front-passenger footwell.

Loading aid in the trunk

Raising/lowering the roof

⚠ WARNING

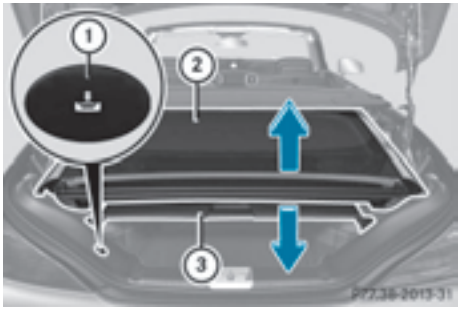
Body parts can become trapped when the roof is being raised or lowered. There is a risk of injury.

When raising or lowering the roof, make sure that no parts of the body are in the vicinity of moving parts. Press the switch again if someone becomes trapped.

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

! Only close the trunk once the roof is lowered completely. Otherwise, you could damage the roof.

If you close the trunk lid before the roof is lowered completely, the loading aid switch lights up and a warning tone sounds.



To make it easier to load your luggage, you can raise the stowed roof after you have opened the trunk lid.

You can only raise roof ② if trunk partition ③ is closed and the trunk lid is opened completely.

▶ **To raise the roof:** press switch ①.
The roof is raised slightly. Switch ① lights up brightly.

▶ Slide trunk partition ③ back (▷ page 103).

You can only lower roof ② if trunk partition ③ is closed and the trunk lid is opened completely.

▶ **To lower the roof:** close the trunk partition (▷ page 103).

▶ Press switch ①.
The roof is lowered slightly. Switch ① lights up dimly.

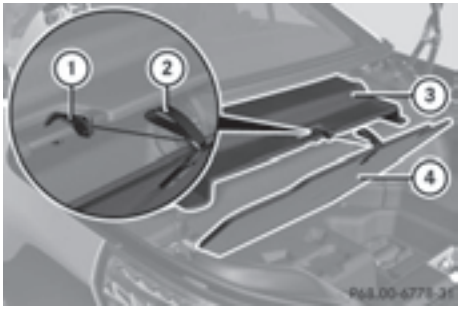
Vehicles with trunk lid remote closing feature: when the trunk lid is opened, the loading aid raises automatically. It lowers automatically when the trunk lid is closed.

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

Problems with the loading aid

Problem	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
It is no longer possible to lower the stowed roof in the trunk using the loading aid.	You cannot close the trunk any more. ▶ Call a qualified specialist workshop.

Stowage well under the trunk floor



- ▶ **To open:** open trunk partition ③ (▷ page 103).
- ▶ Swing trunk floor ④ up by loop ②.
- ▶ Pull hook with Velcro attachment ① off the underside of trunk floor ④.
- ▶ Attach hook with Velcro attachment ① to trunk partition ③ by its handle.

The TIREFIT kit, tire-change tool kit, etc. are located in the stowage compartment.

Features

Cup holder

Important safety notes

⚠ WARNING

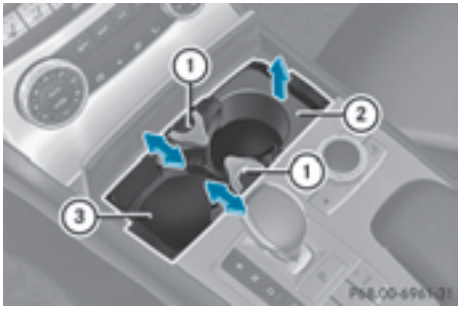
If you do not correctly store objects in the vehicle interior, they can slip or be flung around, thus striking vehicle occupants. There is a risk of injury, especially when braking or abruptly changing directions.

- Always store objects so that they cannot be flung around in these or in similar situations.
- Always make sure that objects do not protrude from stowage compartments, parcel nets or stowage nets.
- Close lockable stowage compartments while driving.
- Stow and secure objects that are heavy, hard, pointy, sharp-edged, fragile or too large in the trunk.

! Only use the cup holders for containers of the right size and which have lids. The drinks could otherwise spill.

! Do not expose drinks bottles in the cup holder in the center console to continuous, strong and direct sunlight. The passenger compartment in the area of the center console can otherwise be damaged by the concentrated and reflected sunlight.

Cup holder in the center console



DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

- ▶ **To open:** open stowage compartment ③ (▷ page 515).
- ▶ **To remove the insert:** slide catches ① inwards in the direction of the arrow.
- ▶ Remove the cup holder insert upwards.
- ▶ **To re-install the insert:** place the insert in stowage compartment ③.
- ▶ Slide catches ① outwards in the direction of the arrow until they engage.

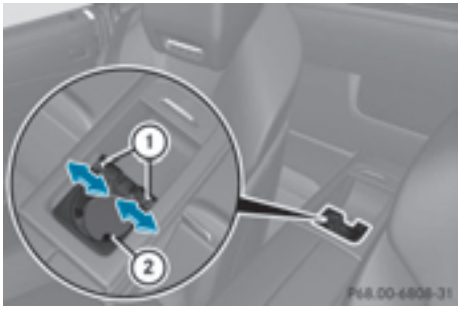
You can remove the cup holder's rubber mat for cleaning. Clean with clear, lukewarm water only.

Reducer ② can be removed. Large and small containers can then be placed in the cup holder.

- ▶ **To remove:** grasp reducer ② and pull upwards in the direction of the arrow.
- ▶ **To insert:** insert reducer ② into the cup holder in the opposite direction of the arrow and press it down firmly.

Bottle holder

Observe the "Important safety notes" in the "Stowage compartments" section (▷ page 514).



- ▶ **To open:** open the stowage compartment (▷ page 516).
- ▶ **To remove the insert:** slide catches ① inwards in the direction of the arrow.
- ▶ Lift bottle holder insert ② up and remove.
- ▶ **To re-install the insert:** place insert ② in the stowage compartment.
- ▶ Slide catches ① outwards in the direction of the arrow until they engage.

The bottle holder does not secure the bottles; it merely prevents them from tipping over.

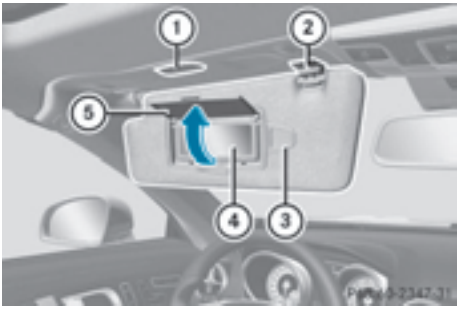
Sun visors

Overview

⚠ WARNING

If the mirror cover of the vanity mirror is folded up when the vehicle is in motion, you could be blinded by incident light. There is a risk of an accident.

Always keep the mirror cover folded down while driving.



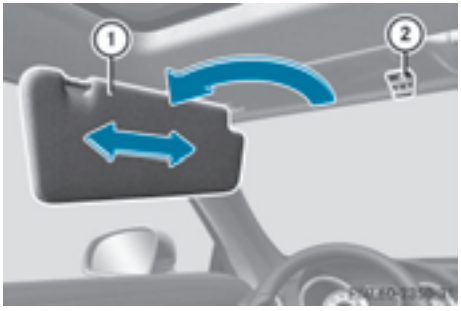
① Mirror light
② Bracket
③ Retaining strip, e.g. for a parking lot ticket
④ Vanity mirror
⑤ Mirror cover

Vanity mirror in the sun visor

Mirror light ① only functions if the sun visor is clipped into bracket ② and mirror cover ⑤ has been folded up.

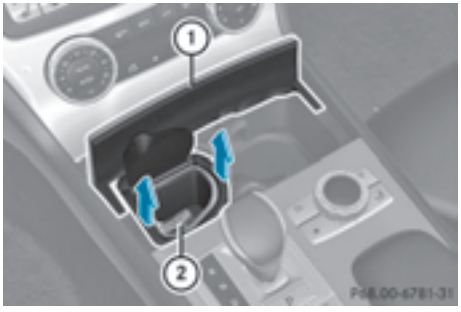
DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

Glare from the side



- ▶ Fold down sun visor ①.
- ▶ Pull sun visor ① out of retainer ②.
- ▶ Swing sun visor ① to the side.
- ▶ Slide sun visor ① horizontally as required.

Ashtray



- ▶ **To open:** open stowage compartment ① (▷ page 515).
- ▶ **To remove the insert:** pull insert ② up in the direction of the arrow, out of the cup holder.
- ▶ **To re-install the insert:** push insert ② on the left-hand side into the cup holder.

ⓘ Only re-install insert ② on the left-hand side of the cup holder.

Cigarette lighter

⚠ **WARNING**

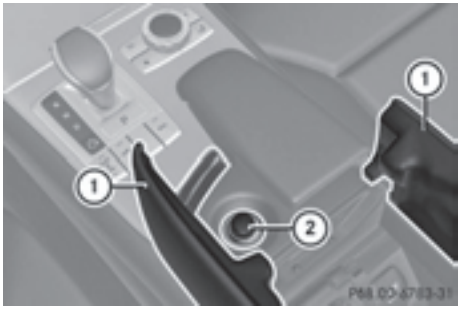
You can burn yourself if you touch the hot heating element or the socket of the cigarette lighter.

In addition, flammable materials can ignite if:

- the hot cigarette lighter falls
- a child holds the hot cigarette lighter to objects, for example

There is a risk of fire and injury.

Always hold the cigarette lighter by the knob. Always make sure that the cigarette lighter is out of reach of children. Never leave children unsupervised in the vehicle.



Your attention must always be focused on the traffic conditions. Only use the cigarette lighter when road and traffic conditions permit.

- ▶ Turn the SmartKey to position **2** in the ignition lock (▷ page 151).
- ▶ **To open:** open stowage compartment ① under the armrest (▷ page 515).
- ▶ Press in cigarette lighter ②.
  Cigarette lighter ② will pop out automatically when the heating element is red-hot.

12 V sockets

General notes

- ▶ Turn the SmartKey to position **1** in the ignition lock (▷ page 151).

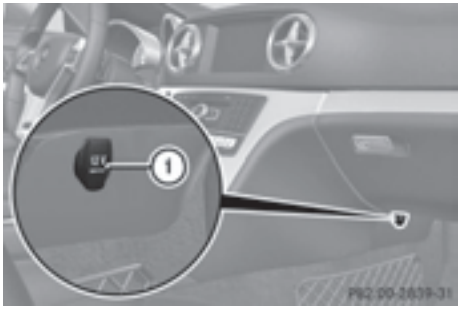
DEALER E-PROCESS

The sockets can be used for accessories with a maximum draw of 180 W (15 A). Accessories include such items as chargers for mobile phones.

If you use the sockets for long periods when the engine is switched off, the battery may discharge.

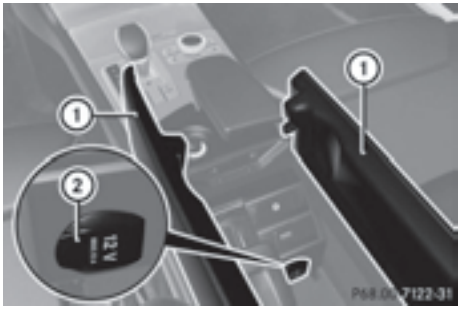
An emergency cut-out ensures that the on-board voltage does not drop too low. If the on-board voltage is too low, the power to the sockets is automatically cut. This ensures that there is sufficient power to start the engine.

Socket in the front-passenger footwell



▶ Lift up the cover of socket ①.

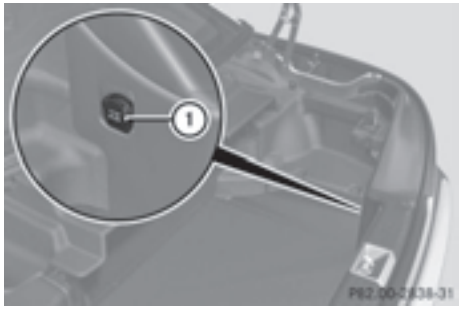
Socket under the armrest



▶ Open the stowage compartment under armrest ① (▷ page 515).

▶ Lift up the cover of socket ②.

Socket in the trunk



▶ Lift up the cover of socket ①.

mbrace

General notes

You must have a license agreement to activate the mbrace service. Make sure that your system is activated and operational. To log in, press the MB Info call button. If any of the steps mentioned are not carried out, the system may not be activated.

If you have questions about the activation, contact one of the following telephone hotlines:

- **USA:** Mercedes-Benz Customer Assistance Center at 1-800-FOR-MERCedes (1-800-367-6372) or 1-866-990-9007
- **Canada:** Customer Service at 1-888-923-8367

Shortly after successfully registering with the service, a user ID and password will be sent to you by post.

USA only: you can use this password to log onto the mbrace area under "Owners Online" at **http://www.mbusa.com**.

The system is available if:

- it has been activated and is operational
- the corresponding mobile phone network is available for transmitting data to the Customer Center
- a service subscription is available
- the starter battery is sufficiently charged

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

Determining the location of the vehicle on a map is only possible if:

- GPS reception is available.
- the vehicle position can be forwarded to the Customer Assistance Center.

The mbrace system

To adjust the volume during a call, proceed as follows:

▶ Press the + or − button on the multifunction steering wheel.

or

▶ Use the volume controller of COMAND.

The system offers various services, e.g.:

- Automatic and manual emergency call
- Roadside Assistance call
- MB Info call

USA only: you can find information and a description of all available features under "Owners Online" at http://www.mbusa.com.

System self-test

After you have switched on the ignition, the system carries out a self-diagnosis.

A malfunction in the system has been detected if one of the following occurs:

- The indicator lamp in the SOS button does not come on during the system self-test.
- The indicator lamp in the Roadside Assistance button does not light up during self-diagnosis of the system.
- The indicator lamp in the MB Info call button does not light up during self-diagnosis of the system.
- The indicator lamp in one or more of the following buttons continues to light up red after the system self-diagnosis:
  - SOS button
  - Roadside Assistance call button
  - MB Info call button
- After the system self-diagnosis, the Inoperative or Service Not Activated message appears in the multifunction display.

If a malfunction is indicated as outlined above, the system may not operate as expected. In the event of an emergency, help will have to be summoned by other means.

Have the system checked at the nearest authorized Mercedes-Benz Center or contact the following service hotlines:

- **USA:** Mercedes-Benz Customer Assistance Center at 1-800-FOR-MERCedes (1-800-367-6372) or 1-866-990-9007
- **Canada:** Customer Service at 1-888-923-8367

Emergency call

Important safety notes

WARNING

It can be dangerous to remain in the vehicle, even if you have pressed the SOS button in an emergency if:

- you see smoke inside or outside of the vehicle, e.g. if there is a fire after an accident
- the vehicle is on a dangerous section of road
- the vehicle is not visible or cannot easily be seen by other road users, particularly when dark or in poor visibility conditions

There is a risk of an accident and injury.

Leave the vehicle immediately in this or similar situations as soon as it is safe to do so. Move to a safe location along with other vehicle occupants. In such situations, secure the vehicle in accordance with national regulations, e. g. with a warning triangle.

You must have a license agreement to activate the mbrace service. Make sure that your system is activated and operational. To register, press the MB Info call button. If any of the steps mentioned are not carried out, the system may not be activated.

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

If you have questions about the activation, contact one of the following telephone hotlines:

- **USA:** Mercedes-Benz Customer Assistance Center at 1-800-FOR-MERCedes (1-800-367-6372) or 1-866-990-9007
- **Canada:** Customer Service at 1-888-923-8367

General notes

An emergency call is dialed automatically if an air bag or Emergency Tensioning Device is triggered.

ⓘ You cannot end an automatically triggered emergency call yourself.

An emergency call can also be initiated manually.

As soon as the emergency call has been initiated, the indicator lamp in the SOS button flashes. The multifunction display shows the `Connecting Call` message.

The audio output is muted.

Once the connection has been made, the `Call Connected` message appears in the multifunction display.

All important information on the emergency is transmitted, for example:

- current location of the vehicle (as determined by the GPS system)
- vehicle identification number
- information on the severity of the accident

Shortly after the emergency call has been initiated, a voice connection is automatically established between the Customer Assistance Center and the vehicle occupants.

- If the vehicle occupants respond, the Mercedes-Benz Customer Assistance Center attempts to get more information on the emergency.
- If there is no response from the vehicle occupants, an ambulance is immediately sent to the vehicle.

If no voice connection can be established to the Mercedes-Benz Customer Assistance Center, the system has been unable to initiate an emergency call.

This can occur, for example, if the relevant mobile phone network is not available. The indicator lamp in the SOS button flashes continuously.

The `Call Failed` message appears in the multifunction display and must be confirmed.

In this case, summon assistance by other means.

Making an emergency call

▶ **To initiate an emergency call manually:** press cover ① briefly to open.

▶ Press SOS button ② briefly.
The indicator lamp in SOS button ② flashes until the emergency call is concluded.

▶ Wait for a voice connection to the Mercedes-Benz Customer Assistance Center.

▶ After the emergency call, close cover ①.

ⓘ If the mobile phone network is unavailable, mbrace will not be able to make the emergency call. If you leave the vehicle immediately after pressing the SOS button, you will not know whether mbrace placed the emergency call. In this case, always summon assistance by other means.

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

Roadside Assistance button

▶ Press Roadside Assistance button ①.
This initiates a call to the Mercedes-Benz Customer Assistance Center.

The indicator lamp in Roadside Assistance button ① flashes while the call is active. The multifunction display shows the Connecting Call message. The audio output is muted.

If a connection can be made, the Call Connected message appears in the multifunction display.

If a mobile phone network and GPS reception are available, the system transfers data to the Mercedes-Benz Customer Assistance Center, for example:

- current location of the vehicle
- vehicle identification number

ⓘ The COMAND display indicates that a call is active. During the call, you can change to the navigation menu by pressing the NAVI button on COMAND, for example.

Voice output is not available.

A voice connection is established between the Mercedes-Benz Customer Assistance Center and the vehicle occupants.

From the remote malfunction diagnosis, the Mercedes-Benz Customer Assistance Center can ascertain the nature of the problem (▷ page 528).

The Mercedes-Benz Customer Assistance Center either sends a qualified Mercedes-Benz technician or makes arrangements for your vehicle to be transported to the nearest authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

You may be charged for services such as repair work and/or towing.

Further details are available in your mbrace manual.

ⓘ The system has not been able to initiate a Roadside Assistance call, if:

- the indicator lamp for Roadside Assistance call button ① is flashing continuously.
- no voice connection to the Mercedes-Benz Customer Assistance Center was established.

This can occur if the relevant mobile phone network is not available, for example.

The Call Failed message appears in the multifunction display.

▶ **To end a call:** press the button on the multifunction steering wheel.

or

▶ Press the corresponding button for ending a phone call on COMAND.

MB Info call button

▶ Press MB Info call button ①.
This initiates a call to the Mercedes-Benz Customer Assistance Center.

The indicator lamp in MB Info call button ① flashes while the connection is being made. The multifunction display shows the Connecting Call message. The audio system is muted.

DEALER E-PROCESS

If a connection can be made, the Call Connected message appears in the multifunction display.

If a mobile phone network and GPS reception are available, the system transfers data to the Mercedes-Benz Customer Assistance Center, for example:

- current location of the vehicle
- vehicle identification number

ⓘ The COMAND display indicates that a call is active. During the call, you can change to the navigation menu by pressing the NAVI button on COMAND, for example.

Voice output is not available.

A voice connection is established between the Mercedes-Benz Customer Assistance Center and the vehicle occupants.

You receive information about operating your vehicle, about the nearest authorized Mercedes-Benz Center and about other products and services from Mercedes-Benz.

USA only: you can find further information on the mbrace system under "Owners Online" at http://www.mbusa.com.

ⓘ The system has not been able to initiate an MB Info call, if:

- the indicator lamp in MB Info call button ① is flashing continuously.
- no voice connection to the Mercedes-Benz Customer Assistance Center was established.

This can occur if the relevant mobile phone network is not available, for example.

The Call Failed message appears in the multifunction display.

▶ **To end a call:** press the button on the multifunction steering wheel.

or

▶ Press the corresponding button for ending a phone call on COMAND.

Call priority

When service calls are active, e.g. Roadside Assistance or MB Info calls, an emergency call can still be initiated. In this case, an emergency call will take priority and override all other active calls.

The indicator lamp of the respective button flashes until the call is ended.

An emergency call can only be terminated by the Mercedes-Benz Customer Assistance Center.

All other calls can be ended by pressing:

- the button on the multifunction steering wheel
- or the corresponding COMAND button for ending a telephone call

ⓘ When a call is initiated, the audio system is muted. The mobile phone is no longer connected to COMAND. However, if you want to use your mobile phone, do so only when the vehicle is stationary and in a safe location.

Downloading destinations in COMAND

Downloading destinations

Downloading destinations gives you access to a database with over 15 million points of interest (POIs). These can be downloaded on the navigation system in your vehicle. If you know the destination, the address can be downloaded. Alternatively, you can obtain the location of Points of Interest (POIs)/important destinations in the vicinity.

Furthermore, you can download routes with up to 20 way points.

You are prompted to confirm route guidance to the address entered.

The system calculates the route and subsequently starts the route guidance with the address entered.

ⓘ If you select No, the address can be saved in the address book.

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

ⓘ The destination download function is available if the relevant mobile phone network is available and data transfer is possible.

ⓘ The destination download function can only be used if the vehicle is equipped with a navigation system.

Route Assistance

This service is part of the mbrace PLUS Package and cannot be purchased separately.

ⓘ You can also use the Route Assistance function if your vehicle is not equipped with a navigation system.

Within the framework of this service, you receive a professional and reliable form of navigation support without having to leave your vehicle.

The customer service representative finds a suitable route depending on your vehicle's current position and the desired destination. You will then be guided live through the current route section.

Search and Send

General notes

ⓘ To use "Search & Send", your vehicle must be equipped with mbrace and a navigation system. Additionally, an mbrace service subscription must be completed.

"Search & Send" is a destination entry service. A destination address which is found on Google Maps® can be transferred via mbrace directly to your vehicle's navigation system.

Specifying and sending the destination address

▶ Go to the website http://www.maps.google.com and enter a destination address into the entry field.

▶ **To send the destination address to the e-mail address of your mbrace account:** click on the corresponding button on the website.

ⓘ Example:

If you select 'Send to vehicle' and then 'Mercedes-Benz', the destination address will be sent to your vehicle.

▶ When the "Send" dialog window appears:

Enter the e-mail address you specified when setting up your mbrace account into the corresponding field.

▶ Click "Send".

ⓘ Information on specific commands such as "Address entry" or "Send" can be found on the website.

Calling up destination addresses

▶ Switch on the ignition.
The destination address is loaded into the vehicle's navigation system.

A display message appears, asking whether navigation should be started.

▶ Select Yes by turning ◀◎▶ or sliding ←◎→ the COMAND controller and press ⍟ to confirm.
The system calculates the route and subsequently starts the route guidance with the address entered.

ⓘ If you select No, the address can be saved in the address book.

ⓘ If you have sent more than one destination address, each individual destination must be confirmed separately.

ⓘ Destination addresses are loaded in the same order as the order in which they were sent.

If you own multiple Mercedes-Benz vehicles with mbrace and activated mbrace accounts:

If multiple vehicles are registered under the same e-mail address, the destination will be sent to all the vehicles.

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

Vehicle remote opening

You can use the vehicle remote opening if you have unintentionally locked your vehicle and a replacement SmartKey is not available.

The vehicle can be opened by the Mercedes-Benz Customer Assistance Center.

The vehicle can be immediately opened remotely within four days of the ignition being turned off. After this time, the remote unlocking may be delayed by 15 to 60 minutes. After 30 days, the vehicle can no longer be opened remotely.

▶ Contact the following service hotlines:
- **USA:** Mercedes-Benz Customer Assistance Center at 1-800-FOR-MERCedes (1-800-367-6372) or 1-866-990-9007
- **Canada:** Customer Service at 1-888-923-8367

You will be asked for your password.

▶ Return to your vehicle at the time agreed upon with the Mercedes-Benz Customer Assistance Center.

USA only: alternatively, the vehicle can be opened via:

- the Internet, under the "Owners Online" section
- the telephone application (e.g. for iPhone®, Android)

To do this, you will need your identification number and password.

ⓘ Vehicle remote opening is only possible if the corresponding mobile phone network is accessible.

Vehicle remote closing

The valet locking feature can be used when you have forgotten to lock the vehicle and you are no longer nearby.

The vehicle can then be locked by the Mercedes-Benz Customer Assistance Center.

The vehicle can be immediately remotely locked within four days of the ignition being turned off. After this time, remote closing may be delayed by 15 to 60 minutes. After 30 days the vehicle can no longer be locked remotely.

▶ Contact the following service hotlines:
- **USA:** Mercedes-Benz Customer Assistance Center at 1-800-FOR-MERCedes (1-800-367-6372) or 1-866-990-9007
- **Canada:** Customer Service at 1-888-923-8367

You will be asked for your password.

The next time you are inside the vehicle and you switch on the ignition, the `Doors Locked Remotely` message appears in the multifunction display.

USA only: alternatively, the vehicle can be locked via:

- the Internet, under the "Owners Online" section
- the telephone application (e.g. for iPhone®, Android)

To do this, you will need your identification number and password.

ⓘ The vehicle remote closing feature is available when the relevant mobile phone network is available and data connection is possible.

Stolen vehicle recovery service

If your vehicle has been stolen:

▶ Notify the police.
The police will issue a numbered incident report.

▶ This number will be forwarded to the Mercedes-Benz Customer Assistance Center together with your PIN.
The Mercedes-Benz Customer Assistance Center then tries to locate the system. The Mercedes-Benz Customer Assistance Center contacts you and the local law enforcement agency if the vehicle is located.

However, only the law enforcement agency is informed of the location of the vehicle.

ⓘ If the anti-theft alarm system is activated for longer than 30 seconds, the Mercedes-

DEALER E-PROCESS

Benz Customer Assistance Center is automatically notified.

Vehicle Health Check

With the Vehicle Health Check, the Customer Assistance Center can provide improved support for problems with your vehicle. During an existing call, vehicle data is transferred to the Customer Assistance Center. The customer service representative can use the received data to decide what kind of assistance is required. You are then, for example, guided to the nearest authorized Mercedes-Benz Center or a recovery vehicle is called.

If vehicle data needs to be transferred during an MB Info call or a Roadside Assistance call, this is initiated by the Customer Assistance Center. You will see the Roadside Assistance Connected message in the COMAND display. If the vehicle remote malfunction diagnosis can be started, the Request for vehicle diagnosis received. Start vehicle diagnosis? message appears in the display.

- ▶ Confirm the message with Yes.
- ▶ When the Vehicle Diagnosis Please start ignition message appears, turn the SmartKey to position **2** in the ignition lock (▷ page 151).
- ▶ When the Please follow the instructions received by phone and move your vehicle to a safe position message appears, follow the customer service representative's instructions.
  The message in the display disappears.
  If you select Cancel the remote malfunction diagnosis is canceled completely.
  The vehicle operating state check begins. You will see the Vehicle diagnosis activated message.

When the diagnosis is completed, the Transfer vehicle diagnostics data (Voice connection may be interrupted during data transfer) message appears. The vehicle data can now be sent to the Customer Assistance center.

- ▶ Press OK to confirm the message.
  The voice connection with the Customer Assistance Center is terminated.
  You will see the Vehicle diagnosis: Transferring data... message.
  The vehicle data is sent to the Customer Assistance Center.

Depending on what the customer service representative agreed with you, the voice connection is re-established after the transfer is complete. If necessary, you will be contacted at a later time by another means, e.g. by e-mail or phone.

Another function of the Vehicle Health Check is the transfer of service data to the Customer Assistance Center. If a service is overdue, the COMAND display shows a message about various special offers at your workshop.

USA only: this information can also be called up under "Owners Online" at http://www.mbusa.com.

Information on the data stored in the vehicle (▷ page 36).

Information on Roadside Assistance (▷ page 32).

Downloading routes

Downloading routes allows you to transfer and save predefined routes in the navigation system. To do this, an SD memory card must be inserted into the COMAND system. If no SD memory card is inserted, you must insert the card into the card slot on the COMAND system before saving.

A route can be prepared and sent either by a customer service representative or via the mbrace portal on the Internet.

Each route can include up to 20 way points. Once a route has been received by the navigation system, you will see the <route name> has been saved to memory card. Do you want to start route guidance?

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

message in the COMAND display. The route is saved to the SD memory card.

▶ **To start route guidance:** select Yes.
An overview of the route is shown in the display.

ⓘ If you select No, the saved route can be called up later via the navigation menu.

▶ Select Start.
Route guidance is started.

ⓘ Downloaded and saved data can be called up again in COMAND.
Further information can be found in the "COMAND", "Online and Internet functions", "Destination/route download" section..

Speed alert

You can define the upper speed limit, which must not be exceeded by the vehicle.

If this selected speed is exceeded by the vehicle, a message will be sent to the Customer Assistance Center. The Customer Assistance Center then forwards this information to you.

You can select the way in which you receive this information beforehand. Possible options include text message, e-mail or an automated call.

The data you receive contains the following information:

- the location where the speed limit was exceeded
- the time at which the speed limit was exceeded
- the selected speed limit which was exceeded

Geo fencing

Geo fencing allows you to select areas which the vehicle should not enter or leave. You will be informed if the vehicle crosses the boundaries of the selected areas. You can select the way in which you receive this information beforehand. Possible options include text message, e-mail or an automated call.

The area can be determined as either a circle or a polygon with a maximum of ten corners. You can specify up to ten areas simultaneously. Different settings are possible for each area.

USA only: these settings can be called up under "Owners Online" at http://www.mbusa.com.

Alternatively, you can trigger an MB Info call and inform the customer service representative that you wish to activate geo fencing.

Currently inactive areas can be activated by text message.

Triggering the vehicle alarm

With this function, you can trigger the vehicle's panic alarm via text message. An alarm sounds and the exterior lighting flashes. Depending on the setting, the panic alarm lasts five or ten seconds. Afterwards, the alarm switches off.

Garage door opener

General notes

The HomeLink® garage door opener integrated in the rear-view mirror allows you to operate up to three different door and gate systems.

Use the integrated garage door opener only on garage doors that:

- have safety stop and reverse features and
- meet current U.S. federal safety standards

Once programed, the integrated garage door opener in the rear-view mirror will assume the function of the garage door system's remote control. Please also read the operating instructions for the garage door system.

When programming a garage door opener, park the vehicle outside the garage. Do not run the engine while programming.

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

Certain garage door drives are incompatible with the integrated garage door opener. If you have difficulty programing the integrated garage door opener, contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

Alternatively, you can call the following telephone assistance services:

- **USA:** Mercedes-Benz Customer Assistance Center at 1-800-FOR-MERCedes
- **Canada:** Customer Service at 1-800-387-0100
- HomeLink® hotline 1-800-355-3515 (free of charge)

More information on HomeLink® and/or compatible products is also available online at http://www.homelink.com.

Notes on the declaration of conformity (▷ page 34).

USA: FCC ID: CB2HMIHL4

Canada: IC: 279B-HMIHL4

Important safety notes

⚠ WARNING

When you operate or program the garage door with the integrated garage door opener, persons in the range of movement of the garage door can become trapped or struck by the garage door. There is a risk of injury.

When using the integrated garage door opener, always make sure that nobody is within the range of movement of the garage door.

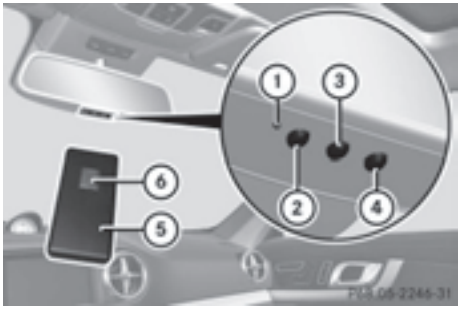
⚠ WARNING

Combustion engines emit poisonous exhaust gases such as carbon monoxide. Inhaling these exhaust gases leads to poisoning. There is a risk of fatal injury. Therefore never leave the engine running in enclosed spaces without sufficient ventilation.

Programming

Programing buttons

Pay attention to the "Important safety notes" (▷ page 530).



Garage door remote control ⑤ is not included with the integrated garage door opener.

- ▶ Turn the SmartKey to position **2** in the ignition lock (▷ page 151).
- ▶ Select one of buttons ② to ④ to use to control the garage door drive.
- ▶ **To start programing mode:** press and hold one of buttons ② to ④ on the integrated garage door opener.
  The garage door opener is now in programing mode. After a short time, indicator lamp ① lights up yellow.
  Indicator lamp ① lights up yellow as soon as button ②, ③ or ④ is programed for the first time. If the selected button has already been programed, indicator lamp ① will only light up yellow after ten seconds have elapsed.
- ▶ Release button ②, ③ or ④. Indicator lamp ① flashes yellow.
- ▶ **To program the remote control:** point garage door remote control ⑤ towards buttons ② to ④ on the rear-view mirror at a distance of 2 to 8 inches (5 to 20 cm).
- ▶ Press and hold button ⑥ on remote control ⑤ until indicator lamp ① lights up green. When indicator lamp ① lights up green: programing is finished.
  When indicator lamp ① flashes green: programing was successful. The next step is to

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

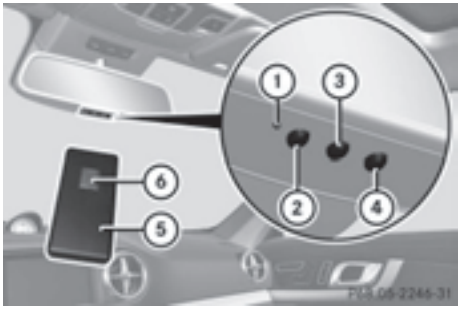
synchronize the rolling code (▷ page 531).

▶ Release button ⑥ on remote control ⑤ for the garage door drive system.
If indicator lamp ① lights up red: repeat the programing procedure for the corresponding button on the rear-view mirror. When doing so, vary the distance between remote control ⑤ and the rear-view mirror.

The required distance between remote control ⑤ and the integrated garage door opener depends on the garage door drive system. Several attempts might be necessary. You should test every position for at least 25 seconds before trying another position.

Synchronizing the rolling code

Pay attention to the "Important safety notes" (▷ page 530).



If the garage door system uses a rolling code, you will also have to synchronize the garage door system with the integrated garage door opener in the rear-view mirror. To do this you will need to use the programing button on the control panel of the door drive. The programing button may be positioned in different places depending on the manufacturer. It is usually located on the door drive unit on the garage ceiling.

Familiarize yourself with the garage door drive operating instructions, e.g. under "Programing of additional remote controls", before carrying out the following steps.

Your vehicle must be within reach of the garage door or gate opener drive. Make sure that neither your vehicle nor any persons/objects are present within the sweep of the door or gate.

▶ Turn the SmartKey to position **2** in the ignition lock (▷ page 151).

▶ Get out of the vehicle.

▶ Press the programing button on the door drive unit.

Usually, you now have 30 seconds to initiate the next step.

▶ Get into the vehicle.

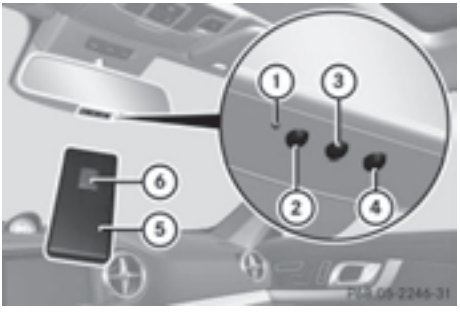
▶ Press previously programed button ②, ③ or ④ on the integrated garage door opener repeatedly until the door closes.
The rolling code synchronization is then complete.

Notes on programing the remote control

Canadian radio frequency laws require a "break" (or interruption) of the transmission signals after broadcasting for a few seconds. Therefore, these signals may not last long enough for the integrated garage door opener. The signal is not recognized during programing. Comparable with Canadian law, some U.S. garage door openers also feature a "break".

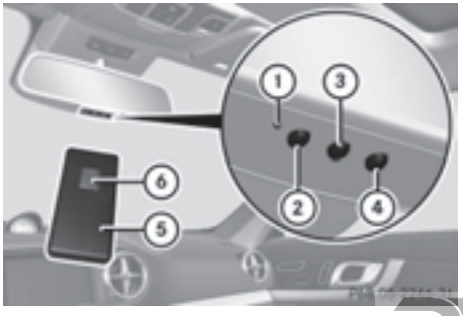
Proceed as follows:

- if you live in Canada
- if you have difficulties programing the garage door opener (regardless of where you live) when using the programing steps.



- ▶ Press and hold one of buttons ② to ④ on the integrated garage door opener.
  After a short time, indicator lamp ① lights up yellow.
- ▶ Release the button.
  Indicator lamp ① flashes yellow.
- ▶ Press button ⑥ of garage door remote control ⑤ for two seconds, then release it for two seconds.
- ▶ Press button ⑥ again for two seconds.
- ▶ Repeat this sequence on button ⑥ of remote control ⑤ until indicator lamp ① lights up green.
  When indicator lamp ① lights up green: programing is finished.
  When indicator lamp ① flashes green: programing was successful. The next step is to synchronize the rolling code.
- ▶ Release button ⑥ of remote control ⑤ of the garage door drive.
  If indicator lamp ① lights up red: repeat the programing process for the corresponding button on the rear-view mirror. When doing so, vary the distance between remote control ⑤ and the rear-view mirror.
  The required distance between remote control ⑤ and the integrated garage door opener depends on the garage door drive system. Several attempts might be necessary. You should test every position for at least 25 seconds before trying another position.

Problems when programing

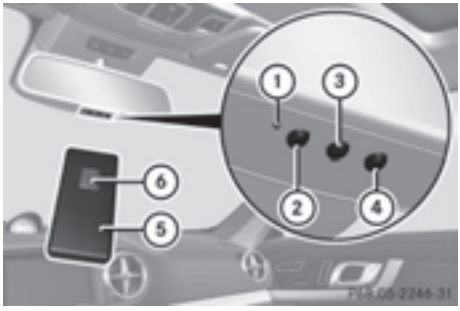


If you experience problems programing the integrated garage door opener on the rear-view mirror, take note of the following instructions:

- Check the transmitter frequency used by garage door drive remote control ⑤ and whether it is supported. The transmitter frequency can usually be found on the back of the garage door drive remote control.
  The integrated garage door opener is compatible with devices that have units which operate in the frequency range of 280 to 433 MHz.
- Replace the batteries in garage door remote control ⑤. This increases the likelihood that garage door remote control ⑤ will transmit a strong and precise signal to the integrated garage door opener.
- When programing, hold remote control ⑤ at varying distances and angles from the button which you are programing. Try various angles at a distance between 2and 12 inches (5to 30 cm) or at the same angle but at varying distances.
- If another remote control is available for the same garage door drive, repeat the same programing steps with this remote control. Before performing these steps, make sure that new batteries have been installed in garage door drive remote control ⑤.
- Note that some remote controls only transmit for a limited amount of time (the indicator lamp on the remote control goes out). Press button ⑥ on remote control ⑤ again before transmission ends.
- Align the antenna cable of the garage door opener unit. This can improve signal reception/transmission.

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

Opening/closing the garage door



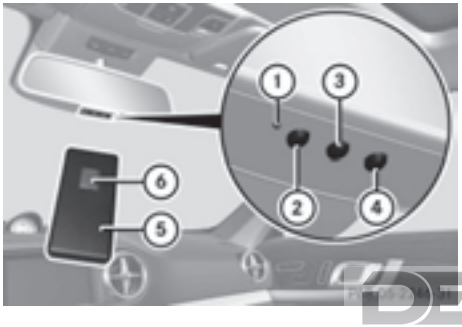
After it has been programmed, the integrated garage door opener performs the function of the garage door system remote control. Please also read the operating instructions for the garage door system.

- ▶ Turn the SmartKey to position **2** in the ignition lock (▷ page 151).
- ▶ Press button ②, ③ or ④ which you have programmed to operate the garage door. Garage door system with a fixed code: indicator lamp ① lights up green.

  Garage door system with a rolling code: indicator lamp ① flashes green.

  The transmitter will transmit a signal as long as the button is pressed. The transmission is halted after a maximum of ten seconds and indicator lamp ① lights up yellow.
- ▶ Press button ②, ③ or ④ again if necessary.

Clearing the memory



Make sure that you clear the memory of the integrated garage door opener before selling the vehicle.

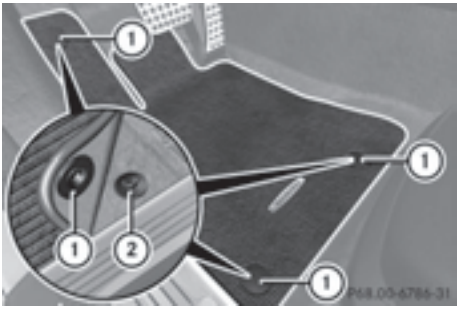
- ▶ Turn the SmartKey to position **2** in the ignition lock (▷ page 151).
- ▶ Press and hold buttons ② and ④. The indicator lamp initially lights up yellow and then green.
- ▶ Release buttons ② and ④. The memory of the integrated garage door opener in the rear-view mirror is cleared.

Floormats

⚠ WARNING

Objects in the driver's footwell can restrict the pedal travel or obstruct a depressed pedal. The operating and road safety of the vehicle is jeopardized. There is a risk of an accident.

Make sure that all objects in the vehicle are stowed correctly, and that they cannot enter the driver's footwell. Install the floormats securely and as specified in order to ensure sufficient clearance for the pedals. Do not use loose floormats and do not place floormats on top of one another.



- ▶ Slide the seat backwards.
- ▶ **To install:** place the floormat in the footwell.
- ▶ Press studs ① onto retainers ②.
- ▶ **To remove:** pull the floormat off retainers ②.
- ▶ Remove the floormat.

DEALER E-PROCESS

DEP
DEALER E-PROCESS

Useful information 536
Engine compartment 536
ASSYST PLUS 540
Care 541

DEP
DEALER E-PROCESS

Useful information

ⓘ This Operator's Manual describes all models and all standard and optional equipment of your vehicle available at the time of publication of the Operator's Manual. Country-specific differences are possible. Please note that your vehicle may not be equipped with all features described. This also applies to safety-related systems and functions.

ⓘ Read the information on qualified specialist workshops (▷ page 34).

Engine compartment

Hood

Important safety notes

⚠ **WARNING**

If the hood is unlatched, it may open up when the vehicle is in motion and block your view. There is a risk of an accident.

Never unlatch the hood while driving. Before every trip, ensure that the hood is locked.

⚠ **WARNING**

When opening and closing the hood, it may suddenly fall into the closed position. There is a risk of injury to persons within range of movement of the hood.

Open and close the hood only when no one is within its range of movement.

⚠ **WARNING**

Opening the hood when the engine is overheated or when there is a fire in the engine compartment could expose you to hot gases or other service products. There is a risk of injury.

Let an overheated engine cool down before opening the hood. If there is a fire in the engine compartment, keep the hood closed and contact the fire department.

⚠ **WARNING**

The engine compartment contains moving components. Certain components, such as the radiator fan, may continue to run or start again suddenly when the ignition is off. There is a risk of injury.

If you need to do any work inside the engine compartment:

- switch off the ignition
- never reach into the area where there is a risk of danger from moving components, such as the fan rotation area
- remove jewelry and watches
- keep items of clothing and hair, for example, away from moving parts

Opening the hood

⚠ **WARNING**

Certain components in the engine compartment, such as the engine, radiator and parts of the exhaust system, can become very hot. Working in the engine compartment poses a risk of injury.

Where possible, let the engine cool down and touch only the components described in the following.

⚠ **WARNING**

When the hood is open and the windshield wipers are set in motion, you can be injured by the wiper linkage. There is a risk of injury.

Always switch off the windshield wipers and the ignition before opening the hood.

! Make sure that the windshield wipers are not folded away from the windshield. You could otherwise damage the windshield wipers or the hood.

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

- ▶ Make sure that the windshield wipers are turned off.
- ▶ Pull release lever ① on the hood. The hood is released.

- ▶ Reach into the gap, pull hood catch handle ② up and lift the hood.

  If you lift the hood by approximately 15 in (40 cm), the hood is opened and held open automatically by the gas-filled strut.

Closing the hood

- ▶ Lower the hood and let it fall from a height of approximately 8 in (20 cm).
- ▶ Check that the hood has engaged properly. If the hood can be raised slightly, it is not properly engaged. Open it again and close it with a little more force.

Engine oil

Notes on the oil level

Depending on your driving style, the vehicle consumes up to 0.9 US qt (0.8 liters) of oil per 600 miles (1,000 km). The oil consumption may be higher than this when the vehicle is new or if you frequently drive at high engine speeds.

Depending on the engine, the oil dipstick may be in a different location.

When checking the oil level:

- park the vehicle on a level surface.
- the engine should be switched off for approximately five minutes if the engine is at normal operating temperature.
- if the engine is not at normal operating temperature, e.g. if the engine was only started briefly, wait about 30 minutes before carrying out the measurement.

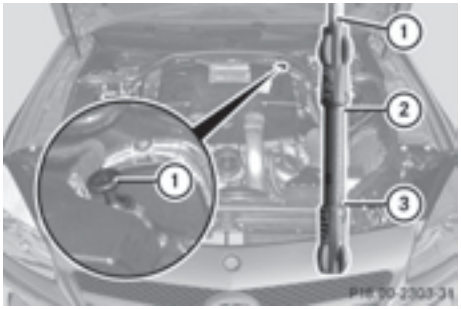
Checking the oil level using the oil dipstick

⚠ WARNING

Certain components in the engine compartment, such as the engine, radiator and parts of the exhaust system, can become very hot. Working in the engine compartment poses a risk of injury.

Where possible, let the engine cool down and touch only the components described in the following.

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS



Example

- ▶ Pull oil dipstick ① out of the dipstick guide tube.
- ▶ Wipe off oil dipstick ①.
- ▶ Slowly slide oil dipstick ① into the guide tube to the stop, and take it out again.
  If the level is between MIN mark ③ and MAX mark ②, the oil level is correct.
- ▶ If the oil level has dropped to MIN mark ③ or below, add 1.1 US qt (1.0 liter) of engine oil.

Adding engine oil

⚠ WARNING

Certain components in the engine compartment, such as the engine, radiator and parts of the exhaust system, can become very hot. Working in the engine compartment poses a risk of injury.

Where possible, let the engine cool down and touch only the components described in the following.

⚠ WARNING

If engine oil comes into contact with hot components in the engine compartment, it may ignite. There is a risk of fire and injury.

Make sure that engine oil is not spilled next to the filler neck. Let the engine cool down and thoroughly clean the engine oil off the components before starting the engine.

Environmental note

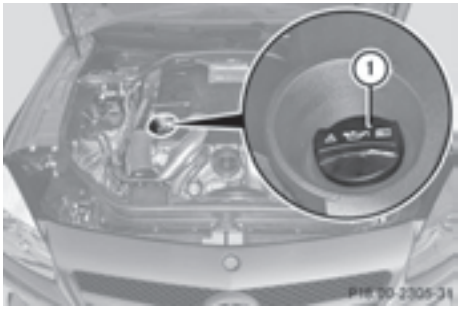
When adding oil, take care not to spill any. If oil enters the soil or waterways, it is harmful to the environment.

! Only use engine oils and oil filters that have been approved for vehicles with a service system. You can obtain a list of the engine oils and oil filters tested and approved in accordance with the Mercedes-Benz Specifications for Service Products at any Mercedes-Benz Service center.

Damage to the engine or exhaust system is caused by the following:

- using engine oils and oil filters that have not been specifically approved for the service system
- replacing engine oil and oil filters after the interval for replacement specified by the service system has been exceeded
- using engine oil additives.

! Do not add too much oil. If the oil level is above the "max" mark on the dipstick, too much oil has been added. This can lead to damage to the engine or the catalytic converter. Have excess oil siphoned off.



Example: engine oil cap

- ▶ Turn cap ① counter-clockwise and remove it.
- ▶ Add engine oil.
  If the oil level is at or below the MIN mark on the oil dipstick, add 1.1 US qt (1.0 l) of engine oil.

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

- ▶ Replace cap ① on the filler neck and turn clockwise.
  Ensure that the cap locks into place securely.
- ▶ Check the oil level again with the oil dipstick (▷ page 537).

Further information on engine oil (▷ page 605).

Checking and adding other service products

Checking coolant level

⚠ WARNING

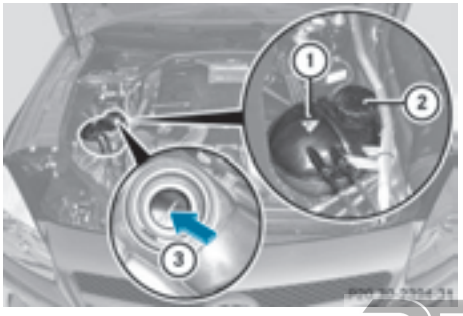
Certain components in the engine compartment, such as the engine, radiator and parts of the exhaust system, can become very hot. Working in the engine compartment poses a risk of injury.

Where possible, let the engine cool down and touch only the components described in the following.

⚠ WARNING

The engine cooling system is pressurized, particularly when the engine is warm. When opening the cap, you could be scalded by hot coolant spraying out. There is a risk of injury.

Let the engine cool down before opening the cap. Wear eye and hand protection when opening the cap. Open the cap slowly half a turn to allow pressure to escape.



Example

- ▶ Park the vehicle on a level surface.
  Only check the coolant level when the vehicle is on a level surface and the engine has cooled down.
- ▶ Turn the SmartKey to position **2** in the ignition lock (▷ page 151).
  On vehicles with KEYLESS-GO, press the Start/Stop button twice (▷ page 152).
- ▶ Check the coolant temperature gauge in the multifunction display.
  The coolant temperature must be below 158 °F (70 °C).
- ▶ Turn the SmartKey to position **0** (▷ page 151) in the ignition lock.
- ▶ Slowly turn cap ② half a turn counter-clockwise to allow excess pressure to escape.
- ▶ Turn cap ② further counter-clockwise and remove it.
  If the coolant is at the level of marker bar ③ in the filler neck when cold, there is enough coolant in coolant expansion tank ①.
  If the coolant level is approximately 0.6 in (1.5 cm) above marker bar ③ in the fuel filler neck when warm, there is enough coolant in expansion tank ①.
- ▶ If necessary, add coolant that has been tested and approved by Mercedes-Benz.
- ▶ Replace cap ② and turn it clockwise as far as it will go.

For further information on coolant, see (▷ page 606).

Windshield washer system

⚠ WARNING

Certain components in the engine compartment, such as the engine, radiator and parts of the exhaust system, can become very hot. Working in the engine compartment poses a risk of injury.

Where possible, let the engine cool down and touch only the components described in the following.

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

⚠ WARNING

Windshield washer concentrate could ignite if it comes into contact with hot engine components or the exhaust system. There is a risk of fire and injury.

Make sure that no windshield washer concentrate is spilled next to the filler neck.

Example

- ▶ **To open:** pull cap ① upwards by the tab.
- ▶ Add the premixed washer fluid.
- ▶ **To close:** press cap ① onto the filler neck until it engages.

If the washer fluid level drops below the recommended minimum of 1 liter, a message appears in the multifunction display prompting you to add washer fluid (▷ page 268).

Further information on windshield washer fluid/antifreeze (▷ page 607).

ASSYST PLUS

Service messages

The ASSYST PLUS service interval display informs you of the next service due date.

Information on the type of service and service intervals (see the separate Maintenance Booklet).

You can obtain further information from an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center or at http://www.mbusa.com (USA only).

ⓘ The ASSYST PLUS service interval display does not show any information on the engine oil level. Observe the notes on the engine oil level (▷ page 537).

The multifunction display shows a service message for several seconds, e.g.:

- Service A in .. Days
- Service A Due
- Service A Exceeded by .. Days

Depending on the operating conditions of the vehicle, the remaining time or distance until the next service due date is displayed.

The letter A or B, possibly in connection with a number or another letter, shows the type of service. A stands for a minor service and B for a major service.

You can obtain further information from an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

The ASSYST PLUS service interval display does not take into account any periods of time during which the battery is disconnected.

Maintaining the time-dependent service schedule:

- ▶ Note down the service due date displayed in the multifunction display before disconnecting the battery.

or

- ▶ After reconnecting the battery, subtract the battery disconnection periods from the service date shown on the display.

Hiding a service message

- ▶ Press the OK or ⮌ button on the steering wheel.

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

Displaying service messages

- ▶ Switch on the ignition.
- ▶ Press the ◀ or ▶ button on the steering wheel to select the Serv. menu.
- ▶ Press the ▲ or ▼ button to select the ASSYST PLUS submenu and confirm by pressing the OK button.
  The service due date appears in the multifunction display.

Information about Service

Resetting the ASSYST PLUS service interval display

! If the ASSYST PLUS service interval display has been inadvertently reset, this setting can be corrected at a qualified specialist workshop.

Have service work carried out as described in the Maintenance Booklet. This may otherwise lead to increased wear and damage to the major assemblies or the vehicle.

A qualified specialist workshop, e.g. an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center, will reset the ASSYST PLUS service interval display after the service work has been carried out. You can also obtain further information on maintenance work, for example.

Special service requirements

The specified maintenance interval takes only the normal operation of the vehicle into account. Under arduous operating conditions or increased load on the vehicle, maintenance work must be carried out more frequently, for example:

- regular city driving with frequent intermediate stops
- if the vehicle is primarily used to travel short distances
- use in mountainous terrain or on poor road surfaces
- if the engine is often left idling for long periods

Under these or similar conditions, have, for example, the air filter, engine oil and oil filter replaced or changed more frequently. Under arduous operating conditions, the tires must be checked more often. Further information can be obtained at a qualified specialist workshop, e.g. an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

Driving abroad

An extensive Mercedes-Benz Service network is also available in other countries. You can obtain further information from any authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

Care

Notes on care

Environmental note

Dispose of empty packaging and cleaning cloths in an environmentally responsible manner.

! For cleaning your vehicle, do not use any of the following:

- dry, rough or hard cloths
- abrasive cleaning agents
- solvents
- cleaning agents containing solvents

Do not scrub.

Do not touch the surfaces or protective films with hard objects, e.g. a ring or ice scraper. You could otherwise scratch or damage the surfaces and protective film.

! Do not park the vehicle for an extended period straight after cleaning it, particularly after having cleaned the wheels with wheel cleaner. Wheel cleaners could cause increased corrosion of the brake discs and brake pads/linings. For this reason, you

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

should drive for a few minutes after cleaning. Braking heats the brake discs and the brake pads/linings, thus drying them. The vehicle can then be parked.

Regular care of your vehicle is a condition for retaining the quality in the long term.

Use care products and cleaning agents recommended and approved by Mercedes-Benz.

Washing the vehicle and cleaning the paintwork

Automatic car wash

⚠ WARNING

Braking efficiency is reduced after washing the vehicle. There is a risk of an accident.

After the vehicle has been washed, brake carefully while paying attention to the traffic conditions until full braking power is restored.

! If DISTRONIC PLUS or the HOLD function is activated, the vehicle brakes automatically in certain situations.

To prevent damage to the vehicle, deactivate DISTRONIC PLUS and the HOLD function in the following or other similar situations:

- when towing the vehicle
- in the car wash

! It is preferable to use car washes with adjustable high-pressure pre-cleaning that corresponds to the specification for the Cabriolet program. In car washes that use high water pressures, there is a risk that a small amount of water may leak into the vehicle.

! Vehicles with HANDS-FREE ACCESS: if a SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO is within the detection range of the KEYLESS-GO antenna, the following situations could lead to the unintentional opening of the trunk lid:

- using a car wash
- using a power washer

Make sure that the SmartKey is at least 6.5 ft (2 m) away from the vehicle.

! Never clean your vehicle in a Touchless Automatic Car Wash as these use special cleaning agents. These cleaning agents can damage the paintwork or plastic parts.

If you have your vehicle cleaned in a high-pressure automatic car wash, small amounts of water may enter the vehicle.

! Make sure that the automatic transmission is in position **N** when washing your vehicle in a tow-through car wash. The vehicle could be damaged if the transmission is in another position.

! Make sure that:

- the side windows and the roof are completely closed
- the climate control blower is switched off
- the windshield wiper switch is at position **0**

The vehicle could otherwise be damaged.

You can wash the vehicle in an automatic car wash from the very start.

If the vehicle is very dirty, pre-wash it before cleaning it in an automatic car wash.

After using an automatic car wash, wipe off wax from the windshield and the wiper blades. This will prevent smears and reduce wiping noises caused by residue on the windshield.

Washing by hand

In some countries, washing by hand is only allowed at specially equipped washing bays.

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

Observe the legal requirements in all countries concerned.

- ▶ Do not use hot water and do not wash the vehicle in direct sunlight.
- ▶ Use a soft sponge to clean.
- ▶ Use a mild cleaning agent, such as a car shampoo approved by Mercedes-Benz.
- ▶ Thoroughly hose down the vehicle with a gentle jet of water.
- ▶ Do not point the water jet directly towards the air inlet.
- ▶ Use plenty of water and rinse out the sponge frequently.
- ▶ Rinse the vehicle with clean water and dry thoroughly with a chamois.
- ▶ Do not let the cleaning agent dry on the paintwork.

When using the vehicle in winter, remove all traces of road salt deposits carefully and as soon as possible.

Power washers

⚠ WARNING

The water jet from a circular jet nozzle (dirt blasters) can cause invisible exterior damage to the tires or chassis components. Components damaged in this way may fail unexpectedly. There is a risk of an accident.

Do not use power washers with circular jet nozzles to clean the vehicle. Have damaged tires or chassis components replaced immediately.

! Always maintain a distance of at least 11.8 in (30 cm) between the vehicle and the power washer nozzle. Information about the correct distance is available from the equipment manufacturer.

Move the power washer nozzle around when cleaning your vehicle.

Do not aim directly at any of the following:

- tires
- door gaps, roof gaps, joints, etc.
- electrical components
- battery
- connectors
- lights
- seals
- trim
- ventilation slots

Damaged seals or electrical components can lead to leaks or failures.

! Vehicles with HANDS-FREE ACCESS: if a SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO is within the detection range of the KEYLESS-GO antenna, the following situations could lead to the unintentional opening of the trunk lid:

- using a car wash
- using a power washer

Make sure that the SmartKey is at least 6.5 ft (2 m) away from the vehicle.

! Mille Miglia special model: parts of your vehicle are covered with a decorative foil. Maintain a distance of at least 70 cm between the foil-wrapped parts of the vehicle and the nozzle of the power washer.

Information about the correct distance is available from the equipment manufacturer.

Move the power washer nozzle around when cleaning your vehicle.

Cleaning the paintwork

! Do not affix:

- stickers
- films
- magnetic plates or similar items

to painted surfaces. You could otherwise damage the paintwork.

Scratches, corrosive deposits, areas affected by corrosion and damage caused by inadequate care cannot always be completely repaired. In such cases, visit a qualified specialist workshop.

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

- ▶ Remove dirt immediately, where possible, while avoiding rubbing too hard.
- ▶ Soak insect remains with insect remover and rinse off the treated areas afterwards.
- ▶ Soak bird droppings with water and rinse off the treated areas afterwards.
- ▶ Remove coolant, brake fluid, tree resin, oils, fuels and greases by rubbing gently with a cloth soaked in petroleum ether or lighter fluid.
- ▶ Use tar remover to remove tar stains.
- ▶ Use silicone remover to remove wax.

If water no longer forms "beads" on the paint surface, use the paint care products recommended and approved by Mercedes-Benz. This is the case approximately every three to five months, depending on the climate conditions and the care product used.

If dirt has penetrated the paint surface or if the paint has become dull, the paint cleaner recommended and approved by Mercedes-Benz should be used.

Do not use these care products in the sun or on the hood while the hood is hot.

- ▶ Use a suitable touch-up stick, e.g. MB Touch-Up Stick, to repair slight damage to the paintwork quickly and provisionally.

Matte finish care

! Never polish the vehicle or the light alloy wheels. Polishing causes the finish to shine.

! The following may cause the paint to become shiny and thus reduce the matte effect:

- strong rubbing of the paintwork with unsuitable materials
- frequent use of automatic car washes
- washing the vehicle in direct sunlight

! Never use paint cleaner, buffing or polishing products, or gloss preserver, e.g. wax. These products are only suitable for high-gloss surfaces. Their use on vehicles with matte finish leads to considerable surface damage (shiny, spotted areas).

Always have paintwork repairs carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

! Do not use wash programs with a hot wax treatment under any circumstances.

Observe these notes if your vehicle has a clear matte finish. This will help you to avoid damage to the paintwork due to incorrect treatment.

These notes also apply to light alloy wheels with a clear matte finish.

i The vehicle should preferably be washed by hand using a soft sponge, car shampoo and plenty of water.

i Use only insect remover and car shampoo from the range of recommended and approved Mercedes-Benz care products.

Cleaning the vehicle parts

Cleaning the wheels

⚠ WARNING

The water jet from a circular jet nozzle (dirt blasters) can cause invisible exterior damage to the tires or chassis components. Components damaged in this way may fail unexpectedly. There is a risk of an accident.

Do not use power washers with circular jet nozzles to clean the vehicle. Have damaged tires or chassis components replaced immediately.

! Do not use acidic wheel cleaning products to remove brake dust. This could damage wheel bolts and brake components.

! Do not park the vehicle for an extended period straight after cleaning it, particularly after having cleaned the wheels with wheel cleaner. Wheel cleaners could cause increased corrosion of the brake discs and brake pads/linings. For this reason, you should drive for a few minutes after clean-

DEALER E-PROCESS

ing. Braking heats the brake discs and the brake pads/linings, thus drying them. The vehicle can then be parked.

Cleaning the windows

⚠ WARNING

You could become trapped by the windshield wipers if they start moving while cleaning the windshield or wiper blades. There is a risk of injury.

Always switch off the windshield wipers and the ignition before cleaning the windshield or wiper blades.

! Only fold the windshield wipers away from the windshield when vertical. Otherwise, you will damage the hood.

! Do not use dry cloths, abrasive products, solvents or cleaning agents containing solvents to clean the inside of the windows. Do not touch the insides of the windows with hard objects, e.g. an ice scraper or ring. There is otherwise a risk of damaging the windows.

! Clean the water drainage channels of the windshield and the rear window at regular intervals. Deposits such as leaves, petals and pollen may under certain circumstances prevent water from draining away. This can lead to corrosion damage and damage to electronic components.

▶ Clean the inside and outside of the windows with a damp cloth and a cleaning agent that is recommended and approved by Mercedes-Benz.

Cleaning wiper blades

⚠ WARNING

You could become trapped by the windshield wipers if they start moving while cleaning the windshield or wiper blades. There is a risk of injury.

Always switch off the windshield wipers and the ignition before cleaning the windshield or wiper blades.

! Do not pull the wiper blade. Otherwise, the wiper blade could be damaged.

! Do not clean wiper blades too often and do not rub them too hard. Otherwise, the graphite coating could be damaged. This could cause wiper noise.

! Hold the wiper arm securely when folding back. The windshield could be damaged if the wiper arm smacks against it suddenly.

▶ Fold the windshield wiper arms away from the windshield.

▶ Carefully clean the wiper blades with a damp cloth.

▶ Fold the windshield wiper arms back again before switching on the ignition.

Cleaning the exterior lighting

! Only use cleaning agents or cleaning cloths which are suitable for plastic light lenses. Unsuitable cleaning agents or cleaning cloths could scratch or damage the plastic light lenses.

▶ Clean the plastic lenses of the exterior lighting using a wet sponge and a mild cleaning agent, e.g. Mercedes-Benz car shampoo or cleaning cloths.

Cleaning the mirror turn signals

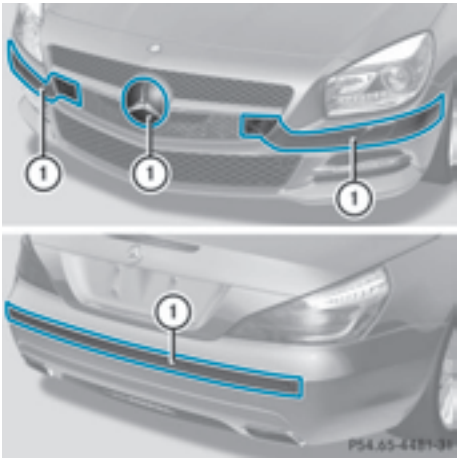
! Only use cleaning agents or cleaning cloths that are suitable for plastic lenses. Unsuitable cleaning agents or cleaning cloths could scratch or damage the plastic lenses of the mirror turn signals.

▶ Clean the plastic lenses of the mirror turn signals in the exterior mirror housing using a wet sponge and mild cleaning agent, e.g. Mercedes-Benz car shampoo or cleaning cloths.

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

Cleaning the sensors

! If you clean the sensors with a power washer, make sure that you keep a distance of at least 11.8 in (30 cm) between the vehicle and the power washer nozzle. Information about the correct distance is available from the equipment manufacturer.



▶ Clean sensors ① of the driving systems with water, car shampoo and a soft cloth.

Cleaning the rear view camera

! Do not clean the camera lens and the area around the rear view camera with a power washer.

▶ Use clear water and a soft cloth to clean camera lens ①.

Cleaning the exhaust pipe

⚠ WARNING

The exhaust tail pipe and tail pipe trim can become very hot. If you come into contact with these parts of the vehicle, you could burn yourself. There is a risk of injury.

Always be particularly careful around the exhaust tail pipe and the tail pipe trim. Allow these components to cool down before touching them.

! Do not clean the exhaust pipe with acid-based cleaning agents, such as bathroom cleaner or wheel cleaner.

▶ Clean the exhaust pipe with a chrome care product tested and approved by Mercedes-Benz.

Impurities combined with the effects of road grit and corrosive environmental factors may cause flash rust to form on the surface. You can restore the original shine of the exhaust pipe by cleaning it regularly, especially in winter and after washing.

Interior care

Cleaning the display

! For cleaning, do not use any of the following:

- alcohol-based thinner or gasoline
- abrasive cleaning agents
- commercially-available household cleaning agents

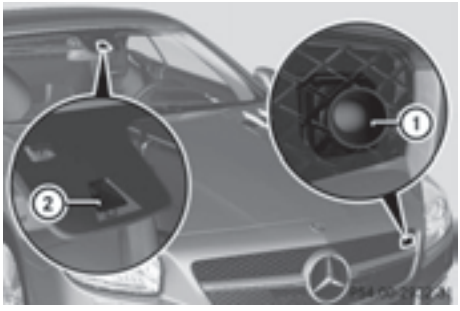
These may damage the display surface. Do not put pressure on the display surface when cleaning. This could lead to irreparable damage to the display.

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

- ▶ Before cleaning the display, make sure that it is switched off and has cooled down.
- ▶ Clean the display surface using a commercially available microfiber cloth and TFT/LCD display cleaner.
- ▶ Dry the display surface using a dry microfiber cloth.

Cleaning Night View Assist Plus

! Never clean the camera lens. When cleaning the field of vision of the driving systems, make sure that you do not spray glass cleaner on the camera lens. If the camera lens is dirty, visit a qualified specialist workshop.



- ▶ **To clean the windshield on the inside in front of the camera lens:** fold down the cover of camera ② using the recess.
- ▶ Use a soft cloth to clean the windshield in front of camera ②.

To clean the thermal imaging camera in the radiator trim: thermal imaging camera ① is cleaned at regular intervals when the windshield washer system is operated.

- ▶ Use clear water and a soft cloth to clean thermal imaging camera ① when it is very dirty.

Cleaning the plastic trim

⚠ **WARNING**

Care products and cleaning agents containing solvents cause surfaces in the cockpit to become porous. As a result, plastic parts may come loose in the event of air bag deployment. There is a risk of injury.

Do not use any care products and cleaning agents to clean the cockpit.

! Do not affix the following to plastic surfaces:

- stickers
- films
- scented oil bottles or similar items

You can otherwise damage the plastic.

! Do not allow cosmetics, insect repellent or sunscreen to come into contact with the plastic trim. This maintains the high-quality look of the surfaces.

- ▶ Wipe the plastic trim with a damp, lint-free cloth, e.g. a microfiber cloth.
- ▶ **Heavy soiling:** use car care and cleaning products recommended and approved by Mercedes-Benz.
  The surface may change color temporarily. Wait until the surface is dry again.

Cleaning the steering wheel and gear or selector lever

- ▶ Thoroughly wipe with a damp cloth or use leather care agents that have been recommended and approved by Mercedes-Benz.

Cleaning genuine wood and trim elements

! Do not use solvent-based cleaning agents such as tar remover, wheel cleaners, polishes or waxes. There is otherwise a risk of damaging the surface.

! Do not use chrome polish on trim pieces. The trim pieces have a chrome look but are mostly made of anodized aluminum and can lose their shine if chrome polish is used. Use a damp, lint-free cloth instead when cleaning the trim pieces.

If the chrome-plated trim pieces are very dirty, you can use a chrome polish. If you

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

are unsure as to whether the trim pieces are chrome-plated or not, consult an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

▶ Wipe the wooden trim and trim pieces with a damp, lint-free cloth, e.g. a microfiber cloth.

▶ **Heavy soiling:** use car care and cleaning products recommended and approved by Mercedes-Benz.

Cleaning the seat covers

General notes

! Do not use microfiber cloths to clean genuine leather, artificial leather or DINAMICA covers. If used often, these can damage the cover.

i Note that regular care is essential to ensure that the appearance and comfort of the covers is retained over time.

Genuine leather seat covers

! To retain the natural appearance of the leather, observe the following cleaning instructions:

- Clean genuine leather covers carefully with a damp cloth and then wipe the covers down with a dry cloth.
- Make sure that the leather does not become soaked. It may otherwise become rough and cracked.
- Only use leather care agents that have been tested and approved by Mercedes-Benz. You can obtain these from a qualified specialist workshop.

Leather is a natural product.

It exhibits natural surface characteristics, for example:

- differences in the texture
- marks caused by growth and injury
- slight nuances of color

These are characteristics of leather and not material defects.

Seat covers of other materials

! Observe the following when cleaning:

- clean artificial leather covers with a cloth moistened with a solution containing 1% detergent (e.g. dish washing liquid).
- clean cloth covers with a microfiber cloth moistened with a solution containing 1% detergent (e.g. dish washing liquid). Rub carefully and always wipe entire seat sections to avoid leaving visible lines. Leave the seat to dry afterwards. Cleaning results depend on the type of dirt and how long it has been there.
- clean DINAMICA covers with a damp cloth. Make sure that you wipe entire seat sections to avoid leaving visible lines.

Cleaning the seat belts

⚠ WARNING

Seat belts can become severely weakened if bleached or dyed. This could cause the seat belts to tear or fail, for instance, in the event of an accident. This poses an increased risk of injury or fatal injury.

Never bleach or dye the seat belts.

! Do not clean the seat belts using chemical cleaning agents. Do not dry the seat belts by heating at temperatures above 176 °F (80 °C) or in direct sunlight.

▶ Use clean, lukewarm water and soap solution.

Cleaning the headliner and carpets

▶ **Headliner:** if it is very dirty, use a soft brush or dry shampoo.

▶ **Carpets:** use the carpet and textile cleaning agents recommended and approved by Mercedes-Benz.

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

Useful information 550
Where will I find...? 550
Flat tire 550
Battery (vehicle) 555
Jump-starting 559
Towing and tow-starting 561
Fuses 564

DEP
DEALER E-PROCESS

Useful information

ⓘ This Operator's Manual describes all models and all standard and optional equipment of your vehicle available at the time of publication of the Operator's Manual. Country-specific differences are possible. Please note that your vehicle may not be equipped with all features described. This also applies to safety-related systems and functions.

ⓘ Read the information on qualified specialist workshops (▷ page 34).

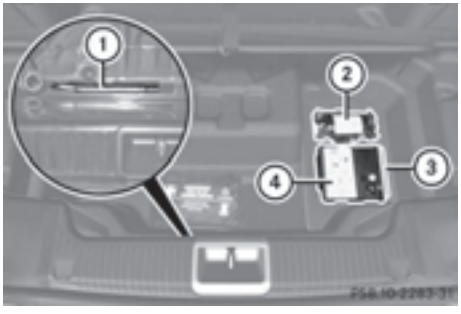
Where will I find...?

Vehicle tool kit

General notes

The vehicle tool kit consists of a towing eye and test gauge for measuring the brake pad thickness (▷ page 178). The towing eye is located in the trunk in a bracket below the trunk lid lock. The gauge for measuring brake pad/lining thickness is in the vehicle document wallet. If the vehicle is equipped with a TIREFIT kit, it is located in the stowage compartment under the trunk floor.

Vehicles with a TIREFIT kit



① Towing eye
② Tire sealant filler bottle
③ Fuse allocation chart
④ Tire inflation compressor

▶ Open the trunk lid.
▶ Open the trunk partition (▷ page 103).
▶ Lift the trunk floor upwards (▷ page 518).
▶ Use the TIREFIT kit (▷ page 552).

Tire-change tool kit

① Bag containing the tire-changing tools

▶ Open the trunk lid.
▶ Open the trunk partition (▷ page 103).
▶ Lift the trunk floor upwards (▷ page 518).

ⓘ Depending on the equipment, tools required for a wheel change, such as a jack or a lug wrench, are not available in all vehicles. Tools approved for your vehicle are available at a qualified specialist workshop.

Bag with tire-changing tools ① contains:

- Jack
- Lug wrench
- Alignment bolt
- Wheel chock
- Gloves

Flat tire

Preparing the vehicle

Your vehicle may be equipped with:

- tires with run-flat characteristics (MOExtended tires) (▷ page 551)
  Vehicle preparation is not necessary on vehicles with MOExtended tires
- a TIREFIT kit (▷ page 550)

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

Vehicles equipped with MOExtended tires are not equipped with a TIREFIT kit at the factory. It is therefore recommended that you additionally equip your vehicle with a TIREFIT kit if you mount tires that do not feature run-flat properties, e.g. winter tires. A TIREFIT kit may be obtained from a qualified specialist workshop.

Information on changing/mounting a wheel (▷ page 588).

- ▶ Stop the vehicle on solid, non-slippery and level ground, as far away as possible from traffic.
- ▶ Switch on the hazard warning lamps.
- ▶ Secure the vehicle against rolling away (▷ page 171).
- ▶ If possible, bring the front wheels into the straight-ahead position.
- ▶ Switch off the engine.
- ▶ **Vehicles without KEYLESS-GO:** remove the SmartKey from the ignition lock.
- ▶ **Vehicles with KEYLESS-GO:** open the driver's door.
  The on-board electronics now have status **0**. This is the same as the SmartKey having been removed.
- ▶ **Vehicles with KEYLESS-GO:** remove the Start/Stop button from the ignition lock (▷ page 152).
- ▶ Make sure that the passengers are not endangered as they do so. Make sure that no one is near the danger area while a wheel is being changed. Anyone who is not directly assisting in the wheel change should, for example, stand behind the barrier.
- ▶ Get out of the vehicle. Pay attention to traffic conditions when doing so.
- ▶ Close the driver's door.

MOExtended tires (tires with run-flat properties)

General notes

With MOExtended tires (tires with run flat characteristics), you can continue to drive your vehicle even if there is a total loss of pressure in one or more tires. The affected tire must not show any clearly visible damage.

You can recognize MOExtended tires by the MOExtended marking which appears on the sidewall of the tire. You will find this marking next to the tire size designation, the load-bearing capacity and the speed index (▷ page 582).

MOExtended tires may only be used in conjunction with an active tire pressure monitor.

If a pressure loss warning message appears in the multifunction display:

- observe the instructions in the display messages (▷ page 264).
- check the tire for damage.
- if driving on, observe the following notes.

The driving distance possible in run-flat mode is approximately 50 miles (80 km) when the vehicle is partially laden and approximately 18 miles (30 km) when the vehicle is fully laden.

In addition to the vehicle load, the driving distance possible depends upon:

- vehicle speed
- road condition
- outside temperature

The driving distance possible in run-flat mode may be reduced by extreme driving conditions or maneuvers, or it can be increased through a moderate style of driving.

The driving distance possible in run-flat mode is counted from the moment the tire pressure loss warning appears in the multifunction display.

You must not exceed a maximum speed of 50 mph (80 km/h).

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

When replacing one or all tires, please observe the following specifications for your vehicle's tires:

- size
- the type and
- the "MOExtended" mark

If a tire has gone flat and cannot be replaced with a MOExtended tire, a standard tire may be used as a temporary measure. Make sure that you use the proper size and type (summer or winter tire).

Vehicles equipped with MOExtended tires are not equipped with a TIREFIT kit at the factory. It is therefore recommended that you additionally equip your vehicle with a TIREFIT kit if you mount tires that do not feature run-flat properties, e.g. winter tires. A TIREFIT kit is available, for example, from a qualified specialist workshop.

Important safety notes

WARNING

When driving in emergency mode, the driving characteristics deteriorate, e.g. when cornering, accelerating quickly and when braking. There is a risk of an accident.

Do not exceed the stated maximum speed. Avoid abrupt steering and driving maneuvers, and driving over obstacles (curbs, potholes, off-road). This applies in particular to a laden vehicle.

Stop driving in emergency mode if:

- you hear banging noises.
- the vehicle starts to shake.
- you see smoke and smell rubber.
- ESP® is intervening constantly.
- there are tears in the sidewalls of the tire.

After driving in emergency mode, have the wheel rims checked at a qualified specialist workshop with regard to their further use. The defective tire must be replaced in every case.

TIREFIT kit

Important safety notes

TIREFIT is a tire sealant.

You can use TIREFIT to seal punctures of up to 0.16 in (4 mm), particularly those in the tire tread. You can use TIREFIT at outside temperatures down to -4 °F (-20 °C).

WARNING

In the following situations, the tire sealant is unable to provide sufficient breakdown assistance, as it is unable to seal the tire properly:

- there are cuts or punctures in the tire larger than those mentioned above.
- the wheel rim is damaged.
- you have driven at very low tire pressures or on a flat tire.

There is a risk of an accident.

Do not drive the vehicle. Contact a qualified specialist workshop.

WARNING

The tire sealant is harmful and causes irritation. It must not come into contact with your skin, eyes or clothing or be swallowed. Do not inhale TIREFIT fumes. Keep tire sealant away from children. There is a risk of injury.

If you come into contact with the tire sealant, observe the following:

- Rinse off the tire sealant from your skin immediately with water.
- If the tire sealant comes into contact with your eyes, immediately rinse them thoroughly with clean water.
- If tire sealant is swallowed, immediately rinse your mouth out thoroughly and drink plenty of water. Do not induce vomiting, and seek medical attention immediately.
- Immediately change out of clothing which has come into contact with tire sealant.
- If an allergic reaction occurs, seek medical attention immediately.

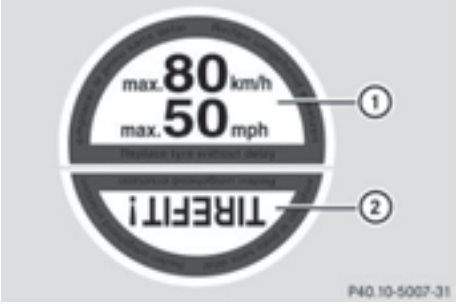
DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

! Do not operate the tire inflation compressor for longer than eight minutes at a time without a break. It may otherwise overheat.

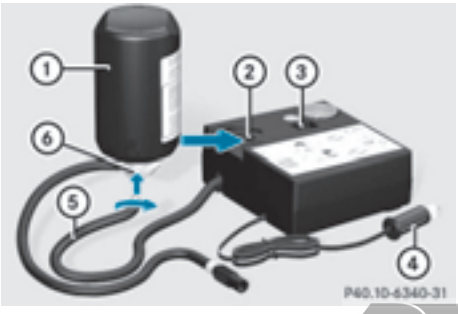
The tire inflation compressor can be operated again once it has cooled down.

Comply with the manufacturer's safety instructions on the sticker on the tire inflation compressor.

Using the TIREFIT kit

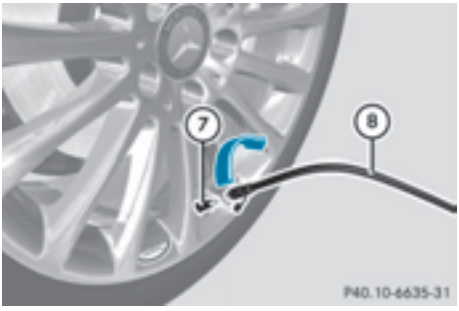


- ▶ Do not remove any foreign objects which have penetrated the tire, e.g. screws or nails.
- ▶ Remove the tire sealant bottle, the accompanying TIREFIT sticker and the tire inflation compressor from the stowage well underneath the trunk floor (▷ page 550).
- ▶ Affix part ① of the TIREFIT sticker to the instrument cluster within the driver's field of vision.
- ▶ Affix part ② of the TIREFIT sticker near the valve on the wheel with the defective tire.



① Tire sealant filler bottle
② Recess
③ On/off switch
④ Connector
⑤ Hose
⑥ Flange

- ▶ Pull plug ④ with the cable and hose ⑤ out of the housing.
- ▶ Screw hose ⑤ onto flange ⑥ of tire sealant bottle ①.
- ▶ Place tire sealant bottle ① head downwards into recess ② of the tire inflation compressor.



- ▶ Remove the cap from valve ⑦ on the faulty tire.
- ▶ Screw filler hose ⑧ onto valve.
- ▶ Insert plug ④ into the socket of the cigarette lighter or into a 12 V power socket in your vehicle.

  Observe the notes on the cigarette lighter (▷ page 520). Observe the notes on sockets (▷ page 520).
- ▶ Turn the SmartKey to position **1** in the ignition lock (▷ page 151).
- ▶ Press on and off switch ③ on the tire inflation compressor to **I**.

  The tire inflation compressor is switched on. The tire is inflated.

ⓘ First, tire sealant is pumped into the tire. The pressure can briefly rise to approximately 500 kPa (5.0 bar/73 psi).

Do not switch off the tire inflation compressor during this phase.

- ▶ Allow the tire inflation compressor to run for five minutes. The tire should then have

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

attained a pressure of at least 180 kPa (1.8 bar/26 psi).

If a tire pressure of 180 kPa (1.8 bar/26 psi) has been attained after five minutes: (▷ page 554).

If a tire pressure of 180 kPa (1.8 bar/26 psi) has not been attained after five minutes: (▷ page 554).

ⓘ If tire sealant leaks out, allow it to dry. It can then be removed like a layer of film.

If your clothes are soiled with tire sealant, have them cleaned with perchloroethylene at a dry cleaner as soon as possible.

Tire pressure not reached

If a pressure of 180 kPa (1.8 bar/26 psi) has not been attained after five minutes:

- ▶ Switch off the tire inflation compressor.
- ▶ Unscrew the filler hose from the valve of the faulty tire.
- ▶ Very slowly drive forwards or reverse approximately 30 ft (10 m).
- ▶ Pump up the tire again.

  After a maximum of five minutes the tire pressure must be at least 180 kPa (1.8 bar/26 psi).

⚠ WARNING

If the required tire pressure is not reached after the specified time, the tire is too badly damaged. The tire sealant cannot repair the tire in this instance. Damaged tires and a tire pressure that is too low can significantly impair the vehicle's braking and driving characteristics. There is a risk of accident.

Do not continue driving. Contact a qualified specialist workshop.

Tire pressure reached

⚠ WARNING

A tire temporarily sealed with tire sealant impairs the driving characteristics and is not suitable for higher speeds. There is a risk of accident.

You should therefore adapt your driving style accordingly and drive carefully. Do not exceed the specified maximum speed with a tire that has been repaired using tire sealant.

The maximum speed for a tire sealed with tire sealant is 50 mph (80 km/h). The upper part of the TIREFIT sticker must be affixed to the instrument cluster in the driver's field of vision.

❗ Residue from the tire sealant may come out of the filler hose after use. This could cause stains.

Therefore, place the filler hose in the plastic bag which contained the TIREFIT kit.

Environmental note

Have the used tire sealant bottle disposed of professionally, e.g. at a qualified specialist workshop.

If a tire pressure of 180 kPa (1.8 bar/26 psi) has been achieved after a maximum period of ten minutes:

- ▶ Switch off the tire inflation compressor.
- ▶ Unscrew the filler hose from the valve of the faulty tire.
- ▶ Stow the tire sealant bottle and the tire inflation compressor.
- ▶ **Pull away immediately**.
- ▶ Stop after driving for approximately ten minutes and check the tire pressure with the tire inflation compressor.
  The tire pressure must now be at least 130 kPa (1.3 bar/19 psi).

⚠ WARNING

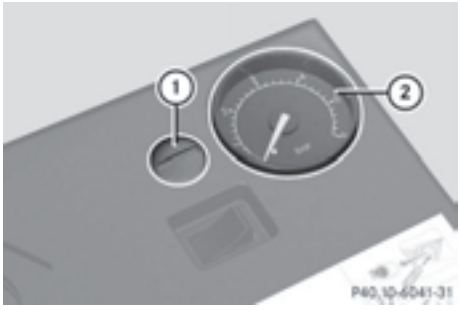
If the required tire pressure is not reached after driving for a short period, the tire is too badly damaged. The tire sealant cannot repair the tire in this instance. Damaged tires and a tire pressure that is too low can significantly impair the vehicle's braking and driving characteristics. There is a risk of accident.

DEALER E-PROCESS

Do not continue driving. Contact a qualified specialist workshop.

ⓘ In cases such as the one mentioned above, contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center. Or call 1-800-FOR-MERCedes (in the USA) or 1-800-387-0100 (in Canada).

- ▶ Correct the tire pressure if it is still at least 130 kPa (1.3 bar/19 psi). See the Tire and Loading Information placard on the driver's side B-pillar or the tire pressure table in the fuel filler flap for values.
- ▶ **To increase the tire pressure:** switch on the tire inflation compressor.



- ▶ **To reduce the tire pressure:** depress pressure release button ① next to pressure gauge ②.
- ▶ When the tire pressure is correct, unscrew the filler hose from the valve of the sealed tire.
- ▶ Screw the valve cap onto the tire valve of the sealed tire.
- ▶ Pull the tire sealant bottle out of the tire inflation compressor.

  The filler hose remains attached to the tire sealant bottle.
- ▶ Drive to the nearest qualified specialist workshop and have the tire changed there.
- ▶ Have the tire sealant bottle replaced as soon as possible at a qualified specialist workshop.
- ▶ Have the tire sealant bottle replaced every four years at a qualified specialist workshop.

Battery (vehicle)

Important safety notes

Special tools and expert knowledge are required when working on the battery, e.g. removal and installation. You should therefore have all work involving the battery carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

⚠ WARNING

Work carried out incorrectly on the battery can lead, for example, to a short circuit and thus damage the vehicle electronics. This can lead to function restrictions applying to safety-relevant systems, e.g the lighting system, the ABS (anti-lock braking system) or the ESP® (Electronic Stability Program). The operating safety of your vehicle may be restricted.

You could lose control of the vehicle, for example:

- when braking
- in the event of abrupt steering maneuvers and/or when the vehicle's speed is not adapted to the road conditions

There is a risk of an accident.

In the event of a short circuit or a similar incident, contact a qualified specialist workshop immediately. Do not drive any further. You should have all work involving the battery carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

For further information about ABS and ESP®, see (▷ page 72) and (▷ page 74).

⚠ WARNING

Electrostatic build-up can lead to the creation of sparks, which could ignite the highly explosive gases of a battery. There is a risk of an explosion.

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

Before handling the battery, touch the vehicle body to remove any existing electrostatic build-up.

The highly flammable gas mixture forms when charging the battery as well as when jump-starting.

Always make sure that neither you nor the battery is electrostatically charged. A build-up of electrostatic charge can be caused, for example:

- by wearing clothing made from synthetic fibers
- due to friction between clothing and seats
- if you push or pull the battery across the carpet or other synthetic materials
- if you wipe the battery with a cloth

⚠ WARNING

During the charging process, a battery produces hydrogen gas. If a short circuit occurs or sparks are created, the hydrogen gas can ignite. There is a risk of an explosion.

- Make sure that the positive terminal of a connected battery does not come into contact with vehicle parts.
- Never place metal objects or tools on a battery.
- It is important that you observe the described order of the battery terminals when connecting and disconnecting a battery.
- When jump-starting, make sure that the battery poles with identical polarity are connected.
- It is particularly important to observe the described order when connecting and disconnecting the jumper cables.
- Never connect or disconnect the battery terminals while the engine is running.

⚠ WARNING

Battery acid is caustic. There is a risk of injury.

Avoid contact with skin, eyes or clothing. Do not inhale any battery gases. Do not lean over the battery. Keep children away from batteries. Wash away battery acid immediately with plenty of clean water and seek medical attention.

Environmental note

Batteries contain dangerous substances. It is against the law to dispose of them with the household rubbish. They must be collected separately and recycled to protect the environment.

Dispose of batteries in an environmentally friendly manner. Take discharged batteries to a qualified specialist workshop or a special collection point for used batteries.

! Have the battery checked regularly at a qualified specialist workshop.

Observe the service intervals in the Maintenance Booklet or contact a qualified specialist workshop for more information.

! You should have all work involving the battery carried out at a qualified specialist workshop. In the exceptional case that it is necessary for you to disconnect the battery yourself, make sure that:

- you switch off the engine and remove the SmartKey. On vehicles with KEYLESS-GO, ensure that the ignition is switched off. Check that all the indicator lamps in the instrument cluster are off. Otherwise, electronic components, such as the alternator, may be damaged.
- you first remove the negative terminal clamp and then the positive terminal clamp. Never swap the terminal clamps. Otherwise, the vehicle's electronic system may be damaged.
- the transmission is locked in position **P** after disconnecting the battery. The vehicle is secured against rolling away. You can then no longer move the vehicle.

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

The battery and the cover of the positive terminal clamp must be installed securely during operation.

In order for the battery to achieve the maximum possible service life, it must always be sufficiently charged.

Comply with safety precautions and take protective measures when handling batteries.

Risk of explosion.

Fire, open flames and smoking are prohibited when handling the battery. Avoid creating sparks.

Battery acid is caustic. Avoid contact with skin, eyes or clothing.

Wear suitable protective clothing, especially gloves, apron and faceguard.

Rinse any acid spills immediately with clear water. Contact a physician if necessary.

Wear eye protection.

Keep children away.

Observe this Operator's Manual.

The vehicle battery, like other batteries, can discharge over time if you do not use the vehicle. In this case, have the battery disconnected at a qualified specialist workshop. You can also charge the battery with a charger recommended by Mercedes-Benz. Contact a qualified specialist workshop for further information.

Have the battery condition of charge checked more frequently if you use the vehicle mainly for short trips or if you leave it standing idle for a lengthy period. Consult a qualified specialist workshop if you wish to leave your vehicle parked for a long period of time.

ⓘ Remove the SmartKey if you park the vehicle and do not require any electrical consumers. The vehicle will then use very little energy, thus conserving battery power.

ⓘ After an interruption to the power supply, e.g. due to a discharged battery, you must reset the clock (▷ page 308).

Charging the battery

⚠ WARNING

During charging and jump-starting, explosive gases can escape from the battery. There is a risk of an explosion.

Particularly avoid fire, open flames, creating sparks and smoking. Ensure there is sufficient ventilation while charging and jump-starting. Do not lean over a battery.

⚠ WARNING

Battery acid is caustic. There is a risk of injury.

Avoid contact with skin, eyes or clothing. Do not inhale any battery gases. Do not lean over the battery. Keep children away from batteries. Wash away battery acid immediately with plenty of clean water and seek medical attention.

⚠ WARNING

A discharged battery can freeze at temperatures below freezing point. When jump-starting the vehicle or charging the battery, gases can escape from the battery. There is a risk of an explosion.

Allow the frozen battery to thaw out before charging it or jump-starting.

! Only use battery chargers with a maximum charging voltage of 14.8 V.

! Only charge the battery using the jump-starting connection point.

DEALER E-PROCESS

The jump-starting connection point is in the engine compartment.

If the indicator/warning lamps do not light up at low temperatures, it is very likely that the discharged battery has frozen. In this case, you may neither charge the battery nor jump-start the vehicle. The service life of a thawed-out battery may be shorter. The starting characteristics can be impaired, particularly at low temperatures. Have the thawed-out battery checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

Read the battery charger's operating instructions before charging the battery.

- ▶ Open the hood.
- ▶ Connect the battery charger to the positive terminal and ground point in the same order as when connecting the donor battery in the jump-starting procedure (▷ page 559).

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

Jump-starting

For the jump-starting procedure, use only the jump-starting connection point, consisting of a positive terminal and an earth point, in the engine compartment.

⚠ WARNING

Battery acid is caustic. There is a risk of injury.

Avoid contact with skin, eyes or clothing. Do not inhale any battery gases. Do not lean over the battery. Keep children away from batteries. Wash away battery acid immediately with plenty of clean water and seek medical attention.

⚠ WARNING

During charging and jump-starting, explosive gases can escape from the battery. There is a risk of an explosion.

Particularly avoid fire, open flames, creating sparks and smoking. Ensure there is sufficient ventilation while charging and jump-starting. Do not lean over a battery.

⚠ WARNING

During the charging process, a battery produces hydrogen gas. If a short circuit occurs or sparks are created, the hydrogen gas can ignite. There is a risk of an explosion.

- Make sure that the positive terminal of a connected battery does not come into contact with vehicle parts.
- Never place metal objects or tools on a battery.
- It is important that you observe the described order of the battery terminals when connecting and disconnecting a battery.
- When jump-starting, make sure that the battery poles with identical polarity are connected.
- It is particularly important to observe the described order when connecting and disconnecting the jumper cables.
- Never connect or disconnect the battery terminals while the engine is running.

⚠ WARNING

A discharged battery can freeze at temperatures below freezing point. When jump-starting the vehicle or charging the battery, gases can escape from the battery. There is a risk of an explosion.

Allow the frozen battery to thaw out before charging it or jump-starting.

! Avoid repeated and lengthy starting attempts. Otherwise, the catalytic converter could be damaged by the non-combusted fuel.

If the indicator/warning lamps do not light up at low temperatures, it is very likely that the discharged battery has frozen. In this case, you may neither charge the battery nor jump-start the vehicle. The service life of a thawed-out battery may be shorter. The starting characteristics can be impaired, particularly at low temperatures. Have the thawed-out battery checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

Do not start the vehicle using a rapid charging device. If your vehicle's battery is discharged, the engine can be jump-started from another vehicle or from a second battery using jumper cables. Observe the following points:

- The battery is not accessible in all vehicles. If the other vehicle's battery is not accessible, jump-start the vehicle using a second battery or a jump-starting device.
- You may only jump-start the vehicle when the engine and exhaust system are cold.
- Do not start the engine if the battery is frozen. Let the battery thaw first.
- Only jump-start from batteries with a 12 V voltage rating.
- Only use jumper cables which have a sufficient cross-section and insulated terminal clamps.
- If the battery is fully discharged, leave the battery that is being used to jump-start connected for a few minutes before attempting to start. This charges the battery slightly.
- Make sure that the two vehicles do not touch.

Make sure that:

- the jumper cables are not damaged.
- Bare parts of the terminal clamp do not come into contact with other metal parts while the jumper cables are connected to the battery.
- the jumper cables cannot come into contact with parts which can move when the engine is running, such as the V-belt pulley or the fan.

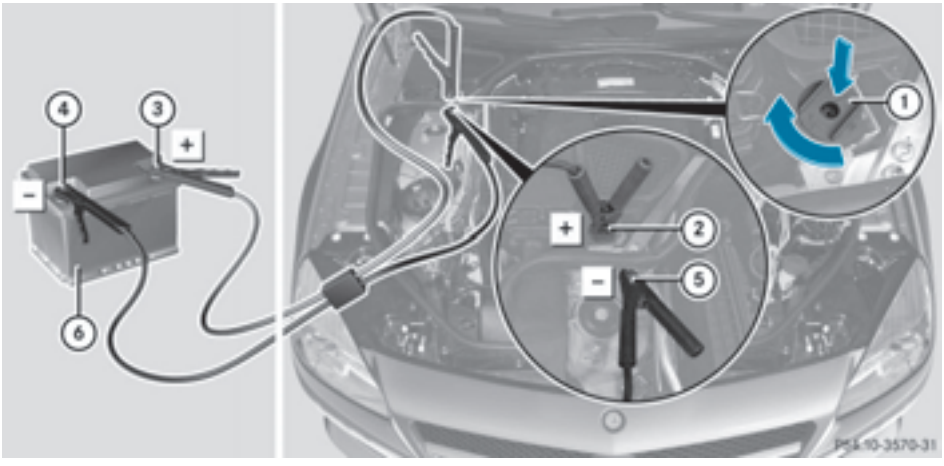
▶ Secure the vehicle by applying the electric parking brake.

▶ Shift the transmission to position **P**.

▶ Turn the SmartKey to position **0** in the ignition lock and remove it (▷ page 151). On vehicles with KEYLESS-GO, make sure the ignition is switched off (▷ page 152). All indicator lamps in the instrument cluster must be off.

▶ Switch off all electrical consumers, e.g. rear window defroster, lighting, etc.

▶ Open the hood.



DEP
DEALER E-PROCESS

Position number ⑥ identifies the charged battery of the other vehicle or an equivalent jump-starting device.

- ▶ Press cover ① of positive terminal ② down (in the direction of the arrow) and turn it clockwise. Cover ① is held down in the lowered position, which exposes positive terminal ②.
- ▶ Connect positive terminal ② on your vehicle to positive terminal ③ of donor battery ⑥ using the jumper cable, always begin with positive terminal ② on your own vehicle first.
- ▶ Start the engine of the donor vehicle and run it at idling speed.
- ▶ Connect negative terminal ④ of donor battery ⑥ to ground point ⑤ of your vehicle using the jumper cable, connecting the jumper cable to battery of other vehicle ⑥ first.
- ▶ Start the engine.
- ▶ Before disconnecting the jumper cables, let the engine run for several minutes.
- ▶ First, remove the jumper cables from ground point ⑤ and negative terminal ④, then from positive clamp ② and positive terminal ③. Begin each time at the contacts on your own vehicle first.
- ▶ After removing the jumper cables, press down cover ① of positive terminal ② and turn it counter-clockwise. Cover ① returns to its original position. Positive terminal ② is covered up and thus insulated again.
- ▶ Have the battery checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

Jump-starting is not considered to be a normal operating condition.

ⓘ Jumper cables and further information regarding jump-starting can be obtained at any qualified specialist workshop.

Towing and tow-starting

Important safety notes

⚠ **WARNING**

When towing or tow-starting another vehicle and its weight is greater than the permissible gross weight of your vehicle, the:

- the towing eye could detach itself
- the vehicle/trailer combination could roll-over.

There is a risk of an accident.

When towing or tow-starting another vehicle, its weight should not be greater than the permissible gross weight of your vehicle.

! Only secure the tow rope or tow bar at the towing eyes. Otherwise, the vehicle could be damaged.

! If DISTRONIC PLUS or the HOLD function is activated, the vehicle brakes automatically in certain situations.

To prevent damage to the vehicle, deactivate DISTRONIC PLUS and the HOLD function in the following or other similar situations:

- when towing the vehicle
- in the car wash

! Do not use the towing eye for recovery, this could damage the vehicle. If in doubt, recover the vehicle with a crane.

! When towing, pull away slowly and smoothly. If the tractive power is too high, the vehicles could be damaged.

! Do not tow with sling-type equipment. This could damage the vehicle.

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

! When towing vehicles with KEYLESS-GO, use the key instead of the Start/Stop button. Otherwise, the automatic transmission may shift to position **P** when the driver's or front-passenger door are opened, which could lead to damage to the transmission.

! Make sure that the electric parking brake is released. If the electric parking brake is faulty, visit a qualified specialist workshop.

! The vehicle can be towed a maximum of 30 miles (50km). The towing speed of 30 mph (50 km/h) must not be exceeded.

If the vehicle has to be towed more than 30 miles (50km), the entire vehicle must be raised and transported.

! If you tow or tow-start another vehicle, its weight must not exceed the maximum permissible gross vehicle weight of your vehicle.

i Information on your vehicle's gross vehicle weight rating can be found on the vehicle identification plate; see the printed Operator's Manual.

i Information on your vehicle's gross vehicle weight rating can be found on the vehicle identification plate (▷ page 601).

It is better to have the vehicle transported than to have it towed away.

The automatic transmission must be in position **N** when the vehicle is being towed.

The battery must be connected and charged. Otherwise, you:

- cannot turn the SmartKey to position **2** in the ignition lock
- cannot shift the automatic transmission to position **N**.

Before the vehicle is towed, deactivate the automatic locking feature (▷ page 234). You could otherwise be locked out when pushing or towing the vehicle.

Installing/removing the towing eye

Installing the towing eye

⚠ WARNING

The exhaust tail pipe may be very hot. There is a risk of burns when removing the rear cover.

Do not touch the exhaust pipe. Take particular care when removing the rear cover.

Example: towing eye mounting covers

① Front cover

② Back cover

The mountings for the screw-in towing eyes are located in the bumpers. They are at the front and at the rear, behind the covers.

▶ Remove the towing eye from the vehicle tool kit (▷ page 550).

▶ **Front bumper:** insert a finger into the recess on the bottom edge of cover ①.

▶ Pull cover ① out of the bumper towards you in the direction of the arrow.

Cover ① is attached to the opening with a strap.

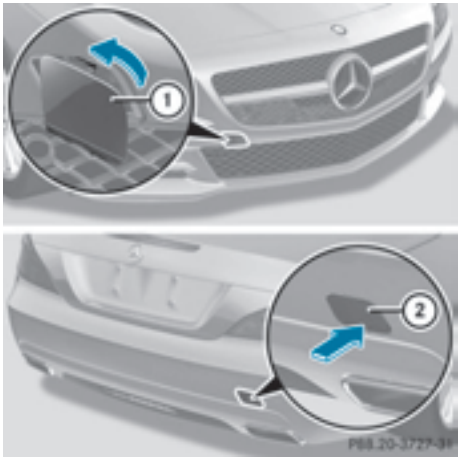
▶ **Rear bumper:** press the mark on cover ② inwards in the direction of the arrow.

▶ Take cover ② off the opening.

▶ Screw in the towing eye clockwise as far as it will go and tighten it.

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

Removing the towing eye



Example: towing eye mounting covers
① Front cover
② Back cover

- ▶ Unscrew and remove the towing eye.
- ▶ **Front bumper:** position cover ① on the opening in the bumper, as shown.
- ▶ Twist cover ① into the opening in the direction of the arrow.

  Cover ① is now attached at the top edge of the opening.
- ▶ To close, press the lower section of cover ①.
- ▶ **Rear bumper:** position cover ② on the bumper and press until it engages.
- ▶ Place the towing eye in the vehicle tool kit (▷ page 550).

Towing a vehicle with both axles on the ground

⚠ WARNING

You can no longer steer the vehicle if the steering wheel lock has been engaged. There is a risk of an accident.

Always switch off the ignition when towing the vehicle with a tow cable or a tow bar.

The automatic transmission automatically shifts to position **P** when you open the driver's or front-passenger door or when you remove the SmartKey from the ignition lock.

In order to ensure that the automatic transmission stays in position **N** when towing the vehicle, you must observe the following points:

- ▶ Switch on the hazard warning lamps (▷ page 126).
- ▶ Make sure that the vehicle is stationary and that the key is in position **0** in the ignition lock.
- ▶ Turn the SmartKey to position **2** in the ignition lock.

  On vehicles with KEYLESS-GO, use the SmartKey instead of the Start/Stop button (▷ page 152).
- ▶ Depress and hold the brake pedal.
- ▶ Shift the transmission to position **N**.
- ▶ Release the brake pedal.
- ▶ Release the electric parking brake.
- ▶ Leave the SmartKey in position **2** in the ignition lock.

In order to signal a change of direction when towing the vehicle with the hazard warning lamps switched on, use the combination switch as usual. In this case, only the indicator lamps for the direction of travel flash. When you reset the combination switch, the hazard warning flashers start flashing again.

It is important that you observe the safety instructions when towing away your vehicle (▷ page 561).

Towing the vehicle with the rear axle raised

! The ignition must be switched off if you are towing the vehicle with the rear axle raised. Intervention by ESP® could otherwise damage the brake system.

! Vehicles with automatic transmission must not be towed with the rear axle raised.

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

The vehicle/trailer combination may otherwise swerve or even roll over.

Transporting the vehicle

! You may only secure the vehicle by the wheels, not by parts of the vehicle such as axle or steering components. Otherwise, the vehicle could be damaged.

The towing eye can be used to pull the vehicle onto a trailer or transporter for transporting purposes.

- ▶ Turn the SmartKey to position **2** in the ignition lock.
- ▶ Shift the transmission to position **N**.

As soon as the vehicle has been loaded:

- ▶ Prevent the vehicle from rolling away by applying the electric parking brake.
- ▶ Shift the transmission to position **P**.
- ▶ Turn the SmartKey to position **0** in the ignition lock and remove it.
- ▶ Secure the vehicle.

Tow-starting (emergency engine starting)

! Vehicles with automatic transmission must not be tow-started. You could otherwise damage the automatic transmission.

You can find information on "Jump-starting" at (▷ page 559).

Fuses

Important safety notes

⚠ **WARNING**

If you manipulate or bridge a faulty fuse or if you replace it with a fuse with a higher amperage, the electric cables could be overloaded. This could result in a fire. There is a risk of an accident and injury.

Always replace faulty fuses with the specified new fuses having the correct amperage.

! Only use fuses that have been approved for Mercedes-Benz vehicles and which have the correct fuse rating for the system concerned. Otherwise, components or systems could be damaged.

The fuses in your vehicle serve to close down faulty circuits. If a fuse blows, all the components on the circuit and their functions stop operating.

Blown fuses must be replaced with fuses of the same rating, which you can recognize by the color and value. The fuse ratings are listed in the fuse allocation chart.

If a newly inserted fuse also blows, have the cause traced and rectified at a qualified specialist workshop, e.g. an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

Before changing a fuse

- ▶ Secure the vehicle against rolling away (▷ page 171).
- ▶ Switch off all electrical consumers.
- ▶ Turn the SmartKey to position **0** in the ignition lock and remove it (▷ page 151).

or

- ▶ On vehicles with KEYLESS-GO, make sure the ignition is switched off (▷ page 152).

All indicator lamps in the instrument cluster must be off.

The fuses are located in various fuse boxes:

- Fuse box in the engine compartment on the right-hand side of the vehicle, when viewed in the direction of travel
- Dashboard fuse box
- Fuse box in the rear compartment on the right-hand side of the vehicle, when viewed in the direction of travel

The fuse allocation chart is located in the vehicle tool kit in the stowage compartment under the trunk floor (▷ page 550).

DEALER E-PROCESS

Dashboard fuse box

Observe the "Important safety notes" section (▷ page 564).

Do not use a pointed object such as a screwdriver to open the cover in the dashboard. You could damage the dashboard or the cover.

Make sure that no moisture can enter the fuse box when the cover is open.

When closing the cover, make sure that it is lying correctly on the fuse box. Moisture seeping in or dirt could otherwise impair the operation of the fuses.

- Open the driver's door.
- **To open:** pull cover ① outwards in the direction of the arrow and remove it.
- **To close:** clip in cover ① on the front of the dashboard.
- Fold cover ① inwards until it engages.

Fuse box in the engine compartment

Observe the "Important safety notes" section (▷ page 564).

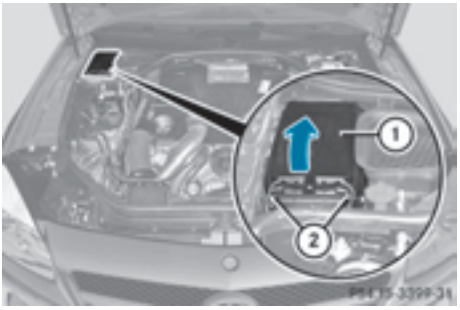
WARNING

When the hood is open and the windshield wipers are set in motion, you can be injured by the wiper linkage. There is a risk of injury.

Always switch off the windshield wipers and the ignition before opening the hood.

Make sure that no moisture can enter the fuse box when the cover is open.

When closing the cover, make sure that it is lying correctly on the fuse box. Moisture seeping in or dirt could otherwise impair the operation of the fuses.



- Open the hood.
- Use a dry cloth to remove any moisture from the fuse box.
- **To open:** open clamps ②.
- Fold cover ① of the fuse box up in the direction of the arrow and remove it.

- **To close:** check whether the seal is seated correctly in cover ①.
- Insert both openings ③ at the rear of cover ① into the brackets on the fuse box. The brackets on the fuse box must be completely visible in the two openings ③ on the fuse box.
- Fold down cover ①.
- Hook clamps ② into the fuse box and close.

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

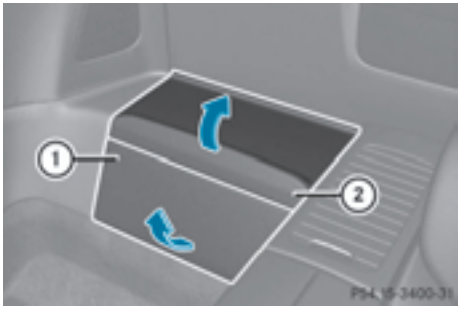
▶ Close the hood.

Fuse box in the rear

ⓘ Observe the "Important safety notes" section (▷ page 564).

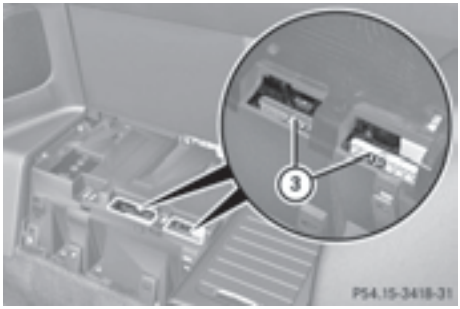
❗ Make sure that no moisture can enter the fuse box when the cover is open.

❗ When closing the cover, make sure that it is lying correctly on the fuse box. Moisture seeping in or dirt could otherwise impair the operation of the fuses.



The fuse box in the rear is located on the right-hand side when viewed in the direction of travel.

▶ **To open:** open the seat belt guide on the right-hand seat and remove the seat belt (▷ page 111).
▶ Move the right-hand front seat as far forward as possible (▷ page 112).
▶ Insert your fingers at the bottom of front cover ① between the cover and floor covering.
▶ Remove front cover ① towards the front by pulling it in the direction of the arrow.
▶ Lift off top cover ② by pulling it in the direction of the arrow.



Fuses ③ are accessible through the two openings in the top of the fuse box.

▶ **To close:** insert the securing tags underneath top cover ② in the recesses at the top of the fuse box.
▶ Fold down top cover ② until it engages audibly.
▶ Insert the securing tags underneath top cover ① in the recesses at the front of the fuse box.
▶ Push front cover ① towards the rear until it engages audibly.
▶ Move the right-hand seat backwards (▷ page 112).
▶ Hook the seat belt into the seat belt guide on the right-hand seat (▷ page 111).

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

Useful information 568
Important safety notes 568
Operation 568
Winter operation 570
Tire pressure 571
Loading the vehicle 578
All about wheels and tires 581
Changing a wheel 588
Wheel and tire combinations 593

DEP
DEALER E-PROCESS

Useful information

ⓘ This Operator's Manual describes all models and all standard and optional equipment of your vehicle available at the time of publication of the Operator's Manual. Country-specific differences are possible. Please note that your vehicle may not be equipped with all features described. This also applies to safety-related systems and functions.

ⓘ Read the information on qualified specialist workshops (▷ page 34).

Important safety notes

⚠ **WARNING**

If wheels and tires of the wrong size are used, the wheel brakes or suspension components may be damaged. There is a risk of an accident.

Always replace wheels and tires with those that fulfill the specifications of the original part.

When replacing wheels, make sure to use the correct:

- designation
- model

When replacing tires, make sure to use the correct:

- designation
- manufacturer
- model

⚠ **WARNING**

A flat tire severely impairs the driving, steering and braking characteristics of the vehicle. There is a risk of accident.

Tires without run-flat characteristics:

- do not drive with a flat tire.
- immediately replace the flat tire with your emergency spare wheel or spare wheel, or consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Tires with run-flat characteristics:

- pay attention to the information and warning notices on MOExtended tires (tires with run-flat characteristics).

Accessories that are not approved for your vehicle by Mercedes-Benz or are not being used correctly can impair operating safety.

Before purchasing and using non-approved accessories, visit a qualified specialist workshop and inquire about:

- suitability
- legal stipulations
- factory recommendations

Information on the sizes and types of wheels and tires for your vehicle can be found under "Wheel/tire combinations" (▷ page 593).

Information on tire pressure can be found:

- on the vehicle's Tire and Loading Information placard on the B-pillar (▷ page 578)
- on the tire pressure label on the fuel filler flap (▷ page 169)
- in the "Tire pressure" section

Operation

Information on driving

Check the tire pressure when the vehicle is heavily laden and adjust prior to a trip.

While driving, pay attention to vibrations, noises and unusual handling characteristics, e.g. pulling to one side. This may indicate that the wheels or tires are damaged. If you suspect that a tire is defective, reduce your speed immediately. Stop the vehicle as soon as possible to check the wheels and tires for damage. Hidden tire damage could also be causing the unusual handling characteristics. If you find no signs of damage, have the tires and wheels checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

When parking your vehicle, make sure that the tires do not get deformed by the curb or other obstacles. If it is necessary to drive over

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

curbs, speed humps or similar elevations, try to do so slowly and at an obtuse angle. Otherwise, the tires, particularly the sidewalls, may be damaged.

Regular checking of wheels and tires

⚠ WARNING

Damaged tires can cause tire inflation pressure loss. As a result, you could lose control of your vehicle. There is a risk of accident.

Check the tires regularly for signs of damage and replace any damaged tires immediately.

Regularly check the wheels and tires of your vehicle for damage at least once a month, as well as after driving off-road or on rough roads. Damaged wheels can cause a loss of tire pressure. Pay particular attention to damage such as:

- cuts in the tires
- punctures
- tears in the tires
- bulges on tires
- deformation or severe corrosion on wheels

Regularly check the tire tread depth and the condition of the tread across the whole width of the tire (▷ page 569). If necessary, turn the front wheels to full lock in order to inspect the inner side of the tire surface.

All wheels must have a valve cap to protect the valve against dirt and moisture. Do not mount anything onto the valve other than the standard valve cap or other valve caps approved by Mercedes-Benz for your vehicle. Do not use any other valve caps or systems, e.g. tire pressure monitoring systems.

Regularly check the pressure of all the tires particularly prior to long trips. Adjust the tire pressure as necessary (▷ page 571).

The service life of tires depends, among other things, on the following factors:

- Driving style
- Tire pressure
- Distance covered

Notes on tire tread

⚠ WARNING

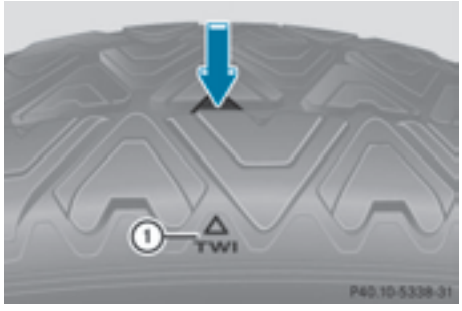
Insufficient tire tread will reduce tire traction. The tire is no longer able to dissipate water. This means that on wet road surfaces, the risk of hydroplaning increases, in particular where speed is not adapted to suit the driving conditions. There is a risk of accident.

If the tire pressure is too high or too low, tires may exhibit different levels of wear at different locations on the tire tread. Thus, you should regularly check the tread depth and the condition of the tread across the entire width of all tires.

Minimum tire tread depth for:

- Summer tires: ⅛ in (3 mm)
- M+S tires: ⅙ in (4 mm)

For safety reasons, replace the tires before the legally prescribed limit for the minimum tire tread depth is reached.



Marking ① shows where the bar indicator for tread wear (arrow) is integrated into the tire tread.

Treadwear indicators (TWI) are required by law. Six indicators are positioned on the tire tread. They are visible once a tread depth of

DEALER E-PROCESS

approximately 1/16 in (1.6 mm) has been reached. If this is the case, the tire is so worn that it must be replaced.

Selecting, mounting and replacing tires

- Only mount tires and wheels of the same type and make.

  Exception: it is permissible to install a different type or make in the event of a flat tire. Observe the "MOExtended tires (tires with run-flat characteristics" section (▷ page 551).
- Only mount tires of the correct size onto the wheels.
- Break in new tires at moderate speeds for the first 60 miles (100 km). They only reach their full performance after this distance.
- Do not drive with tires which have too little tread depth, as this significantly reduces the traction on wet roads (hydroplaning).
- Replace the tires after six years at the latest, regardless of wear.

MOExtended tires (tires with run-flat properties)

With MOExtended tires (tires with run flat characteristics), you can continue to drive your vehicle even if there is a total loss of pressure in one or more tires.

MOExtended tires may only be used in conjunction with an active tire pressure monitor and only on wheels specifically tested by Mercedes-Benz.

Notes on driving with MOExtended tires with a flat tire (▷ page 551).

ⓘ Vehicles equipped with MOExtended tires are not equipped with a TIREFIT kit at the factory. It is therefore recommended that you additionally equip your vehicle with a TIREFIT kit if you mount tires that do not feature run-flat properties, e.g. winter tires.

A TIREFIT kit can be obtained from a qualified specialist workshop.

Winter operation

General notes

Have your vehicle winter-proofed at a qualified specialist workshop at the onset of winter.

Observe the notes in the "Changing a wheel" section (▷ page 588).

Driving with summer tires

At temperatures below 45 °F (+7 °C), summer tires lose elasticity and therefore traction and braking power. Change the tires on your vehicle to M+S tires. Using summer tires at very cold temperatures could cause cracks to form, thereby damaging the tires permanently. Mercedes-Benz cannot accept responsibility for this type of damage.

⚠ **WARNING**

Damaged tires can cause tire inflation pressure loss. As a result, you could lose control of your vehicle. There is a risk of accident.

Check the tires regularly for signs of damage and replace any damaged tires immediately.

M+S tires

⚠ **WARNING**

M+S tires with a tire tread depth of less than 1/8 in (4 mm) are not suitable for use in winter and do not provide sufficient traction. There is a risk of an accident.

M+S tires with a tread depth of less than 1/8 in (4 mm) must be replaced immediately.

At temperatures below 45 °F (+7 °C), use winter tires or all-season tires. Both types of tire are identified by the M+S marking.

Only winter tires bearing the snowflake symbol in addition to the M+S marking pro-

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

vide the best possible grip in wintry road conditions.

Only these tires will allow driving safety systems such as ABS and ESP® to function optimally in winter. These tires have been developed specifically for driving in snow.

Use M+S tires of the same make and tread on all wheels to maintain safe handling characteristics.

Always observe the maximum permissible speed specified for the M+S tires you have mounted.

When you have mounted the M+S tires:

- ▶ Check the tire pressures (▷ page 575).
- ▶ Restart the tire pressure monitor (▷ page 577).

Snow chains

⚠ WARNING

If snow chains are installed to the front wheels, they may drag against the vehicle body or chassis components. This could cause damage to the vehicle or the tires. There is a risk of an accident.

To avoid hazardous situations:

- never install snow chains to the front wheels
- always install snow chains in pairs to the rear wheels.

For safety reasons, Mercedes-Benz recommends that you only use snow chains that have been specially approved for your vehicle by Mercedes-Benz, or are of a corresponding standard of quality. For more information, please contact a qualified specialist workshop.

If you intend to mount snow chains, please bear the following points in mind:

- Snow chains may not be mounted on all wheel/tire combinations. Permissible wheel-tire combinations (▷ page 593).
- Only use snow chains when driving on roads completely covered by snow. Remove the snow chains as soon as possible when you come to a road that is not snow-covered.
- Local regulations may restrict the use of snow chains. Observe the appropriate regulations if you wish to install snow chains.
- Do not exceed the maximum permissible speed of 30 mph (50 km/h).
- On vehicles with Active Body Control (ABC), you must drive at a raised vehicle level if snow chains have been installed (▷ page 194).

You may wish to deactivate ESP® when pulling away with snow chains installed (▷ page 74). You can thereby allow the wheels to spin in a controlled manner, achieving an increased driving force (cutting action).

Tire pressure

Tire pressure specifications

Important safety notes

⚠ WARNING

Underinflated or overinflated tires pose the following risks:

- the tires may burst, especially as the load and vehicle speed increase.
- the tires may wear excessively and/or unevenly, which may greatly impair tire traction.
- the driving characteristics, as well as steering and braking, may be greatly impaired.

There is a risk of an accident.

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

Follow recommended tire inflation pressures and check the pressure of all the tires including the spare wheel:

- monthly, at least
- if the load changes
- before beginning a long journey
- under different operating conditions, e.g. off-road driving

If necessary, correct the tire pressure.

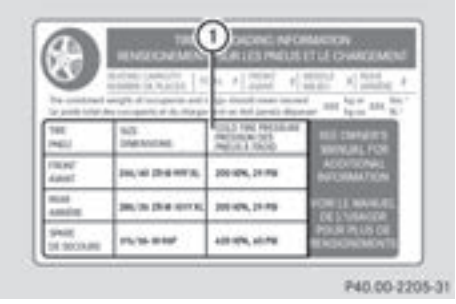
The specifications on the sample Tire and Loading Information placard and tire pressure tables are examples. Tire pressure specifications are vehicle-specific and may deviate from the data shown here. The tire pressure specifications that are valid for your vehicle can be found on the Tire and Loading Information placard and tire pressure table on the vehicle.

General notes

The recommended tire pressures for the tires mounted at the factory can be found on the labels described here.

Further information on tire pressures can be obtained at a qualified specialist workshop.

Tire and Loading Information placard



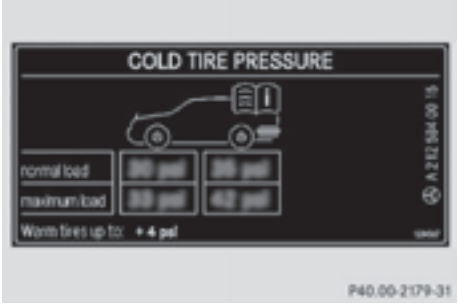
① Recommended tire pressures

The Tire and Loading Information placard is on the B-pillar on the driver's side (▷ page 578).

The Tire and Loading Information placard contains the recommended tire pressures for cold tires. The recommended tire pressures are valid for the maximum permissible load and up to the maximum permissible vehicle speed.

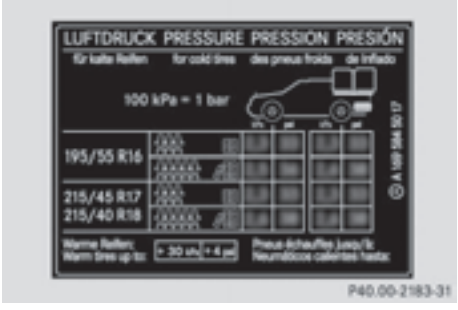
Tire pressure table

The tire pressure table is on the inside of the fuel filler flap. It shows the tire pressure for all tires approved for this vehicle by the factory, see illustration (example).



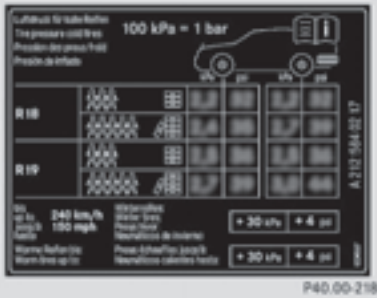
The tire pressure table contains the recommended pressures for cold tires for various operating conditions, i.e. differing load and speed conditions.

If a tire size precedes a tire pressure, the tire pressure information following is only valid for that tire size; see illustration (example).



The load conditions "partially laden" and "fully laden" are defined in the table for different numbers of occupants and amounts of luggage. The actual number of seats may differ.

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS



Some tire pressure tables show only the rim diameters instead of the full tire size, e.g. **R18**. The rim diameter is part of the tire size and can be found on the tire sidewall (▷ page 582).

If the tire pressures have been set to the lower values for lighter loads and/or lower road speeds, the pressures should be reset to the higher values:

- if you want to drive with an increased load and/or
- if you want to drive at higher road speeds

ⓘ The tire pressures for increased loads and/or higher road speeds, shown in the tire pressure table, may have a negative effect on driving comfort.

If the tire pressure is not set correctly, this can lead to an excessive build up of heat and a sudden loss of pressure.

For more information, contact a qualified specialist workshop.

Important notes on tire pressure

⚠ WARNING

If the tire pressure drops repeatedly, the wheel, valve or tire may be damaged. Tire pressure that is too low may result in a tire blow-out. There is a risk of an accident.

- Check the tire for foreign objects.
- Check whether the wheel is losing air or the valve is leaking.

If you are unable to rectify the damage, contact a qualified specialist workshop.

⚠ WARNING

If you fit unsuitable accessories onto tire valves, the tire valves may be overloaded and malfunction, which can cause tire pressure loss. Due to their design, retrofitted tire pressure monitors keep the tire valve open. This can also result in tire pressure loss. There is a risk of an accident.

Only screw the standard valve cap or other valve caps approved by Mercedes-Benz for your vehicle onto the tire valve.

Use a suitable pressure gauge to check the tire pressure. The outer appearance of a tire does not permit any reliable conclusion about the tire pressure. On vehicles equipped with the electronic tire pressure monitor, the tire pressure can be checked in the on-board computer.

The tire temperature and pressure increase when the vehicle is in motion. This is dependent on the driving speed and the load.

Therefore, you should only correct tire pressures when the tires are cold.

The tires are cold:

- if the vehicle has been parked with the tires out of direct sunlight for at least three hours and
- if the vehicle has not been driven further than 1 mile (1.6 km)

The tire temperature changes depending on the outside temperature, the vehicle speed and the tire load. If the tire temperature changes by 18 °F (10 °C), the tire pressure changes by approximately 10 kPa (0.1 bar/1.5 psi). Take this into account when checking the pressure of warm tires. Only correct the tire pressure if it is too low for the current operating conditions. If you check the tire pressure when the tires are warm, the resulting value will be higher than if the tires were cold. This is normal. Do not reduce the tire

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

pressure to the value specified for cold tires. The tire pressure would otherwise be too low.

Observe the recommended tire pressures for cold tires:

- on the Tire and Loading Information placard on the B-pillar on the driver's side
- in the tire pressure table on the inside of the fuel filler flap

Underinflated or overinflated tires

Underinflation

⚠ WARNING

Tires with pressure that is too low can overheat and burst as a consequence. In addition, they also suffer from excessive and/or irregular wear, which can severely impair the braking properties and the driving characteristics. There is a risk of an accident.

Avoid tire pressures that are too low in all the tires, including the spare wheel.

Underinflated tires may:

- overheat, leading to tire defects
- have an adverse effect on handling characteristics
- wear quickly and unevenly
- have an adverse effect on fuel consumption

Overinflation

⚠ WARNING

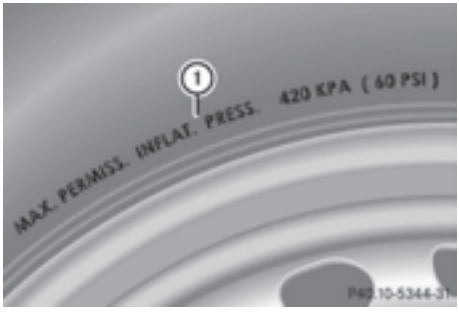
Tires with excessively high pressure can burst because they are damaged more easily by road debris, potholes etc. In addition, they also suffer from irregular wear, which can severely impair the braking properties and the driving characteristics. There is a risk of an accident.

Avoid tire pressures that are too high in all the tires, including the spare wheel.

Overinflated tires may:

- increase the braking distance
- have an adverse effect on handling characteristics
- wear quickly and unevenly
- have an adverse effect on ride comfort
- be more susceptible to damage

Maximum tire pressures



① Example: maximum permissible tire pressure

Never exceed the maximum permissible tire inflation pressure. Always observe the recommended tire pressure for your vehicle when adjusting the tire pressure (▷ page 571).

ℹ The actual values for tires are vehicle-specific and may deviate from the values in the illustration.

Checking the tire pressures

Important safety notes

Observe the notes on tire pressure (▷ page 571).

Information on air pressure for the tires on your vehicle can be found:

- on the vehicle's Tire and Loading Information placard on the B-pillar
- on the tire pressure label on the fuel filler flap
- in the "Tire pressure" section

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

Checking tire pressures manually

To determine and set the correct tire pressure, proceed as follows:

- ▶ Remove the valve cap of the tire that is to be checked.
- ▶ Press the tire pressure gauge securely onto the valve.
- ▶ Read the tire pressure and compare it to the recommended value on the Tire and Loading Information placard or the tire pressure table (▷ page 571).
- ▶ If the tire pressure is too low, increase the tire pressure to the recommended value.
- ▶ If the tire pressure is too high, release air. To do so, press down the metal pin in the valve, using the tip of a pen for example. Then check the tire pressure again using the tire pressure checker.
- ▶ Screw the valve cap onto the valve.
- ▶ Repeat these steps for the other tires.

Tire pressure monitor

General notes

If a tire pressure monitor is installed, the vehicle's wheels have sensors that monitor the tire pressures in all four tires. The tire pressure monitor warns you if the pressure drops in one or more of the tires. The tire pressure monitor only functions if the corresponding sensors are installed in all wheels.

Information on tire pressures is displayed in the multifunction display. After a few minutes of driving, the current tire pressure of each tire is shown in the Serv. menu of the multifunction display.

Example: current tire pressure display

For information on the message display, refer to the "Checking the tire pressure electronically" section (▷ page 577).

Important safety notes

⚠ WARNING

Each tire, including the spare (if provided), should be checked at least once a month when cold and inflated to the pressure recommended by the vehicle manufacturer on the Tire and Loading Information placard on the driver's door B-pillar or the tire pressure label on the inside of the fuel filler flap. If your vehicle has tires of a different size than the size indicated on the Tire and Loading Information placard or the tire pressure label, you should determine the proper tire pressure for those tires.

As an added safety feature, your vehicle has been equipped with a tire pressure monitoring system (TPMS) that illuminates a low tire pressure telltale when one or more of your tires are significantly underinflated. Accordingly, when the low tire pressure telltale illuminates, you should stop and check your tires as soon as possible, and inflate them to the proper pressure. Driving on a significantly underinflated tire causes the tire to overheat and can lead to tire failure. Underinflation also reduces fuel efficiency and tire tread life, and may affect the vehicle's handling and stopping ability.

Please note that the TPMS is not a substitute for proper tire maintenance, and it is the driver's responsibility to maintain correct tire pressure, even if underinflation has not reached the level to trigger illumination of the TPMS low tire pressure telltale.

USA only:

Your vehicle has also been equipped with a TPMS malfunction indicator to indicate if the system is not operating properly. The TPMS malfunction indicator is combined with the low tire pressure telltale. When the system detects a malfunction, the warning lamp will flash for approximately a minute and then

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

remain continuously illuminated. This sequence will be repeated every time the vehicle is started as long as the malfunction exists.

When the malfunction indicator is illuminated, the system may not be able to detect or signal low tire pressure as intended. TPMS malfunctions may occur for a variety of reasons, including the mounting of incompatible replacement or alternate tires or wheels on the vehicle that prevent the TPMS from functioning properly. Always check the TPMS malfunction telltale after replacing one or more tires or wheels on your vehicle to ensure that the replacement or alternate tires and wheels allow the TPMS to continue to function properly.

It is the driver's responsibility to set the tire pressure to that recommended for cold tires which is suitable for the operating situation (▷ page 571). Note that the correct tire pressure for the current operating situation must first be taught-in to the tire pressure monitor. If there is a substantial loss of pressure, the warning threshold for the warning message is aligned to the reference values taught-in. Restart the tire pressure monitor after adjusting the pressure of the cold tires (▷ page 577). The current pressures are saved as new reference values. As a result, a warning message will appear if the tire pressure drops significantly.

The tire pressure monitor does not warn you of an incorrectly set tire pressure. Observe the notes on the recommended tire pressure (▷ page 571).

The tire pressure monitor is not able to warn you of a sudden loss of pressure, e.g. if the tire is penetrated by a foreign object. In the event of a sudden loss of pressure, bring the vehicle to a halt by braking carefully. Avoid abrupt steering maneuvers.

The tire pressure monitor has a yellow warning lamp in the instrument cluster for indicating pressure loss or a malfunction. Whether the warning lamp flashes or lights up indicates whether a tire pressure is too low or the tire pressure monitor is malfunctioning:

- if the warning lamp is lit continuously, the tire pressure on one or more tires is significantly too low. The tire pressure monitor is not malfunctioning.
- if the warning lamp flashes for around a minute and then remains lit constantly, the tire pressure monitor is malfunctioning.

In addition to the warning lamp, a message appears in the multifunction display. Observe the information on display messages (▷ page 264).

It may take up to ten minutes for a malfunction of the tire pressure monitor to be indicated. A malfunction will be indicated by the tire pressure warning lamp flashing for approximately one minute and then remaining lit. When the malfunction has been rectified, the tire pressure warning lamp goes out after a few minutes of driving.

The tire pressure values indicated by the on-board computer may differ from those measured at a gas station with a pressure gage. The tire pressures shown by the on-board computer refer to those measured at sea level. At high altitudes, the tire pressure values indicated by a pressure gage are higher than those shown by the on-board computer. In this case, do not reduce the tire pressures.

The operation of the tire pressure monitor can be affected by interference from radio transmitting equipment (e.g. radio headphones, two-way radios) that may be being operated in or near the vehicle.

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

Checking the tire pressure electronically

- ▶ Make sure that the SmartKey is in position **2** in the ignition lock (▷ page 151).
- ▶ Press the ◀ or ▶ button on the steering wheel to select the Serv. menu.
- ▶ Press the ▲ or ▼ button to select Tire Pressure.
- ▶ Press the OK button.
  The current tire pressure of each tire is shown in the multifunction display.

If the vehicle has been parked for over 20 minutes, the Tire pressure will be displayed after driving a few minutes message appears.

After a teach-in process, the tire pressure monitor automatically detects new wheels or new sensors. As long as a clear allocation of the tire pressure value to the individual wheels is not possible, the Tire Pressure Monitor Active display message is shown instead of the tire pressure display. The tire pressures are already being monitored.

Tire pressure monitor warning messages

If the tire pressure monitor detects a pressure loss in one or more tires, a warning message is shown in the multifunction display and the yellow tire pressure monitor warning lamp comes on.

- If the Please Correct Tire Pressure message appears in the multifunction display, the tire pressure in at least one tire is too low and must be corrected at the next opportunity.
- If the Check Tires message appears in the multifunction display, the tire pressure in one or more tires has dropped significantly and the tires must be checked.
- If the Warning Tire Malfunction appears in the multifunction display, the tire pressure in one or more tires has dropped suddenly and the tires must be checked.

Observe the instructions and safety notes in the display messages in the "Tires" section (▷ page 264).

ⓘ If the wheel positions on the vehicle are rotated, the tire pressures may be displayed for the wrong positions for a short time. This is rectified after a few minutes of driving, and the tire pressures are displayed for the correct positions.

Restarting the tire pressure monitor

When you restart the tire pressure monitor, all existing warning messages are deleted and the warning lamps go out. The monitor uses the currently set tire pressures as the reference values for monitoring. In most cases, the tire pressure monitor will automatically detect the new reference values after you have changed the tire pressure. However, you can also define reference values manually as described here. The tire pressure monitor then monitors the new tire pressure values.

- ▶ Set the tire pressure to the value recommended for the corresponding driving situation on the Tire and Loading Information placard on the driver's side B-pillar (▷ page 571).
  Additional tire pressure values for different loads can also be found on the tire pressure table on the inside of the fuel filler flap (▷ page 571).
- ▶ Make sure that the tire pressure is correct on all four wheels.
- ▶ Make sure that the SmartKey is in position **2** in the ignition lock.
- ▶ Press the ◀ or ▶ button on the steering wheel to select the Serv. menu.
- ▶ Press the ▲ or ▼ button to select Tire Pressure.
- ▶ Press the OK button.
  The multifunction display shows the current tire pressure for the individual tires or the Tire pressure will be displayed

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

after driving a few minutes message.

▶ Press the ▼ button.
The Use Current Pressures as New Reference Values message appears in the multifunction display.

If you wish to confirm the restart:

▶ Press the OK button.
The Tire Press. Monitor Restarted message appears in the multifunction display.
After driving for a few minutes, the system checks whether the current tire pressures are within the specified range. The new tire pressures are then accepted as reference values and monitored.

If you wish to cancel the restart:

▶ Press the ⮌ button.
The tire pressure values stored at the last restart will continue to be monitored.

Radio type approval for the tire pressure monitor

Country	Radio type approval number
USA	FCC ID: MRXMW2433A FCC ID: MRXGG4 FCC ID: MRXMC34MA4
Canada	IC: 2546A-MW2433A IC: 2546A-GG4 IC: 2546A-MC34MA4

Loading the vehicle

Instruction labels for tires and loads

⚠ WARNING

Overloaded tires can overheat, causing a blowout. Overloaded tires can also impair the steering and driving characteristics and lead to brake failure. There is a risk of accident.

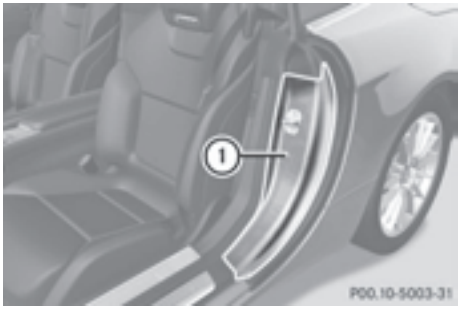
Observe the load rating of the tires. The load rating must be at least half of the GAWR of your vehicle. Never overload the tires by exceeding the maximum load.

Two instruction labels on your vehicle show the maximum possible load.

(1) The Tire and Loading Information placard is on the B-pillar on the driver's side. The Tire and Loading Information placard shows the maximum permissible number of occupants and the maximum permissible vehicle load. It also contains details of the tire sizes and corresponding pressures for tires mounted at the factory.

(2) The vehicle identification plate is on the B-pillar on the driver's side. The vehicle identification plate informs you of the gross vehicle weight rating. It is made up of the vehicle weight, all vehicle occupants, the fuel and the cargo. You can also find information about the maximum gross axle weight rating on the front and rear axle.

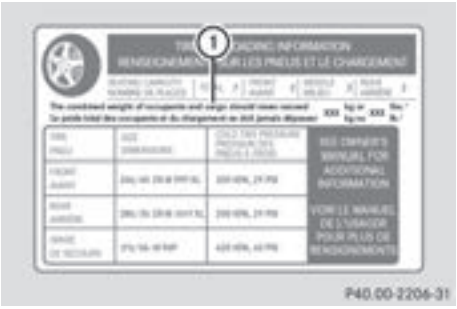
The maximum gross axle weight rating is the maximum weight that can be carried by one axle (front or rear axle). Never exceed the maximum load or the maximum gross axle weight rating for the front or rear axle.



① B-pillar, driver's side

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

Maximum permissible gross vehicle weight rating

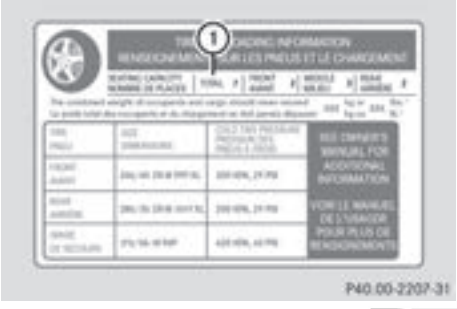


- Specification for maximum gross vehicle weight ① is listed in the Tire and Loading Information placard: "The combined weight of occupants and cargo should never exceed XXX kilograms or XXX lbs."

The gross weight of all vehicle occupants, load and luggage must not exceed the specified value.

ⓘ The specifications shown on the Tire and Loading Information placard in the illustration are examples. The maximum permissible gross vehicle weight rating is vehicle-specific and may differ from that in the illustration. You can find the valid maximum permissible gross vehicle weight rating for your vehicle on the Tire and Loading Information placard.

Number of seats



Maximum number of seats ① indicates the maximum number of occupants allowed to travel in the vehicle. This information can be found on the Tire and Loading Information placard.

ⓘ The specifications shown on the Tire and Loading Information placard in the illustration are examples. The number of seats is vehicle-specific and can differ from the details shown. The number of seats in your vehicle can be found on the Tire and Loading Information placard.

Determining the correct load limit

Step-by-step instructions

The following steps have been developed as required of all manufacturers under Title 49, Code of U.S. Federal Regulations, Part 575 pursuant to the "National Traffic and Motor Vehicle Safety Act of 1966".

- **Step 1:** Locate the statement "The combined weight of occupants and cargo should never exceed XXX kg or XXX lbs." on your vehicle's Tire and Loading Information placard.
- **Step 2:** Determine the combined weight of the driver and passengers that will be riding in your vehicle.
- **Step 3:** Subtract the combined weight of the driver and passengers from XXX kilograms or XXX lbs.
- **Step 4:** The resulting figure equals the available amount of cargo and luggage load capacity. For example, if the "XXX" amount equals 1400 lbs and there will be five 150-lb passengers in your vehicle, the amount of available cargo and luggage load capacity is 650 lbs (1400 - 750 (5 x 150) = 650 lbs).
- **Step 5:** Determine the combined weight of luggage and cargo being loaded on the vehicle. That weight may not safely exceed the available cargo and luggage load capacity calculated in step 4.

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

Example: steps 1 to 3

The following table shows examples on how to calculate total and cargo load capacities with varying seating configurations and number and size of occupants. The following examples use a load limit of 1500 lbs (680 kg). **This is for illustration purposes only.** Make sure you are using the actual load limit for your vehicle stated on your vehicle's Tire and Loading Information placard (▷ page 578).

The greater the combined weight of the occupants, the lower the maximum luggage load.

Step 1

	Example 1	Example 2
Combined maximum weight of occupants and cargo (data from the Tire and Loading Information placard)	1500 lbs (680 kg)	1500 lbs (680 kg)

Step 2

	Example 1	Example 2
Number of people in the vehicle (driver and occupants)	1	2
Weight of the occupants	Occupant 1: 175 lbs (80 kg)	Occupant 1: 175 lbs (80 kg) Occupant 2: 195 lbs (88 kg)
Gross weight of all occupants	175 lbs (80 kg)	370 lbs (168 kg)

Step 3

	Example 1	Example 2
Permissible load (maximum gross vehicle weight rating from the Tire and Loading Information placard minus the gross weight of all occupants)	1500 lbs (680 kg) - 175 lbs (80 kg) = 1325 lbs (600 kg)	1500 lbs (680 kg) - 370 lbs (168 kg) = 1130 lbs (512 kg)

Vehicle identification plate

Even if you have calculated the total cargo carefully, you should still make sure that the gross vehicle weight rating and the gross axle weight rating are not exceeded. Details can be found on the vehicle identification plate on the B-pillar on the driver's side of the vehicle (▷ page 578).

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

Permissible gross vehicle weight: the gross weight of the vehicle, all passengers and the load must not exceed the permissible gross vehicle weight.

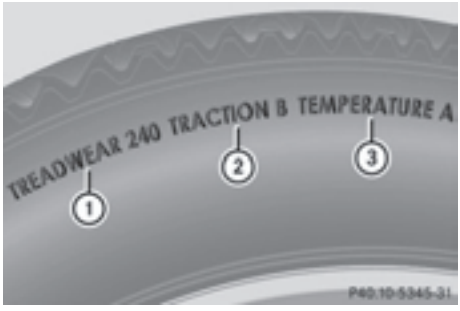
Gross Axle Weight Rating (GAWR): the maximum permissible weight that can be carried by one axle (front or rear axle).

To ensure that your vehicle does not exceed the maximum permissible values (gross vehicle weight and maximum gross axle weight rating), have your loaded vehicle (including driver, occupants and the load) weighed on a suitable vehicle weighbridge.

All about wheels and tires

Uniform Tire Quality Grading Standards

Overview of Tire Quality Grading Standards



Uniform Tire Quality Grading Standards are U.S. government specifications. Their purpose is to provide drivers with uniform reliable information on tire performance data. Tire manufacturers have to grade tires using three performance factors: treadwear grade ①, traction grade ② and temperature grade ③. These regulations do not apply to Canada. Nevertheless, all tires sold in North America are provided with the corresponding quality grading markings on the sidewall of the tire.

Where applicable, the tire grading information can be found on the tire sidewall between the tread shoulder and maximum tire width.

Example:

- **Treadwear grade:** 200
- **Traction grade:** AA
- **Temperature grade:** A

All passenger car tires must conform to the statutory safety requirements in addition to these grades.

ⓘ The actual values for tires are vehicle-specific and may deviate from the values in the illustration.

Treadwear

The treadwear grade is a comparative rating based on the wear rate of the tire when tested under controlled conditions on a specified U.S. government course. For example, a tire graded 150 would wear one and one-half times as well on the government course as a tire graded 100.

The relative performance of tires depends upon the actual conditions of their use, however, and may depart significantly from the norm, due to variations in driving habits, service practices and differences in road characteristics and climate conditions.

Traction

⚠ **WARNING**

The traction grade assigned to this tire is based on straight-ahead braking traction tests, and does not include acceleration, cornering, hydroplaning, or peak traction characteristics.

! Avoid wheelspin. This can lead to damage to the drive train.

The traction grades, from highest to lowest, are AA, A, B, and C. Those grades represent the tire's ability to stop on a wet surface as measured under controlled conditions on specified government test surfaces of asphalt and concrete. A tire marked C may have poor traction performance.

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

The safe speed on a wet, snow covered or icy road is always lower than on dry road surfaces.

You should pay special attention to road conditions when temperatures are around freezing point.

Mercedes-Benz recommends a minimum tread depth of ⅛ in (4 mm) on all four winter tires. Observe the legally required minimum tire tread depth (▷ page 569). Winter tires can reduce the braking distance on snow-covered surfaces in comparison with summer tires. The braking distance is still much further than on surfaces that are not icy or covered with snow. Take appropriate care when driving.

Further information on winter tires (M+S tires) (▷ page 570).

Temperature

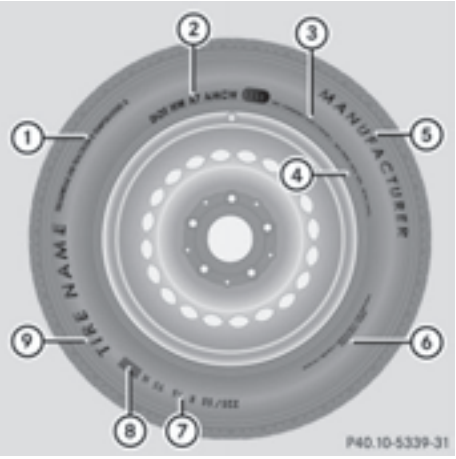
⚠ WARNING

The temperature grade for this tire is established for a tire that is properly inflated and not overloaded. Excessive speed, underinflation, or excessive loading, either separately or in combination, can cause excessive heat build-up and possible tire failure.

The temperature grades are A (the highest), B, and C. These represent the tire's resistance to the generation of heat and its ability to dissipate heat when tested under controlled conditions on a specified indoor laboratory test wheel. Sustained high temperature can cause the material of the tire to degenerate and reduce tire life, and excessive temperature can lead to sudden tire failure. The grade C corresponds to a level of performance which all passenger car tires must meet under the Federal Motor Vehicle Safety Standard No. 109. Grades B and A represent higher levels of performance on the laboratory test wheel than the minimum required by law.

Tire labeling

Overview



① Uniform Tire Quality Grading Standard (▷ page 586)
② DOT, Tire Identification Number (▷ page 585)
③ Maximum tire load (▷ page 585)
④ Maximum tire pressure (▷ page 574)
⑤ Manufacturer
⑥ Tire material (▷ page 586)
⑦ Tire size designation, load-bearing capacity and speed index (▷ page 582)
⑧ Load index (▷ page 585)
⑨ Tire name

The markings described above are on the tire in addition to the tire name (sales designation) and the manufacturer's name.

ⓘ Tire data is vehicle-specific and may deviate from the data in the example.

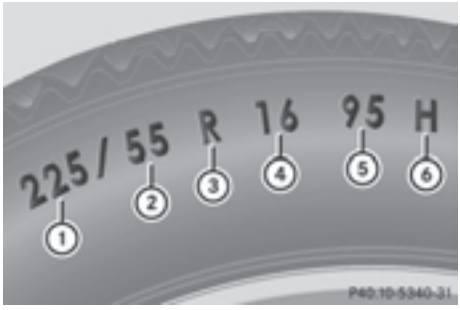
Tire size designation, load-bearing capacity and speed rating

⚠ WARNING

Exceeding the stated tire load-bearing capacity and the approved maximum speed could lead to tire damage or the tire bursting. There is a risk of accident.

DEALER E-PROCESS

Therefore, only use tire types and sizes approved for your vehicle model. Observe the tire load rating and speed rating required for your vehicle.



① Tire width
② Nominal aspect ratio in %
③ Tire code
④ Rim diameter
⑤ Load bearing index
⑥ Speed rating

General: depending on the manufacturer's standards, the size imprinted in the tire wall may not contain any letters or may contain one letter that precedes the size description.

If there is no letter preceding the size description (as shown above): these are passenger vehicle tires according to European manufacturing standards.

If "P" precedes the size description: these are passenger vehicle tires according to U.S. manufacturing standards.

If "LT" precedes the size description: these are light truck tires according to U.S. manufacturing standards.

If "T" precedes the size description: compact emergency wheels with high tire pressure that are only designed for temporary use in an emergency.

Tire width: tire width ① shows the nominal tire width in millimeters.

Height-width ratio: aspect ratio ② is the size ratio between the tire height and tire width and is shown in percent. The aspect ratio is calculated by dividing the tire width by the tire height.

Tire code: tire code ③ specifies the tire type. "R" represents radial tires; "D" represents diagonal tires; "B" represents diagonal radial tires.

Optionally, tires with a maximum speed of over 149 mph (240 km/h) may have "ZR" in the size description, depending on the manufacturer (e.g. 245/40 ZR 18).

Rim diameter: rim diameter ④ is the diameter of the bead seat, not the diameter of the rim flange. The rim diameter is specified in inches (in).

Load-bearing index: load-bearing index ⑤ is a numerical code that specifies the maximum load-bearing capacity of a tire.

Do not overload the tires by exceeding the specified load limit. The maximum permissible load can be found on the vehicle's Tire and Loading Information placard on the B-pillar on the driver's side (▷ page 578).

Example:

Load-bearing index 91 indicates a maximum load of 1,356 lb (615 kg) that the tires can bear. For further information on the maximum tire load in kilograms and lbs, see (▷ page 585).

For further information on the load bearing index, see "Load index" (▷ page 585).

Speed rating: speed rating ⑥ specifies the approved maximum speed of the tire.

ⓘ Tire data is vehicle-specific and may deviate from the data in the example.

Regardless of the speed rating, always observe the speed limits. Drive carefully and adapt your driving style to the traffic conditions.

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

Summer tires	
Index	**Speed rating**
Q	up to 100 mph (160 km/h)
R	up to 106 mph (170 km/h)
S	up to 112 mph (180 km/h)
T	up to 118 mph (190 km/h)
H	up to 130 mph (210 km/h)
V	up to 149 mph (240 km/h)
W	up to 168 mph (270 km/h)
Y	up to 186 mph (300 km/h)
ZR...Y	up to 186 mph (300 km/h)
ZR...(..Y)	over 186 mph (300 km/h)
ZR	over 149 mph (240 km/h)

- Optionally, tires with a maximum speed of over 149 mph (240 km/h) may have "ZR" in the size description, depending on the manufacturer (e.g. 245/40 ZR18).

  The service specification is made up of load-bearing index ⑤ and speed rating ⑥.
- If the size description of your tire includes "ZR" and there are no service specifications, ask the tire manufacturer in order to find out the maximum speed.

  If a service specification is available, the maximum speed is limited according to the speed rating in the service specification. Example: 245/40 ZR18 97 Y. In this example, "97 Y" is the service specification. The letter "Y" represents the speed rating. The maximum speed of the tire is limited to 186 mph (300 km/h).
- The size description for all tires with maximum speeds of over 186 mph (300 km/h) must include "ZR", **and** the service specification must be given in parentheses. Example: 275/40 ZR 18 (99 Y). Speed rating "(Y)" indicates that the maximum speed of the tire is over 186 mph (300 km/h). Ask the tire manufacturer about the maximum speed.

All-weather tires and winter tires	
Index	**Speed rating**
Q M+S[1]	up to 100 mph (160 km/h)
T M+S[1]	up to 118 mph (190 km/h)
H M+S[1]	up to 130 mph (210 km/h)
V M+S[1]	up to 149 mph (240 km/h)

ⓘ Not all tires with the M+S marking provide the driving characteristics of winter tires. In addition to the M+S marking, winter tires also have the snowflake symbol on the tire wall. Tires with this marking fulfill the requirements of the Rubber Manufacturers Association (RMA) and the Rubber Association of Canada (RAC) regarding the tire traction on snow. They have been especially developed for driving on snow.

An electronic speed limiter prevents your vehicle from exceeding the following speeds:

- 130 mph (210 km/h):
  - All vehicles (except Mercedes-AMG vehicles)
- 155 mph (250 km/h):
  - Mercedes-AMG SL 63
  - Mercedes-AMG SL 65
- 186 mph (300 km/h):
  - Mercedes-AMG SL 63 (Performance Package)
  - Mercedes-AMG SL 65 increased maximum speed

1 Or M+S for winter tires.

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

The speed rating of tires mounted at the factory may be higher than the maximum speed that the electronic speed limiter permits.

Make sure that your tires have the required speed rating, e.g. when buying new tires. The required speed rating for your vehicle can be found in the "tires" section (▷ page 593).

Further information about reading tire data can be obtained from any qualified specialist workshop.

Load index

In addition to the load bearing index, load rating ① may be imprinted after the letters that identify speed rating on the sidewall of the tire (▷ page 582).

- If no specification is given: no text (as in the example above), represents a standard load (SL) tire
- XL or Extra Load: represents a reinforced tire
- Light Load: represents a light load tire
- C, D, E: represents a load range that depends on the maximum load that the tire can carry at a certain pressure

ⓘ Tire data is vehicle-specific and may deviate from the data in the example.

Maximum load rating

Maximum load rating ① is the maximum permissible weight for which the tire is approved.

Do not overload the tires by exceeding the specified load limit. The maximum permissible load can be found on the vehicle's Tire and Loading Information placard on the B-pillar on the driver's side (▷ page 578).

ⓘ The actual values for tires are vehicle-specific and may deviate from the values in the illustration.

DOT, Tire Identification Number (TIN)

U.S. tire regulations prescribe that every tire manufacturer or retreader must imprint a TIN in or on the sidewall of every tire produced.

The TIN is a unique identification number. The TIN makes it easier for tire manufacturers or retreaders to notify customers of recalls or other safety-related matters. It makes it possible for the purchaser to easily identify the affected tires.

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

The TIN consists of the manufacturer identification code ②, tire size ③, tire type code ④ and manufacturing date ⑤.

DOT (Department of Transportation): tire symbol ① indicates that the tire complies with the requirements of the U.S. Department of Transportation.

Manufacturer identification code: manufacturer identification code ② provides details on the tire manufacturer. New tires have a code with two symbols. Retreaded tires have a code with four symbols.

For further information about retreaded tires, see (▷ page 568).

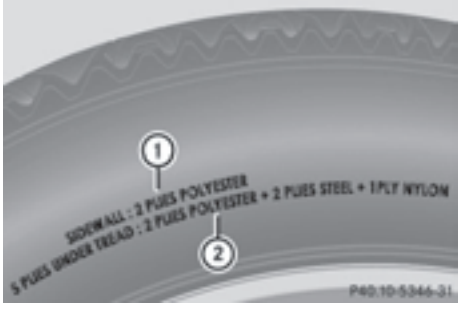
Tire size: identifier ③ describes the tire size.

Tire type code: tire type code ④ can be used by the manufacturer as a code to describe specific characteristics of the tire.

Date of manufacture: date of manufacture ⑤ provides information about the age of a tire. The first and second positions represent the week of manufacture, starting with "01" for the first calendar week. Positions three and four represent the year of manufacture. For example, a tire that is marked with "3208", was manufactured in week 32 in 2008.

ℹ Tire data is vehicle-specific and may deviate from the data in the example.

Tire characteristics



This information describes the type of tire cord and the number of layers in sidewall ① and under tire treads ②.

ℹ Tire data is vehicle-specific and may deviate from the data in the example.

Definition of terms for tires and loading

Tire ply composition and material used

Describes the number of plies or the number of layers of rubber-coated fabric in the tire tread and sidewall. These are made of steel, nylon, polyester and other materials.

Bar

Metric unit for tire pressure. 14.5038 pounds per square inch (psi) and 100 kilopascals (kPa) are the equivalent of 1 bar.

DOT (Department of Transportation)

DOT marked tires fulfill the requirements of the United States Department of Transportation.

Normal occupant weight

The number of occupants which the vehicle is designed for, multiplied by 68 kilograms (150 lb).

Uniform Tire Quality Grading Standards

A uniform standard to grade the quality of tires with regards to tread quality, tire traction and temperature characteristics. Ratings are determined by tire manufacturers using U.S. government testing procedures. The ratings are molded into the sidewall of the tire.

Recommended tire pressure

The recommended tire pressure applies to the tires mounted at the factory.

The Tire and Loading Information placard contains the recommended tire pressures for cold tires on a fully loaded vehicle and for the maximum permissible vehicle speed.

The tire pressure table contains the recommended pressures for cold tires for various operating conditions, i.e. differing load and speed conditions.

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

Increased vehicle weight due to optional equipment

This is the combined weight of all standard and optional equipment available for the vehicle, regardless of whether it is actually installed on the vehicle or not.

Rim

This is the part of the wheel on which the tire is mounted.

GAWR (Gross Axle Weight Rating)

The GAWR is the maximum permissible axle weight. The actual load on an axle must never exceed the gross axle weight rating. The gross axle weight rating can be found on the vehicle identification plate on the B-pillar on the driver's side.

Speed rating

The speed rating is part of the tire identification. It specifies the speed range for which the tire is approved.

GVW (Gross Vehicle Weight)

The gross vehicle weight includes the weight of the vehicle including fuel, tools, the spare wheel, accessories installed, occupants, luggage and the drawbar noseweight, if applicable. The gross vehicle weight must not exceed the gross vehicle weight rating GVWR as specified on the vehicle identification plate on the B pillar on the driver's side.

GVWR (Gross Vehicle Weight Rating)

The GVWR is the maximum permissible gross weight of a fully loaded vehicle (the weight of the vehicle including all accessories, occupants, fuel, luggage and the drawbar noseweight, if applicable). The gross vehicle weight rating is specified on the vehicle identification plate on the B-pillar on the driver's side.

Maximum loaded vehicle weight

The maximum weight is the sum of:

- the curb weight of the vehicle
- the weight of the accessories
- the load limit
- the weight of the factory installed optional equipment

Kilopascal (kPa)

Metric unit for tire pressure. 6.9 kPa corresponds to 1 psi. Another unit for tire pressure is bar. There are 100 kilopascals (kPa) to 1 bar.

Load index

In addition to the load-bearing index, the load index may also be imprinted on the sidewall of the tire. This specifies the load-bearing capacity more precisely.

Curb weight

The weight of a vehicle with standard equipment including the maximum capacity of fuel, oil and coolant. It also includes the air-conditioning system and optional equipment if these are installed in the vehicle, but does not include passengers or luggage.

Maximum load rating

The maximum tire load is the maximum permissible weight in kilograms or lbs for which a tire is approved.

Maximum permissible tire pressure

Maximum permissible tire pressure for one tire.

Maximum load on one tire

Maximum load on one tire. This is calculated by dividing the maximum axle load of one axle by two.

PSI (pounds per square inch)

A standard unit of measure for tire pressure.

Aspect ratio

Relationship between tire height and tire width in percent.

Tire pressure

This is pressure inside the tire applying an outward force to each square inch of the tire's surface. The tire pressure is specified in

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

pounds per square inch (psi), in kilopascal (kPa) or in bar. The tire pressure should only be corrected when the tires are cold.

Cold tire pressure

The tires are cold:

- if the vehicle has been parked without direct sunlight on the tires for at least three hours and
- if the vehicle has been driven for less than 1 mile (1.6 km).

Tread

The part of the tire that comes into contact with the road.

Bead

The tire bead ensures that the tire sits securely on the wheel. There are several steel wires in the bead to prevent the tire from coming loose from the wheel rim.

Sidewall

The part of the tire between the tread and the bead.

Weight of optional extras

The combined weight of those optional extras that weigh more than the replaced standard parts and more than 2.3 kilograms (5 lbs). These optional extras, such as high-performance brakes, level control, a roof rack or a high-performance battery, are not included in the curb weight and the weight of the accessories.

TIN (Tire Identification Number)

This is a unique identifier which can be used by a tire manufacturer to identify tires, for example for a product recall, and thus identify the purchasers. The TIN is made up of the manufacturer's identity code, tire size, tire type code and the manufacturing date.

Load bearing index

The load bearing index (also load index) is a code that contains the maximum load bearing capacity of a tire.

Traction

Traction is the result of friction between the tires and the road surface.

Treadwear indicators

Narrow bars (tread wear bars) that are distributed over the tire tread. If the tire tread is level with the bars, the wear limit of 1/16 in (1.6 mm) has been reached.

Occupant distribution

The distribution of occupants in a vehicle at their designated seating positions.

Total load limit

Rated cargo and luggage load plus 68 kilograms (150 lb) multiplied by the number of seats in the vehicle.

Changing a wheel

Flat tire

The "Breakdown assistance" section (▷ page 550) contains information and notes on how to deal with a flat tire. Information on driving with MOExtended tires in the event of a flat tire can be found under "MOExtended tires (tires with run-flat characteristics" (▷ page 551).

Rotating the wheels

⚠ WARNING

Interchanging the front and rear wheels may severely impair the driving characteristics if the wheels or tires have different dimensions. The wheel brakes or suspension components may also be damaged. There is a risk of accident.

Rotate front and rear wheels only if the wheels and tires are of the same dimensions.

! On vehicles equipped with a tire pressure monitor, electronic components are located in the wheel.

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

Tire-mounting tools should not be used near the valve. This could damage the electronic components.

Only have tires changed at a qualified specialist workshop.

Always pay attention to the instructions and safety notes when changing a wheel (▷ page 589).

The wear patterns on the front and rear tires differ, depending on the operating conditions. Rotate the wheels before a clear wear pattern has formed on the tires. Front tires typically wear more on the shoulders and the rear tires in the center.

On vehicles that have the same size front and rear wheels, you can rotate the wheels according to the intervals in the tire manufacturer's warranty book in your vehicle documents. If no warranty book is available, the tires should be rotated every 3,000 to 6,000 miles (5,000 to 10,000 km). Depending on tire wear, this may be required earlier. Do not change the direction of wheel rotation.

Clean the contact surfaces of the wheel and the brake disc thoroughly every time a wheel is rotated. Check the tire pressure and, if necessary, restart the tire pressure loss warning system.

Direction of rotation

Tires with a specified direction of rotation have additional benefits, e.g. if there is a risk of hydroplaning. These advantages can only be gained if the tires are installed corresponding to the direction of rotation.

An arrow on the sidewall of the tire indicates its correct direction of rotation.

Storing wheels

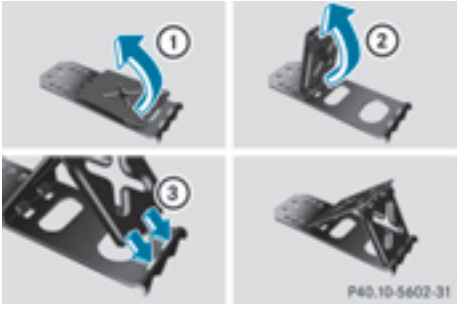
Store wheels that are not being used in a cool, dry and preferably dark place. Protect the tires from oil, grease, gasoline and diesel.

Mounting a wheel

Preparing the vehicle

- ▶ Stop the vehicle on solid, non-slippery and level ground.
- ▶ Unload the vehicle. The jack can only be used when the vehicle is unladen.
- ▶ Apply the electric parking brake manually.
- ▶ Bring the front wheels into the straight-ahead position.
- ▶ Shift the transmission to position **P**.
- ▶ Switch off the engine.
- ▶ **Vehicles without KEYLESS-GO:** remove the SmartKey from the ignition lock.
- ▶ **Vehicles with KEYLESS-GO:** open the driver's door.
  The on-board electronics now have status **0**. This is the same as the SmartKey having been removed.
- ▶ **Vehicles with KEYLESS-GO:** remove the Start/Stop button from the ignition lock (▷ page 152).
- ▶ If included in the vehicle equipment, remove the tire-change tool kit from the vehicle.
- ▶ Safeguard the vehicle against rolling away.

Securing the vehicle to prevent it from rolling away

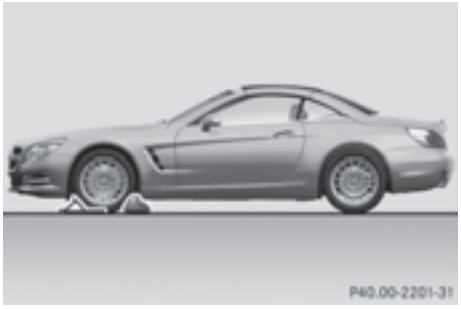


If your vehicle is equipped with a wheel chock, it can be found in the tire-change tool kit (▷ page 550).

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

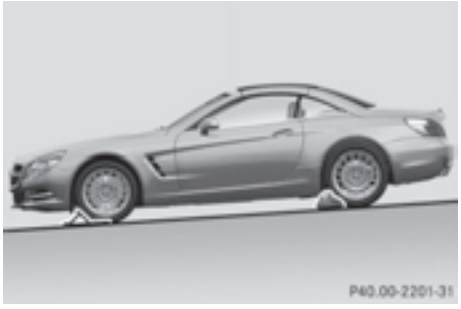
The folding wheel chock is an additional securing measure to prevent the vehicle from rolling away, for example when changing a wheel.

- ▶ Fold both plates upwards ①.
- ▶ Fold out lower plate ②.
- ▶ Guide the lugs on the lower plate fully into the openings in base plate ③.



Securing the vehicle on level ground

- ▶ **On level ground:** place chocks or other suitable items under the front and rear of the wheel that is diagonally opposite the wheel you wish to change.



Securing the vehicle on slight downhill gradients

- ▶ **On light downhill gradients:** place chocks or other suitable items in front of the wheels of the front and rear axle.

Raising the vehicle

⚠ WARNING

If you do not position the jack correctly at the appropriate jacking point of the vehicle, the jack could tip over with the vehicle raised. There is a risk of injury.

Only position the jack at the appropriate jacking point of the vehicle. The base of the jack must be positioned vertically, directly under the jacking point of the vehicle.

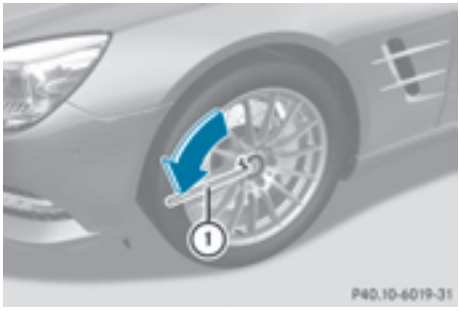
! The jack is designed exclusively for jacking up the vehicle at the jacking points. Otherwise, your vehicle could be damaged.

Observe the following when raising the vehicle:

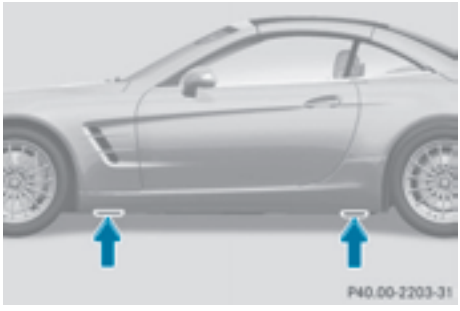
- To raise the vehicle, only use the vehicle-specific jack that has been tested and approved by Mercedes-Benz. If used incorrectly, the jack could tip over with the vehicle raised.
- The jack is designed only to raise and hold the vehicle for a short time while a wheel is being changed. It is not suited for performing maintenance work under the vehicle.
- Avoid changing the wheel on uphill and downhill slopes.
- Before raising the vehicle, secure it from rolling away by applying the parking brake and inserting wheel chocks. Never disengage the parking brake while the vehicle is raised.
- The jack must be placed on a firm, flat and non-slip surface. On a loose surface, a large, flat, load-bearing underlay must be used. On a slippery surface, a non-slip underlay must be used, e.g. rubber mats.
- Do not use wooden blocks or similar objects as a jack underlay. Otherwise, the jack will not be able to achieve its load-bearing capacity due to the restricted height.
- Make sure that the distance between the underside of the tires and the ground does not exceed 1.2 in (3 cm).
- Never place your hands and feet under the raised vehicle.
- Do not lie under the vehicle.

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

- Do not start the engine when the vehicle is raised.
- Do not open or close a door or the trunk lid when the vehicle is raised.
- Make sure that no persons are present in the vehicle when the vehicle is raised.

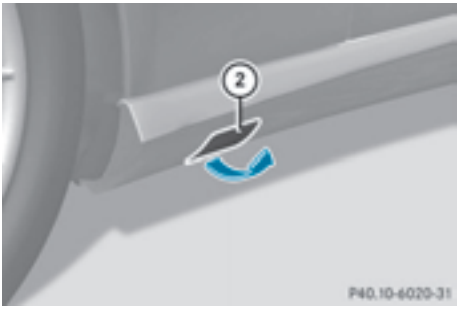


▶ Using lug wrench ①, loosen the bolts on the wheel you wish to change by about one full turn. Do not unscrew the bolts completely.

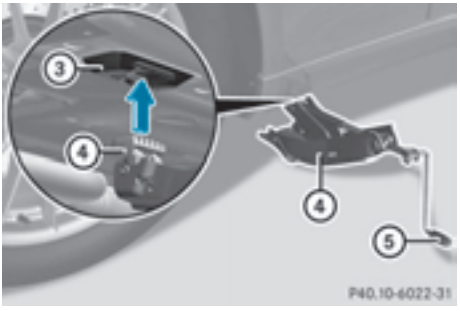


The jacking points are located just behind the front wheel housings and just in front of the rear wheel housings (arrows).

Mercedes-AMG vehicles and vehicles with AMG equipment: to protect the vehicle body, the vehicle has covers installed next to the jacking points on the outer sills.

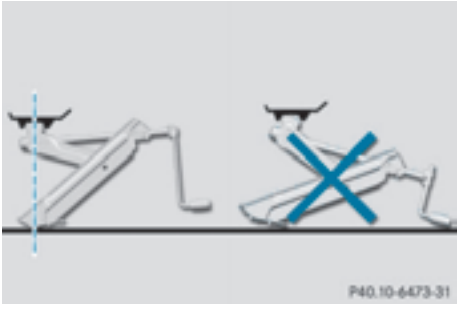


▶ **Mercedes-AMG vehicles and vehicles with AMG equipment:** fold cover ② upwards.



③ Jacking point
④ Jack
⑤ Ratchet wrench

▶ Position jack ④ at jacking point ③.



▶ Make sure the foot of the jack is directly beneath the jacking point.

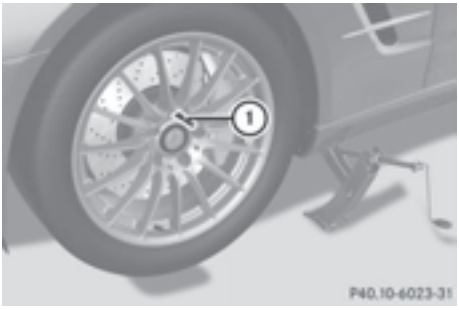
DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

- ▶ Turn crank ⑤ clockwise until jack ④ sits completely on jacking point ③. The base of the jack must lie evenly on the ground.
- ▶ Turn crank ⑤ until the tire is raised a maximum of 1.2 in (3 cm) from the ground.

Removing a wheel

! **Mercedes-AMG vehicles:** during removal and repositioning of the wheel, the wheel rim can strike the ceramic-brake disc and damage it. Therefore, you should proceed carefully and get a second person assist to you. Alternatively, you can use a second alignment bolt.

! Do not place wheel bolts in sand or on a dirty surface. The bolt and wheel hub threads could otherwise be damaged when you screw them in.



- ▶ Unscrew the uppermost wheel bolt completely.
- ▶ Screw alignment bolt ① into the thread instead of the wheel bolt.
- ▶ Unscrew the remaining wheel bolts fully.
- ▶ Remove the wheel.

Mounting a new wheel

⚠ **WARNING**

Oiled or greased wheel bolts or damaged wheel bolts/hub threads can cause the wheel bolts to come loose. As a result, you could lose a wheel while driving. There is a risk of accident.

Never oil or grease wheel bolts. In the event of damage to the threads, contact a qualified specialist workshop immediately. Have the damaged wheel bolts or hub threads replaced/renewed. Do not continue driving.

⚠ **WARNING**

If you tighten the wheel bolts or wheel nuts when the vehicle is raised, the jack could tip over. There is a risk of injury.

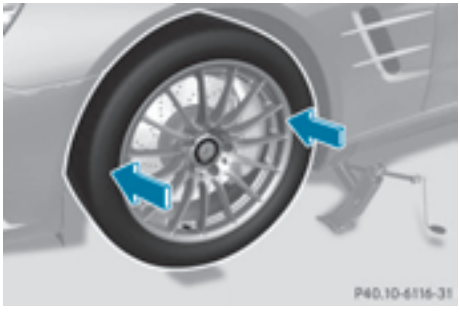
Only tighten the wheel bolts or wheel nuts when the vehicle is on the ground.

Always pay attention to the instructions and safety notes in the "Changing a wheel" section (▷ page 588).

Only use wheel bolts that have been designed for the wheel and the vehicle. For safety reasons, Mercedes-Benz recommends that you only use wheel bolts which have been approved for Mercedes-Benz vehicles and the respective wheel.

! **Mercedes-AMG vehicles:** during removal and repositioning of the wheel, the wheel rim can strike the ceramic-brake disc and damage it. Therefore, you should proceed carefully and get a second person assist to you. Alternatively, you can use a second alignment bolt.

! To prevent damage to the paintwork, hold the wheel securely against the wheel hub while screwing in the first wheel bolt.



DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

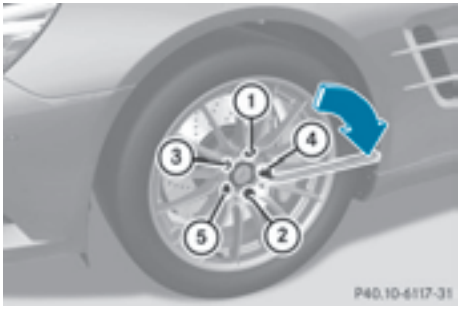
- ▶ Clean the wheel and wheel hub contact surfaces.
- ▶ Slide the wheel to be mounted onto the alignment bolt and push it on.
- ▶ Tighten the wheel bolts until they are finger-tight.
- ▶ Unscrew the alignment bolt.
- ▶ Tighten the last wheel bolt until it is finger-tight.

Lowering the vehicle

⚠ WARNING

The wheels could work loose if the wheel nuts and bolts are not tightened to the specified tightening torque. There is a risk of accident.

Have the tightening torque immediately checked at a qualified specialist workshop after a wheel is changed.



- ▶ Turn the crank of the jack counter-clockwise until the vehicle is once again standing firmly on the ground.
- ▶ Place the jack to one side.
- ▶ Tighten the wheel bolts evenly in a crosswise pattern in the sequence indicated (① to ⑤). The specified tightening torque is **96 lb-ft (130 Nm)**.
- ▶ Turn the jack back to its initial position.
- ▶ Stow the jack and the rest of the vehicle tools in the trunk again.
- ▶ **Mercedes-AMG vehicles and vehicles with AMG equipment:** insert the cover into the outer sill.
- ▶ Check the tire pressure of the newly mounted wheel and adjust it if necessary.

  Observe the recommended tire pressure (▷ page 571).

ⓘ When you are driving with the emergency spare wheel mounted, the tire pressure monitor cannot function reliably. Only restart the tire pressure monitor when the defective wheel has been replaced with a new wheel.

All mounted wheels must be equipped with functioning sensors for the tire pressure monitor.

Wheel and tire combinations

General notes

❗ For safety reasons, Mercedes-Benz recommends that you only use tires and wheels which have been approved by Mercedes-Benz specifically for your vehicle.

These tires have been specially adapted for use with the control systems, such as ABS or ESP®, and are marked as follows:

- MO = Mercedes-Benz Original
- MOE = Mercedes-Benz Original Extended (tires featuring run-flat characteristics)
- MO1 = Mercedes-Benz Original (only certain AMG tires)

Mercedes-Benz Original Extended tires may only be used on wheels that have been specifically approved by Mercedes-Benz.

Only use tires, wheels or accessories tested and approved by Mercedes-Benz. Certain characteristics, e.g. handling, vehicle noise emissions or fuel consumption, may otherwise be adversely affected. In addition, when driving with a load, tire dimension variations could cause the tires to come into contact with the bodywork and

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

axle components. This could result in damage to the tires or the vehicle.

Mercedes-Benz accepts no liability for damage resulting from the use of tires, wheels or accessories other than those tested and approved.

Information on tires, wheels and approved combinations can be obtained from any qualified specialist workshop.

! Retreaded tires are neither tested nor recommended by Mercedes-Benz, since previous damage cannot always be detected on retreaded tires. As a result, Mercedes-Benz cannot guarantee vehicle safety if retreaded tires are mounted. Do not mount used tires if you have no information about their previous usage.

Overview of abbreviations used in the following tire tables:

- BA: both axles
- FA: front axle
- RA: rear axle

The recommended pressures for various operating conditions can be found:

- on the Tire and Loading Information placard with the recommended tire pressures on the B-pillar on the driver's side
- in the tire pressure table on the inside of the fuel filler flap

Observe the notes on recommended tire pressures under various operating conditions (▷ page 571).

Check tire pressures regularly, and only when the tires are cold. Comply with the maintenance recommendations of the tire manufacturer in the vehicle document wallet.

Notes on the vehicle equipment – always equip the vehicle with:

- with tires of the same size on a given axle (left and right)
- the same type of tires at a given time (summer tires, winter tires, MOExtended tires)

  Exception: it is permissible to install a different type or make in the event of a flat tire. Observe the "MOExtended tires (tires with run-flat characteristics" section (▷ page 551).

Vehicles equipped with MOExtended tires are not equipped with a TIREFIT kit at the factory. It is therefore recommended that you additionally equip your vehicle with a TIREFIT kit if you mount tires that do not feature run-flat properties, e.g. winter tires. A TIREFIT kit may be obtained from a qualified specialist workshop.

i Not all wheel and tire combinations are available at the factory for all countries.

i The following pages contain information on approved wheel rims and tire sizes for equipping your vehicle with winter tires. Winter tires are not available at the factory as standard equipment or optional extras.

If you want to equip your vehicle with approved winter tires, it may be necessary to obtain wheel rims in the corresponding size. The size of the approved winter tires may differ from the standard tires. This is dependent on the model and the equipment installed at the factory.

The tires and wheel rims, as well as further information, can be obtained at a qualified specialist workshop.

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

Tires

SL 400

Summer tires

R18

Tires	Alloy wheels
BA: 255/40 R18 95 Y[2, 3]	BA: 8.5 J x 18 H2 Wheel offset: 1.40 in (35.5 mm)
FA: 255/40 R18 95 Y[2] RA: 285/35 R18 97 Y[2, 4]	FA: 8.5 J x 18 H2 Wheel offset: 1.40 in (35.5 mm) RA: 9.5 J x 18 H2 Wheel offset: 1.87 in (47.5 mm)

R19

Tires	Alloy wheels
FA: 255/35 R19 96 Y XL[2] RA: 285/30 R19 98 Y XL[2, 4]	FA: 8.5 J x 19 H2 Wheel offset: 1.40 in (35.5 mm) RA: 9.5 J x 19 H2 Wheel offset: 1.87 in (47.5 mm)
FA: 255/35 R19 96 Y XL[2] RA: 285/30 R19 98 Y XL[2, 4]	FA: 8.5 J x 19 H2 Wheel offset: 1.40 in (35.5 mm) RA: 9.5 J x 19 H2 Wheel offset: 1.89 in (48 mm)

R19/R20

Tires	Alloy wheels
FA: 255/35 ZR19 (96 Y) XL RA: 285/30 ZR20 (99 Y) XL[4]	FA: 9.0 J x 19 H2 Wheel offset: 1.06 in (27 mm) RA: 10.0 J x 20 H2 Wheel offset: 1.89 in (48 mm)

2 Also available as MOExtended tires.

3 Not in conjunction with Sports package (code 950).

4 Use of snow chains not permitted. Observe the notes in the "Snow chains" section.

Winter tires

R18

Tires	Alloy wheels
BA: 255/40 R18 99 V XL M+S [2]	BA: 8.5 J x 18 H2 Wheel offset: 1.40 in (35.5 mm)

SL 550

Summer tires

R18

Tires	Alloy wheels
FA: 255/40 R18 95 Y[2] RA: 285/35 R18 97 Y[2, 4]	FA: 8.5 J x 18 H2 Wheel offset: 1.40 in (35.5 mm) RA: 9.5 J x 18 H2 Wheel offset: 1.87 in (47.5 mm)

R19

Tires	Alloy wheels
FA: 255/35 R19 96 Y XL[2] RA: 285/30 R19 98 Y XL[2, 4]	FA: 8.5 J x 19 H2 Wheel offset: 1.40 in (35.5 mm) RA: 9.5 J x 19 H2 Wheel offset: 1.87 in (47.5 mm)
FA: 255/35 R19 96 Y XL[2] RA: 285/30 R19 98 Y XL[2, 4]	FA: 8.5 J x 19 H2 Wheel offset: 1.40 in (35.5 mm) RA: 9.5 J x 19 H2 Wheel offset: 1.89 in (48 mm)

R19/R20

Tires	Alloy wheels
FA: 255/35 ZR19 (96 Y) XL RA: 285/30 ZR20 (99 Y) XL[4]	FA: 9.0 J x 19 H2 Wheel offset: 1.06 in (27 mm) RA: 10.0 J x 20 H2 Wheel offset: 1.89 in (48 mm)

2 Also available as MOExtended tires.

4 Use of snow chains not permitted. Observe the notes in the "Snow chains" section.

Winter tires

R18

Tires	Alloy wheels
BA: 255/40 R18 99 V XL M+S [2]	BA: 8.5 J x 18 H2 Wheel offset: 1.40 in (35.5 mm)

Mercedes-AMG vehicles

Summer tires

Mercedes-AMG vehicles with 20-inch wheels on the rear axle: if replaced with 19-inch wheels, ETS may intervene noticeably earlier during the first few kilometers. After approximately 10 km, ETS functions as usual again. Information on ETS can be found under "ETS (Electronic Traction System)" (▷ page 74).

R19/R20

Tires	Alloy wheels
FA: 255/35 ZR19 (96 Y) XL RA: 285/30 ZR19 (98 Y) XL	FA: 9.0 J x 19 H2 Wheel offset: 1.06 in (27 mm) RA: 10.0 J x 19 H2 Wheel offset: 1.89 in (48 mm)
FA: 255/35 ZR19 (96 Y) XL RA: 285/30 ZR20 (99 Y) XL[4]	FA: 9.0 J x 19 H2 Wheel offset: 1.06 in (27 mm) RA: 10.0 J x 20 H2 Wheel offset: 1.89 in (48 mm)

Winter tires

R19

Tires	Alloy wheels
FA: 255/35 R19 96 V XL M+S RA: 285/30 R19 98 V XL M+S	FA: 9.0 J x 19 H2 Wheel offset: 1.06 in (27 mm) RA: 10.0 J x 19 H2 Wheel offset: 1.89 in (48 mm)

2 Also available as MOExtended tires.

4 Use of snow chains not permitted. Observe the notes in the "Snow chains" section.

DEP

DEP
DEALER E-PROCESS

Useful information 600
Information regarding technical data 600
Vehicle electronics 600
Identification plates 601
Service products and filling capacities 603
Vehicle data 608

DEP
DEALER E-PROCESS

Useful information

ⓘ This Operator's Manual describes all models and all standard and optional equipment of your vehicle available at the time of publication of the Operator's Manual. Country-specific differences are possible. Please note that your vehicle may not be equipped with all features described. This also applies to safety-related systems and functions.

ⓘ Read the information on qualified specialist workshops (▷ page 34).

Information regarding technical data

ⓘ The data stated here specifically refers to a vehicle with standard equipment. Consult an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center for the data for all vehicle variants and trim levels.

Vehicle electronics

Tampering with the engine electronics

❗ Only have work carried out on the engine electronics and its associated parts, such as control units, sensors, actuating components and connector leads, at a qualified specialist workshop. Vehicle components may otherwise wear more quickly and the vehicle's operating permit may be invalidated.

Retrofitting two-way radios and mobile phones (RF transmitters)

⚠ **WARNING**

The electromagnetic radiation from modified or incorrectly retrofitted RF-transmitters can interfere with the vehicle electronics. This can compromise the operational safety of the vehicle. There is a risk of an accident.

You should have all work to electrical and electronic equipment carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

⚠ **WARNING**

The electromagnetic radiation from incorrectly operated RF transmitters can interfere with the vehicle electronics, for example:

- if the RF transmitter is not connected with an exterior antenna
- the exterior antenna has been installed incorrectly or is not a low-reflection type

This can compromise the operational safety of the vehicle. There is a risk of an accident.

Have the low-reflection exterior antenna mounted at a qualified specialist workshop. When operating RF transmitters in the vehicle, always connect them with the low-reflection exterior antenna.

❗ The operating permit may be invalidated if the instructions for installation and use of RF transmitters are not observed.

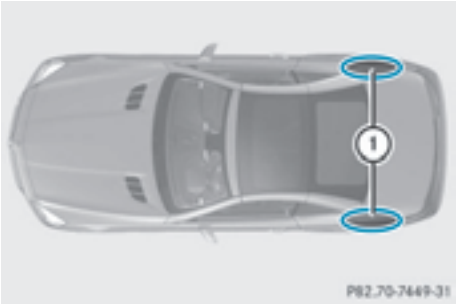
In particular, the following conditions must be complied with:

- only approved wavebands may be used.
- compliance with the maximum permissible output in these wavebands is required.
- only approved antenna positions may be used.

Excessive levels of electromagnetic radiation may cause damage to your health and the health of others. Using an exterior antenna takes into account current scientific discussions relating to the possible health hazards that may result from electromagnetic fields.

The following antenna positions may be used if RF transmitters have been properly installed:

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS



Approved antenna positions
① Rear fender

ℹ On the rear fenders, it is recommended to position the antenna on the side of the vehicle closest to the center of the road.

Use the Technical Specification ISO/TS 21609 when retrofitting RF transmitters (Road Vehicles - EMC guidelines for installation of aftermarket radio frequency transmitting equipment). Observe the legal requirements for retrofittings.

If your vehicle has installations for two-way radio equipment, use the power supply or antenna connections intended for use with the basic wiring. Be sure to observe the manufacturer's additional instructions when installing.

Deviations with respect to wavebands, maximum transmission outputs or antenna positions must be approved by Mercedes-Benz.

The maximum transmission output (PEAK) at the base of the antenna must not exceed the following values:

Waveband	Maximum transmission output
Short wave 3 - 54 MHz	100 W
4 m waveband 74 - 88 MHz	30 W
2 m waveband 144 - 174 MHz	50 W
Trunked radio/Tetra 380 - 460 MHz	10 W
70 cm waveband 400 - 460 MHz	35 W
Mobile communications (2G/3G/4G)	10 W

The following can be used in the vehicle without restrictions:

- RF transmitters with a maximum transmission output of up to 100 mW
- RF transmitters with transmitter frequencies in the 380 - 410 MHz waveband and a maximum transmission output of up to 2 W (trunked radio/Tetra)
- Mobile telephones (2G/3G/4G)

There is no restriction for antenna positions on the outside of the vehicle for the following wavebands:

- Trunked radio/Tetra
- 70 cm waveband
- 2G/3G/4G

Identification plates

Vehicle identification plate with vehicle identification number (VIN)

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

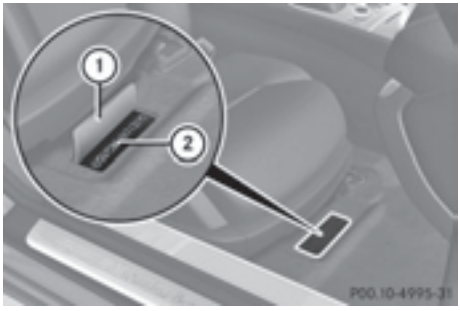
▶ Open the driver's door.
You will see vehicle identification plate ①.

Example: vehicle identification plate (USA only)
② VIN
③ Vehicle model

Example: vehicle identification plate (Canada only)
② VIN
③ Paint code

ⓘ The data shown on the vehicle identification plate is used only as an example. This data is different for every vehicle and can deviate from the data shown here. You can find the data applicable to your vehicle on the vehicle identification plate.

Vehicle identification number (VIN)



▶ Move the front-passenger front seat to its rearmost position.
▶ Fold up floor covering ① in front of the front-passenger seat.
You will see VIN ②.

The VIN can also be found in the following locations:

- on the lower edge of the windshield (▷ page 602)
- on the vehicle identification plate (▷ page 601)

Engine number

① Emission control information plate, including the certification of both federal and Californian emissions standards
② Engine number (stamped into the crankcase)
③ VIN (on the lower edge of the windshield)

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

Service products and filling capacities

Important safety notes

⚠ WARNING

Service products may be poisonous and hazardous to health. There is a risk of injury.

Comply with instructions on the use, storage and disposal of service products on the labels of the respective original containers. Always store service products sealed in their original containers. Always keep service products out of the reach of children.

Environmental note

Dispose of service products in an environmentally responsible manner.

Service products include the following:

- Fuels
- Lubricants (e.g. engine oil, transmission oil)
- Coolant
- Brake fluid
- Windshield washer fluid
- Climate control system refrigerant

Comply with all valid regulations with respect to handling, storing, and disposing of service fluids.

Components and service products must be matched. You should therefore only use products that have been tested and approved by Mercedes-Benz.

Information about tested and approved products can be obtained from an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center or on the Internet at http://bevo.mercedes-benz.com.

You can recognize service products approved by Mercedes-Benz by the following inscription on the containers:

- MB-Freigabe (e.g. MB-Freigabe 229.51)
- MB-Approval (e.g. MB-Approval 229.51)

Other designations or recommendations indicate a level of quality or a specification in accordance with an MB Sheet Number (e.g. MB 229.51). They have not necessarily been approved by Mercedes-Benz.

Fuel

Important safety notes

⚠ WARNING

Fuel is highly flammable. If you handle fuel incorrectly, there is a risk of fire and explosion.

You must avoid fire, open flames, creating sparks and smoking. Switch off the engine and, if applicable, the auxiliary heating before refueling.

⚠ WARNING

Fuel is poisonous and hazardous to health. There is a risk of injury.

You must make sure that fuel does not come into contact with your skin, eyes or clothing and that it is not swallowed. Do not inhale fuel vapors. Keep fuel away from children.

If you or others come into contact with fuel, observe the following:

- Wash away fuel from skin immediately using soap and water.
- If fuel comes into contact with your eyes, immediately rinse them thoroughly with clean water. Seek medical assistance without delay.
- If fuel is swallowed, seek medical assistance without delay. Do not induce vomiting.
- Immediately change out of clothing which has come into contact with fuel.

Tank capacity

Model	Total capacity
All models	19.8 US gal (75.0 l)

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

Model	Of which reserve
Mercedes-AMG vehicles	Approx. 3.7 US gal (14.0 l)
All other models	Approx. 2.4 US gal (9.0 l)

Gasoline

Fuel grade

! Do not use diesel to refuel vehicles with a gasoline engine. Do not switch on the ignition if you accidentally refuel with the wrong fuel. Otherwise, the fuel will enter the fuel system. Even small amounts of the wrong fuel could result in damage to the fuel system and the engine. Notify a qualified specialist workshop and have the fuel tank and fuel lines drained completely.

! Only refuel using unleaded premium grade gasoline with at least 91 AKI/ 95 RON.

! Only use the fuel recommended. Operating the vehicle with other fuels can lead to engine failure.

! Do not use the following:

- E85 (gasoline with 85% ethanol)
- E100 (100% ethanol)
- M15 (gasoline with 15% methanol)
- M30 (gasoline with 30% methanol)
- M85 (gasoline with 85% methanol)
- M100 (100% methanol)
- Gasoline with metalliferous additives
- Diesel

Do not mix such fuels with the fuel recommended for your vehicle. Do not use additives. Otherwise, engine damage may occur. This does not include cleaning additives for the removal and prevention of residue build-up. Gasoline may only be mixed with cleaning additives recommended by Mercedes-Benz; see "Additives". You can obtain further information from any authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

! To ensure the longevity and full performance of the engine, only premium-grade unleaded gasoline must be used.

If standard unleaded gasoline is unavailable and you have to refuel with unleaded gasoline of a lower grade, observe the following precautions:

- Only fill the fuel tank to half full with regular unleaded gasoline and fill the rest with premium-grade unleaded gasoline as soon as possible.
- Do not drive at the maximum speed.
- Avoid sudden acceleration and engine speeds over 3,000 rpm.

You will usually find information about the fuel grade on the pump. If you cannot find the label on the pump, ask the staff for assistance.

i For further information, consult a qualified specialist workshop or visit http://www.mbusa.com (USA only).

i E10 fuel contains up to 10% bioethanol. Your vehicle is E10-compatible. You can refuel your vehicle using E10 fuel.

As a temporary measure, if the recommended fuel is not available, you may also use regular unleaded gasoline with an octane rating of 87 AKI/91 RON. This may reduce engine performance and increase fuel consumption. Avoid driving at full throttle and sudden acceleration. Never refuel using fuel with a lower AKI.

Information on refueling (▷ page 169).

Additives in gasoline

! Operating the engine with fuel additives added later can lead to engine failure. Do not mix fuel additives with fuel. This does not include additives for the removal and prevention of residue buildup. gasoline must only be mixed with additives recommended by Mercedes-Benz. Comply with

the instructions for use on the product label. More information about recommended additives can be obtained from any authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

Mercedes-Benz recommends that you use branded fuels that have additives.

The quality of the fuel available in some countries may not be sufficient. Residue could build up in the injection system as a result. In such cases, and in consultation with an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center, the gasoline may be mixed with the cleaning additive recommended by Mercedes-Benz. You must observe the notes and mixing ratios specified on the container.

Engine oil

General notes

! Never use engine oil or an oil filter of a specification other than is necessary to fulfill the prescribed service intervals. Do not change the engine oil or oil filter in order to achieve longer replacement intervals than those prescribed. You could otherwise cause engine damage or damage to the exhaust gas aftertreatment.

Follow the instructions in the service interval display regarding the oil change. Otherwise, you may damage the engine and the exhaust gas aftertreatment.

When handling engine oil, observe the important safety notes on service products (▷ page 603).

The engine oils are matched to the performance of Mercedes-Benz engines and service intervals. You should therefore only use engine oils and oil filters that are approved for vehicles with maintenance systems.

For a list of approved engine oils and oil filters, consult an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center. Or visit the website http://bevo.mercedes-benz.com.

The table shows which engine oils have been approved for your vehicle.

Model	MB-Freigabe or MB-Approval
All models	229.5

Mercedes-AMG vehicles: use only SAE 0W-40 or SAE 5W-40 engine oils.

i MB approval is indicated on the oil containers.

Filling capacities

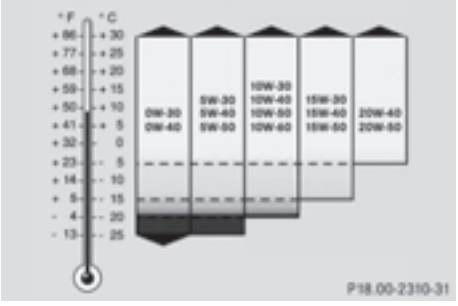
The following values refer to an oil change including the oil filter.

Model	Capacity
SL 400	6.9 US qt (6.5 l)
SL 550	8.5 US qt (8.0 l)
Mercedes-AMG SL 63	10 US qt (9.5 l)
Mercedes-AMG SL 65	11.6 US qt (11.0 l)

Additives

! Do not use any additives in the engine oil. This could damage the engine.

Engine oil viscosity



Viscosity describes the flow characteristics of a fluid. If an engine oil has a high viscosity, this means that it is thick; a low viscosity means that it is thin.

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

Select an engine oil with an SAE classification (viscosity) suitable for the prevailing outside temperatures. The table shows you which SAE classifications are to be used. The low-temperature characteristics of engine oils can deteriorate significantly, e.g. as a result of aging, soot and fuel deposits. It is therefore strongly recommended that you carry out regular oil changes using an approved engine oil with the appropriate SAE classification.

Brake fluid

⚠ WARNING

The brake fluid constantly absorbs moisture from the air. This lowers the boiling point of the brake fluid. If the boiling point of the brake fluid is too low, vapor pockets may form in the brake system when the brakes are applied hard. This would impair braking efficiency. There is a risk of an accident.

You should have the brake fluid renewed at the specified intervals.

When handling brake fluid, observe the important safety notes on service products (▷ page 603).

The brake fluid change intervals can be found in the Maintenance Booklet.

Only use brake fluid approved by Mercedes-Benz in accordance with MB-Freigabe or MB-Approval 331.0.

Information about approved brake fluid can be obtained at any qualified specialist workshop or on the Internet at http://bevo.mercedes-benz.com.

ⓘ Have the brake fluid regularly replaced at a qualified specialist workshop and the replacement confirmed in the Maintenance Booklet.

Coolant

Important safety notes

⚠ WARNING

If antifreeze comes into contact with hot components in the engine compartment, it may ignite. There is a risk of fire and injury.

Let the engine cool down before you add antifreeze. Make sure that antifreeze is not spilled next to the filler neck. Thoroughly clean the antifreeze from components before starting the engine.

! Only add coolant that has been premixed with the desired antifreeze protection. You could otherwise damage the engine.

Further information on coolants can be found in the Mercedes-Benz Specifications for Service Products, MB BeVo 310.1, e.g. on the Internet at http://bevo.mercedes-benz.com. Or contact a qualified specialist workshop.

! Always use a suitable coolant mixture, even in countries where high temperatures prevail.

Otherwise, the engine cooling system is not sufficiently protected from corrosion and overheating.

ⓘ Have the coolant regularly replaced at a qualified specialist workshop and the replacement confirmed in the Maintenance Booklet.

Comply with the important safety precautions for service products when handling coolant (▷ page 603).

The coolant is a mixture of water and antifreeze/corrosion inhibitor. It performs the following tasks:

- corrosion protection
- antifreeze protection
- raising the boiling point

If the coolant has antifreeze protection down to -35 °F (-37 °C), the boiling point of the cool-

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

ant during operation is approximately 266 °F (130 °C).

The antifreeze/corrosion inhibitor concentration in the engine cooling system should:

- be at least 50%. This will protect the engine cooling system against freezing down to approximately -35 °F (-37 °C).
- not exceed 55% (antifreeze protection down to -49 °F [-45 °C]). Otherwise, heat will not be dissipated as effectively.

If the vehicle has lost coolant, add equal amounts of water and antifreeze/corrosion inhibitor.

Mercedes-Benz recommends an antifreeze/corrosion inhibitor concentrate in accordance with MB Specifications for Service Products 310.1.

ⓘ When the vehicle is first delivered, it is filled with a coolant mixture that ensures adequate antifreeze and corrosion protection.

ⓘ The coolant is checked with every maintenance interval at a qualified specialist workshop.

Filling capacities

Model	Capacity
SL 400	Approx. 12.3 US qt (11.6 l)
SL 550	Approx. 13.0 US qt (12.3 l)
Mercedes-AMG SL 63	Approx. 11.6 US qt (11.0 l)
Mercedes-AMG SL 65	Approx. 13.5 US qt (12.8 l)

Windshield washer system and headlamp cleaning system

Important safety notes

⚠ **WARNING**

Windshield washer concentrate could ignite if it comes into contact with hot engine components or the exhaust system. There is a risk of fire and injury.

Make sure that no windshield washer concentrate is spilled next to the filler neck.

! Only use washer fluid that is suitable for plastic lamp lenses, e.g. MB SummerFit or MB WinterFit. Unsuitable washer fluid could damage the plastic lenses of the headlamps.

! Do not add distilled or de-ionized water to the washer fluid container. Otherwise, the level sensor may be damaged.

! Only MB SummerFit and MB WinterFit washer fluid should be mixed together. The spray nozzles may otherwise become blocked.

When handling washer fluid, observe the important safety notes on service products (▷ page 603).

At temperatures above freezing:

▶ Fill the washer fluid reservoir with a mixture of water and windshield washer fluid, e.g. MB SummerFit.

▶ Add 1 part MB SummerFit to 100 parts water.

At temperatures below freezing:

▶ Fill the washer fluid reservoir with a mixture of water and washer fluid, e.g. MB WinterFit.

For the correct mixing ratio refer to the information on the antifreeze reservoir.

ⓘ Add windshield washer fluid, e.g. MB SummerFit or MB WinterFit, to the washer fluid all year round.

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

Climate control system refrigerant

Important safety notes

The climate control system of your vehicle is filled with refrigerant R-134a.

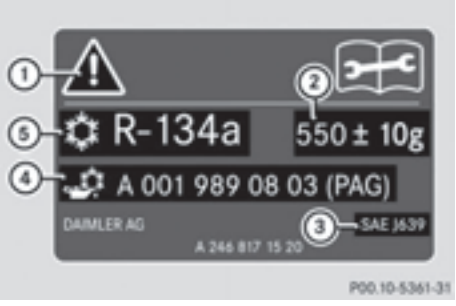
The instruction label regarding the refrigerant type used can be found on the radiator cross member.

! Only the refrigerant R-134a and the PAG oil approved by Mercedes-Benz may be used. The approved PAG oil may not be mixed with any other PAG oil that is not approved for R-134a refrigerant. Otherwise, the climate control system may be damaged.

Service work, such as topping up refrigerant or replacing components, may only be carried out by a qualified specialist workshop. All applicable regulations must be adhered to, SAE standard J639 included.

Always have work on the climate control system carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

Refrigerant instruction label



Example: refrigerant instruction label

① Warning symbol
② Refrigerant filling capacity
③ Applicable standards
④ PAG oil part number
⑤ Type of refrigerant

Warning symbol ① advises you about:

- possible dangers
- having service work carried out at a qualified specialist workshop

Filling capacities

Model	Refrigerant
Mercedes-AMG vehicles	22.2 ± 0.4 oz (630 ± 10 g)
All other models	19.4 ± 0.4 oz (550 ± 10 g)

Model	PAG oil
Mercedes-AMG vehicles	2.8 oz (80 g)
All other models	4.2 oz (120 g)

Vehicle data

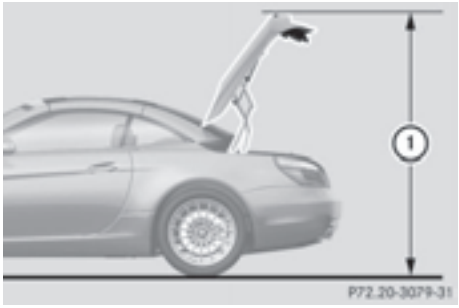
General notes

Please note that for the specified vehicle data:

- the heights specified may vary as a result of:
  - tires
  - load
  - condition of the suspension
  - optional equipment
- optional equipment reduces the maximum payload.

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

Dimensions and weights



Model	① Opening height
Mercedes-AMG vehicles	76.0 in - 76.6 in (1931 mm - 1945 mm)
All other models	75.7 in (1923 mm)

Mercedes-AMG vehicles	
Vehicle length	182.4 in (4633 mm)
Vehicle length when opening/ closing the roof	191.3 in (4858 mm)
Vehicle width including exterior mirrors	82.6 in (2099 mm)
Vehicle height	51.2 in - 51.5 in (1300 mm - 1308 mm)
Vehicle height, when opening/ closing the roof	66.5 in - 67.4 in (1688 mm - 1713 mm)
Wheelbase	101.8 in (2585 mm)
Turning radius	36.3 ft (11.05 m)
Maximum trunk load	220 lb (100 kg)

All other models	
Vehicle length	181.6 in (4612 mm)
Vehicle length when opening/ closing the roof	188.9 in (4798 mm)
Vehicle width including exterior mirrors	82.6 in (2099 mm)
Vehicle height	51.8 in (1315 mm)
Vehicle height, when opening/ closing the roof	66.8 in (1696 mm)
Wheelbase	101.8 in (2585 mm)
Turning radius	36.2 ft (11.04 m)
Maximum trunk load	220 lb (100 kg)

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

DEP
DEALER E-PROCESS

DEP
DEALER E-PROCESS

DEP
DEALER E-PROCESS